



BERKELEY
LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY OF
CALIFORNIA

Richard G Iowin
Feb. 4, 1938

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

NOTES
ON
CHINESE LITERATURE:

WITH
INTRODUCTORY REMARKS

ON THE
PROGRESSIVE ADVANCEMENT OF THE ART;

AND A
LIST OF TRANSLATIONS FROM THE CHINESE
INTO VARIOUS EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

By A. WYLIE

REPRINTED FROM THE ORIGINAL EDITION

SHANGHAI:
PUBLISHED BY THE PRESBYTERIAN MISSION PRESS
1922

YL8
5097

PL 2907
W85
1922
MAIN

PREFACE.



MOST students of Chinese literature, at the commencement of their career, must have felt themselves frequently arrested in their readings by the occurrence of proper names, and quotations from books, to which they could find no clue without the assistance of a native scholar; and it may be, were unconscious of the fact that they were dealing with the names of books, persons or places. To furnish the means of alleviating, if not of overcoming such a difficulty, is one of the main objects of the following pages. The ground it is true is not altogether unoccupied; several works have appeared from time to time on Chinese Bibliography; but they have been so limited in the extent of their subject, or are now become so rare, that the present treatise can scarcely be deemed superfluous, or a mere repetition of what has been done before.

The "Catalogus librorum bibliothecae regiae Sinicorum," is a complete list by Fourmont, of the Chinese books in the Royal Library at Paris, with copious explanatory details; containing much information doubtless, but so full of errors as to make it a very unsafe guide to the uninitiated. It is appended to his "Linguae Sinarum Grammatica," pp. 343-511, and was issued at Paris in 1742. This work has been charged, and justly so, with numerous and glaring defects; but if we consider the state of Chinese studies in Europe when the author wrote, before the publication of the "Memoires" of the missionaries, or De Mailla's translation of Chinese History, and with scarcely any of the numerous aids that later students have enjoyed, we have reason rather to wonder at what he was able to accomplish, and that he did it so well. Sir John F. Davis tells us indeed, "that Fourmont merely compiled the materials which were sent to him by the French missionaries."* That Fourmont was chiefly indebted to the missionaries, for what progress he was able to make in the language, seems most probable; but that a man could issue a large tome like his folio Grammar and "Meditationes Sinicae," without some pretention to a knowledge of the language, is difficult to believe.

* "Chinese Novels, translated from the Chinese." p. 41. London, 1822.

This was the only catalogue of that library, however, till 1816, when the Minister of the Interior requested Abel Rémusat to take the matter in hand. The latter accepted the invitation *con amore*, and the following year inserted a comprehensive essay on the subject in the “*Annales Encyclopédiques*.” The same was published separate at Paris in 1818, with the title—“*Mémoire sur les livres Chinois de la Bibliothèque du Roi, et sur le plan du nouveau Catalogue dont la composition a été ordonnée par S. Ex. le Ministre l’Intérieur; avec des remarques critiques sur le Catalogue publié par F. Fourmont, en 1742. Par M. Abel-Rémusat.*” This is replete with information of a special character, but the *remarques critiques* upon his predecessor are severely cutting. Even Rémusat, with the additional light of three quarters of a century, and a rare capacity for such studies; albeit his talents have secured him a lasting reputation, and made him the founder of the modern school of Sinology, yet, in his strictures on Fourmont, is not beyond the reach of criticism. His essay was reproduced almost verbatim in the second volume of his “*Mélanges Asiatiques*,” in 1826, under the title “*Sur les livres Chinois de la Bibliothèque du Roi*,” with a supplementary article, in which he states the extended form his bibliothecal labours had assumed, Messrs. Reinaud, Bournouf, Lassen, Quatremère, and others of the first orientalisists of the day, being associated with him in the work.

I do not know to what extent the labours of these savants have been given to the public, nor have I had an opportunity of examining the “*Notices et Extraits des manuscrits de la Bibliothèque du Roi*,”* but I presume that collection must contain much interesting information from their pens.

When the nucleus of the Chinese collection in the Royal Library at Berlin was formed, in the latter half of the 17th century, a Latin catalogue of the books, on a single sheet, was published by Andrew Müller the curator, which has now become an excessive rarity. The same author published a second part of his list in 1683. The library having been augmented from time to time, a catalogue with most elaborate details, and rare extracts, was completed by Jules Klaproth in 1812. This was published in Paris ten years afterwards, with the title—“*Verzeichniss der Chinesischen und Mandshuischen Bücher and Handschriften der*

* The publication was begun in 1787, and I find by Duprat’s sale catalogue in 1854, the 17th volume was then in the press. Probably several more volumes are now added to the series.

Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin." Of this writer it has been said, that there were few questions of literary or historic interest regarding the East, in which he did not take a part, and almost every subject he touched, he did so to the benefit of science. His various writings on oriental bibliography, have thrown light on some abstruse questions, and enriched that class of literature with many facts which were not generally known before. In the catalogue in question, he has contrived to exhibit a great amount of that erudition with which his mind was so richly stored.

Since the publication of the last-named work, much having been added to the collection, Professor Schott of Berlin made a catalogue of the more recent acquisitions, as a continuation of that of Klaproth. This was published at Berlin in 1840, with the title—"Verzeichniss der Chinesischen und Mandschu-Tungusischen Bücher und Handschriften der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin. Eine Fortsetzung des im Jahre 1822 erschienenen Klaproth'schen Verzeichnisses." Although this has not got the polyglott embellishments of Klaproth's work, there is a great amount of curious and useful information in it.

A very considerable Chinese library exists at St. Petersburg, of which Father Avakum, formerly a missionary at Peking, drew up a list, included in his account of the Asiatic Library, which was published in 1843. The translation of the title runs thus:—"Catalogue of the books, manuscripts, and charts, in the Chinese, Manchu, Mongol, Tibetan, and Sanscrit languages, in the library of the Asiatic department."* His descriptions are said to be short, and so very general, that they throw little light on the subject.

In 1852, a thick octavo volume was published in French, by Dorn, with the title—"Catalogue des Manuscrits et Xylographes Orientaux de la Bibliothèque Impériale publique de St. Pétersbourg." This is executed with a good deal of care, but it has not been accessible to me for consultation.

The "Catalogus librorum manuscriptorum Japonicorum a Ph. Fr. de Siebold collectorum, annexa enumeratione illorum, qui in Museo Regio Hagano servantur," by Siebold and Hoffmann, is a descriptive list of the Japanese books in the Royal Museum at the Hague, published at Leyden in 1845. A great part of these are merely Japanese editions of Chinese works; but the compilers of the catalogue have given the

*The original title may be thus transcribed:—"Katalog knegam rukopesyam e kartam na Ketaeskom, Muntchshurskom, Mongols'kom, Tebetskom, e Sinskretskom yasnikachi, nachodyashtsheimsya v' bibliotek Asiyatskago Departmenta."

Japanese pronunciation of the titles, which would be unrecognizable to the mere Chinese student, were they not given also in the original character at the end. The explanatory details are brief and in many cases there is nothing beyond a simple translation of the title.

The "Catalogue of the Chinese Library of the Royal Asiatic Society," by the Rev. S. Kidd, is a bald collection of titles scarcely worth mentioning.

On the death of Klaproth, when his books were to be sold by auction, the second part of the catalogue was compiled by C. Landresse with the title—"Catalogue des Livres composant la Bibliothèque de feu M. Klaproth. Deuxieme Partie," Paris, 1839. This contains about three hundred Chinese, Manchu, and Japanese books, with interesting notes on each book, and a preliminary notice regarding the collection.

A treatise by Professor Schott, issued at Berlin in 1854, with the title—"Entwurf einer beschreibung der chinesischen litteratur," is a learned contribution to the subject in question, well worth the perusal of every student in that department. The philosophic views of the writer, and his extensive acquaintance with the literature of the East, make him an authority to be respected; and there are probably few who can form a juster estimate of the true character and value of the productions of the press of China.

Such are the principal works as far as I know, that have been written on Chinese Bibliography, in European languages; and although I have had most of them by me, my obligation is merely such as to call for the most general acknowledgment. Indeed they cover but a small portion of the field occupied by this treatise; and while they show a remarkable amount of scholarship—which is not the thing aimed at here—their authors were necessarily confined within such limits, as it is not advisable for a resident in China to restrict himself to. Still the present essay is not by any means intended to be exhaustive. The books named are but a small selection from the mass; and anything like a complete list of the native literature is a work that still remains to be accomplished. By far the greater portion have been described from actual examination; but a number of important works which were not accessible to me, have been notified, from records in other Chinese publications. To the imperial catalogue *K'in ting szé k'óo tseün shoo tsing mǔh* I am chiefly indebted; and it will be no disparagement to this essay, to say that I have generally been guided in estimating the characters of the various books which are noticed by the views set forth

in that masterly composition. The arrangement followed has been almost entirely after the plan of that work, a plan commended by Rémusat,* whose literary taste few will be disposed to question.

For the publications of the early Jesuit missionaries, a special source of information has turned up. A Chinese tract without date, entitled 聖教信證 *Shing keaou sin ching*, "Evidences of the Holy Religion," signed by two native converts as the authors, gives a series of short notices of all the Jesuit missionaries to China, down to the year 1681, with the several publications issued by each. This part of the tract was translated into Latin by Philip Couplet, and published at the end of his "Astronomia Europaea," in 1687, under the title "Catalogus Patrum Societatis Jesu. Qui post obitum S. Francisci Xaverii ab Anno 1651, usque ad Annum 1681. In Imperio Sinarum Jesu Christi Fidem propugnârunt, ubi singulorum nomina, ingressus, predicatio, mors, sepultura, libri Sinicè editi recensentur." This has given me a clue to the authors of most of the books published by the Jesuits within that period.

In De Murr's "Litteræ patentés Imperatoris Sinarum Kang-hi," there is also a classified list of the scientific productions of the Jesuits, with the title "Catalogus librorum mathematicorum, physicorum et philosophicorum, since scriptorum editorumque a Missionariis Jesu;" † but this is not near so full as Couplet's list.

This work was undertaken at the suggestion of a veteran sinologue, who finished his earthly course more than ten years past. The greater portion was in print when I left China on a visit to England in 1860; but was then necessarily laid aside. On my return to Shanghai in 1864, the pursuits which occupied me being unfavourable to the prosecution of such work, I had no intention of resuming it for the time. Copies of what was done, however, having fallen into the hands of some of my friends, I was repeatedly urged from various quarters to complete the treatise; which has now been carried through at leisure intervals.

While engaged on the earlier pages I had the use of a tolerably extensive Chinese library, a great part of which is no longer at my service; and the mechanical facilities for passing them through the press were such as I have not now at command. The latter consideration, however, is greatly counterbalanced by the assistance I have received from W.

* "Melanges Asiatiques," Vol. 2, p. 389.

† Couplet's catalogue and this have been recently republished in China by lithography, in a 4to. brochure.

Gamble, Esq., the Superintendent of the American Presbyterian Mission Press at Shanghai, who has shown a friendly interest in forwarding the work. It has been a great advantage, moreover, to have the use of the font of small Chinese type, with which the Appendix and Indexes are printed. This font, which has been recently completed, is entirely the result of Mr. Gamble's unwearied enterprise, and will prove the most convenient type for European bookwork of any that has yet been cast.

Conscious of many defects in the treatise, and feeling that those who may take the trouble to peruse it, will discover others, I commend it to the indulgence of Sinologues; and shall be gratified if it should prove any assistance to those who would explore the literature of a third part of the human race.

A. WYLIE.

SHANGHAI, 18th July, 1867.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

INTRODUCTION.

Translations of Chinese Works into European Languages.		Page
Classics	... ..	xxiv
History	... ..	xxvii
Philosophers	... ..	xxix
I. CLASSICS	... ..	1
1. Book of Changes	... ..	1
2. Book of History	... ..	2
3. Book of Odes	... ..	3
4. Rituals	... ..	4
5. Spring and Autumn Annals	... ..	6
6. Four Books	... ..	7
7. Book of Filial Piety	... ..	8
8. Literary Expositor	... ..	8
9. Dictionaries	... ..	9
II. HISTORY	... ..	15
1. Dynastic Histories	... ..	15
2. Annals	... ..	24
3. Complete Records	... ..	27
4. Separate Histories	... ..	29
5. Miscellaneous Histories	... ..	32
6. Official Documents	... ..	33
7. Biographies	... ..	34
8. Historical Excerpta	... ..	39
9. Contemporary Records	... ..	40
10. Chronography	... ..	42
11. Geography	... ..	43
12. Official Repertories	... ..	67
13. Treatises on the Constitution	... ..	68
14. Catalogues	... ..	74
15. Historical Critiques	... ..	80
III. PHILOSOPHERS	... ..	81
1. Literati	... ..	82
2. Writers on Military Affairs	... ..	89
3. Writers on Legislation	... ..	92

4.	Writers on Agriculture	...	...	...	...	...	93
5.	Medical Writers	...	...	...	...	...	95
6.	Astronomy and Mathematics	...	...	...	...	...	106
7.	Divination	...	...	...	...	...	130
8.	Arts	...	...	...	...	...	135
9.	Repertories of Science, etc.	...	...	...	...	...	142
10.	Miscellaneous Writers	...	...	...	...	...	155
11.	Cyclopædias	...	...	...	...	...	181
12.	Essayists	...	...	...	...	...	189
13.	Buddhism	...	...	...	...	...	204
14.	Taouism	...	...	...	...	...	215
IV.	BELLES-LETTRES	...	...	...	...	...	225
1.	Elegies of Tsoo	...	...	...	...	...	225
2.	Individual Collections	...	...	...	...	...	227
3.	General Collections	..	...	...	...	...	238
4.	Critiques on Poetry and Literature...	...	...	...	...	...	243
5.	Rhymes and Songs	..	...	...	...	...	249
APPENDIX	...	..	...	...	...	...	255
INDEX I.	Titles of Books	...	...	...	...	...	273
Do. II.	Names of Persons	..	...	...	...	...	294

INTRODUCTION.

THERE is a tradition among the Chinese, that an ancient sage named Tsang-k'ëe was the inventor of their written character; but if we admit the fact, there is very little to be gathered from it; for it is too much to believe that any memorial of the event should have been handed down to subsequent ages. An attempt to determine the period when writing was first used in China, offers little prospect of satisfactory result; the probability being well sustained, that it was imported by the early settlers from the west.

It is needless to refer to the rude device of knotted cords, for the purpose of aiding the memory, which we have no evidence of having ever been used by this people. Nor will it cast much light on the question, to adduce the mysterious symbols of the *Yih king*; for notwithstanding the repeated affirmations of native scholars, it is difficult to see how such could have been the nucleus of any system of ideographic writing.

The grotesque figures of the Shang and Chow inscriptions still extant, although they point to an elementary stage in the graphic art, yet offer too great a resemblance to the hieroglyphics of the west, to claim for them an independent origin. With such instrumentality, we can scarcely imagine any great development in the art of recording the impressions of the mind; but we are not sure that this was the only kind of writing in use, even at the period referred to; for it is quite possible that the antique form may have been preserved in the stone and metal inscriptions, while a more current hand served the wider necessities of general usage; a practice which exists to some extent at the present day.

The custom prevalent during the Chow, of piercing the characters on slips of bamboo, was not calculated to encourage a great extension of the art; but such appears to have been the usual form of the records of that age. Tradition ascribes the invention of the hair pencil to the 3rd century B.C., but it is believed that something of the kind was in use in earlier ages.*

* There are not wanting idle legends, to supply the lack of direct information, regarding the introduction of the use of the pencil in writing. Thus 成公綏 Ching-kung Sui, a writer under the 晉 Ts'in, in an essay entitled 纂故筆賦 *K'e koo peih foo*, tells us that—"Tsang-k'ëe, who was miraculously born with four eyes and gifted with unwonted intelligence, while pondering over the art of writing, made a black rhinoceros-horn stem tipped with ivory, on which he glued some of the downy beard of a certain grass, and bound it five times round with a threefold cord," such being the type of a pencil. The 物原 *Wuh yuen*, says.—"Fo-he at first cut his characters with wood; a practice superseded by Heen-yuen, who traced the writing with a knife; and this lasted till the time of the sage Shun, who invented the 'pencil,' to paint the characters on the bamboo tablets." A more reliable tradition is found in the *Po wuh che*, to the effect that—"The pencil was invented

Notwithstanding all impediments however, there can be little doubt of the existence of many written documents which have passed into oblivion, leaving no name and scarcely a trace behind. Such may have contributed to the composition of the earliest works now extant. The names of a number of books have been handed down to us from remote antiquity, of which we know little or nothing more. Some of these have their spurious representatives, which having survived to the present day, are now independently entitled to rank as ancient works; while others of a similar origin have shared the fate of their genuine prototypes.

That a small section of the existing literature justly claims an origin as early as the Chow, we have evidence sufficiently satisfactory. A few fragments there are, ascribed to an age prior to Confucius; but it is right to say that their genuineness has been impugned.

Four at least of the Classics may be accepted as having issued from the hands of the sage, and it is almost certain, that for three of them, the *Shoo*, the *She* and the *Yih*, a great part of the materials existed previously; while for the Ch'un-ts'ew, his own especial composition, he must have been largely indebted to the state archives. It is natural to think that these may have undergone modification in the course of transmission to succeeding ages; and the *Le-ke*, the remaining member of the pentateuch which originally emanated from the great teacher, has been

by 蒙恬 Mung Teen," a general under Che-hwang of the Tsin (B.C. 246-205). The biography of Mung Teen in the *She ke* makes no mention of the fact however. We find a paragraph in allusion to this in the *Chung hwa koo kin choo*, which says:—New Ting made the following enquiry,—‘Since the time that written contracts came into use, pencils ought to have been known also; how is it that the invention is commonly ascribed to Mung Teen?’ His interlocutor replied,—‘The invention of the Tsin pencil dates from Mung Teen, who made the stem of mulberry wood, and the brush of deer’s hair covered with goat’s hair. This was the azure down, and differed from the one with a bamboo stem and rabbits hair.’” The 尚書中候 *Shang shoo chung how*, says:—“When the black tortoise appeared with the figure on his back, Chow Kung took a ‘pencil’ and described it.” In the first section of the *Le ke* it is said:—“The historian carries the ‘pencil.’” Seu Keen, in the 初學記 *Ts’oo keo ke*, remarks on the preceding:—“According to the *Shang shoo chung how* and the *Le ke*, we find that ‘pencils’ were in use before the Tsin dynasty. It may be that the name was not used in other states but only in the Tsin, and Mung Teen improved the quality of them.” The *Shwo wan* describes the character 聿 *Yuh*, as:—“An article used for writing. In Tsou it is called *Yuh*; in Woo it is called *Puh leuh*; in Yen it is called *Fuh*; the root of the character being 聿 *Nee*; in Tsin it is called *Peih*.” The *Urh ya* says:—“*Puh leuh* signifies a ‘pencil;’” and Kwó Pó the commentator, without noticing the above remarks of Hen Shin, says:—“The people of Shuh call a ‘pencil,’ *puh leuh*, which is merely a variation in the pronunciation.” Several attempts at etymological identification have been recently applied to Chinese. May we venture to seek a cognate for the terms *Fuh*, *Peih* and *Puh leuh*, which are evidently variants of the same word. In Turkish, a “feather” is *pupula*; which in Mongol becomes *urbalge*; Georgian, *bumbuli*; Persian, *per*; Russian, *pero*; French, *plume*. Perhaps the English *brush* may be traced to the same source. If there be any foundation for such an etymology, then we may infer that a feather was the original writing instrument in China; and it may be observed that the radical word given by Hen Shin, has not the sign of the “bamboo” annexed as now written; but is composed of a character which in the archaic form shews “a hand grasping a duster,” and “a stroke.” The modern form with the “bamboo” radical appears to have been first used under the Tsin.

gathered up in such a mutilated form, that it becomes a question how far he can be held responsible for its contents.

The age of Confucius and several downwards gave birth to a succession of writers, distinguished for the boldness of their theories and the freedom of their utterance. Laou-tsze, Kwan-yin-tsze, Leih-tsze and Chwang-tsze, the apostles of Taouism; Mencius and Sun-tsze, who sustained the reputation of the orthodox; Mih-tsze, Yin-wan-tsze, Shin-tsze, Ho-kwan-tsze, Kung-sun Lung-tsze and Hwae-nan-tsze, who broached philosophical theories at variance with the teachings of the great sage; Kwan-tsze and Han-fei-tsze, who have put on record their views of legislation; Sun-tsze and Woo-tsze, two writers on military tactics; besides others who have not attained the same celebrity; all bear witness to the period being one of mental activity and vigour. Considering the imperfect facilities that then existed for book-making, writers multiplied to a remarkable extent; and even the "power of the press" began to be felt, if it be allowable to apply that expression to an age when every copy of a book had to be produced by the tedious routine of individual manipulation.

So oppressive indeed did this power become to the despot of Tsin, who ascended the imperial throne in 221 B.C., that he boldly resolved on the extinction of all the records of the past, excepting only works on Medicine, Divination, and Husbandry, together with the annals of his own house. This naturally involved many of the literati, who were put to death on the occasion, and the event, which is recorded as the first great "bibliothecal catastrophe," has rendered the memory of the monarch infamous through all succeeding generations.

The short-lived dynasty of Tsin was succeeded by that of Han, the princes of which distinguished themselves by a more liberal policy towards the scholars of the empire. In the year 190 B.C., the law for the suppression of literary works was repealed. Encouragements were held out to the possessors of such, to bring forward their hidden treasures; when the walls of buildings and mountain crevices delivered up many relics of the past, which were deposited on the shelves of the imperial book-store; the durable character of the material having preserved them from destruction. Towards the close of the first century B.C., many works were still wanting and others incomplete; so that additional efforts were made to secure the missing documents. Lew Heang was appointed to classify the whole and form a library; but dying while the task was yet unfinished his son Lew Hin completed the work under imperial commission, and drew up a resumé of his labours in seven sections. The substance of six of these forms the Bibliographical section in the History of the Former Han, and we may believe furnishes a very correct view of the extent of the national literature at that period. It is in fact a detailed catalogue with valuable notes, the following being a general summary of the contents:—

Works on the Classics,	3,123 sections,*	by 103 authors.
Philosophical,	2,705 do.	137 do.
Poetical,	1,318 do.	106 do.
Military,	790 do.	53 do.
Mathematics,	2,528 do.	190 do.
Medical,	868 do.	36 do.

This collection, which had been amassed with so much care, was not allowed to remain long undisturbed, for during the insurrection of Wang-mang at the close of the dynasty, the imperial edifice was reduced to ashes, and scarcely a vestige remained of the well-assorted library. This is considered the second great "bibliothecal catastrophe."

The practice begun thus early of forming national collections of the native literature, has been imitated in nearly every succeeding dynasty, and has tended much to the advancement of the nation in mental culture. In the reigns of Kwang-woo and Ming-te of the After Han, great efforts were made to restore the library. Many rare works had no doubt perished in the conflagration, but we may presume a great proportion of the books still existed in duplicate among the scholars; and it is said that when the reinstater of the dynasty returned to the capital at Lo-yang, he had more than two thousand vehicles laden with written records.

The impetus having been given, it was followed up in after years with such vitality, that the Han is pointed back to as an era in the history of Chinese literature. Bamboo and wooden tablets had already been to some extent superseded by the textile fabric, which last was now supplanted by the more recent invention of paper; † and the new facility thus introduced, had no doubt a mighty influence in increasing the number of authors. Expounders of the Classics multiplied; and if their

* The character 篇 *Peen*, here translated "Section," meant in ancient times "a slip of bamboo," but whether it bore that sense here, or a bundle of such slips, it is not possible now to determine; though the latter seems probable.

† The biography of 蔡倫 *Ts'aé Lûn*, in the History of the After Han, has the following statement:—"Anciently written documents were for the chief part on bamboo tablets. When close wove silk came into use it was called 紙 *che* 'paper.' But the expense of the silk, and the cumbrous character of the tablets, rendered both unsuitable for general use; when *Ts'aé Lûn* invented the manufacture of paper from the inner bark of trees, ends of hemp, old rags and fishing nets. In 105 he laid his project before the emperor, who commended his ability; and from that time it came into universal use, under the name of Marquis *Ts'aé's* paper." (*How han shoo*. Book 108, pp. 5, 6.) It was distinguished according to the material used, as "hemp paper," "bark paper" and "net paper." (輿服志 *Yu fuh che*.) The radical of the character *che* being "silk," is a memento of the anterior use of that material; while another form of the character, 絮, being composed with the radical for "a cloth," commemorates the subsequent invention. The expense of the silk in early times, placed it beyond the reach of many of the people, who consequently used a kind of sedge. (*Ts'oo heo ke*.) In a biographical notice of the consort of the emperor Heaou-ching of the Former Han, in the year B. C. 12, mention is made of an article named 赫曠 *hieh te*, which the commentator explains as "small thin paper." (*Tseen han shoo*. Book 97, 2nd part.) Some have argued from this that *Ts'aé Lûn's* was not original invention, but merely an improvement on what had been done before. (*Heo chae teen peih*.) It is very doubtful however if the article alluded to be the same. Mention is made also of a rival contemporary with *Ts'aé Lûn*. One *Tso Pih* is said to have excelled in the art; but fame has been less

writings were not marked by the boldness and brilliancy of ideas that distinguished later authors, we are struck by their painstaking endeavours to ascertain and preserve the literal meaning of the text; their comparative proximity to the age of the latter, placing them at an advantage which must obviously decrease with the lapse of time. Poetry began to be cultivated, and the lyric strains of those early ages contain precious and interesting memories of the social and domestic life of the people; while the art kept pace with the secular progress of literature, till its culminating epoch in the Tang. National history was initiated, and the model then executed, has been consecutively followed through various dynasties to the present age. The first dictionary was composed, an etymologicon which is looked upon as a masterpiece, and has scarcely yet been surpassed. The spread of Taoism made an impress on the writings of the period, and to that we are indebted for a class of books abounding in the marvellous and supernatural, and remote progenitors of the modern romance.

Between the years 172 and 177 the classics were revised by a literary commission, and engraved on stone tablets, which were placed outside the national college; and although it is probable that impressions were frequently taken from these slabs, yet it may be a matter of surprise, that the hint thus afforded lay dormant for so many ages, before the art of printing properly so called was fully developed.

In the disorders that took place about the end of the second century, the palace at Loyang was burnt and the greater part of the books again lost. With the remainder, comprising more than seventy cartloads, the emperor set out on his journey to Changgan in Shense, the western capital. The length of the way, however, and the difficulties they encountered from the opposition of armed bands were so formidable, that they only succeeded in bringing about half the amount to their destination; and even these were nearly all destroyed soon after, in the period of turbulence that ensued. This is reckoned the third great "bibliothecal catastrophe." 5

During the few years that the throne of Loyang was occupied by the house of Wei, in the middle of the 3rd century, a disposition was evinced again to advance the cause of literature, and under their successors of the Tsin the work of collecting was actively carried on. 同 前 *Seun Hen,*

generous in recording his merits (*Shoo t'ain*). Two different places were pointed out in subsequent ages as the site of Ts'aé's operations. The 相州記 *Seang chow ke* says:—"To the north of the district city of Luoyang, is the residence of Ts'aé Lün, the Yellow-gate warden of the Han. West of the residence a stone mortar may be seen, in which it is said he used to pound his paper material." (*Hou han shoo*. Book 108, p. 6.) The 荷州記 *King chow ke* says:—"In the vicinity of the district city of Tsaonyang is the residence of Ts'aé Lün; by the side of which is a pool, called 'Ts'aé's pool,' and there it is said he first manufactured paper from fishing nets. There is a hereditary occupancy of his art by the people of that district, many of whom are expert in the manufacture of paper." (*Kih che king yuen*. Book 37, pp. 7, 8.)

the Keeper of the Archives the latter, drew up a new catalogue of existing works classed under four divisions, which were distinguished by the four first characters of the denary cycle, *K'ea, Yih, Ping, Ting*. The first division contained Works on the Classics and collateral studies; the second, Works on Philosophy, Military Tactics, Mathematics, and Divination; the third, History, State Documents and Miscellaneous writings; and the fourth, Poetry, Topographical works, and books found in the old Wei tomb; the whole comprising 29,945 books.* During the reign of the imbecile Hwuy Te, this library went to decay; and in the time of his successor Hwae Te, the palace was burnt in 311, the destruction or dispersion of the books being thus completed. This was the fourth great "bibliothecal catastrophe."

The first emperor of the Eastern Tsin, Yuen Te, who held his court at Nanking, turned his attention toward the restoration of the library; and when his minister Le Ch'ung undertook the revision of Senn Heu's catalogue, he found only 3,014 books left out of the whole number.

In 431, soon after the establishment of the Sung, S'ü-y Ling-yuen the Keeper of the Archives made a catalogue of the works in his custody, to the number of 4,582 books. Another was drawn up by Wáng K'ên, an officer of the same board, in 473, comprising 5,704 books. Buddhist missionaries from India had been for centuries propagating their tenets throughout China, and we now find their writings occupying a department in the national library. The translation of the Hindoo sacred books, commenced in the 1st century, continued to be prosecuted for eight or nine hundred years; during which time a vast amount of Sanscrit lore was transferred into Chinese. From the same source the language was enriched by the addition of some thousands of new characters; and a method of analyzing the sounds was introduced about the period in question, which has left a permanent stamp on the national lexicography. This foreign religion gained at times much patronage in influential quarters; and even princes were known openly to submit themselves to its guidance; while the widespread dissemination of its dogmas and practices naturally gave a tinge to the philosophic writings of the day. Besides the translatorial labors of the fraternity, numerous works were written in apology and elucidation of the institution; and these called forth arguments and invectives from the orthodox Confucians. The memorials of these early ages abound in remonstrances against the favours accorded to Buddhism. The above named Wáng K'ên, in a review of the national literature, divides it into seven heads, and devotes an appendix to the consideration of Taoist and Buddhist writings.

* The word 卷 *Keuen*, here translated "book," and its equivalent 卷軸 *Keuen ch'uh*, signified originally a roll. They were probably first applied to literature when sheets of silk were used instead of bamboo slips, and subsequently to the paper scrolls mounted on rollers. The *keuen* in modern books is of various extent, frequently occupying a volume; though it is quite customary to include two or three, or even more in a volume; and sometimes a *keuen* is divided into two volumes.

Under the brief domination of the house of Tse, near the end of the 5th century, Seay Pei, the Keeper of the Archives, and his secondary, Wáng Leang, compiled a catalogue of their works, which we find amounted to 18,010 books. But this library was burnt by the troops at the overthrow of the dynasty, and the greater part of the contents was lost.

At the beginning of the 6th century, through the efforts of Jin Fang, the official curator under the Leang, an accumulation was made to the amount of 33,106 books, exclusive of Buddhist works, and a list of the contents was drawn up in five catalogues. In the period Poo Tung (520-526), Yuen Heou-sen, a private scholar who had made very extensive researches on the subject, drew up a kind of *catalogue raisonné* of the national literature, digested under the seven heads:—1, Classics; 2, History; 3, Philosophy and Military tactics; 4, Poetry; 5, Arts and Sciences; 6, Buddhism; 7, Taoism. Studies were encouraged, and private libraries were not uncommon through the provinces. Anthologies were first compiled during this century, a class of literature which has been highly popular among the literati ever since. When the emperor Yuen Te defeated the rebel How King, he removed his library numbering more than 70,000 books to Kingchow the capital. Being threatened soon after by the troops of Chow, he set fire to the principal building and nothing was saved but a remnant which had been deposited in another part of the city. This was the fifth and last great “bibliolical catastrophe.”

When the After Wei held their court at Pingyang in Shanse, Taou Woo the founder issued orders to all the provincial officers, to aid in the formation of a state library; and on the removal of the capital to Loyang by Heou Wan, they made up deficiencies by borrowing from the court of Tse. In the insurrection of 531, this collection got scattered abroad, and the contents mostly fell into private hands.

On the establishment of the Ch'in, great efforts were made between the years 560 and 565 to renew the collection; but it was found that many works were gone which could not be replaced.

The After Tse having removed their court to Nœ in Honan, set about making a collection; and from 565 to 575, they were occupied incessantly revising and transcribing.

The early years of the After Chow at Changgan were a time of hostile pressure from without, so that they had little leisure to bestow on literary matters. They gradually increased their store, however, till it amounted to 10,000 books; and on the overthrow of the Tse, from the mass of manuscripts thus acquired, they obtained 5,000 additional books, besides duplicates.

When the Sui became masters of the empire in 581, it was one of their first cares to accumulate a library. The works that had been written out under the Ch'in, their immediate predecessors, were very

unsightly, both paper and ink being bad; and to remedy this, they were now rewritten in duplicate by expert calligraphers. Their whole collection was classified in thirty-one divisions, the library at the eastern capital comprising distinct works to the number of 17,000 books. At Chang-gan also the imperial library contained some 37,000 books, besides numerous duplicates. The catalogue of works in the history of the Suy dynasty is one of the most important documents extant, in reference to the national Bibliography, shewing as it does the state of literature under that and the preceding four dynasties; there being nothing of the kind between it and the memoir of Lew Hin of the Han.

The Tang is specially distinguished in the annals of literature, the monarchs of that line delighting to draw around them the most illustrious talents of the age. Poets took a high stand, and the period of Le Tae-pih and Too Foo is looked to as the golden age of Chinese bards. Under the immediate patronage of the reigning princes, the series of dynastic histories up to that time was completed, important works were written in the departments of government and lexicography; and a vast accession was made to the number of Buddhist translations. In the early part of the 8th century, being the most flourishing period, the number of works described in the official record of the library amounted to 53,951 books; besides which there was a collection of recent authors, numbering 28,469 books. The classification which was first adopted by the Tang, has been followed with slight deviations to the present day, the whole body of the literature being then arranged under the four great divisions of Classics, History, Philosophers, and Belles-lettres. The Bibliographical sections of the Old and New Histories of the Tang, although they differ somewhat in regard to the amount of works, yet both approximate to the above numbers.

In the 10th century, during the rule of the Five short dynasties, the classics were for the first time engraved on wood, and the printed copies sold; a movement which had the effect of greatly increasing the number of authors, and perpetuating works of value. Printing was known in the time of the Suy, and practised to a limited extent during the Tang; but the early efforts at the art do not seem to have been sufficiently successful to supersede the manuscripts. In time, however, Hangechow became famous for the specimens turned out, and when the advantages of the invention were manifest, Fung Taou and Le Yu, two ministers of the Later Han, memorialized the throne in 932, to have the Nine Classics revised and printed: a proposal which was favourably received, and the undertaking was completed in 952. One effect of this new art was to discourage the practice of storing up manuscripts, which had hitherto been customary with the wealthy. Works had been copied out with the greatest care, and fine specimens of calligraphy handed down as precious heirlooms, the paper, ink and mounting being all objects of the greatest interest to collectors. This mechanical department of literature reached the highest degree of perfection in the Tang, when the large collection of

manuscript rolls in the national depository were mounted with the utmost care, each of the four divisions being distinguished by special colours for the rollers, covers, straps and pins. When printing blocks were introduced, these scrolls were superseded by the long folding sheets, in the form of the rituals now used by the Buddhists and Taouists; and these in their turn gave way to the book composed of double leaves as we now have it.

The Sung dynasty has been designated a "protracted Augustan age of Chinese literature," and the language and style of books may be said to have already attained their highest point. Speculative philosophy suddenly sprung into existence, a remarkable innovation on the ordinary routine. Some slight traces of the same line of thought indeed may be discovered from time to time in the works of earlier ages; but all that had been done previously was far eclipsed by such authors as Chow Lœn-k'è, Chang Ming-taön, the two brothers Ch'ing, and especially the illustrious Choo He. The bold conceptions of the latter and the popularity of his style, have secured for his writings a wonderful influence over the native mind. The classics and histories passed under his revision and exposition, and his new theory of the universe was destined henceforth to mould the national belief, and give a determinate turn to many speculators who were groping after truth. The department of history also assumed a new phase. The huge work of Sze-mà Kwang, the laborious productions of Ch'ing Tseou and Mä Twan-lin, and most of the voluminous compilations that were published under the patronage of the early emperors, have taken their place as standard works of permanent value. Although the libraries of the former dynasties had been dispersed in the revolutionary disorders consequent on change, yet by dint of rewards and encouragements a great portion of the old literature was recovered, and most of it printed before the close of the Sung.

The Leaou who ruled contemporary with the latter were very feeble in the matter of literature, and we have nothing of importance that has emanated from them. We find an edict issued by them in 1062 prohibiting the printing of books by private parties. As a foreign race, using a different language, it is not surprising that Chinese studies were uncongenial to their nature; and although they invented a character* for reducing their language to writing, we find no record of any books having been translated or written in it; while nothing but the merest fragments of it now remain.

In 1117 the Leaou were succeeded by the Kin, another Tartar race, who imitating their predecessors, also invented a character after they had attained sovereign power, and made great efforts to establish a national literature. While Chinese scholars were encouraged at their court, they had at the same time the classics, some of the histories and philosophical works translated into their native language, and circulated among their

* By imperial edict issued in the early part of 924, this character was ordered to be generally used by the subjects of the dynasty.

subjects. At the close of the Ming there were fifteen of these works in the imperial library at Peking, and may probably still be found there. A very few specimens are preserved on stone tablets.

The Mongols of the Yuen dynasty, although liberal in their patronage of literature, have not left to posterity any remarkable monument in the orthodox department. During the short period of their supremacy, the arts and sciences began to flourish, and men of talent were invited from the most distant regions. Following the example of the Leaou and Kin, the first emperor of the Yuen resolved upon the construction of a new character for the Mongol language, and Baschpa, a Tibetan lama, was commissioned to undertake it. The classics and works on history and government were translated into Mongol and written out in this character, some of them having been printed. The new character, however, never became popular, and before the end of the dynasty it was superseded by a modification of the Ouigour, which has been retained to the present time as the Mongol. There are a number of inscriptions on stone tablets still existing both in the Baschpa and modified Ouigour characters, but no book in the Mongol language has come down to us as a production of the Yuen dynasty.* A tendency towards the introduction of the colloquial dialect is observable in the writings of the Sung, and this characteristic was brought to maturity in the Yuen, when for the first time we find a dictionary of the mandarin pronunciation. The plays of the Yuen dynasty have attained a lasting celebrity, and form a useful thesaurus of the dialect. Novels then began to be written, some of which, as the *San kwō chē* and *Shwūy hōd chuen*, have secured an unrivalled popularity, and given rise to a very prolific class of literature, though disowned by the literati *par excellence*.

Science did not flourish during the Ming, and although there were distinguished authors in most departments of literature, the works of the period shew less of originality than some of the preceding dynasties. Writers were more intent on bringing to perfection the thoughts originated in former ages, and comprehensive works of great merit issued from the press. In the year 1406 we are told there were printed works in the imperial library to the amount of 300,000 books, and more than double that number in manuscript. Considering the difficulty of lighting upon any required subject in such a promiscuous mass, the reigning prince conceived the idea of resolving the whole into a huge cyclopædia. The highest order of talent being engaged for the service, the whole of this vast collection was dissected, and all the various parts were placed under their respective heads, categorically arranged, the whole forming one of the most prodigious literary projects on record, under the title of the *Yung lo ta teen*. Wood engraving under the Ming attained to a high degree of excellence, and the remaining specimens of that dynasty are greatly prized as works of art.

* There is still extant a vocabulary of the Mongol language, entitled 華夷譯語 *Hwa e yih yu*, drawn up by an imperial commission in 1382, being fifteen years after the suppression of the Yuen dynasty.

Literary studies have been especially encouraged under the Manchu dynasty, and not a few scholars of profound attainments and independent views have enriched the national literature by their contributions. The reigning family, descended from the Kin Tartars, have for several centuries abandoned the written character which was used by their ancestors, and some years before they attained the empire, an adaptation of the Mongol character was completed, for the Manchu language. Several of the ruling princes have been most munificent patrons of the arts and sciences, and through their instigation a large portion of the Chinese literature has been translated into the Manchu language. A number of works have also been translated into the Mongolian language, exclusive of the translations of the Buddhist classics into the Mongolian and Tibetan, which are sufficient to occupy a tolerably large apartment in some of the principal monasteries. A great part of these have been printed. Magnificent editions of the native productions of former ages have been issued, and many new works published under imperial patronage. In the latter part of the 17th century, the huge accumulation of books ancient and modern numbering six thousand volumes, under the title *Koo kin t'oo shoo ts'eh ching*, was printed in the imperial office, by moveable copper types. After a while the greater part of the font having been purloined, and the remainder melted up, a set of moveable wooden type was made under the same direction, for the purpose of printing the immense collection known as the *Sze koo tscuen shoo*, the printed catalogue of which contains about 3,440 separate works, comprising upwards of 78,000 books; besides 6,764 other works in 93,242 books, not included in the reprint. By far the greater part of the books noticed in these pages are to be found in this collection, but they form only a very small fraction of the whole. Such a thesaurus is a library in itself; and with the exception of Buddhist translations, novels and light reading, comprehends the great bulk of the existing Chinese literature.

Apart from the works issued by authority, the publications of private authors under the Manchu rule have been very considerable, and some of them indicate talent of no mean order. Although we have not the dashing flights of the Sung dynasty celebrities, yet we find a deep vein of thought running through the works of some modern authors; and for critical acumen the present age will stand a very fair comparison with most of its predecessors. The views of bygone ages are being freely canvassed; scholars are less under the mental domination of authority; and expositions of the classics which have long been held infallible, are anew submitted to the test of criticism. History, Geography, and Language have each received important accessions, and Mathematical works exhibit an evident tendency to advance.

Some are ready to imagine that recent intercourse with foreign nations will speedily revolutionize Chinese modes of thought, and produce a new era in the literature of the people and history of the nation. The stirring events of modern times will doubtless not pass away without

leaving an impression on the future of this remarkable nation; but they greatly mistake the character of the people, who, looking from our standpoint, expect to see a sudden abandonment of old notions, for the adoption of views and theories which have been but recently acquired by those who now seek their introduction. Here we observe a notable difference of national character between the Chinese and their neighbours on the east. While the Japanese have ever shewn themselves ready and eager to imitate foreign nations in their modes of thought and development of civilization, and have accepted and republished the works of Europeans almost without passing them through their own mental crucible; the Chinese on the other hand look with extreme jealousy on anything coming from without, and it is only after the most cautious deliberation and satisfactory evidence, that they are induced to graft any new ideas upon the stock of wisdom that has come down to them through so many ages, with the honoured sanction of those whom they have been accustomed to look upon as the wise and the good of their race. The mind of China has a history, and in order rightly to apprehend it, we must trace it from its source, and mark its progress for millenniums of years past; and if we are at times arrested by its imperturbable character and tardiness of movement, yet the thoughtful mind will discover an element of progress, and much to encourage hope for the future.

For a despotic empire like China, the press is remarkably free; and although there is a censorate, its action is of the mildest character. The kind of works prohibited are mainly those of a treasonable or licentious tendency.

The following is a list of publications at present circulated among the bookstores, by order of the authorities:—

前紅樓夢 Ts'ên hung lôw mung.
 後紅樓夢 Hôw hung lôw mung.
 續紅樓夢 Sûh hung lôw mung.
 補紅樓夢 Poò hung lôw mung.
 復紅樓夢 Fúh hung lôw mung.
 綺樓重夢 K'e lôw chûng mung.
 紅樓幻夢 Hung lôw huán mung.
 金瓶梅 Kin ping mei.
 續金瓶梅 Sûh kin ping mei.
 隋陽艷史 Suy yang yén shè.
 禪真逸史 Shen chin yih shè.
 禪真後史 Shen chin hów shè.
 情史 Ts'ing shè.
 妖狐野史 Yaou hoó lè.
 濃情快史 Nung ts'ing k'waé shè.
 貪歡報 T'an hwan paóu.
 十二樓 Shih'êr lôw.
 國色天香 Kwó sîh t'ên hêng.
 品花寶鑑 P'ing hwa paóu k'ên.
 天豹圖 T'ên paóu t'óo.
 今古奇觀 Kin koó k'è kwán.

解人頤 Keaé jin e.
 無稽譚語 Woó k'è lan yù.
 昭陽趣史 Chaou yang tseu shè.
 巫山艷色 Woó shan yén sîh.
 夢月緣 Mung yuè yuén.
 綵紅傳 Keaón hung chuen.
 鬧花叢 Naóu hwa ts'ung.
 海底撈針 Haé t'è laou chin.
 石點頭 Shih t'ên t'ow.
 隔簾花影 Kih l'ên hwa ying.
 三笑姻緣 San seáu yin yuén.
 合歡圖 Hô hwan t'óo.
 五美緣 Woó mèi yuén.
 七美圖 Ts'eih mèi t'óo.
 柳八美 L'êw p'á mèi.
 碧玉獅 Peih yûh sze.
 碧玉塔 Peih yûh t'á.
 桃花影 T'ao hwa ying.
 雙珠鳳 Shwang choo fung.
 芙蓉洞 Foo yung t'ung.
 倭袍 Weí paóu.

綠牡丹 Lǚh mòw tan, 綠風嬌 Ts'ing fung chi.
 玉蜻蜓 Yǚh tsing t'ing.
 文武元 Wan wò yuén.
 反唐 Fàn t'ang.
 金石錄 Kin shih yuén.
 彈史 Yin shè.
 子不語 Tszè p'ü yü.
 笑林廣記 Seaón lín kwàng ké.
 機閒評 T'au wü hien ping.
 玉妃媚史 Yǚh fei mei shè.
 萬惡緣 Wàn gò yaén.
 一夕緣 Yih seih yuén.
 鷓鴣影 Yuen yang ying.
 載花船 Tsai hwa ch'üén.
 瓊華傳 Yaou hwa chuen.
 六才子 Lǚh tsai tszè.
 珠批西廂 Choo p'è se s'ang.
 一片情 Yih peen ts'ing.
 兩交歡 Lǚng keaou hwan.
 同拜月 T'ung pái yuè.
 同枕眼 T'ung chìn m'én.
 杏花天 Hing hwa t'ien.
 肉蒲團 Jǚh poo t'wán.
 燈草和尚 T'ang ts'au hó sháng.
 綠野仙踪 Lǚh yài s'een tsung.
 雅觀樓 Ya kwán lóu.
 善惡圖 Shén gò t'óo.
 聽月樓 T'ing yuè lóu.
 宛如約 Yuen joo yó.
 繡屏緣 Séw ping yuén.
 換空箱 Hwán kung s'ang.
 豈有此理 K'è yèw tszè lè.
 更豈有此理 K'è yèw tszè lè.
 繡榻野史 Séw t'á yài shè.
 攝生總要 Shih s'ang tsung yaot.
 福建各種小說 Fūh k'én k'ò ch'ung
 seaón shwó.
 一夕話 Yih shih hwá.
 紅樓圓夢 Hung lóu yuen mung.
 呼春稗史 Hoo ch'un paé shè.
 雲雨緣 Yún yü yuén.
 三妙傳 San meáu chuen.
 姹樓志 Chin lóu ché.
 乾坤繫 K'én kwán t'áou.
 幻情逸史 Hwán ts'ing yih shè.
 春燈迷史 Ch'un t'ing mé shè.
 林野史 Choo lín yài shè.

浪史 Làng shè.
 風流豔史 Fung lèw yén shè.
 夢納姻緣 Mung ná yin yuén.
 巫夢絲 Woò mung yuén.
 聆疑荷 Ling ch'e hò.
 桃花艷史 Taou hwa yén shè.
 水滸 Shwù y hoò.
 何必西廂 Hò peih se s'ang.
 梧桐影 Woo tung ying.
 如意君傳 Joó é keun chuen.
 唱金瓶梅 Ch'ang kin ping mei.
 艷異編 Yén e peen.
 日月環 Jih yuè hwan.
 紫金環 Tsze kin hwan.
 天寶圖 T'ien paòu t'ò.
 前七國志 Ts'ien ts'èih kwò ché.
 增補紅樓 Tsang poo hung lóu.
 紅樓補夢 Hung lóu poo mung.
 牡丹亭 Mòw tan ting.
 脂粉春秋 Che fún ch'un ts'ew.
 風流野志 Fung lèw yài ché.
 義妖傳 Y yaou chuen.
 龍圖公案 Lung t'óo kung gan.
 入美圖 Pá mei t'óo.
 窈窕子 Ch'e p'ò tszè.
 醉春風 Tsúy ch'un fung.
 怡情陣 Y ts'ing chin.
 摘錦樓 Tsch kin wéi paóu.
 皮布袋 P'è póo t'ae.
 弁而釵 P'èn úrh ch'ac.
 溫柔珠玉 Wán jòw choo yǚh.
 錦上添花 Kin sháng hwa.
 入段錦 Pá t'wan kin.
 奇團圓 Ké t'wán yuén.
 蒲蘆岸 Pò loò gân.
 醒世奇書 Sing shé ké shoo.
 風點頭 Fung t'èen t'ow.
 尋夢托 Tsin mung tó.
 拍案驚奇 P'ih gân king ké.
 摘錦雙珠風 Tsch kin shwang choo fung.
 錦繡衣 Kin séw e.
 宜春香質 Y ch'un hing chih.
 北史演義 Pih shé yèn é.
 女仙外史 Neü s'een waé shè.
 夜航船 Yáy hang ch'üén.
 乾柴烈火 K'én ch'ac lèè hò.
 巧姻緣 K'eaou yin yuén.
 探花心 Tsai hwa sin.

TRANSLATIONS OF CHINESE WORKS INTO
EUROPEAN LANGUAGES.

CLASSICS.

Yih king. P. 1.*

1. Y KING antiquissimus sinarum liber quem ex latina interpretatione P. Regis aliorumque ex Soc. Jesu P. P. edidit Julius Mohl. 1834. Stuttgartiae et Tubingae, 2 vols.

Shoo king. P. 2.

2. ANCIENT CHINA. 經書. The Shoo king, or the Historical Classic: being the most ancient authentic record of the annals of the Chinese empire: illustrated by later commentators. Translated by W. H. Medhurst, Sen. Shanghai, 1846.

3. LE CHOU KING, ou des livres sacrés des Chinois, qui renferme les Fondemens de leur ancienne Histoire, les Principes de leur Gouvernement & de leur Morale; ouvrage recueilli par Confucius. Traduit & enrichi de Notes, par Feu le P. Gaubil, Missionnaire à la Chine. Revu & corrigé sur la Texte Chinois, accompagné de nouvelles Notes, de Planches gravées en Taille-douce & d'Additions tirées des Historiens Originaux, dans lesquelles on donne l'Histoire des Princes omis dans le Chou king. Par M. De Guignes. On y a joint un Discours Préliminaire, qui contient des Recherches sur les tems antérieurs à ceux dont parle le Chou king, & une Notice de l'Y king, autre Livre Sacré des Chinois. Paris, 1770.

She king. P. 3.

4. CONFUCI CHI KING, sive Liber Carminum. Ex Latina P. Lacharme interpretatione edidit Julius Mohl. Stuttgartiae et Tubingae, 1830.

Lè ké. P. 5.

5. 禮記 Li KI ou Mémorial des Rites traduit pour la première fois du Chinois, et accompagné de notes, de commentaires et du texte original par J. M. Callery. Turin, 1853.

Ch'un ts'ew. P. 6.

6. (The first book of the *Ch'un ts'ew* in the Chinese text with a Latin translation by Bayer, appeared in the "Commentaria Academiae Petropolitanae," Vol. 7, pp. 398, sqq.)

Chow lè. P. 4.

7. THE CEREMONIAL USAGES OF THE CHINESE, B. C. 1121, as prescribed in the "Institutes of the Chow dynasty strung as pearls"; or Chow le kwan choo. 周禮貫珠 Being an abridgment of the Chow le classic, by 胡必相 Hoo Peih-seang (designated 夢古 Mung Chew). Translated from the original Chinese, with notes, by William Raymond Gingell. London, 1852.

* The numbers refer to the pages in the present treatise, where the works are described.

8. LE TCHÉOU LI ou Rites des Tcheou, traduit pour la première fois du Chinois par Feu Edouard Biot. Paris, 1851. 2 vols. and Table Analytique.

Ta hëö. P. 7.

9. TRANSLATION OF TA HIO; the First of the Four Books. (This forms part of Morrison's "Horse Sinice," published in London, in 1812.) The "Horse Sinice" was republished by Montucci, in connection with "A Parallel drawn between the two intended Chinese Dictionaries"; which appeared at London in 1817.

10. 大學 TA HYOU, with a translation, and a Praxis, explaining each character as it occurs. (This was published as an appendix to Marshman's "Elements of Chinese Grammar," at Serampore, in 1814.)

11. TRANSLATION OF THE TA HIO CLASSIC 大學 "The Great Lesson of Life." By C. B. Hillier. (This appeared in Part 3, of the "Transactions of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society." Hongkong, 1851-52.)

12. 大學 LE TA HIO, ou la Grande Etude, le premier des quatre livres de philosophie morale et politique de la Chine; ouvrage de khoung-fou-tsen (Confucius) et de son disciple Tshéng Tsen; traduit en François avec une version latine et le texte Chinois en regard; accompagné du commentaire complet de Tchou Hi, et de notes tirées de divers autres commentateurs Chinois; par G. Pauthier. Paris, 1837.

13. CONFUCI TA HIO, sive Philosophia cum interpretatione et scholiis quibusdam. (This is the first book of the *Ta hëö* in Chinese and Latin, published in Bayer's "Museum Siniicum," in 1730. Vol. 2. Plates 2-4, pp. 237-256.)

Chung yung. P. 7.

14. TCHUNG YUNG. (This is a Latin translation by Prosper Intorcetta, published with the Chinese text, at Goa in 1676. It was republished without the Chinese text in Thevenot's "Relations de divers Voyages curieux," in 1672, with the title "Sinarum scientia politico-moralis." Another edition of the same was issued in the "Analecta Vindobonensia." [See Rémusat's "L'Invariable Milieu," p. 24, and Bayer's "Museum Siniicum," Præfatio, p. 15.] This appears to be the same translation which was published in Carlier's "Notizie varie dell' Imperio della China," in 1687, with the title "Scientie Sinice liber inter Confucii libros secundus.")

15. L'INVARIABLE MILIEU, ouvrage moral de Tseu Ssé, en Chinois et en Mandehou, avec une Version littérale Latine, une Traduction Française, et des Notes, précédé d'une notice sur les quatre livres moraux communément attribués à Confucius, par M. Abel Rémusat. A Paris, 1817.

Lun yu. P. 7.

16. WERKE DES TSCHINESISCHEN WEISEN KUNG-FU-DSU UND SEINER SCHULER. Zum Erstenmal aus der Ursprache ins Deutsche übersetzt und mit Anmerkungen begleitet von Wilhelm Schoot. Halle, 1826. 2 vols.

17. THE WORKS OF CONFUCIUS; containing the original text, with a translation. Vol. 1. To which is prefixed a Dissertation on the Chinese

Language and Character. By J. Marshman. Serampore, 1809. (This only contains the first half of the *Lun yu*.)

Māng tszè. P. 8.

18. MENG TSEU vel Mencium inter Sinenses philosophos, ingenio, doctrina, nominisque claritate Confucio proximum, edidit, Latina interpretatione, ad interpretationem Tartaricam utramque recensita, instruxit, et perpetuo commentario, e Sinicis deprompto, illustravit Stanislaus Julien. Paris, 1824. 2 vols. and the Chinese text in 1 vol.

19. (The *Ta hio*, translated into Latin by Ignatius da Costa, was published with the Chinese text, at Keenchangfoo in Keangse, in 1662, accompanied by the first part of the *Lun yu*, in Chinese and Latin.)

20. TA HIO and TCHONG YONG. (This is a translation by Cibot into French, published in the 1st volume of the "Memoires concernant l'histoire, les sciences, les arts, les mœurs, les usages, &c., des Chinois," pp. 432-497.)

21. CONFUCIUS SINARUM PHILOSOPHUS, sive Scientia Sinensis Latine exposita. Studio & Opera Prosperi Intorcetta, Christiani Herdtrich, Francisci Rongemont, Philippi Couplet, Patrum Societatis Jesu. Jussu Ludovici Magni Eximio Missionum Orientalium & Litterarie Reipublice bono e bibliotheca regia in lucem prodit. Adjecta est tabula chronologica sinice monarchie ab hujus exordio ad hæc usque tempora. Paris, 1687. (This is a reprint in folio of the Latin translation of the *Ta hio*. *Chung yung* and *Lun yu*, being a new edition of the works Nos. 19 and 14 supra, without the Chinese text, and having the *Lun yu* carried through to the end. Appended is a chronology of the empire by Couplet.)

22. THE CHINESE CLASSICAL WORKS, commonly called the Four Books, translated and illustrated with notes by the late Rev. David Collie. Malacca, 1828.

23. CONFUCIUS ET MENCIVS. Les Quatre Livres de philosophie morale et politique de la Chine, traduits du Chinois par M. G. Pauthier. Paris, 1841.

24. SY CHOU GHEI, to iest' Tchetyre Knighi. (The Four Books translated into Russian, from the Chinese and Manchu, by Alex. Leontief. St. Pétersburg, Academy of Sciences, 1870.)

25. SINENSIS IMPERII LIBRI CLASSICI SEX, nimirum Adulorum schola, Immutabile medium, Liber sententiarum, Mencius, Filialis observantia, Parvulorum schola, e Sinico idiomate in Latinum traducti à P. Fr. Noel, S. J. Prague, 1711. (This contains a Latin translation, besides the Four Books, of the *Heaou king*, p. 8, and the *Seaou hio*, p.—)

26. LES LIVRES CLASSIQUES de l'empire de la Chine, recueillis par le père Noel; précédés d'Observations sur l'origine, la nature & les effets de la philosophie morale & politique dans cet empire. Paris, 1784. 7 vols. (This is a French translation of the preceding.)

27. LES LIVRES SACRÉS DE L'ORIENT, comprenant le Chou king ou le Livre par excellence;—les Sse chou ou les Quatre Livres moraux de Confucius et de ses disciples;—les Lois de Manou, premier législateur

de l'Inde;—le Koran de Mahomet; traduits ou revus et publiés par G. Pauthier. Paris, 1844.

28. THE CHINESE CLASSICS: with a translation, critical and exegetical notes, prolegomena, and copious indexes. By James Legge, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven volumes. Hongkong, 1861-1865.

Heaou king.

29. (Besides the translations of this book in 25 and 26 supra, there is one in English by the Rev. Dr. Bridgman, published in the Chinese Repository. Vol. 4, pp. 345-353.)

30. HIAO KING, ou Livre Canonique sur la Piété Filiale. (This forms part of an article.—pp. 28-76,—entitled “Doctrine ancienne et nouvelle des Chinois, sur la Piété Filiale,” in the 4th volume of the “Mémoires concernant l'histoire, les sciences, les arts, les mœurs, les usages, &c., des Chinois.” Paris, 1779.)

HISTORY.

Chuh shoo kè nǎn.

31. THE ANNALS OF THE BAMBOO BOOKS. (This is translated by Dr. Legge, and inserted in the prolegomena to his Shoo king, pp. 105-183. Hongkong, 1865.)

32. TCHOU CHOU KI NIEN, ou Tablettes Chronologiques du livre écrit sur bambou; traduit du Chinois, par M. Edouard Biot. Paris, 1842. (This was first published in the “Journal Asiatique” for December, 1841, and January, 1842.)

T'ung k'ên kang mǔh.

33. HISTOIRE GENERALE DE LA CHISE, ou annales de cet empire, traduit du Tong kien kang mou, par le P. J. A. Marie de Moyriac de Mailla, missionnaire à Peking. Paris, 1777-1785. 13 vols.

Lǎ yáng k'ê lán k'ê.

34. PILGERFAHRTEN BUDDHISTISCHER PRIESTER von China nach India. Von C. F. Neumann. Berlin, 1833. (The original of this narrative forms nearly the whole of the 5th book of the *Lǎ yáng k'ê lán k'ê.*)

Fūh kwǒ k'ê.

35. 佛國記 FOE KOE KI ou Relation des Royaumes Bouddhiques: voyage dans la Tartarie, dans l'Afghanistan et dans l'Inde, exécuté, à la fin du 17^e siècle, par Chy Fū-hiau. Traduit du Chinois et commenté par M. Abel Rémusat. Ouvrage posthume revu, complété, et augmenté d'éclaircissements nouveaux par MM. Klaproth et Landresse. Paris, 1836. (This was republished with illustrations, in the 1st volume of Charton's “Voyageurs Anciens et Modernes”; Paris, 1862.)

36. THE PILGRIMAGE OF FA HIAN; from the French edition of the Foe koue ki of M. Rémusat, Klaproth, and Landresse. With additional notes and illustrations. By J. W. Laidlay, Esq. Calcutta, 1848.

Tá tsze gǎn szé san tsáng fǎ sze chuen.

37. HISTOIRE DE LA VIE DE HIOUEN THSANG et de ses voyages dans l'Inde, depuis l'an 629 jusqu'en 645, par Hoëi Li et Yen Thsong; suivie de documents et d'éclaircissements géographiques tirés de la relation originale de Hioen Thsang; traduite du Chinois par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1853.

Tá t'áng se yǎh ké.

38. MEMOIRES SUR LES CONTRÉES OCCIDENTALES, traduits du Sanscrit en Chinois, en l'an 648, par Hioen Thsang, et du Chinois en Français par M. Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1857. 2 vols.

Chin lǎ fung t'òò ké.

39. DESCRIPTION DU ROYAUME DE CAMBOGE, par un voyageur Chinois qui a visité cette contrée à la fin du treizième siècle; précédée d'une notice chronologique sur le même pays, extraite des annales de la Chine. Paris, 1819. (This translation by Rémusat, was printed previously in the "Nouvelles Annales des Voyages," Vol. 3; and afterwards in the "Nouveaux Mélanges Asiatiqnes," Vol. 1, by Rémusat, in 1829.)

Wéi tsáng t'òò shǐh.

40. OPISANIE TIBETA v' dynèchnem' ego sostojanii. St. Petersburg, 1828. (Translated into Russian by Father Hyacinth.)

41. DESCRIPTION DU TUBET, traduite partiellement du Chinois en Russe, par le P. Hyacinthe Bitchourin, et du Russe en Français par M., soigneusement revue et corrigée sur l'original Chinois, complétée et accompagnée de notes par M. Klapproth. Paris, 1831.

Haè taòu yǐh ché.

42. THE CHINAMAN ABROAD: or a desultory account of the Malayan Archipelago, particularly of Java; by Ong Tae-hae. Translated from the original. Shanghai, 1849. (This was translated by Dr. Medhurst, and formed the 2nd number of the Chinese Miscellany.)

E yǐh lǐh.

43. NARRATIVE OF THE CHINESE EMBASSY TO THE KHAN OF THE TOURGOUTH TARTARS, in the years 1712, 13, 14, & 15; by the Chinese Ambassador, and published, by the Emperor's authority, at Peking. Translated from the Chinese, and accompanied by an appendix of miscellaneous translations. By Sir George Thomas Staunton, Bart. London, 1821.

44. POUTECHESTVIE KITAISSKAGO poslanika Kalmuitskomon Aiouke Khanou se opisaniem zemeli opuitchaeff Rossiiskikh. Petersburg, 1782. (Translated by Leontief.)

Tsing haè fun ké.

45. HISTORY OF THE PIRATES who infested the China Sea, from 1807 to 1810. Translated from the Chinese original, with notes and illustrations, by Charles Fried. Neumann. London, 1831.

46. *TSING HAI FUN KI* 靖海氛記 or Record of the Pacification of the Seas. (This translation by John Slade, was published in the Canton Register, Vol. 11, Nos. 8 and following.)

Tá tsing léih lé.

47. *TA TSING LEE LEE*: being the Fundamental Laws, and a selection from the Supplementary Statutes, of the Penal Code of China; originally printed and published in Pekin, in various successive editions, under the sanction, and by the authority, of the several emperors of the *Ta tsing*, or Manchu dynasty. Translated from the Chinese; and accompanied with an Appendix, consisting of authentic documents, and a few occasional notes, illustrative of the subject of the work; by Sir George Thomas Staunton, Bart. F.R.S. London, 1810.

48. *TA TSING LEE LEE*, ou les Lois fondamentales du Code pénal de la Chine, avec le choix des statuts supplémentaires, originairement imprimé et publié à Pekin, dans les différentes éditions successives, sous la sanction et par l'autorité de tous les empereurs *Ta tsing*, composant la dynastie actuelle, traduit du Chinois, et accompagné d'un appendix contenant les documents authentiques et quelques notes qui éclaircissent le texte de cet ouvrage, par George Thomas Staunton: mis en Français, avec des notes, par M. Felix Renouard de Sainte-Croix. Paris, 1812.

PHILOSOPHERS.

Scaou hōo.

49. (Besides the translations of this in Nos. 25 and 26 supra, there is an English translation of the first two out of six books, by Dr. Bridgman, given in the Chinese Repository, Vol. 5, pp. 81-87, 305-316, Vol. 6, pp. 185-188, 393-396, 562-568.)

San tszè king.

50. A TRANSLATION OF *SAN TSI KING*, 三字經 the Three Character Classic. (This forms part of Morrison's *Howe Sinitice*, published in 1812, and republished by Montucci in 1817. See No. 9 supra. The Chinese text is given.)

51. *SANTSZE KING*, or Trimetrical Classic: its form, size, author, object, and style; a translation with notes: the work ill adapted to the purposes of primary education. (This translation by Dr. Bridgman is published in the Chinese Repository, Vol. 4, pp. 105-118. Part of it was republished in the Chinese Chrestomathy, pp. 9-16, by the same author, in 1811.)

52. *THE SANTSZE KING*, by Wang Po-keon. (This forms the first part, pp. 15-35, of 三字經 The threefold San tsze king or the Trilateral Classic of China, by the Rev. S. C. Malan, M.A. London, 1856.)

53. *SAN TSE KING*, the three character classic, composed by Wang Pih-how, published in Chinese and English with a table of the 214 radicals, by Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1864.

54. *SAN TSEU KING*, *Trium literarum Liber*, a Wang Peh-heon sub finem 13 seculi compositus; textum sinicum adjecta 214 clavium tabula edidit et in latinum vertit Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1864.

55. DIE ENCYCLOPADIE DER CHINESISCHEN JUGEND. (This forms part, pp. 19-26, of the 中國學堂 Lehrsaal des Mittelreiches, by Carl Friederich Neumann, published at Munich, in 1836. The Chinese text is also given in the work.)

56. 三字經 SAN TSEUI TSEENG ele Troeslovie s' letographierovanim Ketaeskem tekstom. Perevedeno s'Ketaeskago Monachom Iakenthom. St. Peterburg, 1829. (The Chinese text is given, and copious notes in Russian.)

Tseen tszé wan.

57. THE THOUSAND-CHARACTER CLASSIC. (This translation, by the Rev. S. Kidd, forms an Appendix to the "Report of the Anglo-Chinese College," for 1831. The original text is given at the end.)

58. THE 1,000 CHARACTER CLASSIC. (This literal translation by Dr. Medhurst, forms an appendix to the "Translation of a Comparative Vocabulary of the Chinese, Corean, and Japanese languages," by the same author, published at Batavia in 1835.)

59. TSEEN TSZE WAN, or the Thousand Character Classic: its form, size, object, style, and author; a translation with notes; new books needed for primary education of the Chinese. (This translation by Dr. Bridgman was published in the Chinese Repository, Vol. 4, pp. 229-243.)

60. TSIAN DSU WEN, sive mille literæ ideographiæ; opus Sinicum origine cum interpretatione Kôraiana, in peninsula Kôraï impressum. Annexo systemate scripturæ Kôraianæ ac versione Japonica, Germanica, et Anglica, cui titulus inscriptus: Tsiän dsü wen oder Buch von tausend Wörtern, aus dem Sinesischen, mit Berücksichtigung der kôraischen und japanischen Uebersetzung, ins Deutsche übertragen von Dr. J. Hoffmann. Leyden, 1840. (This forms the third volume of the Bibliotheca Japonica, by Siebold and Hoffmann.)

61. THSIEN-TSEU-WEN, le livre des Mille Mots, le plus ancien livre élémentaire des Chinois, publié en Chinois avec une double traduction et des notes par M. Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1864.

Yéw hëö she.

62. KEENYUN YEWHEO SHETEE, or Odes Children in rhyme, on various subjects, in thirty-four stanzas. (This translation by Dr. Bridgman is published in the Chinese Repository, Vol. 4, pp. 287-291.)

Shing yú kwàng héün.

63. THE SACRED EDICT, containing sixteen maxims of the Emperor Kanghe, amplified by his son, the Emperor Yoong-ching; together with a paraphrase on the whole, by a Mandarin. Translated from the Chinese original, and illustrated with notes, by the Rev. William Milne. London, 1817.

64. TRANSLATION of a portion of the Emperor Yong-ting's Book of Sacred Instructions. (This is a translation made by Sir George Staunton in 1812, of the sixteen Maxims of the Sacred Edict, with the Ampli-

fication to the first nine. It is published in the "Miscellaneous Notices relating to China," pp. 1-55, by the same author. London, 1822.)

65. FIRST CHAPTER OF THE SHENG YU KUANG HSUN; or, Amplification of the Sacred Edict of K'ang-hsi. (This translation, by Thomas Francis Wade, forms part, pp. 45-60 of the "Hsin Ching Lu," by the same author. The Chinese text is also given in the work. Hongkong, 1859.)

66. MANJOURS-KAGO I KITAI-SKAGO KHANA KAN'-SUA KNIGA. Petersburg, 1788. (Translated by Alexis Agafonof.)

Sun tszè.

67. LES TREIZE ARTICLES SUR L'Art Militaire. Ouvrage composé en Chinois par Sun-tse, Général d'Armée dans le Royaume de Ou, & mis en Tartare-Mantchou par ordre de l'Empereur Kang-hi, l'année 27e du cycle de 60, c'est-à-dire, l'année 1710. (This translation into French by Amiot, formed part of his work "Art Militaire des Chinois," first published at Paris, in 1772, and republished in 1782, as the 7th volume of the "Memoires concernant l'histoire, les sciences, les arts, les mœurs, les usages, &c., des Chinois.")

Wóó tszè.

68. LES SIX ARTICLES SUR L'Art Militaire. Ouvrage composé en Chinois sur les Mémoires d'Ou-tse, Général d'Armée dans le Royaume d'Ouei, & mis en Tartare-Mantchou par les ordres de l'Empereur Kang-hi, l'année Keng-yn, 27e du cycle de 60, c'est-à-dire, l'an 1710. (This translation by Amiot, also forms part of his "Art Militaire des Chinois," noticed in the preceding article.)

Sze mǎ fǎ.

69. LES CINQ ARTICLES du Se-ma-fa, ou Principes de Se-ma sur l'art militaire, Ouvrage composé en Chinois par Se-ma, Général d'Armée, & mis en Tartare-Mantchou par les ordres de l'Empereur Kang-hi, l'année Keng-yn, 27e du cycle de 60, c'est-à-dire, l'an 1710. (This translation by Amiot, also forms part of the "Art Militaire des Chinois," noticed above.)

Sè yuen lǔh.

70. GEREGTELIJKE GENEESKUNDE. (This is translated from the Chinese into Dutch, by C. F. M. de Grijs, and inserted in the 30th volume of the "Verhandelingen van Het Bataviaasch Genootschap van Kunsten en Wetenschappen"; Batavia, 1863. There is a lengthy review and partial translation of the *Sè yuen lǔh*, in the 4th volume of the "Memoires concernant l'histoire, les sciences, les arts, les mœurs, les usages, &c., des Chinois," under the title—"Notice du livre Chinois Si-yuen," pp. 421-440; Paris, 1779. A notice and syllabus of the same work in English appeared in the "Transactions of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society." Part 4, pp. 87-91; with the title,—"Chinese Medical Jurisprudence. Notice of a Chinese work on Medical Jurisprudence, entitled *Se yuen luh* (洗冤錄,) or 'Records of the washing away of Injuries,'—with a collection of cases in illustration, a new edition, with additional notes and explanations: by W. A. Harland, M.D." Hongkong, 1855.)

Nung ching tseuên shoo.

71. DISSERTATION ON THE SILK-MANUFACTURE, and the Cultivation of the Mulberry; translated from the works of Tseu-kwang-k'he, called also Paul Siu, a Colao, or Minister of State in China. Shanghai: 1849. (This is a translation by Dr. Medhurst, of books 31-34, of the *Nung ching tseuên shoo*, and forms the 3rd number of the Chinese Miscellany.)

Shôw shê P'ung K'âu.

72. 桑蠶輯要 RESUME DES PRINCIPAUX TRAITES CHINOIS SUR la Culture des Mûries et l'éducation des Vers à Soie traduit par Stanislas Julien. Publié par ordre du Ministre des Travaux Publics de l'Agriculture et du Commerce. Paris, 1837. (This is a translation of Books 72-76 of the *Shôw shê P'ung K'âu*. The Baron Léon d'Hervey-Saint-Denys gives a syllabus of the last-named work, as an appendix to his "Recherches sur l'agriculture et l'horticulture des Chinois," pp 221-258.)

73. DELL' ARTE DE COLTIVARE I GELSI, e di governare i bachi da seta, secondo il metodo Chinese; suntò di libri Chinesi, tradotto in Francese de Stanislas Julien, membro dell' Instituto di Francia. Versione Italiana con note e sperimenti del cavaliere Matteo Bonafous, &c. Torino. 1837. (This is an Italian version of Julien's translation above.)

74. UEBER MAULBEERBAUMZUCHT und Erziehung der Seideraupen, aus dem Chinesischen ins Französische übersetzt von Stanislaus Julien. Auf Befehl Seiner Majestät des Königs von Würtemberg aus dem Französischen übersetzt und bearbeitet von Fr. Ludwig Lindner. Stuttgart & Tübingen, 1837. (This is a German version of Julien's translation. In 1844, a second edition of this was issued, with the additional inscription "Zweite Auflage vermehrt mit Zusätzen und Anmerkungen von Theodor Mögling.")

75. SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL CHINESE TREATISES upon the Culture of the Mulberry and Rearing of Silkworms. Translated from the Chinese; Washington, 1838. (This is an English version of Julien's translation.)

76. O KITAISSKOM CHL LKOVODSTVE izvlechenno is podlînnikh kitaiskikh sotchinemii. Perevedeno na Russkii yasik po prikazanîou Ministra Finansov, i izdano omî Departementa Manufaktur i Vnoutrennei Torgovli. Sankt-Peterburg, 1840. (This is a Russian version of Julien's translation.)

T'ô choó mîh keü p'ên chin.

77. SPECIMEN MEDICINE SINICE, sive Opuscula Medica ad Mentem Sinensium, continens—1. De Pulsibus Libros quatuor e Sinico translatos. 2. Tractatus, de Pulsibus ab erudito Europeo collectos. 3. Fragmentum Operis Medici ibidem ab erudito Europeo conscripti. 4. Excerpta Literis eruditi Europæi in China. 5. Schemata ad meliorem præcedentium Intelligentiam. 6. De Indicis morborum ex Linguae coloribus & affectionibus. Cum Figuris æneis & ligneis: Edidit Andreas Cleyer Has sos-Cassellanus, V. M. Licent. Societ. Iudæ in nova Batavia Archiater. Pharmacop. Director & Chirurg. Ephorus. Frankfort, 1682. (This contains a translation *in extenso*, by Michael Boym, of the spurious work on the Pulse, erroneously attributed to Wáng Shih-hô.)

78. SECRET DU POULS, traduit de Chinois. (This is a truncated translation of the same as the preceding, made by Hervieu, and inserted in Duhalde's "Description Géographique, Historique, Chronologique, Politique, et Physique de l'Empire de la Chine et de la Tartarie Chinoise," vol. 3, pp. 384-436. Paris, 1735. An English version entitled "The Secret of the Pulse" is found in the English translation of Duhalde's work in 8vo., vol. 3, pp. 366-465. London, 1736; and in folio, vol. 2, pp. 184-207, London, 1741.)

Chow pe swén king.

79. TRADUCTION ET EXAMEN D'UN ANCIEN OUVRAGE CHINOIS intitulé : Tcheou-peï, littéralement : "Style ou singal dans une circonférence"; par M. Edouard Biot. Paris, 1842. (This was first published in the Journal Asiatique for June, 1841.)

80. TEXTES DU LIVRE, ou Fragment du Livre Tcheou-pey. (This is a translation of the first and most ancient part of the work, and is inserted in Gaubil's "Historie de l'Astronomie Chinoise," in the "Lettres Edifiantes et Curieuses." Vol. 26. Edition of Paris, 1781, and Toulouse, 1811.)

81. (An English translation of the same as the preceding, by A. Wylie, was published in the "North-China Herald" for 1852, in an article entitled "Jottings on the Science of the Chinese." The same was republished in the "Shanghai Almanac and Miscellany" for 1853. It was again republished at London in the "Chinese and Japanese Repository," for 1864. The substance of the whole article was put into German, by Dr. K. L. Biernatzki, and published at Berlin, under the title "Die Arithmetik der Chinesen," in Crelle's "Journal für die reine und angewandte Mathematik," in 1856.)

Tsëen ché sin p'ien.

82. CHINESE COINAGE. A brief notice of the Chinese work 錢志新編 (Chronicles of Tsien; a new arrangement) and a Key to its 329 Woodcuts of the Coins of China and neighbouring nations. By C. B. Hillier, Esq. (This, which forms nearly the whole of the 2nd part of the "Transactions of the China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society," gives the whole of the cuts in the Chinese work, but is an exceedingly meagre translation of the descriptive portion.)

K'ing t'ih chin l'au t'ih.

83. HISTOIRE ET FABRICATION DE LA PORCELAINE CHINOISE. Ouvrage traduit du Chinois par M. Stanislas Julien, accompagné de notes et d'additions par M. Alphonse Salvétat, Chimiste de la Manufacture impériale de Porcelaine de Sèvres; et augmenté d'un mémoire sur la Porcelaine du Japon, traduit du Japonais par M. le Docteur J. Hoffmann. Paris, 1856.

T'ïen chod sh'ih é.

84. ENTRETIENS, d'un Lettré Chinois et d'un Docteur Européen, sur la vraie idée de Dieu. (This translation made by Father Jacques, is inserted in the 25th volume of the "Lettres édifiantes et curieuses," pp. 143-385. Toulouse, 1811.)

San kwō ché yèn é.

85. SAN KOUÉ TCHY. *Ilan kouroun-i pithé.* Histoire des Trois Royaumes Roman historique traduit sur les textes Chinois et Mandehou de la Bibliothèque royale par Théodore Pavie. Paris, 1845. 2 vols. (These two volumes only extend to the 44th chapter, the remaining portion having never been published.)

Ching tih hwáng yêw këang nân chuen.

86. THE RAMBLES OF THE EMPEROR CHING TIH IN KEANGNAN. A Chinese tale. Translated by Tkin Shen, student of Anglo-Chinese College, Malacca. With a preface by James Legge, D.D., president of the College. London, 1846. 2 vols. (This was republished in New York.)

Hauñ k'êw chuen.

87. HAU KIOU CHOAN or The Pleasing History. A translation from the Chinese language. To which are added, 1. The Argument or Story of a Chinese Play, 2. A Collection of Chinese Proverbs, and 3. Fragments of Chinese Poetry. In four volumes with notes. London, 1761. (The author of this translation is not certainly known. The manuscript was found among the papers of a gentleman named Wilkinson, who occasionally resided much at Canton, and was a student of Chinese. The date of the papers, 1719, was the last year he spent in China; and he died in 1736. The three first volumes were in English and the fourth in Portuguese. Dr. Percy, Bishop of Dromore translated the last volume into English, and edited the work.)

88. HAU KIOU CHOAN, Histoire Chinoise, traduit de l'Anglois, par M. . . Lyon, 1766. 4 vols.

89. (A German translation of the same work, by De Murr, was published at Leipzig in 1766.)

90. CHINEESCHE GESCHIEDENIS, behelzende de gevallen van den heer Tieh-chung-n en de jongvrouw Shuey-ping-sin. Nevens het Kort Begrip van een Chineesch Tooneelspel, eenige Chineesche Dichtstukjes, en eené Verzameling van Spreekwoorden der Chineezzen. Oorspronglyk in de Chineesche Taale beschreeven. Daar uit in 't Engelsch overgezet, en met breedvoerige Aantekeningen, vervattende zeer veelé Byzonderheden wegens de Zeden en Gewoonten der Chineezzen, verrykt. Nu in 't Nederduitsch vertaald en met koperen Plaatén versierd. Amsterdam, 1767.

91. THE FORTUNATE UNION, a Romance, translated from the Chinese Original, with Notes and Illustrations, to which is added a Chinese Tragedy. By John Francis Davis, F.R.S. London, 1829. 2 vols.

92. HAO KIHOÛ TCHOUAN, ou la Femme Accomplie; Roman Chinois, traduit sur le texte original, par Guillard D'Arey. Paris, 1842.

Yñh kcaou le.

93. IU KIAO LI, ou les Deux Cousines: Roman Chinois, traduit par M. Abel-Rémusat: précédé d'une Préface où se trouve un parallèle des Romans de la Chine et de l'Europe. Paris, 1826. 4 vols. (In the "Narrative of the Chinese Embassy to the Khan of the Tourgouth

Tartars," the first Appendix, pp. 227-242, is an "Abstract of the four first chapters of the Chinese novel, entitled *Yu kiao lee*," translated by Sir George Thomas Staunton, Bart.)

94. *THE TWO FAIR COUSINS*. A Chinese novel. London, 1827. 2 vols.

95. *YU KIAO LI*, les Deux Cousines, Roman Chinois; traduction nouvelle accompagnée d'un commentaire historique et philologique par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1864. 2 vols.

Ping shan ling yén.

96. *平山冷燕* P'ING SHAN LING YEN. Les Deux Jeunes Filles Lettrées. Roman Chinois traduit par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1860. 2 vols.

Pih sháy tsing ké.

97. *白蛇精記* BLANCHE ET BLEUE, ou les Deux Couleuvres-fées; Roman Chinois, traduit par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1834.

Wáng kcaou lwan bíh nēn ch'áng hān.

98. *王嬌鸞百年長恨* WANG KEAOU LWAN PII NEEN CHANG HAN or the Lasting Resentment of Miss Keaou Lwan-wang, a Chinese tale: Founded on Fact. Translated from the Original by Sloth. Canton, 1839. (This translation is by Robert Thom.)

99. *王嬌鸞百年長恨* WANG KEAOU LWAN PII NEEN CHANG HAN oder die blutige Rache einer jungen Frau. Chinesische Erzählung. Nach der in Canton 1839 erschienenen Ausgabe von Sloth übersetzt von Adolf Böttger. Leipzig, 1846.

San yú lów.

100. *三與樓* SAN YU LOW: or the Three Dedicated Rooms. A tale. Translated from the Chinese. By J. F. Davis, Esq. Canton, 1815. (A revised edition of this, with the title "The Three Dedicated Chambers," was published at London in 1822, in a collection entitled "Chinese Novels, translated from the originals," pp. 153-224.)

101. *THE SHADOW IN THE WATER*: a tale. Translated from the Chinese. (This translation by John Francis Davis, forms one in the "Chinese Novels, translated from the originals," pp. 51-106.)

102. *THE TWIN SISTERS*: a tale. Translated from the Chinese. (This translation by John Francis Davis, is also one in the "Chinese Novels, translated from the originals," pp. 107-151.)

103. *HING LO TOU*, ou la Peinture Mystérieuse. (This is translated by Julien, and published as an appendix to his "Tchao chi kou enl, ou l'orphelin de la Chine," pp. 193-262. Paris, 1834. It was republished in "Les Avadanas Contes et Apologues Indiennes," vol. 3, pp. 62-174. Paris, 1859.)

104. TSE HIONG HIONG TI, ou les Deux Frères de sexe différent. (This is translated by Julien, and published as an appendix to his "Tchao chi kou eul, ou l'orphelin de la Chine," pp. 263-322. It was republished in "Les Avadânas Contes et Apologues Indiennes"; vol. 3, pp. 175-272. Paris, 1859.)

Fân he chow.

105. FAN HY CHEU: a tale, in Chinese and English: with notes, and a short grammar of the Chinese language. By Stephen Weston. London, 1814.

106. THE AFFECTIONATE PAIR, or the history of Sung Kin, a Chinese tale; translated by P. P. Thoms. London, 1820.

Szé shih írh chang king.

107. THE SUTRA OF THE FORTY-TWO SECTIONS, from the Chinese. Translated by the Reverend S. Beal. (This is published in "The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society," vol. 19, pp. 337-349.)

Kin kang pan jö po lö meih king.

108. VAJRA-CHHEDIKA, the "Kin Kong King," or Diamond Sútra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N. (This is published in the "Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society," New Series, vol. 1, pp. 1-24. London, 1865. A translation of the Tibetan version of the same, into German, by Schmidt, was published in the "Mémoires de l'Académie des sciences de Saint Pétersbourg," 6e serie, tom. 4, p. 126 sqq.)

Mó ho pan jö po lö meih to sin king.

109. THE PARAMITA-HRIDAYA SUTRA, or, in Chinese "Mo ho pô ye po lo mih to sin king," i.e., "The Great Páramitá Heart Sútra." Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N. (This is also in the "Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society," New Series, vol. 1, pp. 25-28. London, 1865.)

O me v'o king.

110. BRIEF PREFATORY REMARKS TO THE TRANSLATION OF THE AMITABHA SUTRA from Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N. (This is published in "The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society," New Series, vol. 2. Pp. 136-141. London, 1866.)

Yih shoo loo kĩa lín.

111. A BUDDHIST SHASTRA, translated from the Chinese: with an analysis and notes. By the Rev. J. Edkins, B.A. (This is published in the "Journal of the Shanghai Literary and Scientific Society." Pp. 107-128. Shanghai, 1858.)

Yú lín.

112. LES AVADÂNAS Contes et Apologues Indiennes inconnus jusqu'à ce jour suivis de Fables, de Poésies et de Nouvelles Chinoises traduits

par M. Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1859. 3 vols. (These form a part of the cyclopædia *Yü lin*.)

113. THE CATECHISM OF THE SHAMANS; or, the Laws and Regulations of the Priesthood of Buddha in China. Translated from the Chinese original, with notes and illustrations, by Charles Fried. Neumann. London, 1831.

Taou th king.

114. 老子道德經 LAO TSEU TAO TE KING, Le Livre de la Voie et de la Vertu composé dans le 6e siècle avant l'ère Chrétienne par le philosophe Lao Tseu traduit en Français, et publié avec le texte Chinois et un commentaire perpétuel par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1842.

115. 道德經 TAO TE KING, ou Le Livre de la Raison Suprême et de la Vertu, par Lao Tseu. Traduit en Français et publié pour la première fois en Europe avec une version Latine et le texte Chinois en regard; accompagné de la traduction complète du Commentaire de Sie Hoéi, &c. Paris, 1838. 1re Livraison.

T'ac shang kàn ying p'een.

116. LE LIVRE DES RECOMPENSES ET DES PEINES, traduit du Chinois, avec des notes et des éclaircissements; par M. Abel Rémusat. Paris, 1816.

117. TRAITE DES RECOMPENSES ET DES PEINES, de Thsi Chang. (This translation by Klaproth, forms part of his "Chrestomathie Mandchou," pp. 211-221; in which the Manchu text is also given, pp. 25-36. Paris, 1828.)

118. (An English translation of the *Kàn ying p'een* was published in the "Canton Register" for 1830.)

119. LE LIVRE DES RECOMPENSES ET DES PEINES, en Chinois et en Français; accompagné de quatre cent légendes, anecdotes, et histoires, qui font connaître les doctrines, les croyances et les mœurs de la secte des Tao Ssé. Traduit du Chinois par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1835.

Wän ch'ang té keun yin ts'eh wän.

120. 陰騭文 LE LIVRE DE LA RECOMPENSE DES BIENFAITS SECRETS, traduit sur le texte Chinois, par L. Léon de Rosny. Paris, 1856. (This was first published in the "Annales de Philosophie Chrétienne," 4th Series, vol. 14.)

Yü kung yü tsuön shün ké.

121. LA VISITE DE L'ESPRIT DU FOYER A H-KONG. Traduit par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1854. (This was first published in "Le livre des Recompenses et des Peines," by the same author, pp. 18-27. Paris, 1835.)

Tsoò s'c.

122. DAS LI-SAO UND DIE SEIN GESANGE. Zwei chinesische Dichtungen aus dem 3ten Jahrhundert vor der Christlichen Zeitrechnung, von Dr. Aug. Plizmaier. Wien, 1852. (These are the first two poems in the *Tsoò s'c.*)

Yü che shing king fô.

123. ELOGE DE LA VILLE DE MOUKDEN et de ses environs ; poeme composé par Kien Long, Empereur de la Chine et de la Tartarie, actuellement régnant. Accompagné de Notes curieuses sur la Géographie, sur l'Histoire naturelle de la Tartarie Orientale, et sur les anciens usages des Chinois ; composées par les Editeurs Chinois et Tartares. On y a joint une Pièce de Vers sur le Thé, composé par le même Empereur. Traduit en François par le P. Amiot. Paris, 1770.

124. ELOGE DE LA VILLE DE MOUKDEN par l'empereur Klian Loung. (This is a translation of the same poem, made by Klaproth from the Manchu version, and forms part of his "Chrestomathie Mandchou," pp. 235-273. The Manchu text is also contained in the same work, pp. 63-99. Paris, 1828.)

Hwa tsên ké.

125. 花箋 CHINESE COURTSHIP. In verse. To which is added an appendix, treating of the Revenue of China, &c., &c. By P. P. Thoms. London, 1824.

126. (A Dutch translation of the same has been published by Gustave Schlegel of Batavia.)

127. (An instalment of an English rhyming translation of the same poem, by the Rev. J. Chalmers, has been printed in the "Notes and Queries on China and Japan," for 1867, with the promise of continuation.)

Hè ch'un kwang tsên ching yô hô.

128. 喜春光前衆樂和乾隆御題哉苗子 THE CONQUEST OF THE MIAO TSE. An Imperial Poem by Kien Lung, entitled "A Choral song of Harmony, for the first part of the Spring," by Stephen Weston. From the Chinese. London, 1810.

Yü ting tseuên l'àng she.

129. POESIES DE L'EPOQUE DES THANG. (7e, 8e, et 9e siècles de notre ère) traduites du Chinois pour la première fois avec une étude sur l'art poétique en Chine et des notes explicatives par le Marquis d'Hervey-Saint-Denys 唐詩. Paris, 1862. (This is merely some excerpts from the productions of the Tang poets, as contained in the large native work named.)

Cháu shé koo ürh.

130. TCHAO CHI COU ELL, ou le petit Orphelin de la Maison de Tchao. (This translation which was made by Premare, was published in the 3rd volume of Duhalde's "Description Géographique, Historique, Chronologique, Politique, et Physique de l'Empire de la Chine et de la Tartarie Chinoise," pp. 339-378. Paris, 1735. A version of it appeared in the English translation of Duhalde's work, with the title,—"Tchao chi cou ell, or, the Little Orphan of the Family of Tchao. A Chinese Tragedy." Svo. edition, vol. 3, pp. 193-237; London, 1736; and in the folio edition, vol. 2, pp. 175-182; with the title,—"Chau shi ku eul: or, the Little Orphan of the Family of Chau. A Chinese tragedy." London, 1741.)

131. THE LITTLE ORPHAN OF THE HOUSE OF CHAO: a Chinese Tragedy. (This is another translation of the French version, inserted in "Miscellaneous Pieces relating to the Chinese," vol. 1, pp. 101-213. London, 1762.)

132. 趙氏孤兒 TCHAO CHI KOE EUL, ou l'Orphelin de la Chine, drame en prose et en vers, accompagné des pièces historiques qui en ont fourni le sujet, de nouvelles et de poésies Chinoises. Traduit du Chinois, par Stanislas Julien. Paris, 1834.

Laòu sǎng úrh.

133. LAOU SENG URH, or Au Heir in his old age. A Chinese drama. London, 1817. (This translation is by John Francis Davis.)

Hán kung ts'ew.

134. HAN KOONG TSEW, or the Sorrows of Han: a Chinese tragedy. Translated from the original, with notes. By J. F. Davis. London, 1829. It is also published as an Appendix to "The Fortunate Union," vol. 2, pp. 213-243.)

Hweuy lan ké.

135. 灰關記 HOEI LAN KI, ou L'histoire du Cercle de Craie, drame en prose et en vers, traduit du Chinois et accompagné de notes; par Stanislas Julien. London, 1832.

Yuén jìn p'ih'chùng k'óuh.

136. THEATRE CHINOIS ou Choix de Pièces de Théâtre composées sous les emperereurs Mongols traduites pour la première fois sur le texte original précédées d'une introduction et accompagnées de notes par M. Bazin Ainé. Paris, 1838. (This contains four out of the hundred pieces of the original work, i.e., No. 66, 8, 91 and 86, the first of which, "Tchao mèi hiang, ou Les Intrigues d'une Soubrette," had been published by itself in 1835.

Hǎ han sán.

137. THE COMPARED TUNIC. A Drama in Four Acts. (This is a translation from the French of the second piece in the preceding collection, by Dr. Williams, published in the "Chinese Repository," vol. 18, pp. 116-155.)

Po pa ké.

138. LE PI PA KI ou L'histoire du Luth drame Chinois de Kao tong kia représenté à Pékin, en 1401 avec les changements de Mao Tsen traduit sur le texte original par M. Bazin Ainé. Paris, 1841.

Tsedé hweü.

139. TSEAY HEUE 借靴, The Borrowed Boots. (This is a translation by the Rev. J. Edkins, of one of the pieces in the Collection *Chuy p'ih k'ew*, p. 206, and is the first piece in his "Chinese Conversations," pp. 1-56. Shanghai, 1852.)

NOTES

ON

CHINESE LITERATURE.

THE Chinese are accustomed to arrange their literary productions under four divisions: viz. 1. Classics, 2. Histories, 3. Philosophers, 4. Belles-lettres.



I. CLASSICS.

As the first of these divisions, the Classical, forms the stem from which the others are said to spring, a few remarks are given here on the several works included under this head.

1. The 易經 *Yih king*, "Book of Changes" is regarded with almost universal reverence, both on account of its antiquity and also the unfathomable wisdom which is supposed to lie concealed under its mysterious symbols. The authorship of the symbols (卦 *kuai*), which form the nucleus of the works, is with great confidence attributed to the ancient sage 伏羲 *Fü He*.² These consisted originally of eight trigrams, but they were subsequently, by combining them in pairs, augmented to the number of sixty-four hexagrams. This second process has also been attributed to *Fü He* by some, while others ascribe it to a later hand. These form the only portion of the now-existing work, which claims to be older than the Chow. 文王 *Wän Wäng*, the ancestor of that dynasty, made a study of these symbols, while in prison for a state offence, and appended a short text to each, indicative of the character of the hexagram, which text is termed 彖 *Tsuan*. This is followed by observations in detail on the several strokes in the figure, termed 象 *Siang*, which are said to be from the hand of 周公 *Chow Kung*, the son of *Wän Wäng*. The remaining portions of the work, comprising ten sections; termed 十翼 *Shih yih*, "Ten wings," are said to have been added by Confucius. The first, named 彖傳 *Tsuan chuen*, consists of a paragraph to each of the texts of *Wän Wäng*, in which he further dilates on the hidden meaning. After this, the texts of *Chow Kung* are expanded under the name of 象傳 *Siang chuen*. A section annexed to the two first diagrams 乾 *K'ien*, "Heaven," and 坤 *K'uan*, "Earth," entitled 文言 *Han yin*, "Sense of the Text," enlarges on the preceding

² Also written 包犧 *Piao He*.

Legge, *The Chinese Classics*, London, 1891/2, trans. also
書詩論人, 中, 岳, 春, 人. Awarded jubilee prize 1878.

observations. The 繫辭傳 *E szê chuen* is a "Memoir on the Philosophy of the Text," in two sections. 說卦傳 *Shwō kwa chuen* is a "Discussion of the Diagrams." 序卦傳 *Seu kwa chuen* is "The Order of the Diagrams"; and 雜卦傳 *Tsā kwa chuen*, "Promiscuous Discourses on the Diagrams." Such is the structure of the book as it has been handed down to the present time, known as the 周易 *Chow yih*, "Chow Changes," a name applied to it in reference to the texts by Wān Wāng and Chow Kung. There are traces of the same doctrine having been promulgated prior to the Chow dynasty; on some modifications of system, however, now unknown. It appears from the Chow Ritual that, during that dynasty, there were still three systems of Changes in use by the 太卜 *T'ac pō*, "Chief Diviner." One was designated the 連山 *Lēn shan*, "United Hills;" which was the system employed during the Hēa, the name being adopted from the first hexagram in that scheme , formed by a reduplication of the 三三 *Kan* diagram, which is the symbol for a hill. The other termed 歸藏 *K'wei chwang*, "Reverting Deposit," was that in use during the Shang, in which the first symbol was , *K'wān*, "Earth," representing the depository of all things. There is no evidence of the existence of these two systems so late as the Han dynasty. The Chow Book of Changes is said to have escaped destruction at the time of the Burning of the Books, B.C. 220, by Che Hwang-te, in consequence of its application to purposes of divination; books of that class having been exempted. Tradition relates, however, that the three last sections by Confucius were lost about that time, and were afterwards found by a girl at the Yellow River. A long list of scholars are recorded as having distinguished themselves as expounders of the *Yih-king*, some by oral instruction, and others by their writings.

2. The second of the Classics is the 書經 *Shoo king*, "Book of Government," originally compiled by Confucius, from the historical remains of the Yu,* Hēa, Shang, and Chow dynasties, and consisted of 100 chapters, the period it embraced being from the middle of the 21st century, B.C., down to 平王 *Ping Wang* of the Chow, B.C. 721. At the time of the bibliothecal conflagration, the existing copies of this work were diligently sought for and committed to the flames. When the revival of literature took place in the Han, B.C. 178, a careful search was made for any copies that might have escaped destruction, but the only portion which could be recovered, was derived from an aged scholar who bore the designation 伏生 *Fūh Sāng*, an inhabitant of 濟南 *Tsie-*

*The Yu dynasty of Chinese books, is the period generally denominated that of Yaon and Shun in foreign books.

man in Shan-tung, who had retained 29 chapters. Tradition adds, that the chapter 秦誓 *T'ac shé*, "The address at 'Ae," was recovered from a girl in Honan. During the reign of 武帝 Woo Te, about B.C. 110, the dwelling house of Confucius being pulled down by order of 恭王 Kung Wang, prince of Loo, a copy of the *Shoo king* was found, with several other books, all written in the seal character, enclosed in the wall, said to have been deposited there by one of the late descendants of the sage. A member of the same family, 孔安國 Kung Gan-kwō, set about deciphering this document with the aid of Füh Säng's text, and thus managed to get 25 complete chapters out of it. The *T'ac-shé* chapter was different from the one of the same name discovered by the Honan girl. Five of the chapters only agreed with those repeated by Füh Säng. Gan-kwō arranged the whole work in accordance with the ancient text he had found, and wrote it out in the 隸 *Lo*, or character used during the Han dynasty, making altogether 58 chapters; the remaining portions of the ancient book were so confused and obliterated that he could make nothing of them. The compilation of Gan-kwō was received with various degrees of consideration for several hundred years, till about the 4th century, when all traces of its existence disappear. During the Eastern Tsin, a work was brought to light by one 梅賾 Mei Tsh, professing to be that of Gan-kwō. This seems, after a time, to have been received with confidence by the literati, and was adopted in the National College at the end of the 5th century; down to the end of the Tang, we do not find suspicion raised as to its genuineness. During the Sung, however, 朱熹 Choo He, in his severely critical investigation of the Classics, was first led to doubt the authority, but did not live to write a commentary on the work; that being afterwards executed by his pupil 蔡沈 T'sae Ch'in. During the Ming, and more especially the present dynasty, the work has passed through tests of the most searching character, the result of which shows that the portion now termed the 古文 *Koo-wán*, "Ancient text," is not the work of Gan-kwō, but the fabrication of Mei Tsh, while the evidence tends to confirm the genuineness of that of Füh Säng, known as the 今文 *Kin-wán*, "Modern text," which had been handed down as a separate work till the Tang. The two texts, however, are now generally published in one work, numbering 58 chapters in all, only 35 of which belong to the Modern text.

3. The third Classic is the 詩經 *She king*, "Book of Odes," consisting of a collection of ballads used by the people of the various petty states of China in ancient times, selected and arranged by Confucius, to the number of 311. This work suffered the general fate of

literary productions, at the hands of Che Hwang-te, but from the character of its contents, it was more likely to retain a place in the memory than the *Shoo king*. Four different versions, by as many hands, were afterwards published in the early part of the Han; one by 申公 Shih King of Loo, termed the Loo Odes; another by 轅固 Yuen Koo of Tse called the Tse Odes; another by 韓嬰 Han Ying of Yen, named the Han Odes; and one by 毛萇 Maou Chang of Chaou, who professed to give the work as it had been handed down by 子夏 Tszè Héá, the disciple of Confucius. Only the latter work has survived to the present time. The Tse Odes were already lost during the Wei dynasty; the Loo Odes were lost during the Western Tsin; and although the Han Odes were preserved to a much later period, no one cared to apply himself to the study of the work. Maou's version, as it has reached us, numbers in all 311 odes; 6 of which have only the name preserved, the odes being lost. The work is divided into four parts; 1st, 國風 *K'wó fung*, "Characteristics of the States," containing ballads to the number of 159, from 15 petty kingdoms; 2nd, 小雅 *Scaou ya*, "Lesser Eulogiums," containing 80 odes; 3rd, 大雅 *Ta ya*, "Greater Eulogiums," containing 31 odes; and 4th, 頌 *Sung*, "Songs of Homage," containing 41 odes, written to the praise of the Princes of Chow, Loo, and Shang.

The three works above noticed hold the highest grade among the Classics.

4. The Rituals occupy the next place among the Classical writings, and these are three in number.

The 周禮 *Chow lí* "Chow Ritual," is generally believed to have been written early in the Chow and consists of an elaborate detail of the various officers under that dynasty with their respective duties. It seems probable that the same regulations were in force among the majority of the subordinate states at that time. But the state of 秦 Tsin continued to retain the Shang rites to the end; hence this work was a special object of aversion to Che-hwang Te, who ordered that all the copies should be carefully sought for and burnt, in order that he might obliterate every trace of the Chow; a severe prohibition against its concealment being at the same time issued by him. We hear nothing more of this work till nearly a hundred years later, when the reigning emperor Woo Te repealed the above prohibition, in consequence of which several copies were brought from their hiding places, and presented to the emperor. They were then as much beyond the reach of scholars, as they had previously been during their concealment, till about 10 B.C. when 劉向 Lew Héang, and his son 劉歆 Lew Hin, being engaged in comparing and arranging the rare

books in the palace, discovered this work, but wanting the last section: and although a reward was publicly offered for its recovery, it could nowhere be found. To supply the deficiency, they added the 考工記 *Kaou kung kè*, "Artificer's Record," now admitted to be a work of great antiquity, if not, as supposed by some, the original sixth section. During the Han, the work was known as the 周官 *Chowé kwan*, "Officers of the Chow." In the time of the Tsin, it received the name of 周官禮 *Chowé kwan lè*, "Chow Official Ritual." During the Tang, it was changed to *Chowé lè*. In the eleventh century a minister under the Sung, named 王安石 Wang Gau-shih, introduced some changes in the system of levying duties, and rested them on the authority of the *Chowé lè*. The countenance which this unpopular measure appeared to receive from the *Chowé lè* drew forth much opposition, in the way of counter-exposition, and afterwards led to the declaration, on the part of the literati generally, that the work was unworthy of credit: while one 胡安國 Hoo Gau-kwé, declared that it had been fabricated by Lew Hin, for the purpose of supporting the pretensions of the usurper Wang Mang. These opinions were widely received till the time of Choo He, who investigated anew the claims of *Chowé lè*, the result of his researches being to confirm the view that the work was composed by Chow Kung, or some sage during the Chow dynasty. Since that time, the question of genuineness may be considered as set at rest, scholars with slight exception giving in their adherence to the views promulgated by Choo Foo-tze. In the six sections of the *Chowé lè*, may be seen the type of the present six administrative Boards at Peking.

The 儀禮 *E lè*, "Decorum Ritual" bears internal evidence of a very early origin, and is by some attributed to Chow Kung. The subjects it treats of are of a more domestic character than those of the *Chowé lè*, rules being laid down for the guidance of individual conduct under a great variety of conditions and circumstances. The first notice we have of it after the general conflagration is a work entitled 士禮 *Szé lè* "The Scholar's Ritual," in seven sections, brought to light by one 高堂 Kaou Tang, a native of Loo, in the 2nd century before the Christian era. A copy of a ritual is recorded to have been found in the wall of the sage's habitation, along with the *Shoo king* and other books, divided into fifty-six sections, but corresponding substantially with the above work of seven sections. This was termed the 禮古經 *Lè kòu king*, "Ancient Ritual Classic." The name was changed to *E lè*, during the Han; under which designation the work has been transmitted from age to age down to the present day.

The doctrine of the Rites as contained in the *Lê* gave rise to several schools of exposition and teaching, in early times. One of the most famed of these was that of 后 蒼 Hóu Ts'ang, who flourished during the 1st century before Christ. A pupil of his named 戴 德 Taé Tih, collected together the existing documents on the subject to the number of 214 sections, only a small portion of which were held to have emanated from Confucius, and to have been put on record by his disciples and others. These he revised and reduced to 85, his work being named the 大 戴 禮 *Tá taé lê*, "Ritual of the Senior Taé." This was further revised by his nephew 戴 聖 Taé Shíng, who reduced the sections to 49 in number, in which form the compilation was entitled the 小 戴 禮 *Seáu taé lê* "Ritual of the Junior Taé." Such is the work that has come down to us under the name of the 禮 記 *Lê ké* "Book of Rites," and is now by imperial authority designated one of the Five Classics.

There are 40 out of the 85 sections of the *Tá taé lê* now preserved, the remainder having been lost during the Han, at which period the work was lightly esteemed by the literati. Later scholars have, however, formed a higher estimate of its value, and it is now looked upon by many, as at least equal to, if not of higher authority than the *Lê ké*. One of the most interesting sections in it is the 夏 小 正 *Héá seáu ching*, "Calendar of the Héá dynasty," which, if genuine, and the probabilities are strongly in its favour, presents us with an astronomical document 2,000 years older than the Christian era.

5. The 春 秋 *Ch'un ts'ew*, "Spring and Autumn Annals," is the only one of the Five Classics actually written by Confucius, being a history of his native state Loó from 722 to 484 B. C. The sage having caused several of his disciples to institute a search among the state records of the Chow, he availed himself of the result of their labours, to compile the work in question. An amplification of the original work, was made by one of his pupils named 左 邱 明 Tsò K'ew-míng, his work being named 左 傳 *Tsò chuén*, "Tsò's Narrative." At the commencement of the Han, a commentary on the *Ch'un ts'ew* by 公 羊 高 Kung Yáng-kaon, was reduced to writing. Another commentary by 穀 梁 赤 K'ih L'ang-ch'ih, was written about the middle of the 1st century before Christ. These two scholars are said to have been pupils of Tszé Héá, their works having been transmitted orally by their respective disciples, for several generations. The above three works are admitted to the rank of secondary Classics. The object of the two latter is to give an exposition of principles, while the work of Tsò which has main-

tained the first place in popular estimation, dilates especially on the contemporary events necessary to throw light on the original chronicle.

Besides this work, Ts'ò had collected a mass of material connected with the national history, which he did not feel at liberty to incorporate with the history of the state of Loou; and hence he published it separately under the title of 國語 *K'wo yü* "Remarks concerning the States." This is termed the 外傳 *Wai chuen* "Outside Narrative," while the three former are called 內傳 *Nai chuen* "Inside Narrative."

6. After the Five Classics *par excellence*, the books held next in estimation are those known as the 四書 *S'ze shoo*, "Four Books." In the present form, however, the collection only dates from the time of the Sung, when they were thus arranged by Choo He.

The 大學 *T'ü h'üo*, "Great Study," appears to have been retained after the time of Che Hwang-te, among the documents pertaining to the rites, and eventually formed a section in the *Lü k'ü*, in which it was preserved till the time of Choo He, who erased it from the *Lü k'ü*, and published it separately, as one of the Four Books. It consists of eleven chapters, the first of which, called the Classic, contains the words of Confucius on the fundamental principles requisite in the government of states. The remaining ten by his disciple 曾參 *Tsang Ts'an* are merely illustrations of the sayings of the sage.

The 中庸 *Chung yung*, "Invariable Medium," is ascribed to 子思 *Ts'ze Sze*, the grandson of the sage. In this, which is the most philosophic of the Four Books, the ruling motives of human conduct are traced from their psychological source. The work consists of thirty-three chapters, its history being similar to that of the *T'ü h'üo*.

The 論語 *Lün yü*, "Miscellaneous Conversations," consists of dialogues between Confucius and his disciples and others, in twenty chapters. 程明道 *Ching Ming-taon* conceived that the book was written by the disciples of 有子 *Yew Tsze* and 曾子 *Tsang Tsze*, themselves disciples of the sage. A copy written in the seal character was afterwards found in the wall of Confucius' house along with the *Shoo king*. This was deciphered and published by Kung Gan-kwé. About a century later, another edition of the *Lün yü* appeared, the 魯論 *Lü lün* "Loou Conversations," published by 夏侯勝 *Hea How-shung* and others. This was substantially the same as Gan-kwo's, which was termed the "Ancient Text," there being merely a difference in the division of the chapters, the Ancient Text having twenty-one chapters, while the other only numbered twenty. Shortly after, the 齊論 *Tse lün* "Tse Conversations" was published by 王吉 *Wang Keih*. This

was more diffuse than the others, and contained two extra chapters, entitled 問王 *Hàn wáng* and 知道 *Che taóu*. The two works being compared together, the extra chapters of the *Tse lín* were rejected, and the text amended according to the *Loò lín*.¹ About the end of the Han, 鄭康成 *Ching K'ang-ching* investigated the different versions, and taking the *Loò lín* as the standard, wrote a commentary on the work, since which his edition has been generally received, and has retained the name of *Loò lín*. The *Tse lín* soon after fell into disuse and was lost.

孟子 *Māng tszé*, which is the largest of the four, is composed of conversations held between the sage 孟軻 *Māng K'o*, and the princes and grandees of his time, the main object being to enforce the practice of the virtues of Benevolence and Integrity; the inherent goodness of human nature forming a fundamental principle in the philosopher's instructions. It is divided into fourteen chapters. *Māng Tsze* or, as he is generally called, Mencius was the pupil of a disciple of Tszé Sze, and flourished during the 4th century B.C. His work is said to have escaped the general burning, in consequence of its being considered extra-classical.

7. The 孝經 *Hcaóu king*, "Book of Filial Piety," claims to be a conversation held between Confucius and his disciple Tsāng Ts'an, on the principles of Filial Piety, recorded by another disciple whose name is not preserved. According to tradition, it was concealed by 顏芝 *Yen Che* of 河間 *Hó-k'ien*, at the time of the burning of the books, and was brought to light again by his son 真 *Ching*, when the edict against concealment was revoked. This copy consisted of eighteen chapters; but a copy in the ancient character being afterwards discovered in the wall of Confucius' dwelling, it was found to consist of twenty-two chapters. *Léw Héáng* after carefully comparing the two copies, fixed upon eighteen chapters as the original form, in which state it has come down to us; but it does not by any means share the same degree of confidence to the other classical works; for many scholars of the present day, from studying the text, feel justified in doubting that it originated with Confucius. Neither the style of the composition, they say, nor the doctrine propounded is in keeping with the productions of the sage.

8. The 爾雅 *Urh ya*, "Literary Expositor," is a dictionary of terms used in the classical and other writings of the same period, and is of great importance in elucidating the meaning of such words. It is divided into 19 sections, each of which treats of a separate class of subjects. The authorship is attributed with some probability to Tszé Héá; though there is tradition that a part of this had also been handed down from the time of Chow Kung.

The above-noticed works comprise all those generally denominated the Classics, though the number of such has varied at different periods. 六經 *Lüh king*, "Six Classics," are said to have left the finishing hand of Confucius, i.e., the Book of Changes, Book of Government, Book of Odes, Spring and Autumn Annals, Book of Rites, and Book of Music. The last named of these is now lost, and the only vestiges we have left respecting the music of that early period, are a section in the *Chow ê*, which treats of the duties of the officers of music, a section in the *Lê ké*, called the Music Record, and some incidental notices in the *Shoo king*. It is very uncertain how much of existing rituals are due to Confucius; there is reason to believe, however, that the subject engaged a considerable share of his attention. During the T'ang, a compilation was made under the name of the 十三經 *Shih san king*, "Thirteen Classics," including the *Yih king*, *Shoo king*, *She king*, *Chow ê*, *E lê*, *Lê ké*, *Ch'un ts'ew Tsò chuen*, *Ch'un ts'ew Kung yáng chuen*, *Ch'un ts'ew K'ih l'ang chuen*, *Heou king*, *L'ou yù*, *M'ang tszê*, and *Uih ya*. In the time of the Sung, the number of Classics was reduced to nine, by discarding the commentaries of Kung-yáng and K'ih-l'ang, the *E lê* and *Uih ya*. The Five Classics adopted by authority during the Ming were, the *Yih king*, *Shoo king*, *She king*, *Lê ké*, and *Ch'un ts'ew*, while the Four Books *Tá h'eo*, *Chung y'ang*, *L'ou yù*, and *M'ang tszê* were put in the second grade. The same arrangement has been continued by the present dynasty, the emperors of which have had versions of most of the above works published in Manchu. The whole are sometimes included under the term Six Classics, the Four Books collectively forming the sixth.

9. Another class of works which though not directly termed classical, are yet referred to that division of literature, is that comprising the Dictionaries: in the compilation of which much labour has been bestowed by the Chinese, for the purpose of maintaining the purity of the language to after ages. These may be ranged under three divisions, according to the plan of their construction. First those in which the words are arranged in various categories fixed upon with regard to affinity of subjects. To this division the *L'ou ya* belongs, as also the 六書故 *L'ou shoo k'oo*, a book of note written about the close of the Sung; and the same principle of arrangement has been followed in a great number of works, extending even to some which do not properly come under the the denomination of dictionary. It is that also generally adopted in the compilation of Chinese dictionaries of foreign languages, such as the Mongolian, Manchu, Tibetan, and others.

The second division includes those arranged according to the radical part of the character. The earliest work of this kind was the 說文 *Shào wăn*, composed by 許慎 Heñ Shün, and published A.D. 100, which is divided into 540 radical sections. The 玉篇 *Yü p'ien* was published A.D. 523 by 顧野王 Koo Yä-wäng, and contains 542 radicals. The 類篇 *Lü p'ien* by 司馬光 Sze Mä-kwang, which appeared in the Sung dynasty, is arranged under 544 radicals. The 六書本義 *Lü shoo p'ien* 6 was published during the Ming, by 趙撝謙 Chaón Hwuy-k'ien; in this the number of radicals is reduced to 360. At a later period during the same dynasty, the 字彙 *Tszé wuy* was published, in which the radicals were fixed at 214; and the same arrangement has been preserved in the two principal dictionaries that have been compiled during the present dynasty, the 正字通 *Ching tszé tung* and 康熙字典 *K'ang-he tszé t'ien*.

The third division comprises those works which are arranged in accordance with the tones and final sounds of the characters. One of the earliest of these is the 唐韻 *T'ang yün*, as the name indicates, a production of the T'ang dynasty, but the nucleus of the work appears to have been composed during the Sui, under the name of 切韻 *Ts'ieh yün*, by 陸法言 Lü Fä-yén. A.D. 601

Teng-berstaff
76

The 廣韻 *K'wäng yün* is a work of uncertain date, but generally believed to belong to the T'ang dynasty, and is substantially the same as the *T'ang yün*. The earliest known edition of it is of the time of the Sung.

The 集韻 *Ts'ieh yün*, a work of considerable fame appeared during the Sung.

The 五音集韻 *Hò yün ts'ieh yün* is by 韓道照 Hân Taón-chaou of the K'in dynasty. The ground-work is in substance the same as the *K'wäng yün*, containing the 26,191 characters which composed that work, together with 27,330 more, being just one less than the additional number given in the *Ts'ieh yün*. But a new arrangement is introduced, the 206 finals of previous works being reduced by combination to 160; under each of which the characters are referred in order to the 36 initial sounds, these being subdivided according to the four classes of finals.

The 切韻指掌圖 *Ts'ieh yün ch'è chàng t'oo* is a small work on the sounds of the language, illustrated by diagrams, by Sze-mä Kwang mentioned above. All the words are arranged according to the 36 initials and four classes of finals, this being the oldest work extant containing the Hindoo analysis introduced by the Indian Buddhists.

There are twenty diagrams containing in all 3,430 characters, from which may be derived by rule 760 more, completing the number 3,890 contained in the *Ts'ieh yün*.

The 韻補 *Yün pò* by 吳棫 *Wó Yih* of the Sung dynasty, is chiefly valued as being the earliest attempt to investigate the theory of the ancient sounds; but it is said to be a very faulty production.

The 禮部韻畧 *Lì pò yün lè* by 丁度 *Ting T'ó*, the author of the *Ts'ieh yün*, was published under official patronage about the middle of the 11th century, for the purpose of rectifying the disorders which were creeping into the rhymes at the examinations; from which time this work was to be the standard of appeal. There are only 9,590 characters in the original work, but some supplementary matter was afterwards added. An augmentation of the preceding work appeared in the 12th century with the title 增修互註禮部韻畧 *Ts'ang s'ue hóo hóo lì pò yün lè*. This was the joint production of 毛晃 *Maon Hwáng* and his son 毛居正 *Maon Ken-ch'ing*, the former of whom increased the original work by 2,655 characters, and the latter 1,402 more. In the following century, the 押韻釋疑 *Yá yün shih í* was composed by 歐陽德隆 *Góu-yáng Tih-lung*, and enlarged by 郭守正 *Kó Shòw-ch'ing*, being an exegetical work on the *Lì pò yün lè*. 九經補韻 *K'üeh king pò yün* is a small vocabulary auxiliary to the *Lì pò yün lè*, by 楊伯喆 *Yáng Pih-yeh*, containing 79 characters from the classics, which are omitted in that work; also an appendix of 88 articles concerning the morning rites.

The 古今韻會舉要 *Kò k'in yün k'wéi k'eh yau* was compiled by 熊忠 *Heng Chung* of the Yuén dynasty. A new arrangement of the initials is adopted, after the method of Hsin Taön-chaon; and the number of the finals is reduced to 407, in accordance with the system introduced by 劉淵 *Léw Yuen* of Ping-shwuy about the middle of the 13th century, and which has been very generally followed since that time, under the name of Ping-shwuy finals.

The 四聲等子 *S'í shing tang ts í* is a small work by an unknown author, which like the *Ts'ieh yün ch'í häng ts'ò*, is arranged on the plan of the Hsinbo analysis.

The 洪武正韻 *Hung wó ch'ing yün*, as its name implies, was published under the patronage of the first emperor of the Ming dynasty, during the period Hung-woo. In it the number of rhymes is reduced to 76. Although the work is well known, it never came into general use.

The 音論 *Yin lún*, a small work of some merit by 顧炎武 *Koó Yén-woò* of Kwan-shan, published at the commencement of the present dynasty, besides an analysis of three of the old pronouncing dictionaries, gives a number of disquisitions respecting the history of the sounds. The same author, who was a man of deep research, published four other works on the same subject, which generally form one collection:—the 詩本音 *She pùn yin*, a dictionary of the original sounds of the Book of Odes, in which all the rhymes of the odes are taken seriatim, and referred to their respective divisions in the *K'wàng yùn*:—the 易音 *Yih yin*, an analysis of the Book of Changes, on the same principle as the preceding:—the 唐韻正 *T'áng yùn ching*, a systematic rectification of the T'ang dynasty finals:—and the 古音表 *Kòò yin p'caòu* in which all the ancient sounds are arranged under 10 divisions, in each of which the characters follow the order of the four tones. The 韻補正 *Yùn pòò ching* is another small work by the same author, devoted to the correction of errors in the *Yùn pòò*.

The 類音 *Lúy yin* by 潘耒 *P'wan Lúy*, a pupil of *Koó Yén-woò* above mentioned, was published towards the close of the 17th century. The author applies himself especially to the more modern changes in pronunciation. He increases the number of initials to 50, under which he tabulates the whole system of sounds, and afterwards arranges all the characters under 147 divisions distributed among the four tones.

The 古今通韻 *Kòò kin tung yùn* is a work on the ancient and modern sounds by 毛奇齡 *Maóu K'ò-líng*, written with a view to controvert the principles laid down in the several publications of *Koó Yén-woò*. It is considered inferior to the latter.

The 古今韻畧 *Kòò kin yùn l'ò* by 邵子湘 *Shaou Tszò-s'ang*, which appeared about the end of the 17th century, follows the classification of the 106 finals.

The 叶韻彙輯 *H'èè yùn wuy ts'ih* is an imperial work published in 1750, in which the characters are classified under the usual system of finals. An abbreviation of the same system is published in a small volume under the name of 詩韻 *She yùn*, merely containing the meaning of each character in the most concise possible form.

Another concise work of modern date is the 音韻正訛 *Yin yùn ching gó* by 孫耀 *Sun Yaou*, in which the arrangement is according to 65 finals.

The 音韻輯要 *Yin yùn ts'ih yaou* by 王駿 *Wáng Seun*, published about 1780, is arranged under 21 leading divisions, according to the finals.

The 古韻標準 *Kòu yùn p'eaou ch'ien* by 江永 Keang Yüing, is a work of the latter part of last century. The 四聲劫韻表 *Sz'é shing ts'ê yün p'eaou* is another small work by the same author, in which all the sounds are tabulated under the 36 initials.

The 班馬字類 *Pan mã tszé líy* by 婁機 Loó Ke of the Sung dynasty, is an examination of the characters in Sze-má T'sên's Historical Record and Pan K'óó's History of the Hain. The arrangement is accordingly to 204 finals.

The 字鑑 *Fszé k'ien* by 李文仲 Ló Wán-chung, is a dictionary which appeared during the Yüén dynasty, arranged according to the 206 final divisions.

The 韻府羣玉 *Yün fòó k'ün yuh* is a small encyclopedia of about the same period as the preceding, by 陰時夫 Yin Shé-too. This seems to be the oldest work extant with Lóu Yuen's system of finals, which are followed in the general classification.

The 五車韻瑞 *Wòó chay yün shü* by 凌以棟 Lung E-tung was published in 1592. It follows the common system of the 106 finals, the principal leading characters being given in the ancient and modern forms.

The 五車韻府 *Wòó chay yün fòó* by 陳盡謨 Ch'in Tsün-móó is divided among 128 finals newly selected, the sounds under each final being arranged according to the 36 initials, which are placed at the head of the page. This work formed the basis of Morrison's Alphabetic Chinese dictionary.

The 諧聲品字箋 *Hae shing p'ing tszé ts'ün* by 虞德升 Yu Tih-shing, published in 1677, is a dictionary on the phonetic principle. There are in all 96 leading characters, the vocables under which amount to 1,500, embracing more than sixty thousand characters.

The 音韻闡微 *Yün yün ch'ên wé* was published by imperial authority in 1726. It is arranged according to the 36 initials.

The 音韻述微 *Yün yün shuh wé* appeared about 1771, under the patronage of the succeeding emperor. It is the same in principle as the *Yün yün ch'ên wé*, there being a slight modification in the disposition of the 36 initials.

The 佩文韻府 *Péi wán yün fòó*, which was compiled under the special superintendence of the emperor, and published in 1711, is probably the most extensive work of a lexicographical character ever published. It is arranged according to the usual system of 106 finals distributed among the 5 tones. It is usually bound in 110 thick volumes.

The 韻府約編 *Yün fòó yó p'een* by 鄧禮 Ting K'wé which appeared in 1759, is a work on the same principle as the preceding, but

in an exceedingly abridged form. The 詩韻編義 *She yùn p'ien é* by 王起鵬 *Wáng K'è-p'äng*, published in 1808, is also on the same arrangement, but greatly more epitomized. This is much used as a hand-book by students.

There are also several pronouncing dictionaries of the mandarin colloquial dialect, arranged on the above principle. One of the earliest of these is the 中原音韻 *Chung yuén yin yùn* by 周德清 *Chow Tih-t'ing*, which appeared in the 13th century, including all the sounds under 19 finals. The 五方元音 *Wò fang yuén yin* by 樊騰鳳 *Fan T'äng-fung* is a well-known work published in 1710, in which the sounds are all classified under 12 categories of finals. A revision and enlargement of the same was given to the public in 1810. Another work of this class is the 中州全韻 *Chung chow t'achen yùn* by 周昂 *Chow Gang*, in which the sounds are arranged according to the several organs of pronunciation. The 音韻須知 *Yin yùn seu che* by 李書雲 *Lé Shoo-yün*, published in 1690, follows the method of the *Chung yuén yin yùn*. Another on the same plan is the 中州音韻輯要 *Chung chow yin yùn ts'eh yaou*.

Dictionaries in various local dialects are also published on the same principle. Such is the 八音合訂 *P'ü yin hō t'ing*, compiled by 晉安 *Tsin Gan* from two earlier works, being a dictionary of the Füh-chow dialect in Füh-k'een, dated 1749.

The 雅俗通十五音 *Ya süh t'ung shih wòd yin* by 謝秀嵐 *Süay S'ew-lan* gives the dialect of Chang-chow in Füh-k'een.

The 分韻撮要合隻 *Fün yùn tsò yaon hō chih* by 虞學圃 *Yu H'oo-p'oo* and 溫岐石 *Wän K'è-shih*, is a dictionary of the Canton dialect.

Dictionaries of the ancient character are found arranged on this plan. The 漢隸字源 *Hán lé tszé Yuén*, is a production of the 12th century, by 婁機 *Loo Ke*, giving the various forms of the characters in the *Lé* or Official hand, found on 340 stone tablets from the 2nd century B. C. to the 5th century A. D., according to the classification of the *Lé póo yün l'ö*. The 隸辨 *Lé p'ien* by 顧藹吉 *Koó Gae-keih*, which appeared last century, is on the same plan as the preceding. The 六書通 *Lüh shoo t'ung* was published by 閔齊伋 *Min T'sie-heih* in 1661, when he was 82 years of age. The characters are given in a variety of ancient forms, and arranged according to the usual system of finals. The 金石韻府 *Kin shih yün fòd* is an extensive catalogue of characters in various ancient styles, found in inscriptions; this is also arranged according to the finals, and is printed in red.

In 1750, a work was published under imperial authority, termed the 同文韻統 *Tung wän yün t'ung*, containing a syllabic comparison between the Sanscrit and Tibetan vocables, the sounds being expressed in Chinese by means of initials and finals.

II. HISTORIES.

Under the second great division of Chinese literature, termed 史 *Shi* "History," is included the various works on History, Geography, and kindred subjects. Historical works are again subdivided into three principal classes—

1. The first of these classes comprises what are termed the 正史 *Ching shi*, "Dynastic Histories," a name which is first found in the History of the Sung dynasty. These are all framed on a nearly uniform model, the general arrangement being in three sections, as follows:—帝紀 *Ti ki*, "Imperial Records," containing a succinct chronicle of the several emperors of the dynasty. Next 志 *Chi*, "Memoirs," consisting of a succession of articles on 歷 *Li*, "Mathematical chronology," 禮 *Li*, "Rites," 樂 *Yue*, "Music," 刑 *Hing*, "Jurisprudence," 食貨 *Shih ho*, "Political economy," 郊祀 *K'iao si*, "State sacrifices," 天文 *T'ien wän*, "Astronomy," 五行 *H'ò h'ing*, "Elemental influence," 地理 *T'ê li*, "Geography," and 藝文 *E wän*, "Literature," with the state of these various subjects during the dynasty. The last section is 列傳 *Lie chuen*, "Narratives," which contains, besides Biographies of persons of eminence during the dynasty, a detail of all that is known respecting foreign nations. Such will be found to be a general outline of all these histories from the earliest period downwards—while there are slight modifications peculiar to the several dynasties, each of which possesses its own history. These exhibit various degrees of merit, but in view of the range of subjects embraced in such a work, it may be conceived that it requires a man of no ordinary attainment to reach the standard in the several sections. Some of the histories have accordingly been written by men of high standing in the literary world. Compilations of these works have been made at different times, and varying in extent. During the Sung dynasty, the "Seventeen Histories" were published in a single work; under the Ming, the "Twenty-one Histories" appeared, the "Twenty-two Histories" and the "Twenty-four Histories" have severally appeared during the present dynasty, as comprising the archives of the empire. The following is a catalogue of the "Twenty-four Histories," which includes the contents of the other collections also; each collection commencing with the 史記 *Shi ki* by 司馬遷 *Sze-mà Ts'ên*, who has been termed the Herodotus of China.

Chavannes translated all but 世宗, 19-50, and
列傳, 1-70 in *Les mémoires historiques de Si-ma
ts'ien*, Paris, 1895-1905. Revisited Julien J. Leveque.

TABLE OF THE TWENTY-FOUR DYNASTIC HISTORIES.

NAMES.		Number of books.	AUTHOR'S NAME.	Remote B.C.
1	史記 <i>Shih k'ê</i> . Historical Record.	130	司馬遷 <i>Sze-mà Ts'ên</i> .	antiquity—122
2	前漢書 <i>Ts'ien hàn shao</i> . Book of the Former Han.	120	班固 <i>Pan K'oo</i> .	B.C. 206—A.D. 24
3	後漢書 <i>H'ou hàn shao</i> . Book of the After Han.	120	范曄 <i>Fèn Ye</i> .	A.D. 25—220
4	三國志 <i>Sau k'wo ch'ê</i> . Memoir of the Three Kingdoms.	65	陳壽 <i>Ch'in Shôw</i> .	220—280
5	晉書 <i>Tsin shao</i> . Book of Tsin.	130	房喬 <i>Fàng K'eaou</i> , and others.	265—419
6	宋書 <i>Sung shao</i> . Book of Sung.	100	沈約 <i>Ch'in Yo</i> .	420—478
7	南齊書 <i>Nan tse shao</i> . Book of the Southern Tse.	59	蕭子顯 <i>Saou Ts'zê-h'ên</i> .	479—501
8	梁書 <i>Leang shao</i> . Book of L'ëang.	50	姚思廉 <i>Yaou Sze-l'ëen</i> .	502—550
9	陳書 <i>Ch'in shao</i> . Book of Chin.	36	姚思廉 <i>Yaou Sze-l'ëen</i> .	550—580
10	魏書 <i>H'êi shao</i> . Book of Wei.	114	魏收 <i>Wei Show</i> .	386—550
11	北齊書 <i>Pih tse shao</i> . Book of the Northern Tse.	50	李百藥 <i>Lè Pih-yo</i> .	550—577
12	周書 <i>Chow shao</i> . Book of Chow.	50	令狐德棻 <i>Ling-hoó Tih-fun</i> , and others.	557—581
13	隋書 <i>Sui shao</i> . Book of Suy.	85	魏徵 <i>Wei Ching</i> , and others.	581—617
14	南史 <i>Nán sh'ê</i> . Southern History.	80	李延壽 <i>Lè Yen-shôw</i> .	420—589
15	北史 <i>Pih sh'ê</i> . Northern History.	100	李延壽 <i>Lè Yen-shôw</i> .	380—581
16	舊唐書 <i>K'iao Tang shao</i> . Old Book of Tang.	200	劉昫 <i>Lew Heü</i> , and others.	618—906
17	新唐書 <i>Sin Tang shao</i> . New Book of Tang.	255	歐陽修 <i>Gow-yáng Sew</i> & 宋祁 <i>Sung-K'ê</i> .	618—906
18	舊五代史 <i>K'iao wu dai sh'ê</i> . Old history of the Five dynasties.	150	薛居正 <i>S'ê Keu-ching</i> .	907—959
19	新五代史 <i>Sin wu dai sh'ê</i> . New history of the Five dynasties.	75	歐陽修 <i>Gow-yáng Sew</i> .	907—959
20	宋史 <i>Sung sh'ê</i> . Sung History.	496	股脫 <i>T'ò-t'ò</i> .	960—1279
21	遼史 <i>Leaou sh'ê</i> . Leaou History.	116	脫脫 <i>T'ò-t'ò</i> .	916—1125
22	金史 <i>K'in sh'ê</i> . Kim History.	135	脫脫 <i>T'ò-t'ò</i> .	1115—1234
23	元史 <i>Yuen sh'ê</i> . Yuen History.	210	宋濂 <i>Sung L'ëen</i> , and others.	1206—1367
24	明史 <i>Ming sh'ê</i> . Ming History.	332	張廷玉 <i>Chang Ting-yuh</i> .	1368—1643

A part of the material for the *Shè kè* was collected by 司馬談 Sze-mà T'an, the father of Sze-mà Ts'ên, to whom he transferred the work when on his death bed. Commencing from the time of the ancient monarch 黃帝 Hwáng Tê, it reaches down to the reign of 武帝 Woo Tê of the Han dynasty, embracing a period of more than three thousand years. It is divided into five sections:—(1) 帝紀 *Tê kè*, "Imperial Records";—(2) 年表 *Nièn p'eaou*, "Chronological Tables";—(3) 八書 *P'ā shoo*, "Eight Treatises," regarding Rites, Music, Harmony, Chronology, Astrology, Sacrificial Service, Water-courses, and Weights and Measures;—(4) 世家 *Shé k'ia* "Genealogical History" of the princes and grandees;—(5) 列傳 *L'ê chuen*, "Narratives." This work has always been looked up to by subsequent authors as a model composition. Much of the original is now lost, and has been supplied by 褚少孫 Choo Shau-sun.

The *Ts'ên hán shoo* was compiled by Pan Koó, who, like Sze-mà T'an and Sze-mà Ts'ên, held the official appointment of National Historiographer. It is divided into four sections:—(1) *Tê kè* which commences at the first year of 二世 Urh-shé of the 秦 "Tsin" dynasty (B.C. 209), and closes at the 5th year of 平帝 Ping Tê of the Han (A.D. 5);—(2) *Nièn p'eaou*;—(3) *Ché* "Memoirs," corresponding to the *P'ā shoo* of the *Shè kè*, containing separate chapters on Harmony and Chronology, Rites and Music, Jurisprudence, Political Economy, State Sacrifices, Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Geography, Water-courses, and Literature;—(4) *T'ê chuen*. Part of this history was composed by the father of Pan Koó, and the Tables and Astronomy were completed by his sister Pan Chao after his death. A commentary was written on the work by 顏師古 Yen Sze-koó during the Tang dynasty; part of the comments, however, on the chapters on Geography and Literature, are by Pan Koó himself.

The *Hóu hán shoo* is divided into three sections:—(1) 帝后紀 *Tê hóu kè* "Records of the Emperors and Empresses";—(2) *Ché*, which includes Harmony and Chronology, Rites and Ceremonies, Sacrifices, Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Geography, Government Offices, and Sumptuary Regulations;—(3) *L'ê chuen*. It is only the first and last of these sections that are from the hand of Fán Ye, who entrusted the composition of the *Ché* to 謝瞻 S'ây Chen; but Fán having been put to death for a state offence, before the completion of the *Ché*, S'ây suppressed his work, in order to conceal his connexion with the historian. 司馬彪 Sze-mà Pew of the 晉 Tsin dynasty, having written a supplementary history of the After Han, the section *Ché* was taken from the same and incorporated in Fán's history, in the early part of the 11th century thus completing the work as it has come down to us.

The *Sau kwö ché* is a history of the period immediately succeeding the After Han dynasty, when China was divided into the three kingdoms of 魏 Wei, 蜀 Shüh, and 吳 Woó. The respective histories of these three states are succinctly given in the above order, each containing the Records of the reigning family and a biographical section, that of the Wei having a short chapter at the end on foreign nations. The author Ch'in Shów being a subject of the Tsin dynasty, which succeeded the Wei, it was a necessity with him to assign the rightful supremacy to that house; but since the time of Choo He of the Sung dynasty, the Shuh which more directly succeeded the Han, has been admitted to be the legitimate continuator of the imperial power, in accordance with the views of that scholar.

Previous to the Tang dynasty, the history of the Tsin was only to be found in an imperfect state, when the emperor 太宗 T'ae Tsung of that house organized a literary commission, consisting of Fáng K'eaou and others, who compiled the present *Tsin shoo* from the works of eighteen preceding authors. The emperor himself composed the Records of two of the earliest monarchs, and also two of the Biographies; from which circumstance, the authorship of the work is generally ascribed to that prince. It consists of four sections:—(1) *Té kè*; (2) *Ché*, which contains Astronomy, Geography, Chronology, Rites, Music, Government Offices, Sumptuary Regulations, Political Economy, and Elemental Influence;—(3) *Lěč chuen*, including short notices of foreign countries;—(4) 載記 *Tsáé ké* "Contemporary Register," giving biographical sketches of the princes of the various contemporaneous dynasties.

The *Sung shoo* was the work of Ch'in Yö, who flourished under the Leang dynasty. It is divided into 3 sections:—(1) *Tè ké*;—(2) *Ché*, embracing Chronology, Rites, Music, Astronomy, Elementary Influence, Felicitous Influences, Geography, and Government Offices;—(3) *Lěč chuen*. It is thought that this book originally contained another section of Tables, when it left the hand of Ch'in Yö; but if so, it was lost at a very early date. The chapter on Felicitous Influences is an unwarranted innovation upon preëstablished usage; and the geographical portion is executed in an exceedingly careless style. These are the chief defects in the work, which in other respects is a very commendable production.

The *Nán tse shoo* being composed under the Leang dynasty, bears marks of the prevailing influence of Buddhism at that period. It is divided into three sections—(1) 本紀 *Pùn kè* "National Records;"—(2) *Ché* which includes Rites, Music, Astronomy, Geography, Government

Offices, Sumptuary Regulations, Felicitous Influences, and Elemental Influence;—(3) *Lěi chuen*. Some small portions of the work have been lost since it left the hand of Seon Tszé-hièn.

A great part of the material for the *Lěang shoo* was drawn up by 姚察 Yaou Ch'ā, a minister of the Chin dynasty, but the work having been left incomplete by him, in the year A.D. 629 the emperor Taé Tsung of the Tang commissioned his son Yaou Sze-lēn, together with Weí Ching, to complete the undertaking. As the share taken by the latter merely consisted in some inconsiderable corrections, the authorship has been rightly attributed to Yaou Sze-lēn. The arrangement is in two sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Lěi chuen*. With the exception of some slight discrepancies which criticism has discovered, the work is generally esteemed for its merits.

Yaou Ch'ā, mentioned above, having collected the historical notices of the Chin dynasty by three preceding authors, commenced a history from these materials, but very little had been accomplished towards the execution of his plan at his death. The work was completed by his son Yaou Sze-lēn under imperial commission, nearly contemporaneous with the *Lěang shoo*, being denominated the *Ch'in shoo*. It is divided into two sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Lěi shuen*. There is more uniformity throughout than is found in the *Lěang shoo*.

When the *H'ei shoo* was originally published by Weí Show during the Northern Tse dynasty, it excited a good deal of clamour and disapprobation, in consequence of the freedom with which it dealt with the conduct of public men of the time. It was probably a kindred impulse that induced the emperor 文帝 Wān Té to patronize 魏澹 Weí T'ān, in his attempt to compose a more popular record of that northern Tartar dynasty. Weí Show's work was revised and amended during the Sung dynasty, several additions being made to it from that of Weí T'ān and other sources; in which shape it has come down to us, and is now esteemed a sterling work, while none of the compositions that were intended to supplant it have survived the lapse of time. It contains three sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Lěi chuen*;—(3) *Ché*, comprising Uranography, Geography, Harmony and Chronology, Rites, Music, Political Economy, Jurisprudence, Supernatural Indications, Government Offices, and Buddhism and Taoism.

李德林 Lé Tih-lin, a subject of the Northern Tse, having collected an amount of documentary matter for a national history of that dynasty, his son Lé Pih-yō received the imperial command at the beginning of the Tang to complete the work, which he accomplished in a very

indifferent style. The plan of the *Hówe hán shoo* is adopted, but there is a slovenliness and want of uniformity throughout, the whole being comprised under two sections:—(1) *Pùn kè*;—(2) *Lěě chuen*. This being the only history of that particular period extant, it has been adopted as the *Pih tse shoo* in the chronological series.

The task of writing the History of the Chow dynasty was imposed upon Líng-hoó Tih-fun, by the Emperor T'aé Tsung of the Tang. The documents necessary for the accomplishment of this work, which had been handed down from the Chow and Suy dynasties, were modelled after the style of the *Shoo king*, which seems to have been an influencing motive with Líng-hoó to complete the history in the same spirit; the consequence being a marked paucity of substantial narrative, which has given place to elegance of empty diction. Large portions of his work have been lost in after time, and the lacunæ somewhat clumsily supplied from the *Pih shè*. It is composed of two sections;—(1) *Pùn kè*;—(2) *Lěě chuen*. This and the *Pih tse shoo* are the most mutilated of all the twenty-four.

The *Suy shoo*, like the respective histories of the Leang, Chin, Northern Tse, and Chow dynasties, was also compiled with a commission from T'aé Tsung of the Tang. The work was executed under the superintendence of Weí Ching, Duke of 鄭 Ch'ing, who wrote part of the prefatory and critical portions. There are in all three sections:—(1) *Tě kè*;—(2) *Ché*, embracing Rites and Ceremonies, Music, Harmony, and Chronology, Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Political Economy, Jurisprudence, Government Offices, Geography, and Bibliography;—(3) *Lěě chuen*. The authorship of the *Tě kè* and *Lěě chuen* is attributed to Yen Sze-koó and 孔 穎 達 K'üing Ying-tă. The *Ché* seems to have been the joint work of several hands, chiefly 于 志 寧 Yü Ché-níng and 李 淳 風 Lè Chun-fung. This and the four dynastic histories just named, which were compiled at the same time, were originally published in one work, and the *Ché* "Memoirs" for the whole were included in one, and published separately, under the title of "Memoirs of the Five Dynasties." Afterwards the five histories being separated into so many distinct works, the Memoirs were attached to that of the Suy as being the last in the series; which accounts for these documents so much exceeding the period of that single dynasty. The chapter on Bibliography, although exceedingly faulty, is of considerable value, in consequence of the paucity of information of a kindred character elsewhere, about the time in question. The *Suy shoo* has deservedly a better reputation than the other four histories.

The *Nan shè* having been compiled by Lê Yen-show, was submitted to the revision of Láng-hoó Tih-fun. It contains the abbreviated history of the Sung, Southern Tse, Leang, and Chin dynasties. A negligence of execution is observable throughout the work, frequent repetitions of events, and some unaccountable omissions. But although the work stands low as a literary production, it possesses a certain value, as supplying some information which is omitted in the separate histories of these four dynasties. It contains two sections:—(1) *Pìen kè*;—(2) *Lěě chuen*.

The *Pih shè* is from the same hand as the preceding, but the author being a native of the north, was more familiar with the current of events, and took much greater pains in the execution of the work. It includes the histories of the Northern Wei, the Northern Tse, the Chow and the Suy dynasties, and supplies most of the deficiencies that occur in the separate histories of those dynasties. It is divided into two sections:—(1) *Pìen kè*;—(2) *Lěě chuen*.

The nucleus of the Tang history was composed by 吳兢 Wó King, a subject of that dynasty, who brought his account down to the commencement of the 8th century. This was revised and remodelled by 韋述 Wei Shūh, and within half a century afterwards 于休烈 Yü Hew-lěě, the official historiographer, added something further. Some slight additions were made by later hands, in which state it was found at the close of the Tang, when 劉昫 Lôw Heú of the After Tsin took the work in hand, and from the pre-existing materials, together with some contemporary aid, composed the *K'êw P'áng shoo* nearly in the form we now have it. Criticism has been severe upon its defects, which consist chiefly of prolixity in some parts, and excess of generality in others. Want of discrimination is also apparent, in repetition of facts, and some omissions and misplacements. But with all its faults, its merits are considered sufficient to entitle it to be retained in the national collection of histories. It contains three sections:—(1) *Pìen kè*;—(2) *Ché*, including Rites and Ceremonies, Music, Chronology, Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Geography, Government Offices, Sumptuary Regulations, Bibliography, Political Economy, and Jurisprudence;—(3) *Lěě chuen*.

The many defects in the *K'êw P'áng shoo* having rendered it desirable to have a more perfect history of the period, an imperial commission was conferred on 曾公亮 Tsing Kung-leang about the middle of the 11th century, to superintend the remodelling of the work. This was executed by Gów-yáng Sew and Súng K'è, and named the *Sin P'áng shoo*. It contains a greater accumulation of facts than the

Translation of *Le traité des examens...* by Des Rotours, Robert.
Paris, 1932, awarded 1933

older history, while it is compressed into less bulk; the facts introduced however, are considered by the Chinese as frequently irrelevant, and the style rugged, though the first of these qualities would probably commend it in the judgment of Europeans. On the whole it is considered much in advance of the *K'êw t'áng shoo*. There are four sections in all:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Ché*, comprising Rites and Music, Body-guard, Sumptuary Regulations, Chronology, Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Geography, Examination, Government, Military, Political Economy, Jurisprudence, and Literature;—(3) *Praou*;—(4) *L'è chuen*. The three first sections are ascribed to Gôw-yâng Sew, and the last to Súng K'è.

In the year 973, the reigning monarch of the Sung dynasty commanded 薛居正 *S'ê K'ên-ching* and others to compile a history of the five short dynasties, Leang, Tang, Ts'in, Han, and Chow, which immediately succeeded the Great Tang. The work was executed in little more than a year, and received the name *K'êw wòd táé shè*; although the style of the composition is exceedingly unpolished, the statements embodied are deemed worthy of the utmost confidence. In the year 1207, it was discarded from the educational institutions of the country in favour of the new history, from which time it seems to have fallen into disuse among the people, and when it was restored to its place among the natural histories, by the emperor of the K'ên-lung period, there was only one copy to be found in the empire. It is divided into three sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Ché*;—(3) *L'è chuen*.

The *Sin wòd táé shè* forms a solitary instance since the time of the Tang, of one of the dynastic histories having been written by private enterprise. There is a striking boldness in the conception of the author Gôw-yâng Sew, in his departure from the beaten track of his predecessors. Setting before himself the *Ch'un ts'ew* and *Shè kè* as his models, he aimed at the lofty style of those ancient works, but he has laid himself open to the charge of sacrificing narrative of facts to elegance of diction. He has omitted the *Ché* altogether, and divided his work into the five sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *L'è chuen*;—(3) 考 *K'âu*, "Researches;"—(4) 世
家年譜 *Shé k'êa n'ên p'ò*, "Genealogical Registers;"—(5) 附錄 *Foó l'üh*, "Appendix." After the death of the author the manuscript was presented to the emperor, by whose orders it was printed and put in circulation, when it ultimately supplanted the *K'êw wòd táé shè* for several centuries.

T'ò-t'ò, the principal author of the *Súng shè*, who was a Mongol by nation, has not gained much renown by that work. His chief aim seems

薛居正
Lib. of Cong.
vol 192
67

to have been to illustrate the principles of metaphysics; apart from which the voluminous details abound with errors of so grave a character as to lay the work peculiarly open to the critical censure of subsequent writers. There are in all four sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Ché*, including Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Chronology, Geography, Water-courses, Rites, Music, Body-guard, Sumptuary Regulations, Examinations, Government Offices, Political Economy, Military, Jurisprudence, and Literature;—(3) *P'eaou*;—(4) *L'èe chuen*. Although the faults of the *S'ung shè* are generally acknowledged, no history has been yet found fit to supplant it.

The *Leaou shè* is by the same author as the *S'ung shè*; but a peculiar difficulty in compiling a History of the K'è-tan Tartars arose from the fact that the annals of the nation were prohibited on pain of death from being communicated to any but subjects of the dynasty; so that at the overthrow of their kingdom, when their cities were given up to the flames, nearly all vestiges of their earlier records were destroyed. T'ò-t'ò's statements therefore must be received with caution; for many errors have been discovered in it by means of existing contemporaneous notices. The plan of the work is in four sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Ché*, containing Military Defences, Army, Chronology and Uranography, Government Offices, Rites, Music, Body-guard, Political Economy, and Jurisprudence;—(3) *P'eaou*;—(4) *L'èe Chuen*.

~~The~~ T'ò-t'ò has succeeded much better in the *K'in shè* than in the other two works of which he was principal author. Having been more careful in the examination of his authorities, the History of the Kin has secured a degree of confidence which that of the Sung and Leaou fail to obtain, while the style of the composition is worthy of the subject. There are in all four sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Ché*, containing Astronomy, Chronology, Elemental Influence, Geography, Water-courses, Rites, Music, Body-guard, Sumptuary Regulations, Military, Jurisprudence, Political Economy, Examinations, and Government Offices;—(3) *P'eaou*;—(4) *L'èe chuen*.

The *Yuèn shè* having been compiled with undue haste, is marked by numerous and glaring imperfections, both in the style of the composition and the selection of materials. There are several omissions, and the established forms of the historians are in some cases overlooked, but there are good points about the chapters on Chronology and Geography. The work on the whole does not rank high according to the scale of merit. It contains four sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Ché*, consisting of Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Chronology, Geography, Water-courses,

Rites and Music, State Sacrifices, Sumptuary Regulations, Examinations, Government Offices, Political Economy, Military, and Jurisprudence;—(3) *Pcaou*;—(4) *Lěč chuen*.

The imperial order for the compilation of the history of the Ming dynasty was first issued in 1679, when fifty-eight scholars were appointed to engage in the work, and by continued accretions it was brought to a conclusion in 1724. The *Ming shè* as we now have it was ultimately laid before the emperor in 1742, by Chang Ting-yūh and his colleagues. It conforms in plan to the former histories, but does not rank high as a literary production. It consists of four sections:—(1) *P'ün kè*;—(2) *Ché*, including Astronomy, Elemental Influence, Chronology, Geography; Rites, Music, Body-guard, Sumptuary Regulations, Examinations, Government Offices, Political Economy, Water-courses, Military, Jurisprudence, and Literature;—(3) *Pcaou*;—(4) *Lěč chuen*.

2. The second class of Histories are termed 編年 *P'ēn n'ēn*, "Annals," the model for which order of writing may be found in the *Ch'un ts'êw* Classic by Confucius. This consists in a consecutive chronicle of events, each year having a detailed account of the various occurrences in each department of history, ranged in chronological order. After the *Ch'un ts'êw* the work of this class claiming the greatest antiquity is the 竹書紀年 *Chūh shoo kè n'ēn*, "Bamboo Record," said to have been found in the tomb of one of the 魏 *Wei* princes, in the year A.D. 284. This commences with the reign of 黃帝 *Hwáng Té* and extends to B.C. 299. The original work, however, with a commentary on it by Ch'iu Yō, the historian of the Sung, is considered to have been long lost, and the one now known by that name there is a good ground for believing to be a fabrication.

It is recorded of Hōen Tê of the After Han dynasty, who was given to literary pursuits, that being dissatisfied with the prolix character of Pan Koó's history of the Former Han he engaged 荀悅 *Senn Yuē* to recompose the annals of that house; the result of which was the 漢紀 *Hán kè* in 30 *keuen* or books, after the plan of the *Tsò chuen*, being a concise narrative year by year of all events of importance throughout the dynasty. The 後漢紀 *Hów hán kè* by 袁宏 *Yuen Hung*, is a history of the After Han, published under the Tsin, in the same form as the preceding, and about the same in extent. The 西漢年紀 *Sé hán n'ēn kè* is another history of the Former Han, by 王益之 *Wáng Yih-che*, an author of the Sung dynasty.

Other works of this class appeared during the Suy and Tang dynasties, but the most celebrated production is the great work of

司馬光 Sze-má Kwang, the 資治通鑑 *Tsze che Tung k'ên* on which he was engaged for nineteen years during the reigns of Ying Tsung and Shin Tsung of the Sung. This history, which comprises 294 books, embraces a period from the commencement of the fourth century B.C. down to the end of the *Hòu táí* or "Five Dynasties" that succeeded the Tang. Supplementary to the above, another part was published by the same author, called 資治通鑑考異 *Tsze che Tung k'ên k'ài yí*, being a discussion of doubtful questions affecting the work. He afterwards wrote the 通鑑釋例 *Tung k'ên shih lé*, being a small volume on the general principles of the great work. Another work by the same is termed the 資治通鑑目錄 *Tsze che Tung k'ên muh luh*, consisting of 30 books of tables to accompany his great history. The 稽古錄 *K'í kò' t'ih* in 20 books, is also by Sze-má Kwang, and forms a complement to his other history, beginning with the semifabulous period of Fúh He, and ending with the year A.D. 1067. The 通鑑外紀 *Tung k'ên wai kí*, in 10 books, is attributed to 劉恕 Léw Shóo, the associate of Sze-má Kwang in compiling his *Tung k'ên*. It begins with the time of Fúh He, and ends where the *Tung k'ên* begins. There are also five books of tables, after the style of Sze-má's work. Léw is said to have dictated this history to his son 義仲 He Ch'ung when he was laid up with his last sickness. The 資治通鑑釋文辨誤 *Tsze che Tung k'ên shih wan pien wóo*, is an exegetical work on Sze-má's *Tung k'ên*, written by 胡三省 Hó San-sing during the Yuen. A voluminous production in extension of the *Tung k'ên* was written by 李燾 Lé T'ao of the Sung, entitled 續資治通鑑長編 *S'uh tsze che Tung k'ên ch'ang pien*, in 520 books. Some portions of the original are now lost.

About a century after the time of Sze-má Kwang the 通鑑綱目 *Tung k'ên kang muh* which is a reconstruction and condensation of the *Tung k'ên*, was drawn up under the direction of the celebrated 朱熹 Choo He. It is only the introductory book, on the general principles, that was written by Choo himself, the body of the work being compiled by his pupils under his direction. It is reduced to 59 books, containing the text and amplification. An elucidation of the same was afterwards published by 尹起莘 Yin K'ie-sin, with the title 資治通鑑綱目發明 *Tsze che Tung k'ên kang muh fa ming*, in 59 books. The 通鑑綱目書法 *Tung k'ên kang muh shoo fa* is a treatise in 50 books on the principles adopted in the composition of the *Tung k'ên kang muh*, by 劉友 Léw Yéw, who was engaged on it for thirty years, about the time of the overthrow of the Sung dynasty. 汪克寬 Wang K'ih-k'wan, who flourished during the first half of the 14th century, wrote the

綱目考異 *Kāng mūh k'àu é*, being an examination of the discrepancies connected with Choo's work. A scholar of the Yuen dynasty, named 王幼學 Wáng Yéw-hōo, published his researches on Choo's *T'ung k'ên kang mūh* under the title 綱目集覽 *Kāng mūh tscih làn*. In 1359, a critical examination of the *Kāng mūh* was completed by 徐昭文 Seu Chaou-wān, under the title 考證 *K'àu ching*. Early in the Ming dynasty, 陳濟 Ch'in Tse, who was known at the time as the 兩脚書廚 *L'äng k'ò shoo ch'oo* or "walking book-case," on account of his extensive acquirements, went into a minute investigation of Wáng Yéw-hōo's work above-mentioned, and published his researches under the title 通鑑綱目集覽正誤 *T'ung k'ên kang mūh tscih làn ching wóo*, being a correction of the errors in the same. In 1465, a work consisting of quotations from other authorities, in illustration of the *Kāng mūh*, was completed by 馮智舒 Fung Ché-shoo, who entitled it the 質實 *Chih shih*. About the close of the 15th century, 黃仲昭 Hwáng Ching-chaou took these last-mentioned seven works, dissected them, and placed each paragraph under the corresponding portion of the original *T'ung k'ên kang mūh*; the additional matter being headed by the respective titles, *Fá ming*, *Shoo fá*, *K'àu é*, *Tscih làn*, *K'àu ching*, *Ching wóo*, and *Chih shih*. The work thus assumed the form which it has retained to the present day. In accordance with an imperial rescript issued in 1476, a supplement to Choo's history was written at the close of the 15th century, by 商輅 Shang Loó and others, fifteen in all. The text is accompanied by two series of notes, the *Fá ming* by 周禮 Chow Lè, and the 廣義 *K'àng é*, "Development," by 張時泰 Chang Shé-t'ái. An additional section had been previously written by 金履祥 Kin Lè-ts'ang, of the Sung dynasty, carrying it back to the early time of the prince Yaou, and filling up the details from that period to the year 431 B.C. when Choo's history commences. This was afterwards extended still farther back to the era of Fūh He, by 陳桎 Ch'in King of the Ming, who availed himself of the aid of Lèw Shoo's *T'ung k'ên wáé k'è*, and a book on the period of legendary antiquity by 司馬貞 Sze-má Ching of the Tang. These two last compositions were amended and combined together, by 南軒 Nán H'ien of the Ming. Near the close of the Ming dynasty, these several sections were revised and published as a single work by the national historiographer 陳仁錫 Ch'in Jin-seih, with the title 資治通鑑綱目 *T'sze che t'ung k'ên kang mūh*, divided into the 前編 *T's'ên p'ên*, "Introductory Section," 正編 *Ching p'ên*, "Principal Section," and 續編 *Sūh p'ên*, "Supplementary Section." This work having been again revised, was duly submitted for inspection,

and received the imperial imprimatur in 1708, when a new edition of the whole was issued in 91 books, with the title 御批通鑑綱目 *Yü p'è Tung k'ên kang mûh*.

The 鳳洲綱鑑全編 *Fung chow kang k'ên tscüen peen* is a much more abbreviated history in 32 books, by 王鳳洲 *Wáng Fung-chow*, extending from the time of Füh He down to the end of the Ming dynasty. Another compendium on the same plan is the 綱鑑易知錄 *Kang k'ên é che lûh* by 吳乘權 *Woo Shing-kenén*, published in 1711, being an abbreviation of the *Tung k'ên kang mûh*, from the commencement of history to the close of the Ming dynasty.

Several works of this class have appeared on the history of the Ming. Among these the 明紀芳華 *Ming k'ê fang moo* is a convenient record, by 徐昌治 *Su Ch'ang-che*, of public events during that dynasty, commencing from 1352, being sixteen years before the accession of the first monarch. The 明史掣要 *Ming shè lán yaou* is an epitomized manual, by 姚培謙 *Yaou Pei-k'ên* and 張景星 *Chang King-sing* commencing with 1368, the 1st year of the period 洪武 *Hóng-woo*, and ending at the accession of the present dynasty in the year 1644.

The 東華錄 *Tung hwa lûh* is a summary of events from the origin of the present dynasty down to the year 1735, written by 蔣良騏 *Tséang Léang-k'è*, in 32 books. This work was well-known, and numerous copies of it circulated in manuscript, many years before it was printed; but a considerable portion has been expunged as derogatory to the now reigning family.

3. The third method of writing history is called 紀事本末 *k'í s'è p'ün mò*, "Complete Records." This includes a great variety of works, in which the writers do not feel themselves bound by the methodical restraints of "Dynastic History," nor do they limit themselves to a succession of annual memoranda; but selecting the matters of which they intend to treat, they take a general view of the subject, embracing such collateral incidents as bear upon the question, and thus pursue the consequences to their ultimate issue. The *Shoo king* is pointed to as an authority for this arrangement.

The first work which appeared of this class was the 通鑑紀事本末 *Tung k'ên k'í s'è p'ün mò*, in 17 books, by 袁樞 *Yuen Ch'oo* of the Sung dynasty, who venturing to deviate from the beaten track, dissected Sze-má Kwang's *Tung k'ên*, arranging all the details under a given number of heads, each head containing a separate subject complete in itself. When presented to the emperor 宗孝 *Heaou Tsung*, it is said he highly commended the work, and caused it to be distributed among the educa-

tional officers. This brings the history down to the end of the five short dynasties succeeding the Tang. Following out the same idea, 馮琦 Fung Ke of the Ming commenced a rearrangement of the materials of the Sung history, but died when the work was incomplete. 陳邦瞻 Ch'in Pang-chen having got possession of the unfinished manuscript, entered into Fung's labours, and produced the 宋史紀事本末 *Sung shè kè szé p'ün mǒ*, seven-tenths of which is the work of Ch'in. It contains altogether 109 separate articles; and although somewhat inferior to Yuen's work, yet the difficulty of the subject is considered adequate to counterbalance any defects it may contain. The 元史紀事本末 *Yuên shè kè szé p'ün mǒ*, in four books, is by the same author, but the materials being drawn from the *Yuên shè* and Shang Loó's supplement to the *Kang mǔh*, it does not exhibit that amount of research that is seen in the previous work on the Sung. There are 27 articles in all. The 明朝紀事本末 *Ming ch'au kè szé p'ün mǒ* by 谷應泰 Kūh Yíng-t'ae, was published in 1618. It contains 80 books, each book forming a separate article. The substance of the work is taken from the 石廣藏書 *Shih kwéi tsáng shoo* by 張岱 Chang T'ae, being rearranged according to the form in question. At the end of each article there is a disquisition by the author, after the style of the *Tsín shoo*.

The 釋史 *Yih shè* is another work of this class in 160 books, by 馬肅 Mǎ Sūh of the present dynasty, extending from the creation down to the end of the Tsín dynasty B.C. 206. Prefaced with extended genealogical and chronological tables, the first section treats of the period of legendary and remote antiquity, which is followed by a history of the Hea, Shang, and Chow dynasties; the next section is a history of the period embraced in the *Ch'un ts'ze* classic, after which follows a record of the time of the contending states, and a concluding section of memoirs corresponding to the *Ché* of the dynastic histories. The body of the work consists of quotations from old authors, arranged chronologically under the several heads, with disquisitions by Mǎ at the end of each book.

The 欽定平定兩金川方畧 *K'in líng píng líng làng k'ín ch'uen fang lǎo*, in 152 books, which was written by 阿桂 A Kwei and others, in the year 1781, contains a record of the pacification of the Kin-ch'uen region on the west of China, by the Chinese forces, from the year 1779.

The 欽定臺灣紀畧 *K'in líng táw wan kè lǎo*, in 70 books, is an account of the subjugation of the island of Formosa, drawn up in compliance with an imperial rescript in the year 1778.

The 欽定平定教匪紀略 *K'in t'ing ping t'ing k'iaoün j'ei k'è l'üè*, is another imperial work of the same class, in 42 books, giving a detailed account of the subjugation of the rebel confederacy in the south-west provinces of China from the year 1813 to 1816.

The 聖武記 *Sh'ing w'oo k'è*, is a descriptive account of the various military operations of the present dynasty, by 魏源 *Wei Yüén*. The first edition in 14 books was published in 1812; since which it has passed through several editions with additions.

4. The three preceding classes form the principal Chinese historical works, but there are still a great many other books not directly included in these, and yet rightly belonging to the great division of history. Besides the Dynastic Histories properly so called, which have already been noticed, there are a considerable number of others occupying the same ground, but departing to a greater or less extent from the established model of the former. Such form another division under the head of 別史 *P'èi sh'è* "Separate Histories."

The first of these in point of antiquity is the 逸周書 *Yih chow shoo*, which appears to be a relic of the pre-Christian era, containing a record of the Chow dynasty. During the Sui and Tang it was called the 汲冢周書 *K'ieh ch'ung chow shoo*, tradition stating that it was found in the tomb of one of the Wei princes, along with the *Ch'ih k'è w'én*, but this proves to be destitute of any credible foundation. A great portion of it seems to have been lost at an early date; 11 of the 71 original articles are now deficient, and there are important lacunæ in the remaining parts.

The 古史 *K'oo sh'è* "Ancient History" in 60 books, was written by 蘇轍 *Soo Ch'è* of the Sung, as an improvement upon Sze-mà Ts'ên's history. It begins with Füh He and extends to the time of Che Hwáng of the Tsín, the division being into *P'ün k'è*, *Sh'è k'è*, and *L'è ch'uen*. Although of greater extent than the *Sh'è k'è*, the style is coarse, and it is considered inferior in several respects.

The 通志 *T'ung ché* is a history of China from Füh He down to the Tang dynasty, in 200 books, written by 鄭樵 *Ching T'seao* of the Sung. It is arranged in five sections; - *T'è k'è* "Imperial Records," *Hwáng hóu l'è ch'uen* "Biographies of Empresses," *A'ên p'ò* "Register," *L'è* "Compendiums," and *L'è ch'uen* "Narratives." The merit of the work consists mainly in the Compendium section, which contains several matters of much interest. The other sections are for the chief part borrowed from preceding works. In compliance with an imperial rescript issued in the year 1769, a supplement to the above work was compiled

in 527 books, with the title 欽定續通志 *K'in t'ing sūh t'ung ché*. Following the method of the *T'ung ché*, it embraces the annals of the Sung, Leaou, Kiu, Yuen, and Ming dynasties, as also the *T'ê kè* for the Taug, which is not contained in Ch'ing Tsean's work.

The 路史 *Loó shé* in 47 books, is by 羅泌 *Ló Pè* of the Sung. Commencing with an extravagantly mythological era, it reaches down to the close of the Hea dynasty, about the end of the 18th century B.C. and is arranged somewhat after the plan of the dynastic histories, being divided into 前紀 *Ts'ên kè* "Former Records," 後紀 *Hóu kè* "Later Records," 國名紀 *K'wò mīn kè* "Geographical Records," 發揮 *Fà hwey* "Disquisition," and 餘論 *Yú lún* "Extra Discourses." The historical portion is considered of little value, and the author seems to have been led astray by an undue attachment to Taoist legends but there is a good deal of learning shown in the geographical and critical parts.

The 尚史 *Sháng shé* "Archaic History," in 107 books, by 李鍇 *Lé K'ae*, appeared about the middle of last century. The plan of the work is similar to the preceding, but it commences at the more moderate period of Hwáng T'ê, and concludes with the Tsin in the 3rd century B.C. The division is into 世系圖 *Shé hé l'ó* "Genealogical Tables," 年表 *T'ün kè* "National Records," 世系圖 *Shé hé l'ó* "Genealogies," 雜傳 *L'ê chuen* "Narratives," 繫傳 *Hé* "Private Biographies," 年表 *N'ên p'eaou* "Chronological Tables," 雜傳 *Ché* "Memoirs," and 序傳 *Ssu chuen* "Details."

The only existing historical record of the Leaou dynasty written prior to the *Leaou shé*, is the 契丹國志 *K'ê tan k'wò ché*, which is a history of the K'e-tan or Leaou dynasty, by 葉隆禮 *Yé Lung-lé* in 27 books. This is divided into three sections, on *T'ê kè*, *L'ê chuen*, and 雜記舊事 *Tsā ké k'êw szé* "Miscellaneous Records and Antiquities." As it is drawn up chiefly on the evidence of traditional reports there is little indication of research, while there are numerous errors and omissions. The inconsistencies in the work shew it to have been derived from different sources, a fault which is particularly apparent in the chronology. Its testimony, however, in some cases is authentic, and valuable in view of the paucity of works on the subject.

The 大金國志 *Tá K'in k'wò ché* "History of the K'in Nation," in 40 books, is of doubtful authorship. As the style and form of the work bear a strong resemblance to the *K'ê tan k'wò ché*, it has been surmised that they are from the same hand. The same class of imperfections are also found in both. The whole is divided into *T'ê kè*, *Chuen*, 雜錄 *Tsā lūh* "Miscellaneous Notices," 雜載制度 *Tsā tsai ché l'ó* "Miscellaneous Treatises and Laws," and 行程錄 *Hing ch'ing lūh* "Itinerary."

A supplement to the history of the After Han was written during the Yuen dynasty, in 90 books, by 郝經 *Hō King*, with the title 續後漢書 *Sūh hōw hán shoo*. This work which has a commentary by 荀宗道 *Seun Tsung-taōn* contains the annals of the two last emperors of Han, which are not included in Fán Yü's work. It is divided into four sections:—(1) *N'ēn peau*:—(2) *Té kè*:—(3) *Lēē chuen*:—(4) *Lūh* "Notices." A book with the same title was published during the Sung, but of much less extent, by 蕭常 *Seau Ch'ang*, whose object was to assert the rightful supremacy of the house of Han, during the time of the three contending states, in opposition to the views of Ch'ün Shōw, the historian of the Three Kingdoms. Hō King's work follows out the same idea, putting the Han princes in the Imperial record section, and those of Woo and Wei among the Biographies. The fourth section is equivalent to the Memoirs generally found in the dynastic histories, but which are omitted in the *San kwō ché*. The *N'ēn peau* is now lost, as also the chapter on Jurisprudence in the last section.

The 吾學編 *W'ó hōo p'ēn*, in 69 books, is a history of the Ming dynasty down to the early part of the 16th century, by 鄭曉 *Ch'ing Heaōn*. It is divided into 14 sections as follows:—大政記 *Tá ch'ing kè* "Government Records," 遜國記 *Sún kwō kè* "Abdication Records," 同姓初王表 *T'ung sing ts'oo wáng peau* "Table of the first Princes of the Blood," 同姓諸王傳 *T'ung sing choo wáng chuen* "Memoirs of the Princes of the Blood," 異姓諸侯傳 *É sing choo hōw chuen* "Memoirs of Extra-family Princes," 直文淵閣諸臣表 *Ch'ih wēn yuen kō choo ch'ün peau* "Table of the Inner Council Ministers," 兩京典銓尚書表 *L'äng king t'ēn tseuen sháng shoo peau* "Table of the Presidents of Boards in the two Capitals," 名臣記 *Ming ch'ün kè* "Memoirs of Famous Ministers," 遜國臣記 *Sún kwō ch'ün kè* "Memoirs of Abdication Ministers," 天文述 *T'ēn wēn shūh* "Astronomical Memoirs," 地理述 *T'è lè shūh* "Geographical Memoirs," 三禮述 *San lè shūh* "Ritual Records," 百官述 *P'ih kwan shūh* "Government Office Records," and 四夷考 *Szé ē k'ài* "Researches on Foreign Nations." This work is generally esteemed by scholars, but in the account of the Neü-chih tribes, whence the ancestors of the present dynasty sprung, the freedom used by the author is calculated to produce an unfavourable impression regarding the Manchus, and several other parts exhibiting the same tone, the name of the book has been inserted in the *Index expurgatorius* published by the present dynasty, as objectionable only in the parts indicated.

5. The next class of the historical writings is termed 雜史 *Tsǎ shè* "Miscellaneous Histories," a name first adopted in the *Suy shoo*, and includes narratives of a more limited character than the preceding classes. One of the earliest and best known is the 戰國策 *Chén k'wě ts'ih* "Story of the Contending States," being a history of the times immediately preceding the Tsin and Han dynasties. The author of this is not known now, but it was revised and rearranged by Lêw Hěáng of the Han. It is generally published with a commentary, of which there are several. The oldest one is by 高誘 *Kaou Yèw* of the Han, but a part of his comments are now lost, and the edition published with his name has the missing parts supplied by 姚宏 *Yaou Hung* of the Sung. An edition much esteemed is the 戰國策校注 *Chén k'wě ts'ih k'waú ch'óó*, in 10 books, by 吳師道 *Woó Sze-taou* of the Yuen dynasty, who enters into a critical examination of preceding commentaries, and supplies parts that were missing, from other sources, taking Lêw Hěáng's arrangement as his guide.

The 貞觀政要 *Ching kwán ching yaou* in 10 books, is a treatise on the principles of government, illustrated by the history of the period Ching-kwán A. D. 627—649, by 魏徵 *Woó King* of the Tang. It is divided into 40 chapters, each treating of a different subject, and consists for the main part of conversations with the emperor T'áé Tsung and his ministers.

The 松漠紀聞 *Sung mǒ kè wǎn* is a small work consisting of historical memoranda regarding the Kin dynasty, written by 洪皓 *Hing Haou* of the Sung, who was sent on an embassy to the Kin, where he remained 15 years. During his residence in the neighbourhood of their capital, he had jotted down a large collection of notes, but these were committed to the flames by the authorities, when he was about to return to his country. The present work consists of a portion of his more extensive manuscript, written from memory after his return, and is of value as a record of the time.

The 弁山堂別集 *Yèn shan t'áng p'ě tseih*, in 100 books, is a work on the antiquities of the Ming, by 王世貞 *Wáng Shé-ching*. Although there are numerous errors and irregularities, yet it may be consulted with advantage on many points.

The 朝鮮紀事 *Ch'au sen kè szé* is a short narrative of Corean affairs, by 倪謙 *E K'fen*, an ambassador of the Ming dynasty to the Corean capital, in the year 1450.

The 楚紀 *Tsò kè* in 60 books, was written by 廖道南 *Leaou Taou-nán* in the 16th century, being an investigation of historical

antiquities pertaining to the state Tsoo, or the modern Hoó Kwáng, in which he endeavours to show that Taé Tsoó of the Ming laid the foundation of the dynasty in that region; that being the same place from which 世宗 Shé Tsung the then reigning emperor was called to occupy the throne.

The 守汴日志 *Shòw p'ien jih chí* is a journal, by 李光壁 *Lé Kwang-t'ien*, an officer of the garrison in defence of the city of P'ien-l'ang or K'ae-fung in Honan, while it was besieged by the insurgent 李自成 *Lé Tszé-ching* at the close of the Ming dynasty. The inhabitants within the walls were reduced to the utmost extremity, when the siege was raised by an eruption of the Yellow River, on which occasion many who had still survived the famine found a watery grave.

The 南疆釋史 *Nán k'iang yih shé* in 30 books, is an account of the unsuccessful efforts of the three last descendants of the Ming imperial family, Füh Wáng, Tang Wáng, and Yüng-ming Wáng, to reëstablish the falling dynasty. The work was drawn up under imperial patronage about the end of last century, and was revised and published in 1830 by 李瑤 *Lé Yaou*. It consists of *K'è l'èö*, "Records of the Princes," and *L'èö chuen* "Biography."

The 明季稗史彙編 *Ming ké páé shé wuy p'ien* is another work of about the same extent, and treating of the same events as the preceding, though the arrangement is somewhat different. It is divided into 16 parts, each forming a complete narrative in itself, and written by separate authors.

The 二申野錄 *Erh shin yàü l'üü*, in eight books by 孫之騷 *Sun Che-lüü*, is a record of natural phenomena, in the annual form, beginning with *moü shin* the first year of the Ming (1368), and ending with *k'èü shin* the closing year of that dynasty (1644); hence the term "Two Shins" employed in the title.

The 封長白山記 *Fung ch'ang p'ih shan ké* is a narrative of a journey undertaken by imperial command, by Umuna, a Manchu high officer, to *Ch'ang p'ih shan*, "Long white mountain," the ancient locality of the ancestors of the present reigning family.

The 武宗外紀 *Wò tsung wai ké*, is a short narrative of the life and conduct of the emperor Wò Tsung of the Ming dynasty, written by Maón K'é-ling, being supplementary to the record of that prince, contained in the dynastic history.

6. The next class of works belonging to the History division is called 詔令奏議 *Cháu ling tsóu é*, "Official Documents." The *Cháu ling* "Mandates," were first recognized as a class, in the History of

Tang dynasty; and the 奏議 *Tsów é*, "Memorials" are put in a distinct category for the first time in the *Wăn hěén l'ung k'adu*. Works of this class are not so numerous comparatively as most of the others, but those that have survived the lapse of time are of considerable importance in an historical point of view.

One of the principal of these is the 唐大詔令集 *T'áng tá cháou ling tseih* being a collection of Tang dynasty state papers in 130 books; arranged by 宋敏求 *Súng Mìn-k'êw* of the Sung. The compilation having been transmitted from age to age by means of manuscript copies, 23 of the books have become lost beyond the means of recovery.

The 諸臣奏議 *Choo chin tsów é*, in 150 books, is a collection of memorials to the throne, by ministers of the Sung dynasty, between the years 960 and 1126, selected and arranged by 趙汝愚 *Cháo Joo-yü* of the Sung, from a much larger mass of material, consisting of upwards of a thousand books. The whole are divided into 12 subjects.

The 歷代名臣奏議 *Lěih táe mǐng chin tsów é*, in 350 books arranged by 楊士奇 *Yáng Szé-k'ê* and others of the Ming, in compliance with an order from the emperor, is a series of memorials by eminent ministers of every age, from the Shang dynasty down to the Yuen. They are divided among 64 subjects.

The 三垣疏稿 *San yuen soo kaòu*, is a collection of memorials presented to the emperor, from the Boards of Office, War, and Works, arranged by 許譽卿 *Heü Yü-k'ing*, near the end of Ming dynasty.

Under this head is classed an extensive collection of homilies by the first five emperors of the present dynasty, entitled 大清皇帝聖訓 *Tá ts'ing hwáng té shíng heün*, in 112 books. These were arranged during the preceding reigns in succession, and revised and published under the imperial superintendence in the years 1739 and 1740. The discourses touch upon all the fundamental themes relating to the government, and are amply illustrated by precedents drawn from the national history.

7. Another class which is properly referred to the department of history, is that of 傳記 *Chuen ké* "Biographies." Such writings appear to be as old as the Christian era, and one at least now extant, entitled 晏子春秋 *Gán tszè ch'un ts'ew*, there is good ground to believe existed even some centuries earlier. This is a personal narrative regarding 晏嬰 *Gán Ying*, a reputed disciple of 墨子 *Mih Tszè*, the opponent of Mencius; the author is unknown. The 古列女傳 *Kòd lěe nèü chuen*, is a biography of famous women, written by *Léw Hěáng*

in the first century B.C. It has a supplement by a later and unknown hand. Works of this class are very numerous, and for the most part of moderate size.

The 孔子編年 *K'üing tszè p'ènn n'ènn* is a memoir of Confucius, by 胡仔 Hoó Tszé of the Sung dynasty, collected from the several classical and canonical works, the author having fixed the years for the various events in the sage's life, which are at least somewhat problematical in particular instances.

The 高士傳 *K'iaou szé chuen*, by 皇甫謐 Hwáng Poò-meih of the Tsin dynasty, contains biographies of 96 scholars. The original is said to have had only 72 names, and the others have been added subsequently.

The 錢塘先賢傳贊 *Ts'ènn t'áng s'ènn h'ènn chuen tsán*, by 袁詔 Yuen Shaon of the Sung, contains biographies of 39 men of renown, natives of the Hang-chow region, from the earliest period of Chinese history down to the Sung dynasty.

The 慶元黨禁 *K'üing yünn t'àng kin*, written in 1241, by an anonymous author, is a series of biographical sketches of 59 scholars, who were made the victims of an imperial rescript against literary associations, issued in 1197, and which was in force for seven years.

The 唐才子傳 *T'áng tsai' tszè chuen*, is a collection of 397 biographies of authors and authoresses, during the Tang and succeeding five dynasties, written by 辛文房 Sin Wán-fang, a foreigner from the west, during the Yuen dynasty. The original work was long lost in China, and has been recovered from Japan.

The 欽定宗室王公功績表傳 *K'ün t'ing tsung shih wáng kung kung ts'eh p'eaou chuen*, in 12 books, in a series of biographies of the most distinguished members of the present reigning family of China, preceded by tables of the succession of the several hereditary titles. This was drawn up by imperial authority and published in 1765.

The 元朝明臣事略 *Yünn ch'ao ming chün szé l'ě*, in 15 books, consists of biographical notices of 47 famous ministers during the Yuen, written by 蘇天爵 Soo T'ènn-ts'ö of that dynasty.

The 征南錄 *Ching nán l'ü*, by 滕元發 T'äng Yünn-fá of the Sung, is a memoir of 孫洸 Sun Meen, an officer who was engaged in quelling an insurrection among the Menou tribes in the year 1053, and whose merits are overlooked in the Sung history.

The 驗鷲錄 *Ts'an lwan l'ü* is a three months journal of 范成大 Fán Ching-tá, during his journey from the capital to 靜江 Tsing-k'ang the present 桂林 Kwei-lin in Kwáng-se, on his appointment to that prefecture at the beginning of the year 1172.

The 吳船錄 *Wó ch'uen lǐh* is also a journal by the same as the preceding, during a five months' journey from Szé-ch'uen to Hang-chow, in the year 1177. This contains the notes of a mission of 300 priests to India in search of Buddhist relics, being one of the few records of that class still extant.

The 入蜀記 *Jih shūh ké* is a seven months' journal of 陸游 *Lǐh Yēw*, in the year 1170, made during a journey from Chě-kēang province to 夔州 *Kwei-chow* in Szé-ch'uen, on occasion of his promotion to office in that region.

The 西使記 *Se shé ké* is a journal of an embassy to the regions on the west of China, written by 劉郁 *Lēw Yūh* of the Yuen, who gathered the account from the envoy 常德 *Ch'áng Tih*. The Chinese or Mongolian troops having reduced to subjection some refractory Mohammedan tribes in that direction in 1258, Ch'áng Tih was charged with a commission to the camp in the following year, his adventures on the occasion forming the subject of the *Se shé ké*.

The 保越錄 *Paü yuē lǐh* is a narrative of the siege of 紹興 *Shaou-hing* in 1359, by the troops of the nascent Ming dynasty under 胡大海 *Hoó Tá-haè*, the city being at that time in the possession of 張士誠 *Chang Szé-ching*. This little work enters with some minuteness into a detail of the atrocities committed by the Ming troops, facts of that kind having been carefully excluded from all the authorized histories of the Ming.

The 東坡年譜 *Tung p'o nēn pò* is a biography of *Soo Tung-p'o*, the renowned poet of the Sung, written by 王宗稷 *Wáng Tsung-tseih* of the same dynasty.

The 宋遺民錄 *Sung é mín lǐh*, in fifteen books, by 程敏政 *Ch'ing Min-ching* of the Ming, is a series of biographical notices regarding subjects of the Sung dynasty, who to the end of their days refused allegiance to the Yuen.

The 崑山人物傳 *Kwän shan jün wǐh chuen*, in ten books with an appendix, by 張大復 *Chang Tá-fūh* of the Ming, consists of biographical notices of upwards of 300 men of note, natives of Kwän-shan during the Ming dynasty.

The 古權錄 *Kóó hwan lǐh*, in eight books, by 王士禎 *Wáng Szé-ching*, published at the commencement of the present dynasty, is a biographical series of renowned characters from ancient times down to the Ming.

The 勝朝彤史拾遺記 *Shing ch'au t'ung shé shih é ké*, in six books, by 馬鈞 *Maün K'c-ling*, is a series of biographical notices, 65 in all, of the imperial consorts during the Ming dynasty.

The 吳越順存錄 *Wóo yüě shún ts'un lǐh* by 吳允嘉 *Wóo Yün-kēa*, is a biographical miscellany regarding 錢鏐 *Ts'én Leaou*, the prince of Wóo and Yüě in the 10th century, and his descendants, down to the end of the Ming.

The 蜀碧 *Shüh peih* by 彭遵泗 *P'äng Tsun-sze*, is a connected series of notices regarding the victims of the insurrectionary troubles in Szé-ch'nen from the year 1628 to 1663.

The 客杭日記 *K'ih hang jih ké*, is a journal of a five months' residence in Hang-chow, in the years 1308 and 1309, by 郭畀 *Kó Pè*.

The 北行日譜 *Pih hing jih pò* is the journal of 朱祖文 *Choo Tsòo-wán*, who followed his friend 周順昌 *Chow Shún-ch'ang* to the capital, and ministered to his wants during an imprisonment for extortion, in the year 1626.

The 使琉球記 *Shé lüw k'üw ké*, is a journal of the ambassador 張學禮 *Chang Hsü-lé*, who was sent to Loo-choo in the year 1662, being the first occasion of an embassy to that island during the present dynasty. A more recent narrative bearing the same title gives the journal of 李鼎元 *Lé Ting-yuén*, who was sent to confirm the accession of a new king to the throne of Loo-choo, in the year 1800.

The 粵西偶記 *Yüě se gòw ké* consists of the memoranda of 陸祚蕃 *Lüh Tsóo-fan*, a literary officer, while engaged in superintending the literary examinations in Kwáng-se, during the K'ang-he period.

The 滇行紀程 *T'ên hing kè ch'ing* is the journal of 許纘曾 *Hsü Tsuan-tsung*, during his journey from the district city of 彭澤 *P'äng-tsih* on the Yáng-tszè-k'ang, to Yün-nán, where he was appointed criminal judge. The journal he kept on his return is also published with the title 東還紀程 *Tung hwan kè ch'ing*.

The 鹿洲公案 *Lüh chow kung gan* is a series of memoranda by 藍鼎元 *Lan Ting-yuén*, regarding his official duties as district magistrate of 普寧 *P'oo-ning*, towards the close of last century.

The 社事始末 *Shày szé ché mǔ* by 杜登春 *Toó T'ing-ch'un* is an account of the literary associations at the close of the Ming dynasty.

The 江上孤忠錄 *K'iang shang koo chung lǐh*, is a narrative of the defence of the city of 江陰 *K'iang-yin* on the Yáng-tszè-k'ang, by 閻忠烈 *Yên Chung-lé*, against the Manchu troops at the commencement of this dynasty, written by 黃明曦 *Hwáng Ming-he*.

The 洪武四年登科錄 *Hung wóo szé n'ên t'ang k'o lǐh*, is the official record of the first examination which took place during the Ming dynasty, for the highest literary degree, *tsin szé*, in the year 1371.

The 河洲景忠錄 *Hô chow k'ing chung lûh* by 胡秉度 *Hoó Ping-k'ên*, is a record of officers belonging to the Hô-chow garrison, who suffered death in the cause of their country, from the Sung dynasty, down to the beginning of the present century.

The 魏氏補證 *Wéi shé pòd ch'ing* by 萬光泰 *Wan Kwang-t'áé*, a work of last century, is a collection of supplementary details regarding the families mentioned in the History of the Northern Weí dynasty.

The 漢西京博士考 *Hán sc k'ing p'ò szé k' àu* by *Hoó Ping-k'ên*, written at the beginning of the present century, is a series of biographical sketches of the literary officers during the Han dynasty.

The 儒林譜 *Joó lin p'òd*, by 焦袁熹 *Tseou Yuen-he*, an author of the present dynasty, is a catalogue of scholars who lived previous to the close of the Han, arranged according to their attainments in the several classics.

The 貳臣傳 *Urh chin chuen*, in 12 books, published by imperial authority near the end of last century, contains the biography of 120 ministers of the Ming, who also took office under the present dynasty. Uniform with the above is a smaller work in four books, entitled 逆臣傳 *Neih chin chuen*, a biography of 21 Ming ministers who submitted to the present dynasty, and afterwards rebelled.

The 滿洲名臣傳 *Mwàn chow ming chin chuen*, in 48 books, is also an imperial work, published in the K'ên-lung period, containing biographies of all the Manchu ministers of note up to that time. A counterpart work, under the title 漢名臣傳 *Hán ming chin chuen*, contains a record of the Chinese ministers of the present dynasty.

The 七十二賢像贊 *Ts'ieh shih úrh h'ên sàng tsán* is a pictorial representation of Confucius and his 72 disciples, with a brief historical note and poetical enlogium to each.

The 時人傳 *Ch'òw jin chuen*, in 46 books, was published in 1799 with the well known name of 阮元 *Yuên Yuên* as the author, though it is generally understood that he was merely the patron by whose liberality the work came before the public. This is a series of biographical memoirs of the mathematicians of China, from the commencement of history down to the end of last century. The last three books form an appendix regarding European astronomers, beginning with Meton and Aristarchus; among them we find the names of Euclid, Clavius, Newton, and Cassini, and the Jesuit missionaries Ricci, Ursis, Aleni, Longobardi, Diaz, Terrence, Rho, Schaal, Verbiest, Stumpf, Smogolenski, Kogler, Pereyra, etc. A supplement to the work was published in 1840, in six books, bringing the memoirs down to very recent times. In the original and supplement, there are altogether 312 memoirs.

The above notices will give some idea of the variety and character of the works included in this class; besides these there are a great many Buddhist biographies, such as the 指月錄 *Chè yüè lùh*, 高僧傳 *Kaou sāng chuen*, 續高僧傳 *Sūh kaou sāng chuen*, etc.; and when it is remembered that these are supplemented by a very large part, generally exceeding the half of each of the dynastic histories, it will be seen that this forms a very important section in Chinese literature.

8. The next class belonging to History is termed 史鈔 *Shé ch'áu*, "Historical Excerpta," and is of much more limited extent than the preceding. The name as that of a class is first found in the History of the early Sung, and the example of Confucius is quoted, who it is said compiled the *Shoo king* in 100 chapters, from a much larger and earlier production containing 3,240 chapters.

The 十七史詳節 *Shih ts'eh shè ts'áng ts'ě*, in 273 books, is a collection of extracts made by 呂祖謙 *Lü Tsoò-k'čen* of the Sung, during his readings in the Seventeen Histories. These were originally intended for his private use, but were afterwards given to the public as a bookseller's speculation; which may account for the want of care and judgment observable in many parts of the selection.

The 古今彞語 *Kòd kin e yà*, in 12 books, by 汪應蛟 *Wang Yíng-keoau* of the Ming, is a selection of elegant extracts from the national history, commencing with the time of Yaou, and extending to the Yuen dynasty.

The 史緯 *Shé wéi*, in 330 books, by 陳允錫 *Ch'in Yün-seih*, was published at the commencement of the present dynasty. The general plan of the work is the same as that of the *Shih ts'eh shè ts'áng ts'ě*, but the author has introduced several modifications.

The 二十一史文鈔 *Urh shih yih shè wán ch'áu* is an extensive collection of choice pieces of literature, selected from the Twenty-one histories by 戴正野 *Tai Ching-yäy*, and published near the end of the Ming dynasty. Another work named the 二十二史文鈔 *Urh shih ürh shè wán ch'áu* "Literary Extracts from the Twenty-two Histories," published during the present dynasty, by 常安 *Ch'áng Gan*, is of a similar character to the preceding, but of much less extent, each extract having a note by the author appended. The Ming history is included in this, being extra from the former.

The 晉略 *Tsin lüè* is a selection from the History of the Tsin, which appeared in 1834, in ten books, by 周濟 *Chow Tse*, with an occasional commentary by the compiler.

9. The next class of History is termed 載記 *Tsai ké* "Contemporary Records," and consists of the annals of various independent states existing in proximity with the imperial dynasty of China. The first use of this designation appears as the title of a work by Pan Koó, which is now lost; and the earliest application extant is the title of the last section of the *Tsin shoo*, which contains the records of the sixteen nations existing at that period, which did not acknowledge the central authority.

The oldest work of this class is the 吳越春秋 *Woo yü ch'un ts'ew*, in ten books, by 趙曄 *Chaóu Yě* of the Han, and contains the history of the small states of Woo and Yü, extending from the 12th to the 5th century B.C.

The 十六國春秋 *Shih lüh kwó ch'un ts'ew*, is a history of sixteen dynasties which existed independent of the central imperial government, contemporaneously with the Tsin and Sung. The names of these states are the Former Chaou, After Chaou, Former Yen, Former Tsin, After Yen, After Tsin, Southern Yen, Hëa, Former Lëang, Shñh, After Lëang, Western Tsin, Southern Lëang, Western Lëang, Northern Lëang, and Northern Yen. The original work of this name in 102 books, was written by 崔鴻 *Ts'uy Hung* of the Northern Wei. This was lost for several centuries, when suddenly a work of the same name made its appearance during the Ming, professing to be that of Hung. The authorship was afterwards traced to 屠喬孫 *T'óo K'eaon-sun*, but the execution shews one of the most ingenious cases of literary fraud on record. There is internal evidence, however, of the deception, which critical acumen has discovered; and this shews the extreme difficulty if not impossibility of passing successfully with any forgery of the kind. Previous to this an attempt had been made by some unknown hand to impose similar work on the public, but the discrepancies are so numerous and conspicuous that few if any were led astray by it. It is still extant, but less known than the other.

The 蠻書 *Män shoo*, in ten books, is a historical and descriptive account of 六詔 *Lüh-chaóu*, a region in the present Yün-nän Province, inhabited by wild mountain tribes, written by 樊綽 *Fan Ch'ó* of the Tang, while he was in the service of a high military officer in the south-west part of the empire.

The 釣磯立談 *Teáou ke leih t'an*, an anonymous production which appeared early in the Sung, is a collection of traditional details regarding the Southern Tang, and is supposed to have been written by a scholar named 史 *Shè*, formerly a subject of that dynasty.

The 江南野史 *Keang nân yâi shê*, in ten books, by 龍袞 *Lung Kwân* of the Sung, contains a record of affairs during the Southern Tang, written after the manner of the dynastic histories. There were originally 20 books, but the greater part has been long lost.

The 江表志 *Keang peàu ché* is a small work by 鄭文寶 *Ch'ing Wân-paèn* of the Sung, intended to supply historical details omitted in other works, regarding the Southern Tang dynasty.

The 江南餘載 *Keang nân yú tsaié* is an anonymous work on the history of the Southern Tang, published during the Sung, supplementary to the works of six preceding authors.

The 三楚新錄 *San tsoó sin lûh* by 周羽翀 *Chow Yü-ch'ung* of the Sung, is a narrative of three chieftains who set themselves up in succession as princes of Tsoó, during the 10th century. These were 馬殷 *Mà Yin*, who established himself at 長沙 *Ch'áng-sha*, the present capital of Hoó-nân; 周行逢 *Chow Hing-fung* at 武陵 *Wooò-ling*, and 高季興 *Kaou Ké-hing* at 江陵 *Kéang-ling*.

The 五國故事 *Woo kwó kóó szé*, by an anonymous author at the commencement of the Sung, is a narrative regarding the five small states of Woo, Southern Tang, Shüh, Southern Han, and Min, after the close of the Tang.

The 南唐書 *Nan t'áng shoo*, in 18 books, by 呂祐 *Lü Yéw* of the Sung, is a history of the Southern Tang dynasty. A supplementary volume by 戚光 *Ts'eh Kwang* of the Yuen, gives the pronunciation and elucidation of uncommon terms in the original work. A history of this dynasty in 30 books had been written at an earlier period with the same title, by 馬令 *Mà Ling*, but it is less known, and is considered inferior to that of 呂祐.

The 安南志畧 *Gan nân che léó* in 19 books, is a narrative account of Annam, by 黎崱 *Lé Ts'ih*, a native of that country, who sought refuge in China, after having been party to the surrender of a city to the Chinese troops, during the reign of Kubla Khan, the first Mongolian emperor of China.

The 十國春秋 *Shih kwó ch'un ts'ew*, in 111 books, by 吳任臣 *Woó Jün-chün*, a scholar of the 17th century, is a history of ten small states which existed between the time of Tang and Sung dynasties; i.e., the Woo, Southern Tang, Former Shüh, After Shüh, Southern Han, Tsoó, Woó-yüé, Min, King, and Northern Han.

The 越史略 *Yüè shè lüé*, a short historical account of Annam, by a native of that country, written in the early part of the Ming dynasty, gives an outline of Annamese annals from about the commencement of the Christian era down to the 14th century.

The 朝鮮史略 *Ch'au sŕen shè lŕě* in six books, is a historical record of Korea in the annal form, written by a native of Korea towards the close of the Ming.

The 晉史乘 *Tsin shè shing* is a short historical record of the Tsin state in the 7th century B. C.; and the 楚史檮杌 *Tsoò shè p'au wŕh* is a collection of memoranda regarding the Tsoò state at a little later date. The author of these two is not certainly known, but is generally believed to be 吾邱衍 *Woô K'ew-yen*, a writer of the 14th century.

The 十六國年表 *Shih lŕh kwŕ nŕn pŕau* by 張榆會 *Chang Yŕ-tsing* of the present dynasty, is a chronological table of the sixteen states contemporary with the Tsin dynasty, and is intended to supply a deficiency in the *Shih lŕh kwŕ ch' un ts'ew*.

The 皇朝武功紀盛 *Hwáng ch' au wŕd kung ke shing* by 趙翼 *Chau Yih*, is a narrative of the contests of the present dynasty with the neighbouring insubordinate states, including the several insurgent chiefs who raised the standard of revolt at the commencement of the Manchu rule; and extending also to the regions of Kashgar, Kinchuen, Burmah, etc.

10. Books on periodical seasons form another class in the History division, under the designation 時令 *Shê ling*, "Chronography." The importance of carefully noting the seasons is a subject which would naturally press itself upon any people at a very early stage of their history. We are not surprised therefore to find several distinct notices of such topics in the oldest historical work the Chinese possess, the *Shoo king*; and in another of the classics, the *Lŕ ke*, there is a chapter entirely devoted to the subject, entitled 月令 *Yuŕ ling*. The *Heá scàu ching* noticed above in the 4th class under the Classic division, is a fragment of the same character. Books of this kind, however, are not numerous.

The 歲時廣記 *Sŕy shê kwàng ke* is a work of the Sung, by 陳元靚 *Ch' in Yuên-tsing*, in which the natural indications of the months throughout the year, and the peculiar duties attendant on each, are detailed from ancient authorities.

The 四時氣候集解 *Szé shê k' é hŕw tseih keaè*, written by 李泰 *Lŕ T' aè*, in the year 1425, is on the same principle as the preceding, being also a collection of notes from old and standard works.

The 七十二候考 *Ts' eih shih ŕrh hŕw k' au* by 曹仁虎 *Tsau Jin-hŕ* of last century, is an investigation and comparison of natural observations as found in ancient records, for every five days throughout the year.

The 月令粹編 *Yuě ling suy p'een* in 21 books, is a compilation of historical memoranda for every day in the year, by 秦嘉謨 *Tsin K'ea-moò* of the present century.

11. The general term 地理 *T'c l'è* includes works on Geography and Topography, but the latter term is the more applicable to the great majority of the treatises included in this class. The principal geographical indications in the *Shoo king* are found in the 禹貢 *Yü k'ing* chapter, which is doubtless the earliest existing record of the kind; although the 山海經 *Shan hai king*, "Hill and river classic," claims nearly an equal antiquity. This latter geographical compilation has long been looked upon with distrust; but some scholars of great ability have recently investigated its contents, and come to the conclusion that it is at least as old as the Chow dynasty, and probably of a date even anterior to that period. It professes to give a descriptive account of charts engraved on nine vases belonging to the Great Yü, who caused them to be executed after he had drained off the waters of the flood. According to the Chow Ritual, a staff of two hundred and twenty-four officers was maintained in the geographical department of the public service, under the title 職方氏 *Chih fang shé*, during that dynasty; which would imply at least that some considerable share of attention was paid to the work at that time.

Some works included under this head are confined to topographical particulars regarding the immediate precincts of the imperial residence. Such is the 三輔黃圖 *San foó hwáng t'oo*, which gives a description of the public buildings in 長安 *Ch'ang-gan*, the ancient metropolis during the Han. Another of the same character is the 禁扁 *K'in p'een* by 王士點 *Wáng Szé-t'een* of the Yuen, containing a detail of the imperial residences, during the preceding succession of dynasties.

The series of topographical writings in China are probably unrivalled in any nation for extent and systematic comprehensiveness. Leaving out of question the section devoted to Geography in the several dynastic histories, separate works are found regarding every part of the empire. At the head of these may be placed the 大清一統志 *Tá ts'ing yih t'ung chí*, in 500 books, which is a Geography of the whole empire, first published about the middle of last century, under direct imperial patronage. This takes up the various provinces seriatim, giving under each an account of the astrological division, limits, configuration of the country, officers, population, taxes, and renowned statesmen. Under each prefecture and department is a more detailed description of the various districts; giving in addition to the above, the

In complete
translation
by De Ross
Lean, Ch
Hoi-King
Paris, 188
Awarded
Julien p

cities, educational institutes, hills and rivers, antiquities, passes, bridges, defences, tombs, temples, men of note, travellers, female worthies, religious devotees, and productions of the soil. At the end, a large portion is devoted to a description of the extra-frontier dependencies and tributary states. Besides the above general compilation there are separate topographical accounts under the name of 志 *ché*, for each 省 *sǎng* "province," every 府 *foo* "prefecture," and 州 *chow* "department," almost every 縣 *hēn* "district," and in many cases, of small towns included in the district. For instance, we have the 江南通志 *Kēang nán t'ung che* for the province of Kēang-nan, 松江府志 *Sung kēang fòd ché* for the prefecture of Sung-kēang in that province, 上海縣志 *Sháng háé hēn che* for the district of Shanghai in Sung-kēang prefecture, and 龍華志 *Lung hwa che* for the small town of Lung-hwa, about five miles from the city of Shanghai, and included in the same district.

One of the earliest of this class is the 太平寰宇記 *T'ae ping hwán yu ké*, in 193 books, by 樂史 *Lǒ Shè*, published during the period T'ae-ping hing-kwō (976—983), giving a general statistical and descriptive view of the empire.

The 南畿志 *Nán k'è ché*, in 64 books, compiled under the superintendence of 聞人詮 *Wān-jin Tseuen*, about the early part of the 16th century, is a topography of the present Kēang-nán region, being at that time the immediate domain of Nanking, the imperial capital.

The 日下舊聞 *Jih hēá k'éw wān*, in 40 books, by 朱彝尊 *Choo E-tsun*, published in the latter part of the 17th century, is archaeological and historical description of the imperial precincts in Peking and the immediate dependencies. An extensive investigation of the various matters in the work was undertaken, in compliance with an imperial order, in 1774, and published with the title 欽定日下舊聞考 *K'in ting jih hēá k'éw wān k'áu*, in 120 books.

The 欽定滿洲源流考 *K'in ting mwan chow yuen lēw k'áu*, in 20 books, consists of researches into the history, antiquities, and geographical details regarding the Manchu nation, drawn up in compliance with an imperial mandate about the year 1777.

The 盛京通志 *Shing king t'ung ché* is a topographical account of the metropolitan province of Shing-king in Manchuria, the ancestral burying place of the reigning imperial family. The original edition was in 32 books. A later publication in 48 books by 王河 *Wāng Hô*, was issued in 1736. A much enlarged edition in 120 books was published by imperial authority in 1779.

The 浙江通志 *Chě kēang t'ung ché*, "Topography of Chě-kēang," is one of the best of the class as to its plan of arrangement and general treatment of subjects. The original work of this name, in 72 books, was written by 薛應旂 *Sū Yíng-k'e*, in the first part of the 16th century. A revision of this by 趙士麟 *Cháu Szé-lín*, in 50 books, appeared in 1684. This was again revised and augmented by 稽曾筠 *Kè Tsing-yun* and others, whose work was completed in 1736.

The 嶺海輿圖 *Líng hǎi yu t'óo* by 姚虞 *Yaou Yu*, published about the middle of the 16th century, is a descriptive account of Kwàng-tung province, illustrated by separate maps of the whole province and each of the ten prefectures, with an additional one giving the author's idea of the position of the various nations which held commercial relations with the city of Canton in former times, where the several maritime kingdoms of western Asia are represented as occupying a very insignificant amount of the earth's surface in comparison with one province of the celestial empire. Arabia, Bengal, Siam, and several other continental countries appear as small islands, and transposed without regard to their true geographical positions. The first edition of the 廣東通志 *Kwàng tung t'ung ché*, "Topography of Kwàng-tung," was completed in 1683, and the later work of the same name was compiled in 1731, by 郝玉麟 *Hǎ Yüeh-lín* and others; having accomplished the work in less than a year, it is consequently marked by many imperfections, which less haste would probably have enabled them to avoid. It has a short description of foreign nations at the end. The work was thoroughly revised by a commission under the direction of Yuén Yuén and published in 1822 in 334 books. The blocks of this edition having been burnt during the troubles in 1857, a new and revised edition was issued in 1864.

The 湖廣通志 *Hóo kwàng t'ung ché*, in 120 books, is a topographical description of the two provinces of Hoó-pih and Hoó-nán, under the general name of Hoó-kwáng, compiled by 邁桂 *Maé-ch'óo* and others in 1733. A topography of this province, under the same title was written in the Ming dynasty, by 魏裳 *Wei Shang*. Another compilation was issued in 1684. The present is fuller than the earlier works; but being written at Woó-ch'ang, the capital of Hoó-pih, the attention of the compilers has been confined chiefly to that province, and the details regarding Hoó-nán are less complete.

The 雲南通志 *Yün nán t'ung ché*, "Topography of Yün-nán," first made its appearance in 1691, in 17 books; a more recent and

improved edition in 30 books, by 鄂爾泰 Gō-ürh-t'áé and others, was concluded in 1729. A considerable section is occupied with the foreign tribes formerly inhabiting that region.

The 至正金陵新志 *Ché ching kin ling sin ché*, in 15 books, written by 張鉉 Chang Heuen during the Ché-ching period (1341-1367), is a description of Nan-king, compiled from the works of the preceding authors of the time of the Sung. Later topographies were published during the Ming. In 1667, a revision was completed by 陳開虞 Ch'in K'ae-yu; and the latest edition that has appeared is the 江甯府志 *K'ëang ning fòd ché*, in 56 books, from the hand of 姚鼎 Yaon Nae in 1811.

The 吳郡志 *Wó k'eun ché* in 50 books, by Fan Ching-tá of the Sung, is a topographical account of the present Soo-chow region in K'ëang-nan, and one of the earliest types of the present *fòd ché*. It was not published till several years after the author's death, and has got inextricably mixed up with the notes of subsequent editors. The next topography of this region was the 蘇州府志 *Soo chow fòd ché* by 盧熊 Loo Heung, written during the Ming, and a later work of the same dynasty 王鏊 Wáng Gaon, in 60 books, was entitled the 姑蘇志 *Koo soo ché*. Revisions of the same appeared in 1691 and 1748; and the most modern edition was published in 1824, with the signature of 宋如林 Súng Joô-lin, is 150 books, under the title *Soo chow fòd ché*.

The 揚州府志 *Yáng chow fòd ché*, "Topography of Yáng-chow prefecture," in 40 books, by 尹會一 Yin Hwúy-yih, was completed in 1733, having been preceded by an earlier edition in 1685, which was also a revision of a still earlier work, which had passed through more than one edition during the Ming dynasty. It is illustrated by 22 plates, which now assume a new interest since the city has been laid in ruins by the insurgents.

The 鳳陽府志 *Fung yáng fòd ché*, "Topography of Fung-yáng prefecture," in 40 books, was drawn up by 耿繼志 K'äng Ké-ché, and completed in the year 1685. It enters with a good deal of minuteness into the antiquities of that region.

The 鎮江府志 *Chin k'ëang fòd ché*, "Topography of Chin-k'ëang prefecture," in 55 books, was compiled by 朱霖 Choo Lin, in 1750. There were four or five topographies of this region anterior to the present, the earliest of which is dated as far back as the 13th century.

The 徽州府志 *Hwuy chow fòd ché*, "Topography of Hwuy-chow prefecture," in 18 books, was compiled by 趙吉士 Chaou Keih-szé, in

1699. Topographies of the same region under the name of 新安 *Sin-gan*, had already been written during the Sung, Yuen, and Ming dynasties.

The 池州府志 *Ch'è chow fòd ché*, "Topography of Ch'è-chow prefecture," in 58 books, was compiled by 張士範 *Chang Szé-fán*, in 1779. The first topography of this region appeared in the Sung; three revisions took place at different periods during the Ming; a later edition was issued in 1673, and another in 1711, which was followed by the present.

The 延祐四明志 *Yen yéw szé ming ché*, in 17 books, written by 袁桷 *Yuen K'ò*, in the year 1320, is a topography of Szé-ming, an old name for the neighbourhood of Ningpo. Three books of the original are now lost. The nucleus of the work is to be found in the 乾道圖經 *K'èen taü t'óo king* and 寶慶四明志 *P'au king szé ming ché*, both written during the Sung dynasty. After a series of revisions and augmentations during the Ming, and one in 1673, the work expanded to the present 寧波府志 *Ning po fòd ché*, in 36 books, which was drawn up by 曹秉仁 *Tsaou Ping-jin*, in the year 1730.

The 至元嘉禾志 *Ché yuèn kea hó ché*, in 32 books, by 徐碩 *Su Shih*, published during the period Ché-yuèn (1264-1294), is a topography of the present prefecture of K'ea-hing in Ch'è-k'ang, which then included the district of Hwa-ting, now pertaining to Sung-k'ang. It is commended by scholars as a work of research.

The 湖州府志 *Hoò chow fòd ché*, "Topography of Hoò-chow prefecture," in 48 books, is the work of 胡承謀 *Hoò Ch'ing-môw*, who completed it in 1739; but it was revised and enlarged 19 years later by 李堂 *Lí T'ang*. Previous editions had been published during the Ming, and at the commencement of the present dynasty.

The 臺灣府志 *Tai wan fòd ché* is a topography of the portion of the island of Formosa belonging to the Chinese empire. The first edition by 高拱乾 *Kaou K'ing-k'èen* was finished in 1694, not many years after the territory had been subjected; a second appeared in 1741, by 劉良璧 *Léw Léang-peih*, in 20 books. The most recent edition is by 六十七 *Lüh Shih-ts'eh*, a Manchu, and 范咸 *Fán H'èen*, in 25 books, having been completed in 1747. Besides the usual statistical details, it contains an account of the various races who have inhabited the island from ancient times up to the present day.

The 直隸太倉州志 *Chih lé Tai ts'ang chow ché*, "Topography of Tai-ts'ang department," in 65 books, was compiled by 王昶 *Wáng Ch'áng* and others, in the year 1803. A topography of this region was completed in 1642, which seems to have been the immediate precursor of the present one.

Many of the district topographies began to be written at an early date, and we frequently find a succession of editions, gradually enlarging till they become several-fold the size of the first issue. Thus the earliest edition of the 無錫縣志 *Wóo seih hŕén ché*, "Topography of Wóo-seih," is in four books, and dated 1296. Another edition during the Yuen is in 28 books. Three successive enlarged revisions took place during the Ming; and the edition of 1689, by 徐永言 *Seu Yüng-yên*, is increased to the size of 42 books.

The 江陰縣志 *K'iang yin hŕén ché*, "Topography of K'iang-yin district," in the prefecture of Chang-chow, in its present form one of the most recent, also possesses one of the most extensive pedigrees of its class. The earliest topographical description of this locality, which lies on the southern bank of the Y'ang-tszè-k'iang, is dated 1194. Another appeared in 1230, and a revision of the same in 1286. This was again revised in 1376. The place was first designated a *hŕén*, at the commencement of the Ming dynasty, when the first *hŕén ché* was published in 1391. This was republished with additions in 1408. A new compilation appeared in 1498. This was reëdited in 1510, and again revised and published in 1548. The next issue was in 1619. This last was revised in 1640. The first revision during the present dynasty appeared in 1683. We find another edition in 1744; and this followed by one in 1789. Parts of nearly all these several editions are still extant, though the greater portions of some of them are lost. The most recent issue is a compilation in 28 books, by 李兆洛 *Lè Chaó-ló*, drawn up in the year 1840.

The 崑新兩縣志 *K'wän sin l'äng hŕén ché*, in 41 books, is a topography of the two districts of K'wän-shan and Sin-y'ang, in the prefecture of Soo-chow. These originally constituted one district under the name of K'wän-shan, but were divided in 1725. A joint topography of the two cities was published in 1750, and the present revision was completed in 1825, by 石韞玉 *Shih Wän-yü*.

The 婁縣志 *Loo hŕén ché*, in 30 books, is a topography of the district of Loo, in the prefecture of Sung-k'iang, drawn up by 謝庭董 *S'ây Ting-tung* in 1788, upon the nucleus of an earlier work written in the middle of the 17th century, not many years after the district was established.

The 南匯縣志 *Nán huì hŕén ché* "Topography of Nán-hwü district," in the prefecture of Sung-k'iang, was first written in 1730, being four years after the first establishment of the district. The last revision, by 吳省欽 *Woó S'ing-k'in* and others, appeared in 1793, in 15 books.

The 奉賢縣志 *Fung hēn hēn ché*, "Topography of Funghēn district," in the prefecture of Sungkäng, was written in 1758, in ten books, by 陳祖范 Ch'in Tsoò-fán, about 32 years after the district was first established.

The 青浦縣志 *Ts'ing pòò hēn ché*, "Topography of Ts'ingpòò district," in the prefecture of Sungkäng, was first written about the commencement of the present dynasty, and was revised and republished in 40 books, by Wáng Ch'áng, in 1788.

The 蕪湖縣志 *Hoo hóò hēn ché*, "Topography of Woolóó district," in the prefecture of T'aépíng, and province of Gandhwy, dates back as far as the Sung; from which down to the present dynasty, there were probably several successive editions, which have now disappeared. The earliest one extant was published in 1673; the next revision was completed in 1751. The present edition was published in 1807, in 24 books, having been revised by 梁啟讓 Liáng K'è-jáng and others. A future edition will have a sad tale to tell of the devastation caused by the T'aépíng insurgents.

The 旌德縣志 *Tsing tih hēn ché*, "Topography of Tsingtih district," in the prefecture of Ningkwó, is a work that has passed through a goodly number of editions. The earliest topography of this region, though under a different name, was published during the Sung dynasty; other editions appeared successively at the beginning and during the latter part of the 15th century. The next was dated 1598; the earliest edition now extant is that of 1656, and the succeeding one is 1754. The latest edition, in ten books, was compiled by 趙良鑿 Ch'ao Liáng-shoo, in 1808.

The 大德昌國州圖志 *Tá tih ch'ang kwò chow t'òò ché*, in seven books, written by 馮復京 Fung Fuh-king and others, and completed in the year 1298, is a topographical description of the present Tínghué, on the island of Chusan, near Ningpo. The work originally had three maps; hence the name of *t'òò ché* "Maps and description," this being the first work to which that description was applied. The maps are now lost. This *chow* was changed into a *hēn* in the year 1389, and nearly a century and a half later the 昌國縣志 *Ch'ang kwò hēn ché* was published, a revision of which appeared in 1569. The name was changed to Tínghué in 1686, and the first 定海縣志 *Ting hai hēn ché* was published in 1694. A more recent issue was compiled in 1745, by 繆燧 Mew Suy, in eight books.

The 平湖縣志 *Ping hóò hēn ché*, "Topography of Pinghóò district," in the prefecture of Kéahing, was first published in 1563;

another edition was issued in 1627. The next revision appeared in 1688, and a later publication from the hand of 高國楹 Kaou Kwō-ying was completed in 1745, in ten books.

The 鄞縣志 *Yin hēn ché*, "Topography of Yin district," in Ningpo prefecture, was written first in 1686; and a new edition by 錢大昕 Ts'ên Tá-hin, appeared in 1788, in 30 books.

The 永康縣志 *Yüng k'ang hēn ché*, "Topography of Yüngk'ang district," in the prefecture of Kihwa, has had a great deal of labour bestowed on it, to bring it to its present state of perfection. The records of the immediate locality date back as far as the Sung and Yuen dynasties; but the first work with the above title is dated 1524, a part only of which is now extant; the next issue was in 1581; a revision took place in 1672; the next edition appeared in 1698, the blocks of the previous issue having been burnt in the interim. The latest revision, in 12 books, was completed in 1837, by 廖重機 Leaou Ch'ing-ke.

The 縉雲縣志 *Tsin yün hēn ché*, "Topography of Tsinyün district," in the prefecture of Ch'òchow, was written in the year 1767, but the original blocks were destroyed by a flood in 1800, and the next edition, in 18 books, was drawn up by 湯成烈 T'ang Ch'ing-lěe, in 1849.

The earliest editions of the 玉山縣志 *Yü shan hēn ché* "Topography of Yüshan district," in Kwangsin prefecture, appear to have been published during the 15th, 16th, and 17th centuries. Very little of these has survived to the present time, the oldest edition extant having been compiled in the year 1670; a supplement to the same was written in 1783; after which the only edition issued was in 1823, by 武次韶 Woó Tszé-shaou, in 32 books. Since this last was written, the district has been grievously distressed by the present insurrectionary struggle.

The original 吳縣志 *Woó hēn che*, "Topography of Woó district," in the prefecture of Soochow, appears to have been written about the year 1529. A later edition, in 54 books, was completed in 1642, by 牛若麟 Nēw Jō-lin.

The earliest edition of the 句容縣志 *K'eu yüng hēn che* "Topography of Keüyüng district," in the prefecture of K'ängning, appeared about the end of the 15th century. The next was published in 1603. This was revised and augmented in 1656; from which time there does not appear to have been any revision, till the middle of the 18th century, when a new edition was issued by 曹襲先 Tsaou Shih-s'een, in ten books.

The 儀徵縣志 *E ch'ing h'ien che* "Topography of Eching district," in the prefecture of Yangchow, is a history of considerable antiquity. There is a topography of the region dating from the end of the 12th century, under the name of the 眞州志 *Chin chow che*. Another with the same title was published about the middle of the 13th century. The name was changed to 儀眞 Echin in 1369, and the first record under this title appeared soon after. The name was given as 蠻江 Lwan-k'ang, in the next topography; which was published at the beginning of the 16th century. The name Echin was again resumed in the following issue, in 1539. A revision of this took place in 1567. The next was in 1639. A reconstruction of the work was completed in 1668; and a further revision in 1693. A more recent edition was issued in 1718, by 陸師 Lūh Szé, in 22 books. A supplement was published in 1723, by 顏希源 Yén He-yuén, entitled 儀徵縣續志 *E ch'ing h'ien sūh che*, in ten books, the character 眞 *chin* being changed to 徵 *ch'ing*, in consequence of the former being part of the emperor's private name.

The 洛陽縣志 *Lō yang h'ien che* "Topography of Lōyang district," in the prefecture of Hónán, is a record of high historical interest, this having been the capital of the empire in several preceding dynasties. The latest edition, in 60 books, was completed in 1813, by 陸繼輅 Lūh Ké-loó and 魏襄 Wéi S'ang.

The 齊乘 *Tse shing*, in six books, by 于欽 Yú K'in of the Yuen, is a description of the region of Tsenán in Shantung, and is the most complete of any of the topographies written during the Yuen dynasty.

The 芮城縣志 *Juy ch'ing h'ien che* "Topography of Juyching district," in the department of Keàè, passed through two editions during the 15th and 16th centuries; another was published in 1672; and a later in 1763, by 言如泗 Yén Joó-sze, in 16 books.

The 卽墨縣志 *Ts'ih m'ih h'ien che* "Topography of Tseihmih district," in the prefecture of Laecho, appears to have been first written in 1579; a later and much enlarged edition was published in 1763, by 尤淑孝 Yew Shūh-heáon, in 12 books.

The 武功縣志 *Wò kung h'ien che* "Topography of Wòkung district," in the department of K'een, by 康海 K'ang H'ài, published in 1519, though extremely concise, the whole forming only one moderate sized volume, is yet considered a model work of the class, and one of the very few that have escaped critical censure.

The 崇明縣志 *Ts'ung ming h'ien che* "Topography of Ts'ungming district," in the department of Taéts'ang, is a record of the delta at the mouth of the Yáng-tszé-k'ang, which has had a very chequered

history since its first establishment as a magistracy, during the Yuen dynasty. Since that period, the city has been five times removed to different sites, in consequence of the inroads effected by the sea. Topographies were published during the Yuen and Ming dynasties, but these are now lost. The oldest extant was compiled in the 17th century; another edition appeared in 1728. A later revision was published in 1760, by 趙廷健 *Chaón T'ing-kéen*, in 20 books.

The 開州志 *K'ae chow che* "Topography of the inferior department of K'ae," in the prefecture of Támíng in Chihlé, possesses an antiquarian interest, as being a record of the place where the ancient imperial sage 顓頊 *Ch'uen Heñh* had his residence. The first edition was compiled in 1534; the next was in 1594; the last revision during the Ming is dated 1639. The work was rearranged in 1673; and in 1806 the edition, in eight books, was completed by 沈樂善 *Ch'in Lǐ-shén* and others.

The 高唐州志 *Kaou tâng chow che* "Topography of the inferior department of Kaout'âng," in the prefecture of Tungch'ang, was first published in 1553, but that work is now lost; a compilation was finished in 1673; and a later revision of the same appeared in 1713, in 12 books, by 龍圖躍 *Lúng T'óu-yǒ*.

The 川沙撫民廳志 *Ch'uén sha fòd min t'ing che* "Topography of the borough of Ch'uensha," in the prefecture of Sungkäng, is a descriptive and statistical account of one of the inferior order of cities with its dependency, which was first walled in in 1553. In 1810, it was first placed under a separate government. The topography was completed by 何士祁 *Hó Szé-k'e* in 1836, in 12 books.

Besides the various walled city topographies, celebrated hills and islands frequently have their particular histories. One of the most famous of these is the 普陀山志 *P'òt'ò shan che*, being a descriptive account of the island of P'òt'ò, a renowned seat of Buddhism, lying a few miles east of the island of Chusan. Accounts of this place began to be written as early as the Yuen dynasty, and in 1589 the first regular *che* appeared; this was revised in 1607. In 1698, a new and augmented edition was published. In 1740, another issue in 20 books was completed by 許琰 *Heñ Yen*. There are some curious facts recorded in it regarding the progress of Buddhism and intercourse with Japan.

The 招寶山志 *Chaou paòu shan che* is a small topography of Chaoupaòu hill at the mouth of the Ningpo river, in the district of Chínhaè, which has passed through a good many adventures from first

to last. The work was written by 陳景沛 Ch'in King-p'ei and published in 1845, so that it contains several notices of the proceedings during the English war, in which it shared a prominent position.

The 焦山志 *Tscaou shan che* is a topographical account of a small rocky island in the Yáng-tszé-kéang nearly opposite Chinkéang, known to foreigners as Silver island. Until the arrival of the rebels within the last few years, the greatest object of interest there was a bronze vase 2,000 years old; but since the insurrection it has been concealed for safety. The work contains a lengthy detail regarding this vase. The first edition was published in 1762, in 12 books; and the later revision and enlargement by 顧沅 Koó Yuen in 1840, in 20 books.

The 鼓山志 *K'ò shan che* is a topography of Koóshan, a celebrated hill in the neighbourhood of the provincial city of Fúhchow, published in 1761, in 14 books, by 黃任 Hwáng Jin, the same being an enlargement of an earlier edition.

The 武夷九曲志 *W'ò è keze keúh che* is a descriptive topography of the Woóè (Bohea) hills in Fúhkéen province, famous by name in Europe, on account of the teas which they produce. It is also a locality of much interest to the Chinese, in respect to the antiquities in that neighbourhood. Various editions of this topography have been written from the time of the Sung downwards. One of the best was published in 1718, by 王復禮 Wáng Fúh-lé, in 16 books, illustrated by a number of plates of the scenery. There is a later work by 董天工 Tung T'een-kung called the 武夷山志 *W'ò è shan che*, in 21 books, dated 1751. This is prefaced by a series of 32 portraits of sages, scholars, and geni, who have inhabited that region.

Works on the water-courses of China are also included in this section. The earliest of these is the 水經 *Shway king* "Water classic." A work of this name by 桑欽 Sang K'in, is known to have been written at the commencement of the Christian era, being quoted by Pan Koó, the historian of the Former Han; but the one now extant with the same signature there is good reason to believe to be spurious, being the production of some unknown hand during the time of the Three Kingdoms. This however gives it a very respectable antiquity, and the original commentary on it is by 酈道元 Le Taón-yuén of the Northern Wei. Some scholars of the present dynasty have applied themselves vigorously to the elucidation of this venerable record, identifying the ancient names with the present sites, and in consequence of their labours the work is highly esteemed as a description of the waters of the empire in former times.

Towards the close of the 11th century, 竊觀 Ts'ei Kwán, who had spent more than thirty years traversing the lakes, rivers and canals in the region of Soochow, Ch'ungchow and Hoóchow, for the purpose of investigating their various peculiarities, published the result of his experience in the 吳中水利書 *Wó chung shwuy le shoo*, a small treatise illustrated by charts: which has been preserved as an important contribution to the national topography.

The 四明它山水利備覽 *Sze ming t'ó shan shwuy le pe lán* is a treatise on the streams in the neighborhood of T'ó hill, in the prefecture of Ningpo: in which the vicissitudes of these waters are traced for four hundred years, up to 1241, when the book was published by 魏峴 Wei Hên, one of the local officers.

The 河防通議 *Hó fáng t'ung ê* is a treatise on the means of preserving the banks of the Yellow river, by 沙克什 Sha K'ih-shih, a Mongolian, written during the Yuen dynasty. There is a variety of details regarding the past history and present state of the river.

The 治河圖畧 *Che hó t'ó lè* is an essay on the course of the Yellow river, written by 王喜 Wáng Hè, about the middle of the 14th century. It is illustrated by six charts, and contains a succinct narrative of overflowings of that stream during successive centuries.

The 治河奏績書 *Che hó tsóu tseih shoo* is a collection of official papers regarding the management of the Yellow river, containing also an elaborate discussion of details respecting the main channel and tributary streams, with the various appliances adopted for the restraint of its unmanageable waters. The work was drawn up by 靳輔 Kin Fò, about the close of the 17th century.

The 水道提綱 *Shwuy taü te kang* is a minute description, in 28 books, of all the rivers and water-courses throughout the empire, including Corea, Tibet, and Eastern and Western Tartary. The author 齊召南 Tse Chaón-nán, who had given much attention to geography, was one of the principal writers of the *Tá ts'ing yih tung che*, his labours on which had prepared him for the work in question, the latter having been completed in 1776.

The 南嶽小錄 *Nán yǒ scáu lǔh* is an account of 衡山 Häng-shan, a mountain in Hoónán, one of the five great eminences mentioned in the *Shoo king*: This, which is the earliest of the Mountain records extant, was written by 李沖昭 Lè Ch'ung-chaon, a Taouist priest, during the Tang dynasty.

The 大嶽太和山紀畧 *Tá yǒ t'ae hó shan kè teó* is a descriptive account of a mountain in Hoópih, known also by the name of 武當山

Wootangshan, and celebrated as the retreat of a famous Taoist priest, who was afterwards deified under the title *Huén T'ien te*, the god of the north pole. The work which is in eight books, was written by 王傑 Wáng Kaé, in 1744.

The 廬山記 *Lou shan kè* is a description of a famous mountain in the vicinity of the Poyang lake, written by 陳舜俞 Ch'in Shún-yü during the 11th century, after having spent two months in investigating every object of interest in the locality. There is a short appendix generally with it, entitled 廬山記畧 *Lou shan kè lüé*, by a Buddhist priest, named 惠遠 Hwü-yü.

The 西湖志纂 *Se hoó che tsuan* is a topography of the West lake at Hangchow. In the early part of the 18th century a descriptive account was written of this locality, with its numerous natural and artificial beauties. An epitome of this was drawn up on occasion of the emperor's visit to the south. This was again enlarged by 梁詩正 Liáng She-ching, in compliance with an imperial mandate, and published in 1762, in 15 books, with the above title.

The 洛陽伽藍記 *Lö yang k'á lán ke* is a descriptive detail of the various Buddhist establishments in Löyang, the metropolis during the Northern Wei; written by 楊衒之 Yáng Hsien-che, an officer of that dynasty. The 5th and last book contains an interesting narrative of the mission of 惠生 Hwü-sing, a Buddhist priest, to Central Asia, in search of the Buddhist canonical works.

The 兩京新記 *L'äng king sin ke* is a small work by Wei Shüh, written during the 8th century, descriptive of the two metropolitan cities of that period; only one out of five books is now extant, and that imperfect, being part of the record respecting Ch'änggan, the western metropolis. The work has been largely quoted by S'ing Min-k'öw, in the 長安志 *Ch'ang gan che* "Topography of Ch'änggan," written during the Sung. This latter production, in 20 books, gives a most elaborate detail of the public buildings, city boundaries, and other local matters, forming a historical and antiquarian record of much interest. In later reprints of this book, it has been customary to add a volume originally from the hand of 李好文 Lè Hsün-wán of the Yuen dynasty, entitled 長安圖志 *Ch'ang gan t'üó che*, consisting of plans and description of that city and the adjoining region, which is not without a certain interest in itself, but there is frequently a discrepancy between the illustrations and the earlier topographical record.

The 洞霄圖志 *T'ung seau t'üó che* is a description of the T'ung-seau-kung, a Taoist monastery and its precincts in the vicinity of

Hangchow, written by 鄧牧 T'ang Mūh, a lay resident in the establishment, in the time of the Yuen dynasty. This is one of 72 renowned seats of Taoism throughout the empire.

The 金鰲退食筆記 *K'in gaou t'úy shih p'ěih ke* is a series of miscellaneous records regarding the imperial palace in Peking, written in the 17th century by 高士奇 Kaou Szé-k'ê, one of the officers of the establishment.

The 荆楚歲時記 *K'ing tsòd súy she ke* is a calendar of popular customs throughout the year, in the region now known as Hoókwàng, written by 宗懷 Tsung Lùn, a subject of the Léang dynasty, with a commentary by 杜公瞻 Toò K'ung-chen of the Suy.

The 桂海虞衡志 *K'wei haè yu häng che* is a treatise on the geographical features, natural history, and other matters regarding the southern provinces of the empire, by Fan Ching-tá. A great part of the original is now lost.

The 嶺外代答 *L'ing wae tai tá*, in ten books, by 周去非 Chow K'eu-fei, an officer at Kweilin in the 12th century, professes to be supplementary to the work of Fan Ching-tá above-mentioned, and intended as a reply to numerous questions proposed relative to the matters treated of. It contains a large amount of detail respecting the geography and inhabitants of the two Kwàng provinces, and also the regions beyond, summary outlines being given regarding many Asiatic kingdoms, extending even to the far west.

The 武林舊事 *Wò lín k'ew szé*, in ten books, is a record of institutions and customs at Hangchow, during the Southern Sung dynasty, when it was the capital of the empire; written by 周密 Chow Meih, an officer of that period.

The 吳中舊事 *Wò chung k'ew szé*, by 陸友仁 Lūh Yèw-jih of the Yuen, is a collection of traditions regarding Soochow, supplementary to the regular topographies, in which the author although somewhat credulous on some points, shews good judgment on the whole, in the arrangement of the work.

The 平江紀事 *P'ing k'äng ke szé* is a short record of antiquities regarding the Soochow region, written by 高德基 Kaou Tih-ke, about the middle of the 14th century. There are some items of topographical information in this, which are not to be found in the regular histories of the period, but the excessive credulity of the author has allowed him to disfigure his narrative by marvellous traditions utterly unworthy of credit.

The 閩小紀 *Mín seau ke* is a small record of notabilia in the province of Fühkōén, by 周亮工 Chow Liáng-kung, an author of the present dynasty.

The 東城雜記 *Tung ch'ing tsā ke* is a descriptive account of the antiquities in the eastern quarter of the city of Hangehow, written by 厲鶚 Lé Gō, in 1728.

The 河朔訪古記 *Hó so fáng koo ke* is a geographical and anti-quarian record of the portion of the empire lying north of the Yellow river. A great part of the original is lost; and the portion still extant treats of the Shause and Hónán region. The author is 納新 Ná Sin, a Mongolian, who wrote during the Yuen dynasty.

The 徐霞客遊記 *Seu hea k'ih yéw ke*, in 11 parts, is a narrative of the travels of Seu Hēa-k'ih through the whole empire for twenty-eight years, during which he visited every place of interest, and made an extensive journal of observations, geographical and historical. The account ends with the year 1640, but it was not published till 1776. A second edition appeared in 1808.

The 佛國記 *Fuh kwō ke* is a narrative of the travels of 法顯 Fā Hsien, a Buddhist priest, who spent fifteen years at the commencement of the 5th century, wandering through the several kingdoms of Middle Asia, in order to obtain information and documents regarding the Buddhist religion. The work is well known in Europe, in consequence of Remusat's translation into French.

The 大唐西域記 *Tá tang se yih ke*, in 12 books, is an account of a hundred and thirty-eight countries of Asia, chiefly translated from Sanscrit works by 元奘 Yuén Chwáng, a Buddhist priest. A great part consists of a description of the kingdoms through which this zealous monk had himself passed, in the course of a sixteen years' journey in pursuit of Buddhist books and antiquities. On his return to his native land, loaded with stores of Sanscrit literature, he was received with great honour by the emperor, under whose immediate patronage this work was written by 辯機 P'én Ke, from the dictation of Yuén Chwáng, and completed in the year 646. A translation of the whole, by Professor Julien of Paris, has recently been published, and forms a most important document regarding the territorial divisions of India in former times.

The 宣和奉使高麗圖經 *Seuen hó fang she kaou le t'ò king* is a description of the country, customs, and institutions of Corea, in 40 books, by 徐兢 Seu King, an officer in the train of 路允迪 Loó Yün-t'ei who went on a commission from the Chinese court to the capital

Transl. of
Julien,
Mém. sur les
expéditions
occidentales
... Paris
2 v.

See also
Schlegel
et al. sur
la géogr. de
l'Inde
... Paris
2 v.

mentioned
for Julien
page 109

of that state, on occasion of the accession of a new king, in the year 1125. The manuscript was originally illustrated by maps, but they were lost before the book was printed for the first time, in the year 1167.

The 眞臘風土記 *Chin lă fung l'oo ke* is a description of the country, people, and customs of Cambodja, by 周達觀 Chow Tă-kwán, a follower in the suite of an envoy from China to that country, in the years 1295-1297. It has been translated into French by Remusat.

The 島夷志畧 *Taou ê che lěō* is an account of the various nations in the Malayan Archipelago, by 汪大淵 Wang Tă-yuen, who took passage in a merchant ship, in the middle of the 14th century, and visited most of the countries he describes. The book was written about the year 1350.

The 海語 *Hae yu* is a short description of a number of countries that had commercial intercourse with China, written by 黃衷 Hwáng Chung, who gained his information from the mariners at the ports visited by the sea-going vessels. The work which was finished in 1537, contains general details on the geography, people, and products, but the narration is marred by an account of some monstrosities.

The 東西洋考 *Tung se yang k'âu* is a geographical treatise, in 12 books, giving a short description of thirty-eight kingdoms, chiefly islands in the southern and eastern seas, which had commercial intercourse with China during the Ming dynasty. There is an account of the Japanese and Dutch at the end, the latter denominated *Hung maou fan*, "Red-hairy foreigners." The work was completed about the year 1618, by 張燮 Chang Sě, who gathered his information chiefly from seafaring people he met with at the ports.

The 職方外紀 *Chih fang wae ke* is a concise geography of the world. The nucleus of the work was written by Pantoja, an Italian Jesuit, in compliance with an imperial order, as an accompaniment to the map of the world, which had been presented by Ricci. After the death of Pantoja, a great deal of matter was added to it by Jules Aleni, under whose name it was published in 1623. In this we find the globe divided into the five continents of Asia, Europe, Lybia (Africa), America, and Magellanica, under which last name was included an extensive tract of land supposed to extend from close contiguity with South America to several degrees beyond the south pole. About half a century later, Ferdinand Verbiest published another small geographical work, entitled 坤輿圖說 *K'wan yu t'ôô shwō*, agreeing in the main with Aleni's, but containing further information on some points. An abstract of Verbiest's work has been frequently published, under

the title 坤輿外紀 *K'wan yu wae ke*, in which the principal part of the geographical matter is omitted, and everything of a strange and marvellous character retained.

The 赤雅 *Ch'ih ya* is a descriptive account of the country inhabited by the Meao tribes in the south-west of China, with details of the customs, antiquities, etc., of the people, written by 廣露 Kwang Loó, from information gathered during several years that he was in the service of one of the female chiefs, about the close of the Ming dynasty.

The 朝鮮志 *Ch'au s'en che* is an account of Corea, including geography and customs, by a native of that country, whose name has not been preserved; but it appears to have been written in the latter part of the Ming dynasty.

The 海國聞見錄 *Haò kwò wán k'ên lǎh* is a small geographical treatise, chiefly relating to the islands in the eastern and southern ocean, by 陳倫炯 Ch'ín Lún-keng, whose father being engaged in the subjugation of Formosa, Ch'ín collected his information among the mariners into whose company he was thrown on the occasion. His book which was finished in 1730, is illustrated by six maps of the coasts and islands. It was published in 1744.

The 元故宮遺錄 *Yuén koo kung ò lǎh* is a description of the imperial palaces of the Yuen princes, by 蕭洵 Seou Seun. In the year of the accession of the first Ming emperor, orders were given for the demolition of these buildings, when Seou Seun, the author of this tract, being engaged on the commission, embraced the opportunity of preserving this memento of the Mongolian monarchs. It was revised and published in 1616. The substance of it is included also in the *Jih hūá k'ew wán*.

The 廣輿記 *K'wàng yu ke* is a geography of the empire, in 24 books, written by 陸應暘 Lǎh Yíng-yáng, about the commencement of the 17th century. It is divided according to the eighteen provinces, with two sections at the end on border lands and foreigners. This is a convenient manual for ascertaining the ancient names of places, which are given under the respective modern appellations. A revised and enlarged edition was published during the present dynasty, by 蔡方炳 Ts'ái Fang-ping.

The 金陵古今圖考 *K'in ling koo kin t'òò k'au* is a series of sixteen plans of the city and neighbourhood of Nanking, from 1000 years before the Christian era, down to the Ming dynasty, with a description to each, by 陳沂 Ch'ín E, dated 1516. A companion volume entitled

金陵圖詠 *Kin ling t'oo yung*, gives forty plates of remarkable spots in Nanking, with a short topographical notice, and a few lines of poetry accompanying each. This was published in 1623.

The 臺灣紀畧 *Tai wan ke lǎo* is a brief description of the institutions, customs and geography of the island of Formosa, written by 林謙光 *Lín K'üeng-kwang*, after the subjugation of the famous Koxinga, in 1684.

The 澳門紀畧 *Yü h mun ke lǎo* is a description of the Portuguese settlement of Macao, by 印光任 *Yín Kwang-jin* and 張汝霖 *Chang Joé-lin*, two Chinese officers who succeeded each other in that sub-prefecture, in the latter part of last century. The first part contains details regarding the topography and government; and the second is entirely occupied with the customs, institutions, language and other matters respecting the foreign residents.

The 河源紀畧承修稿 *Hó yuén ke lǎo ch'ing scze kaou* is a small work, in which the course of the Yellow river is traced from its three sources in Kashgar, Yarkand, and Khoten, as far as the border of Kansü, where it enters China. The author, or rather compiler, 吳省蘭 *Wó Säng-lán*, who wrote during the latter part of last century, collected his materials from an extensive investigation of all previous works. The proper names throughout have the explanations according to the languages of the countries to which they belong; generally Mongolian, Tibetan, or a variety of the Persian called the Mohammedan dialect.

The 浯溪考 *Woo k'e k'au* is an account of the antiquities and remarkable objects in the neighbourhood of Wook'e, a celebrated stream in the district of Sängchéang, in Hoónán, written by Wáng Szé-ching, 1711.

The 太湖備考 *T'ac hoé pé k'au*, in sixteen books, is an account of the various topics of interest and utility connected with the *T'ac hoo* or "Great lake," lying between the three prefectures of Soochow, Hoó-chow, and Ch'ángchow. The work was written by 金友理 *Kin Yéw-lé*, in 1750, and contains matters of information not to be found in the regular topographies.

The 湖滬雜紀 *Hoo juén tsü ké* is a miscellaneous record of remarkable objects in the neighbourhood of the Western lake at Hangchow, written by 陸次雲 *Lü Tszé-yün*, in the middle of the 17th century. It is chiefly occupied with matters omitted in the larger topographies.

The 籌海圖編 *Ch'ow hac t'oo p'én*, in 16 books, by 鄭若曾 *Ch'ing Jó-tsäng*, is a minute detail of the sea-board districts of China,

illustrated by an extensive series of maps, in the rudest style of art. The main object of the work is the discussion of plans of defence against the seafaring marauders from Japan, who proved a formidable scourge to the inhabitants on the coast, during the Ming dynasty. There is a lengthy description of military weapons and tactics at the end, illustrated by figures. This appeared in 1562. Thirty years later, on occasion of an irruption of the Japanese on the Korean coast, 鄧鐘 T'ang Chung was commissioned by the governor-general of K'iangnán, to make an abstract of the above work, which he published with the title 籌海重編 *Ch'ow hae chung p'ien*, in ten books.

The 勅修兩浙海塘通志 *Ch'ih seze t'iang ch' hae tang tung che* is a topographical description, in 20 books, of the sea coast along the province of Ch'ik'ang, with minute details regarding the various plans adopted for withstanding the aggressive advances of the ocean, and a record of the changes that have taken place in the outline, during successive dynasties. The work was completed by 方觀承 Fang Kwán-ch'ing, in 1751.

The 海潮輯說 *Haò ch'áu tsc'ih shw'ó* is a treatise on the tides, which subject is also referred to the geographical section of literature. The author 俞思謙 Yü Sze-k'ên, a native of Hsiening on the Bay of Hangchow, seems to have been led to the study of the tidal theory from his close proximity to one of the most remarkable physical phenomena on the globe, the bore, which attains to an extraordinary height twice every year in that inlet. This work which was finished in 1781, takes a review of the various theories that had been broached previously, the author himself holding the opinion that the tides are maintained by the influence of the moon, but in what particular manner, he does not venture to affirm.

The 名山勝槩記 *Ming shan shing kai ké* is a description, in 48 books, of all the hills of note throughout the empire. The accounts are extracted from the works of previous authors, ancient and modern, which is the cause of a great want of uniformity in the style throughout. The compiler 何鏗 Hó T'ang, who finished the work about the year 1633, has prefaced it with a volume of illustrative engravings, and appended an extra book at the end, regarding the marvellous narratives of antiquity.

The 黃山志畧 *Hwang shan che l'ó* is a topographical notice of Hwángshan, one of the most famous hills in Ganhwuy province: written by 黃身先 Hwang Shin-seen, in 1692.

The 長白山錄 *Ch'ang pih shan luh* is an account of Ch'angp'ih hill, in the district of Tsowping in Shantung, by the same author as the preceding. The original has a section of addenda, which is sometimes omitted in the reprints.

The 羅浮山志 *Lo fow shan che* is a topography of the Lóifw hills, in Kwángtung province. This work which is in 12 volumes, was written by 陶敬益 Ta'ou K'ing-yih, about the middle of last century.

The 泰山道里記 *Tac shan taou le ke* is an itinerary of the vicinity of the celebrated mountain Ta'ésan in Shantung, written during last century. The author 聶欽 N'ê W'án, gives a record of the antiquities, and corrects the works of his predecessors.

The 匡廬紀游 *K'wang leu ke yéw* is a manual of objects worth visiting at Leushan in K'ängse, written in the 17th century, by 吳闡思 Woô Chién-sze.

The 白鹿書院志 *Pih luh shoo yuen che* is a topographical account of an institution established by the famous Choo He for the encouragement of literature, at Leu-shan in K'äng-se, where he held office. The work, which is in 16 books, was written by 廖文英 Leaou W'án-ying, in 1673. This was revised and enlarged to 19 books, by 毛德琦 Ma'ou Tih-ke, in 1714.

The 浙省名勝景亭圖說 *Ch'ê s'ang ming shing king ting t'oo shw'ô* is a series of engravings of remarkable spots in the province of Ch'êk'ang, with a short descriptive note to each.

The 山東考古錄 *Shan tung k'aou koo luh* is a record of the antiquities of Shantung, by 柯劭忞 Koó Yén-woò, and was written about the year 1661.

The 京東考古錄 *King tung k'aou koo luh* is a record of antiquities regarding the eastern part of the province of Chihlé, extracted from other works of the above author, and published under this title by 吳震方 Woô Chín-fang.

The 甌江逸志 *Gow keang yih che* is a small collection of historical and topographical facts regarding W'anchow prefecture in Ch'êk'ang, supplementary to the information contained in the regular topographies. It was written about the middle of the 17th century, by 勞大輿 La'ou Tá-yü.

The 粵述 *Yu'ê shuh* is a description of the topography, customs and other matters in Kwängse, written by 閔叙 Min Seu, an officer of high rank in that province, about the year 1655. It contains a good many notes regarding the Meaou tribes.

The 嶺南雜記 *Ling nau tsā ke* is a miscellaneous record of the geography, natural productions, etc., of Kwángtung, written by 吳 欽 方 *Wu Chin-fang*, in the 17th century, from information collected during a personal tour in that region. This contains some notes on the Macao Portuguese, under the designation *k'wèi* "devils".

The 滇黔記游 *T'ien k'in ke yéw* is a collection of memoranda regarding men and things in Yünnán and Kweichow, formed during a residence in those parts, by 陳 鼎 *Ch'in Ting*, in the 17th century. There are some notes on the Meao tribes, but the book is marked by numerous marvellous narrations, utterly unworthy of credit.

The 峒谿織志 *T'ung k'e s'ien che* is an account of the various tribes of Meao, with an investigation of the statements given regarding them in previous publications. It is by the same author as the preceding.

The 滇南新語 *T'ien nan sin yü* is a miscellaneous account of the natural productions and phenomena of Yünnán, written by 張 泓 *Chang Hung*, in the latter part of the 17th century.

The 讀史方輿紀要 *T'uh shè fang yu kè yaou*, by 顧 祖 禹 *Koò Tsoò-yü*, in nine books, is a record of geographical changes which have taken place in China from the earliest times down to the 17th century, intended as a guide to the perusal of the native histories. It was published in 1667.

The 歷代地理沿革表 *Lieh taé t'ê l'è yuen kih p'au* is another work in 47 books, exhibiting in a tabular form the topographical changes in the divisions of the empire for more than three thousand years, down to the end of the Ming dynasty. The manuscript was completed in 1667, by 陳 芳 績 *Ch'in Fang-tseih*, but it was not published till 1833.

The 周行備覽 *Chow hing p'è làn* is an itinerary of the empire, in six books, giving the distances from place to place, in the number of *le*. This was compiled in 1738, by 武 林 翼 *Woo Lin-yih*.

The 松江衢歌 *Sung k'iang k'eu ko* is a collection of short odes, descriptive of notable places and objects in the prefecture of Sungk'iang, by 陳 金 浩 *Ch'in Kim-haón* of last century.

The 淞南樂府 *Sung nan yo foo* is a book of stanzas descriptive of Shanghai and vicinity, by 楊 光 輔 *Yang Kwang-foó* of last century. The 滬城歲事衢歌 *Hoo ch'ing súy szé k'eu ko* is also a collection of odes regarding the popular customs of the city of Shanghai throughout the year, with explanatory notes, by 張 春 華 *Chang Ch'un-hwa*, published in 1839.

The 新疆詩草 *Sin k'ang she ts'au* is a poetical description of the newly acquired Mohammedan territories on the west of China. It is in twelve chapters, with a running geographical commentary, and was written by 宗思仁 Súng Sze-jín, in 1792.

The 異域竹枝詞 *E yih ch'ih che tszé* is a collection of stanzas, with extended details, regarding the various Asiatic nations west of China, by 福慶 Füh K'ing, a recent author.

The 外國竹枝詞 *Wae kwö chuh che tszé* is a similar collection to the preceding, with reference to the various foreign nations known to the Chinese during the 17th century, when this was written by 尤侗 Yew T'ung.

The 回疆誌 *Hwäy k'ang che* is a descriptive and geographical account of Mohammedan Tartary, with its peculiar customs; drawn up about the year 1772, by 福森布 Füh Sän-poó and 蘇爾德 Soo Ur-tih, two Manchu officers, who held a commission in that country soon after its subjugation by the Chinese.

The 西藏記 *Se tsang ke* is a record of the country and customs of Tibet, with an itinerary at the end.

The 衛藏圖識 *Wei tsang l'oo shih* is an itinerary of Tibet, with an account of the inhabitants, their customs and institutions, illustrated by maps of the country, and representations of the people of the several tribes. The last book is a vocabulary of the language. The work was drawn up about the year 1792, by 馬少雲 Mà Shaò-yün and 盛梅溪 Shing Mei-k'e, two Chinese officers.

The 西域聞見錄 *Se yih wan k'een luk*, in eight books, was written in 1777, by 七十 -- Ts'eih Shih-yih, a Manchu officer. It is a record principally of Eastern Turkestan, Mohammedan Tartary, and the various Chinese dependencies on the west, but it has also geographical notices of the principal nations of Central Asia.

The 西方要紀 *Se fang yaou kè* is a brief notice of European customs and institutions by Louis Bugli, Gabriel Magallhanes, and Ferdinand Verbiest, three Jesuit missionaries. They also divide the surface of the globe into five continents, the same as in Aleri's work.

The 八紘譯史 *Pä hung yih she* is a series of short accounts of foreign nations in all quarters of the globe, giving brief notices of their customs, and specimens of the languages of many of them. It is chiefly taken from books previously published, with additional matters gathered from report. There is a supplement entitled 譯史紀餘 *Yih she ke yü*, by the same author, Lüh Tszé-yün, treating of the remarkable productions, poetry, coins, and written characters of various foreign nations.

Another volume by the same author is the *八紘荒史 Pā hung hwang shè*, which is almost entirely a fabulous traditional record of nations which never existed beyond the fanciful brains of the inventors.

The *安南紀遊 Gan nán ke yêw* is a very brief account of Annam, written by 潘鼎珪 P'wan Ting-kwei, in 1688; the author having been driven ashore on that country by a hurricane, while on his voyage home.

The *中山傳信錄 Chung shan chuen sin loh* is a descriptive account of the Loochoo islands, with the customs and condition of the inhabitants, written by 徐葆光 Sen Paön-kwang, a Chinese imperial commissioner, who was sent to confirm the accession of a new king, in the year 1718. There are a number of plates in the work, giving representations of the route, and various objects of interest on the main island. These are much better executed than the generality of Chinese illustrations. Specimens of the language are also given, with the syllabary of the written character, which is the same as the Japanese.

The *番社采風圖考摘畧 Fan shày ts'âè fung t'oo k'oa t'c'ih l'êö* is a short account of the customs of the aborigines on the island of Formosa, by 呂希li-t's'c'ih.

The *呂宗紀 Leu sùng ke* is a short account of Manila, by 黃可垂 Hwáng K'ò-ch'uy.

The *海島逸誌 Hàè taon yih chí* is an account of foreign nations in six books, by 王大海 Wáng Tá-hàè, who having made a voyage to Batavia in a Chinese junk, describes many of the channel islands from personal observation, and other countries from the information he gathered from various sources during his travels. It was published about 1791.

The *海錄 Hàè loh* is a general record of foreign nations, by 楊炳南 Yáng Ping-nán, who drew up his account from information received through a friend who had spent 15 years voyaging to different parts of the world. As he had no guidance for writing the names of many of the countries that he describes but the pronunciation of his friend, a native of Kwángtung province, it is frequently difficult to recognize the places intended. It was published in 1812.

The *紅毛番英吉利考畧 Hung maou fan ying keih lé k'au l'êö*, a description of England and the English, collected from native works, ancient and modern, by 汪文秦 Wang Wan-t'ac, was published in 1841.

The remarkable events which took place in the intercourse of the Chinese with foreign nations, commencing about the year 1840, would doubtless render desirable some more complete account of other countries than the Chinese yet possessed. Such a work seems to have been

contemplated by the famous Commissioner Lin, who amassed a fund of materials for this object, collected in great part from the writings of foreigners in Chinese, and translations made from English newspapers and other works. These being transferred to Wei Yuên, a member of the government in the capital, and a man deeply versed in the native literature but a bitter enemy to foreign intercourse, the latter adding from his own ample stores, arranged and edited the whole in 50 books, under the title 海國圖志 *Hae kwö p'ò che*, which was given to the public in 1844. The work is a valuable one, not only to the natives, informing them regarding outside nations, but also to the foreign student, as furnishing within a convenient compass the knowledge possessed by the Chinese, from remote ages down to modern times, extracts being given on this from many rare and curious works. Unfortunately the compilation is tinged throughout with the author's particular views regarding foreigners, which often leads him into extravagancies, in his zeal for their depreciation. An enlarged edition appeared in 1849, in 60 books, and another has recently been published in 100 books.

Four years after the publication of the above work, another geographical treatise appeared, from the hand of 徐繼瀛 *Seu Ké-yu*, the governor of Fukkôén, under the title 畚環志畧 *Ying hwan che lëö*. Although this is a less bulky production, it is much more impartial, and gives a very fair account of the various portions of the globe. The author availed himself of the opportunities he had for consulting foreigners regarding foreign affairs, and he has not disdained to acknowledge the assistance thus received. The maps, though little more than outlines of the several countries, and very rude in their execution, yet give a tolerably good notion of the relative position and magnitude of the nations indicated.

The above selection from the geographical works of the Chinese, will show that this department of knowledge has not been neglected by them. As regards the geography of the empire, their authority is in general unimpeachable. The information they have preserved regarding bordering kingdoms, and many large and important countries of Asia, although requiring to be read with discrimination, yet contains a mass of valuable material, which is not to be found elsewhere; and although it must be admitted that their accounts of foreign states are often marked by extravagancies, it is only what might be expected in consideration of their isolated condition; and it is at least questionable whether they exhibit a larger proportion of fable than our western

literature. Recent treatises written by foreigners in China will no doubt do something towards improving the state of the native science. Among the most important of these may be named the 地理備覽 *T'è lè pè lan*, by Marques, and 地理全志 *T'è lè tseñen che*, by Rev. W. Muirhead.

12. A limited class of works included in the History division is entitled 職官 *Chih kwan* "Official Repertories," containing details of the duties devolving on the various members of the government. The oldest of this class is the *Chow le* classic; from the date of which, anterior to the Christian era, down to the time of the Tang dynasty, there is nothing of the kind extant. The earliest and in some respects most important is the 唐六典 *T'ang tuh t'een* "Six canons of Tang," in 30 books, drawn up by the emperor 元宗 Yuén Tsung in the early part of the 8th century, with a commentary by 李林甫 *Lé Lin-foò*, written by imperial order. The six-fold division of the treatise is according to the heads of—Principles, Instruction, Rites, Government, Jurisprudence, and Military enterprises; the duties of the several members of the government being classed respectively under the tribunals of the 三師 *San sze* "Three Tutors," 三公 *San kung* "Three Dukes," 三省 *San sǎng* "Three Inspectors," 九寺 *K'ew sze* "Nine Principals," 五監 *Woo k'een* "Five Superintendents," and the 十二衛 *Shih urh wéi* "Twelve Guardians."

The 玉堂雜記 *Yuh t'ang tsǎ ke* by 周必大 *Chow Pèih-tá*, a high officer during the 12th century, consists chiefly of memoranda of his official experience, dwelling at length on the duties of the members of the *Han lin* or National Institute.

The 秘書監志 *Pe shoo k'een che* in 11 books, is a collection of official records regarding the Private document office, including a summary of details respecting the Astronomical Board, during the Yuen dynasty. This was drawn up in the middle of the 14th century, by 王瓘 *Szé-t'een*, and 商企翁 *Shang K'è-ung*.

The 禮部志稿 *Lè pòò che kau*, in 110 books, is a compendious digest of the official business connected with the Board of Rites, published in the year 1450, as the production of the officers of the board; but the real author is said to be 俞汝楫 *Yü Joó-yih*, a Shanghai graduate. The whole is divided into sections on—Imperial Instructions, Official Appointments, Official Duties, Tables of Officers, Memorials, Biographies, and Regulations.

The 欽定歷代職官表 *K'in tung lèih taé chih kwan p'èàu*, in 63 books, was drawn up by imperial order in the year 1780. It consists

of a series of tables of the officers in the several departments of government; exhibiting also the changes that have taken place in the names and duties of the respective offices, from the earliest times down to the present dynasty.

The 百僚金鑑 *Pih leaou kin k'ien*, in 12 books, is a general review of the government offices throughout the empire, with notices of the secular changes that have taken place during each succeeding dynasty. The work is loosely drawn up, and is disfigured by the egotistic statements of the author 牛天宿 *N'eu T'ien-s'uh*, who wrote during the latter part of the 17th century.

13. Another class in the History division, termed 政書 *Ching shoo*, "Treatises on the Constitution," comprises a highly important and interesting series of works. It has long been customary in bibliographies to place books of this character in a separate section; but the first application of the term *Ching shoo* to a class, is found in the 秘閣書目 *Pe k'ö shoo muh* "Catalogue of books in the private cabinet," by 錢溥 *Ts'een P'ò* of the Ming dynasty.

The earliest of this class now extant is the 通典 *T'ung t'ien*, in 200 books. The author 杜佑 *Toò Y'eu*, seems to have taken his idea from a preceding treatise by one 劉秩 *Léw Yih*, entitled the 政典 *Ching t'ien*, in 35 books; but finding that very incomplete in details, he constructed the large work in question, dividing it into eight sections, on—Political Economy, Literary Graduation, Government Offices, Rites, Music, Military Discipline, Geography, and National Defences. Commencing with the earliest period of history, it reaches down to the middle of the 8th century, being one of the most complete and masterly works of the kind ever published. It having appeared desirable that a continuation should be drawn up, bringing the historical details down to modern times, a mandate was issued by the emperor in 1767, in accordance with which a supplement was compiled, under the title 欽定續通典 *K'in ting suh t'ung t'ien*, in 144 books. The arrangement is the same as the original portion, except that the last section is divided into two, under the respective titles of Military and Jurisprudence. Down to the beginning of the 13th century, the details are drawn from the *T'ung che* and *Wán h'ien t'ung k'au*, and the remaining portion is collected from the supplement to the latter work. A third part was added about the same time in 100 books, under the title 欽定皇朝通典 *K'in ting hwang ch'au t'ung t'ien*, also compiled by order of the emperor, giving the details for the present dynasty down to about the year 1736, on the same plan as *Toò Y'eu's* original work.

The great work of 馬端臨 *Mà Twan-lin*, entitled 文獻通考 *Hǎn hēn t'ung k'au*, in 348 books, is well known to Europeans from the notices that have been made regarding it in the writings of sinologues. The compilation is a valuable one to the foreign student, and exhibits a large amount of research on the part of the author. There are, however, many lacunæ, which have to be supplied from other authorities. Having taken the *T'ung t'ên* as the basis, he has expanded *Toò Yéw*'s eight sections into 19, and added five more, on—Bibliography, Imperial Lineage, Appointments, Uranography, and Phenomena. The period embraced in the details extends from the commencement of history to the early part of the 13th century, being almost up to the time he wrote. A supplement to this was compiled by 王圻 *Wáng K'e*, in 1586, in 254 books, with the title 續文獻通考 *Suh wǎn hēn t'ung k'au*, in which is a continuation of details from the period when *Mà Twan-lin*'s work closes in the Sung, through the *Leaou*, *Kim*, *Yuen*, and *Ming* dynasties. An imperial order was issued for the thorough revision of this part in 1747, which was completed 25 years later, and published with the imperial imprimatur *K'in ting* in 253 books. The plan of *Mà*'s work is followed, but there are four additional sections on—Chronological Terms, Water-courses, the Written Character, and Genealogy. A further extension of the work was added under the patronage of the same emperor bringing it down to the 18th century. This was published under the title 欽定皇朝文獻通考 *K'in ting hwáng ch'au wǎn hēn t'ung k'au*, in 266 books, and contains a fund of curious information regarding the present dynasty. The plan is the same as that of *Ma*, except an additional section on the Temple services.

Another series under this class is termed *Hwuy yaou*, and consists of a classified detail of all state matters during the respective dynasties. The first of these embraced the period from 618 to 801, written by 蘇冕 *Soo Měen*. By an imperial order in 853, 楊紹復 *Yáng Chaou-fūh* and others added a supplement embracing the intervening period. These were combined by 王溥 *Wáng P'ò*, a scholar at the commencement of the Sung, who supplied deficiencies, and brought the account down to the end of the Tang, forming a work in 100 books, entitled the 唐會要 *T'ang hwuy yaou*, embracing 511 different subjects. Some portions of the original are lost, and have been supplied by a later hand; but the more recent additions are indicated in the work. The same author also wrote the 五代會要 *Hoo tai hwuy yaou*, in thirty books, which embraces the five short dynasties following the Tang, and contains many important matters which are not mentioned in the official histories

of the time. At a later period of the same dynasty, the 西漢會要 *Se han hwey yaou*, in seventy books, was written by 徐天麟 *Seu T'ien-lin*. This is a summary of matters during the Western or Former Han, after the model of the *T'ang hwey yaou*, the material being taken from Pan Koo's history. It is divided into fifteen sections, treating of 367 subjects in all. The 東漢會要 *Tung han hwey yaou*, in forty books, is a similar work to the preceding, regarding the Eastern or After Han, by the same author, and much the same in plan; except that the Western Han is confined to a detail of facts, while this record enters into a discussion of the questions in hand. The subjects are 384 in number.

The 明會典 *Ming hwey t'ien* is a comprehensive description of the Chinese government during the Ming dynasty, in 180 books. It was drawn up by 徐溥 *Seu P'ò*, in compliance with an imperial order issued in 1497, and published in 1509. The first book is devoted to the Imperial kindred, after which, up to the 163rd book, is an extended detail of the machinery of the Six supreme Boards. Fifteen books more are occupied with the various civil offices, and the last two with the military grades. A supplement in fifty-three books was added by imperial order in 1529, and a further continuation appeared in 1576; but neither of these additions has survived to the present time.

In 1694, a work similar to the above, was compiled for the present dynasty, which was revised and augmented in 1727, and again revised by imperial order in 1771, being published in 100 books, under the title 欽定大清會典 *K'in ting tá ts'ing hwey t'ien*. This contained a development of the institutes of the government, while another section which was published contemporaneously in 180 books, under the title 欽定大清會典則例 *K'in ting tá ts'ing hwey t'ien tsih lé*, gave a detail of the modifications which had taken place in the various departments of the state. A later arrangement of the work was published in 1818, in 80 books, with an accompanying section of plates in 132 books, entitled 欽定大清會典圖 *K'in ting tá ts'ing hwey t'ien t'ó*, the previous editions having had the plates attached to the text throughout. A much larger portion, however, entitled the 欽定大清會典事例 *K'in ting tá ts'ing hwey t'ien szé lé* in 920 books, was published at the same time, which gives a historical summary of the events that have taken place under the respective government offices, since the commencement of the dynasty. Altogether, this unique collection presents such a body of official experience, as must render it a valuable treasure to the practical politician.

Allied to the above is a series of works giving a view of the internal arrangements of the Six supreme Boards in the capital. These are termed 欽定吏部則例 *K'in ting lé p'oo tsih lé* "Regulations of the Board of Office," 考定兵部則例 *K'in ting ping p'oo tsih lé* "Regulations of the Board of War," 欽定工部則例 *K'in ting kong p'oo tsih lé* "Regulations of the Board of Works," etc., and contain a mass of curious information relative to the functions and responsibilities of these tribunals.

Soon after the establishment of the now reigning dynasty, the laws of the empire were published and circulated for general information. A revision of the same took place in 1670; and an addition was made in 1723. A new and revised edition of the 大清律例 *T'ü ts'ing léih lé*, in 47 books, appeared in 1740, and a more recent revision was issued in 1829, in 40 books. This work as its name indicates, consists of two parts,—The *léih* or fundamental laws, and the *lé* or subordinate statutes; the former of these remains unchanged, and it is only the latter that is altered in the various editions, the *lé* being subject to modifications from year to year, according to circumstances.

The 八旗通志初集 *P'ü K'ê t'ung ch'ü ch'oo tseih*, in 250 books, is an elaborate statistical compilation regarding the Manchus, classed under the eight banners. It was commenced by order in 1727 and completed in 1739. This treats at great length on the eight-fold division of the nation, the lands, camps, military status, official duties, instruction, rites, and literature; with tables of nobility, hereditary rank, high ministers, members of the imperial house, ministers of the cabinet council, ministers of the supreme boards, ministers of the metropolitan province, and periodical examinations. These are followed by biographies of the imperial princes, high ministers, early supporters of the dynasty, the loyal slain in battle, faithful officers, literary men, examples of filial piety, and distinguished females.

It has been customary with some of the emperors of the present dynasty to make occasional tours through the midland provinces, partly by way of recreation and partly with other views as a matter of state policy. In 1766, an account of four such trips, between the years 1751 and 1765, was drawn up by 高晉 Kaou Tsün, in 120 books, with the title 南巡盛典 *Nän sün shing teen*. This gives a minute description of the whole route, with plans, and views of all the interesting objects on the way; a chief aim of the work being to exhibit in detail the established rites observed during the progress of the imperial cortège. There is a great amount of interesting matter regarding the Yellow

Note from
 大清律例便覽
 Basilio de
 Goy in
 Varietas
 sinologica
 no. 55/192
 awarded
 Julien p.

river, Grand canal, Hangchow bay, and various tributary waters; and although the imperial essays, which are plentifully interlarded, form a part but little attractive to the general reader, yet on the whole the work is worthy of a place in a choice library of Chinese literature.

The 皇朝禮器圖式 *Hwáng ch'au lè k'è t'óo shih*, in 28 books, is an illustrated description of the various instruments, utensils, and paraphernalia of the present dynasty, according to the established rites, drawn up by imperial order in 1759, and revised in 1766. It is divided into six sections, on—Sacrificial Utensils, Astronomical Instruments, Apparel, Musical Instruments, Imperial Chariots, and Military Implements. The engravings are on wood, in the first style of art, and every plate is accompanied with one or two pages of letterpress description.

The 歷代建元考 *Lěih tai k'een yuên k'au* is a treatise on the national designations adopted by the successive emperors of China, from the earliest time, to the end of the Ming, in ten books, by 鍾淵映 Chung Yuen-yíng. Previous to the year B.C. 140, the emperor's title was the only designation used; but from that period, it has been the practice to select a name for each successive term of years, a custom which has been continued without interruption to the present day. Besides a chronological catalogue of these terms, together with a similar list for bordering nations, and the designations adopted by usurpers, there is also a separate list of the whole, arranged according to the final sounds.

The 紀元要畧 *K'è yuên yaou lěo*, by 陳景雲 Ch'in King-yün, a writer of last century, is a concise detail of the reigns of the successive sovereigns of the several dynasties of China, from the Former Han down to the end of the Ming, with the time and occasion of the changes of national designation all carefully registered. A supplement by 陳黃中 Ch'in Hwáng-chung, the son of the above, gives the designations adopted by the various usurpers, who have at different times raised the standard of revolt; together with the national designations of several bordering kingdoms. This is a useful manual for readers of Chinese history.

The 改元考同 *K'ài yuên k'au t'ung* is a classification of the various terms of years, which have had the same national designation, throughout the entire range of Chinese chronology. We find a great number that have been twice used, a smaller number three times, others four, and some five times. The author 吳蕭公 Woô Seaou-kung lived at the beginning of the present dynasty.

The 歷代帝王紀年 *Lǐh taé té wáng kè nēn* is a convenient manual of recent date, by 唐禮心 *T'áng Lè-sin*, giving the succession of the princes of China from the earliest record, down to the present emperor, with short historical notes explanatory of the various changes and revolutions of dynasties that have occurred. The several national designations adopted under each emperor are given, as also those employed by usurpers; together with the inscriptions on the national coinage.

The 捕蝗考 *Pó hwang k'au* is a treatise on the methods of guarding against locusts, which prove a not infrequent scourge in China. It was written last century by 陳芳生 *Ch'in Fang-s'ing*.

The 欽定武英殿聚珍版程式 *K'ing ting wòd ying t'è'n tseú ch'ín p'án ch'ing sh'ih*, is a proposal for reprinting the imperial library with moveable wooden type, with a particular description of the process, illustrated by 16 plates. This was drawn up by 金簡 *Kin K'è'n* in 1776, three years after the imperial order that had been given for the entire reproduction of the books. The plan was afterwards adopted.

The 琉球入太學始末 *Lew K'ew j'ih t'á h'ě ch'è m'ò*, by *Wáng Szé-ch'ing*, is a succinct account of the several deputations of Loo-chooans who came to be educated in the national collegiate institute of China; a practise which dates from the year 1392, and was continued at intervals during the Ming, permission having been first granted by the present dynasty in 1684. There appears to be several omissions in the author's statement respecting the arrivals during the Ming dynasty.

The 國朝謚法考 *K'w'ò ch'au she j'á k'au*, by the same author as the preceding, is a list of the posthumous designations bestowed on the princes and high ministers, from the commencement of the dynasty, down to the year 1595. There are 407 names in all, of those who had received this honour.

The 江蘇海運全案 *Kwang soo had yün tseúen gán*, in 12 books, by 陶澍 *T'au Choo*, is a discussion of the plan of transporting the imperial impost grain from the province of K'angsoo to the metropolis. This is a matter of much importance in the national commissariat, and the accumulating difficulties in the inland navigation, arising from the gradual filling up of the Yellow river, and other obstructions, in the early part of the century, rendered it desirable that some other channel should be found. In 1826, the grain was transported by sea; but other difficulties seem to have met them in this scheme, for the practice was discontinued up to a very recent period, when the sea-going vessels have

again been employed. The present work which was issued in 1826, gives an outline of the route, and particulars of the various requisites at great length.

A treatise of recent date, entitled 中衢一勺 *Chung k'eu yih chō*, by 包世臣 Paou Shé-chin, enters with a good deal of minuteness into the discussion of the inland navigation, chiefly respecting the Grand Canal and Yellow River, as they affect the transport of grain to the capital. The original portion with four addenda that accompany it, give a series of historical notices on this head from the beginning of the present century down to 1830.

Books relative to the relief of the poor in times of famine and distress are also referred to this class. These are numerous and some date as far back as the Sung dynasty. One that has been largely circulated in the vicinity of Shanghai bears the title 救荒良方 *Kéw hwang l'áng fang*. This was first compiled by 高伯揚 Kaou Pih-yáng, a native of Hangchow, in 1785, and was republished in 1813, and again in 1840.

14. 目錄 *Mūh lūh* "Catalogues," also form a class under this division, a style of writings which refer to the commencement of the Christian era for their origin.

One of the oldest extant is the 直齋書錄解題 *Chih chae shoo luh keà te*, in 22 books, by 陳振孫 Ch'in Chìn-sun, an author of the time of the Sung; this being a classified catalogue of the books in his family library, with annotations.

The 文淵閣書目 *Wān yuen kō shoo mūh* is a catalogue of the books in the imperial library during the Ming, drawn up by Yāng Szé-k'ê, in 1441, in four books, the works being arranged in 20 divisions, headed by the first 20 characters in the *Ts'een tsze wān* or "Thousand character classic." It was republished in 20 books in 1800, by 鮑廷博 Paou T'ing-pō.

The 千頃堂書目 *Ts'een k'ing t'áng shoo mūh* is a catalogue of the private library of the Ts'een-k'ing Hall, in 32 books, compiled by 黃虞稷 Hwāng Yu-tseih, at the commencement of the present dynasty. The works, which are all Ming editions, are arranged in four divisions,—the Classic division embraces 11 classes,—the History division has 18 classes,—the Philosophy division contains 12,—and the Belles-lettres division includes eight classes.

The 世善堂藏書目錄 *She shen t'áng tsang shoo mūh lūh* by 陳第 Ch'in Té, is a catalogue of his own family library, published in 1616. The classification adopted is into six divisions,—Classics, Canonical works, Philosophy, History, Belles-lettres, and Arts and Sciences.

The 國史經籍志 *K'wō she king tseih che* is a catalogue of books compiled by 焦竑 Tseon Hung, towards the end of the Ming, from the various national historical works. The first division consists of imperial publications; the following four are devoted to the four divisions of Classics, History, Philosophy, and Belles-lettres; and the last is a short section on the rectification of errors in previous catalogues. The author, however, has not been careful to ascertain the existence of the works which he records.

The 汲古閣校刻書目 *K'eh k'ò k'ō k'eaóu k'ih shoo mūh* is a catalogue of the books issued by 毛潛 in Maón Ts'ên-tsaó, a celebrated publisher during the Ming dynasty, by whom the list was originally drawn up. Besides the name and number of books in each work, the number of leaves is also carefully noted, showing a vast amount of private enterprise. The catalogue was first published in 1841, with an appendix stating the fate of the blocks of the various works, many of which had been used by his descendants for firewood, while those that remain, some perfect and others imperfect, are distributed about various cities in the neighbourhood of Ch'angshūh, where is the residence of the Maón family.

The 勿菴歷算書目 *Wūh gan leih swán shoo muh* is a catalogue of the mathematical works written by 梅勿菴 Mei Wūh-gan, compiled by himself, giving a description of each of his productions, which number 88 in all; 33 of these had been published, the remainder being still in manuscript in 1702, the date of the preface. There is a biography of the author at the end by another hand.

One of the finest specimens of Bibliography possessed by this, or perhaps any other nation, is the 欽定四庫全書總目 *K'in ting sze k'óo tse'fen shoo ts'ing mūh*, being a descriptive catalogue of the imperial library of the present dynasty, drawn up by imperial command. The plan was first put in operation in 1772, and completed in 1790. Great efforts were used in the interim to procure rare works, which existed in private libraries throughout the empire; and rewards were conferred on those who could add a certain number of volumes to the library. The whole are arranged in *szé k'óo* or "Four divisions," i.e., Classics, History, Philosophy, and Belles-lettres, in 200 books. The history of every work is given with a degree of minuteness, and also a critique, in which the excellencies and defects are pointed out. An abridgment of this catalogue, containing less than a tenth of the original matter, is published under the title 欽定四庫全書簡明目錄 *K'in ting sze k'óo tse'fen shoo k'ên ming mūh lūh*. Besides

the works actually preserved in the library, the larger catalogue contains a list of nearly as many more, which is entirely omitted in the abridged edition.

Besides the works that are published separately in China, there is a prevalent custom of printing collections of choice productions, uniform in style, under the name of 叢書 *Ts'ung shoo* or "Repositories." These vary in number and extent, some merely containing about five or six, while others include several hundreds. Many ancient and curious writings are only to be found in these repositories. A catalogue of the greater part of such works was drawn up by 顧脩 *Koó Sew* in 1799, under the title 彙刻書目合編 *Wuy k'ih shoo mǔh hō p'èen*, in 10 volumes, which will be found a useful manual for the student of Chinese.

In this class also should be placed the "Index expurgatorius" of China, containing the list of works prohibited by the present dynasty, under the title 禁書目錄 *Kin shoo muk lǔh*. This consists of two parts,—the first 抽燬書目 *Ch'ow hwuy shoo mǔh*, being works of which parts only are objectionable and forbidden; the second 全燬書目 *Tseñen hwuy shoo mǔh*, being such as are utterly condemned and disallowed. There are several ten thousands of volumes in all, chiefly written about the close of the Ming dynasty.

The investigation of inscriptions on ancient stone tablets, has long been a favourite study among a portion of the Chinese; and there is no doubt that many of these form exceedingly important and interesting documents, as contemporary historical records. The interest attaching to these records, and the skill with which the natives are able to produce fac-similes from stone tablets, have given rise to a practice among many men of wealth of keeping a series of these impressions in their cabinets. From this practice again has sprung a series of writings descriptive of such collections, and these are referred to the present class. The earliest example is the 集古錄 *Tseih kòd lǔh* by the historian 郭王陽 *Sew*. Another work entitled the 金石錄 *Kin shih luh*, in 30 books, is also a production of the Sung, consisting of a catalogue by 趙明誠 *Chaó Ming-ching*, of 2,000 inscriptions in his family hall, the last 20 books consisting of notes and remarks.

The 隸釋 *Le shih* by 洪适 *Hung Kwō* is a collection, chiefly of Han dynasty inscriptions, in the "Official hand" character. The first 19 books is a transcript of 189 fac-similes in his own possession, with explanatory notes. The last eight contain a list of inscriptions from other sources. The work was completed and published in 1167. *Hung Kwō* added a supplement of 21 books, under the name 隸續 *Le suh*,

which appeared at various times between the years 1168 and 1180, consisting of Han tablets omitted in the earlier part. The whole was published in one by the author in 1181, but a great part of the supplement has become lost in the course of time. The *Le shih* was republished at the close of the Ming; but at the beginning of last century, the *Le suh* was only to be found in fragmentary manuscript portions. These were collected together and published at Yángchow; the 9th and 10th books being entirely deficient, the 21st book incomplete, and the 5th to the 9th books, consisting of plates of various stone tablets, supposed to be from another work of the same author.

The 石刻鋪敘 *Shih k'ih p'oo sen* is a descriptive catalogue by 曾宏父 Tsing Hung-foó, of specimens of calligraphy cut on stone, including two examples of the classics also engraved on marble slabs. This little work was completed in 1248.

The 蘭亭考 *Lán tíng k'au*, in two books, by 桑世昌 Sang Shé-ch'ang of the Sung dynasty, is a critical examination of a set of texts composed by a party of convivial poets during the 4th century, who were accustomed to meet together in a building called the *Lang tíng* or "Epidendrium pavilion," at Kweikê in Chékōang province. These compositions were written out by 王羲之 Wáng He-che, one of their number, a renowned calligrapher; and in later times have been cut on stone, in many parts of the empire, after the hand writing of Wáng. Sang's work examines at length the vicissitude of the original manuscript, and the merits of the various copies which have been produced; with numerous other particulars in reference to the subject. There is a further investigation by 俞松 Yü Sung, also a Sung author, who published a supplement to the above, under the title 蘭亭續考 *Lán tíng suh k'au*. Impressions from the *Lán tíng* inscriptions are very popular, and to be found in every city.

The 石墨鐫華 *Shih mih tseuen hwa*, in six books, is a catalogue of 253 stone inscriptions, through the successive dynasties from the Great Yü to the end of the Yuen, published in 1618. The author 趙楠 Chaón Han, intended originally to have given the inscriptions complete, but want of funds to print obliged him to confine himself to some critical observations on each. This contains an inscription entirely in the Yuen dynasty Mongolian language and character, being one of the few examples of that character now extant; also one in the language and character of the Kin dynasty Tartars, which is a much greater rarity. There are two books appended, describing the author's adventures in his amateur search for inscriptions, and some of his poetical effusions on the occasion.

The 金石史 *K'in shih shè* is a series of criticisms on 50 lapidary inscriptions, from the Great Yü down to the end of the Tang, including one of the Sung dynasty. The author 郭宗昌 K'ö Tsung-ch'ang, who was a contemporary of the preceding, assumes an unbecoming air of superiority throughout.

At the beginning of the present dynasty, Koó Yén-woò wrote the 金石文字記 *K'in shih wăn tsze ke*, in six books, which is a critique on upwards of three hundred inscriptions, extending from the Shang dynasty to the Yuen. The last book contains a collection of the strange forms of characters used on stone tablets, together with the corresponding forms in ordinary use.

The 間者軒帖考 *H'een chày h'een t'c'è k'aou* is a treatise, by 孫承澤 Sun Ch'ing-tsih, on 38 celebrated ancient specimens of writing engraved on stone. It was completed in 1667.

The 來齋金石考畧 *Laë chae k'in shih k'aou l'ëö*, by 林侗 Lin T'ung, an author of the present dynasty, is a review of 220 ancient inscriptions, from the Hsia to the end of the Tang. He borrows a good deal from the work of Koó Yén-woò above noticed.

The 觀妙齋藏金石文攷畧 *K'wán meáu chae tsang k'in shih wăn k'aou l'ëö*, in 16 books, is the work of 李光暎 Lè Kwang-ying, who came into possession of a large collection of inscriptions, gathered by Choo E-tsun, a famous amateur in that department. The present work which was written during last century, is chiefly occupied with the form of the characters employed on ancient inscriptions, the various notices extending from the earliest times down to the Yuen dynasty. By far the greater part is borrowed from previous authors, not less than forty of whom are quoted.

There is an elaborate treatise in the *Hoó nán t'ung che*, on ancient inscriptions on stone and metal, by 瞿中溶 K'ëú Chung-yung. This has been published separately in 20 books, under the title 湖南金石志 *Hoó nán k'in shih che*, with the date 1820. The first book is almost entirely occupied with a very lengthy discussion of the Great Yü's inscription.

The 關中金石記 *K'wan chung k'in shih ke*, in eight books, by 畢沅 Peih Yuen, is a record of the ancient inscriptions in the province of Shense, published in 1782.

Five years later the same author published the 中州金石記 *Chung chow k'in shih ke*, being a description of the inscriptions in the province of Hónán, down to the Yuen dynasty.

The 山左金石志 *Shan tso k'in shih che*, in 24 books, is a list of the inscriptions in the province of Shantung, down to the end of the

Yuen, with a short notice of each, drawn up by Peih Yuen in connection with Yuên Yuên.

The 潛研堂金石文跋尾 *Ts'ên n'ên t'áng kin shih wán p'ò wèi*, in six books, is a particular examination of ancient inscriptions throughout the empire, down to the end of the Yuen dynasty, by Ts'ên Tá-hin, a scholar of extensive acquirements. He continued to add to this work during the remainder of his life, having completed four supplements in all, which together with the original part contain a review of upwards of 300 inscriptions. After his death, his son-in-law published a catalogue of all the inscriptions Ts'ên had collected, with the title 潛研堂金石文字目錄 *Ts'ên n'ên t'áng kin shih wán tsze muh luk*, which contains the titles of more than 2,000, with the locality, date, style of writing and writer's name attached to each.

The 平津讀碑記 *Ping tsin t'uh pei ke*, in eight books with a supplement, is a minute examination of the ancient inscriptions preserved in the Ping-tsin establishment, extending from the Chow to the short dynasties that followed the Tang, written by 洪頤煊 Húng E-heuen, a pupil of the proprietor.

The 金石萃編 *Kin shih tsúy p'ên*, in 160 books, is a comprehensive collection of ancient inscriptions from the Hea down to the end of the Kin dynasty, compiled by Wáng Ch'ang, and published in 1805. The original text of most of them is given, besides a large amount of critical observations, chiefly collected from other works.

The 石經考文提要 *Shih king k'áu wán te yaou* is a critical examination of the 13 classics, as engraved on stone tablets at various times, during the Han, Tang, Sung, and present dynasties, in 13 books, written by 彭芸楣 P'áng Yun-mei of the present century.

The 魏三體石經遺字考 *Wei san t'è shih king é tsze k'au* is an investigation of some fragments of the classics. These were originally cut on stone tablets during the early Wei dynasty in three different characters, two ancient at that time and one in general use. These tablets were destroyed during the succeeding troubles, and the remaining characters that could be deciphered, 819 in all, were recut during the Sung. These form the subject of the work in question, which was written by 孫星衍 Sun Sing-yen, about the year 1806.

The 括蒼金石志 *Kwa' tsang kin shih chí*, in 12 books, is a transcript of the ancient inscriptions on Kwaetsang hill, a celebrated mountain in Ch'ékang province, with extended criticisms on each, compiled by 李遇孫 Lè Yü-sun, and published in 1834.

The 金石苑 *K'in shih yuèn* is a series of fac-similes of ancient inscriptions of interest, in the province of Széeh'uen, throughout the several dynasties.

A well-known catalogue is that of the library of the Fán family at Ningpo, designated the 天一閣藏書總目 *T'ien yih kǒ tsang shoo tsung muh*, which was compiled about the year 1808. The last volume is a catalogue of impressions from stone tablets, preserved in the establishment, and entitled 天一閣碑目 *T'ien yih kǒ p'e muh*.

15. The last class included in the History division, is 史評 *Shè ping*, "Historical critiques." These have been exceedingly numerous as may be supposed, in a country so rich in history as China. The views set forth in such works have been very various, and many of them have died with the age that gave them birth. There are a good many, however, still extant, some of which date as early as the Tang.

The 唐史論斷 *T'áng shè lún twán* is an examination of the history of the Tang dynasty, written by 孫甫 *Sun Fò*, during the 11th century. This author reconstructed Léw Heu's history after the annal form, in which the substance of the present work was interspersed as notes; these were published separately after his death, while the complete work remained in manuscript, having been transferred to Sze-mà Kwang, and has been long since lost.

The 三國雜事 *San kwǒ tsǎ szé* is a review of events during the time of the Three Kingdoms, by 唐庚 *T'áng Kǎng*, written about the beginning of the 12th century. Some of the author's remarks are good, but he is not to be altogether depended on.

The 涉史隨筆 *Shè shè sù y p'ei* is a series of animadversions on public men, from the time of the Chow downwards, written by 葛洪 *Kǒ Húng*, about the beginning of the 13th century, during a temporary cessation from public duties, on account of family bereavement.

The 歷朝通畧 *Leih ch'au t'ung lǎo* is a discussion of history, from the time of Fūh He to the end of the Sung dynasty. The author, 陳櫟 *Ch'in Leih*, finished the work in 1310, fully half of which is occupied with the affairs of the Sung.

The 十七史纂古今通要 *Shih ts'eh shè tswán kò k'in t'ung yaou*, in 17 books, written by 胡一桂 *Ho Yih-kwei*, nearly contemporaneous with the preceding, is a general critical review of the Seventeen dynastic histories, which is the number that had been written at that period.

The 責備餘談 *Ts'ih p'e yü 'an*, by 方鵬 *Fang P'äng*, dated 1526 is a succession of criticisms on the conduct of public men, in which the author points out many fallacies in the verdicts of public opinion.

The **太史史例** *T'ái shè shè lé*, in 100 books, is a dissection of the *Shè ké* history, with an attempt to reduce the several parts to certain rules followed in the *Ch'un ts'ew* classic; to accomplish which, however, the matter is strained in manner inconsistent with the intention of Sze-má Ts'ên. The author, **張之象** Chang Che-s'ang lived in the 16th century.

The **人物論** *Jin wuh lún*, in 34 books, is a review of the life and writings of 474 literary men, from the earliest times downward, the greater part of whom lived under the Ming dynasty. The author **鄭賢** Ch'ing H'ên, completed the work in the year 1608.

The **歷代甲子考** *Leih tai k'ü tsze k'âu* is a discussion of ancient chronology, by **黃宗羲** Hwáng Tsung-he, an author of the present dynasty, who defends the system adopted in the *Han shoo*, in opposition to that of the *Shè ké*, from which it differs in the earlier part.

The **十七史商權** *Shih ts'eh she shang k'ö*, in 100 books, by **王鳴盛** Wáng Ming-shing, is an elaborate criticism on the Seventeen dynastic histories, from the *Shè ké* down to the *Wò tai shoo*. This work which occupied the author 14 years, was published in 1787.

III. PHILOSOPHERS.

The third division of Chinese literature, termed **子** *Tsze* "Philosophers," includes Philosophy, Religion, Arts, Sciences, etc.

The authors comprehended under this head, have been variously classed in different ages. The following is the most modern classification: 1, *Joó kea*, who have generally been termed *par excellence*, the "Literati;"—2, *Ping kea* "Writers on Military Affairs;"—3, *Fü kea* "Writers on Legislation;"—4, *Nung kea* "Writers on Agriculture;"—5, *E kea* "Medical Writers;"—6, *T'ëu wän swán fä* "Astronomy and Mathematics;"—7, *Shuh soó* "Divination;"—8, *E shuh* "Arts;"—9, *Poo luh* "Repertories of Science, etc.;"—10, *Tsä kea* "Miscellaneous Writers;"—11, *Luy shoo* "Cyclopedias;"—12, *Seàu shwö kea* "Essayists;"—13, *Täu kea* "Taonism;"—and 14, *Shih kea* "Buddhism."

Moral philosophy has long been a favourite theme with the Chinese, and although as a nation they have submitted to the teaching of Confucius, yet they have not wanted original thinkers, who from age to age have handed down their speculations to futurity, and it is not a little remarkable that some modern theories of the west, are already forestalled in the books of this ancient nation. Some of the oldest of these writers are admired as much for the style of their compositions, as for the sagacity of their systems; and selections of the choicest among them have been published together at different periods. Thus

there are separate compilations consisting respectively of the works of the "Six Philosophers," the "Ten Philosophers," and the "Twenty Philosophers," including authors belonging to several of the classes above notified.

1. The 儒家 *Joó kēa* "Literati," are considered preëminently the conservators of the doctrine taught by Confucius, and although there are different schools, and much diversity of opinion among their leading minds, yet they all hold certain grand essential points which distinguish them from the heterodox.

In deference to the name of the sage, this class is generally headed by the 孔子家語 *K'ung tsze kēa yu* "Traditional Words of Confucius," in 10 books. Such a book existed prior to the Christian era, but it is generally admitted to have been long lost. The work of the same name which is now extant, with the commentary of 王肅 *Wáng Sūh*, there is good reason to believe is the production of that author, who wrote at the beginning of the 3rd century; his object being to oppose the teachings of Ch'ing K'ang-ching, and to give authority to his work, he professed to have received it from a descendant of Confucius of the 22nd generation. Although it is known to be spurious, it is yet valued for the amount of traditional matter which the author has collected from various sources at that period.

A celebrated author of the 4th century, B. C., named 荀況 *Seun Hwáng*, has left a philosophical work in 20 books, which holds a high reputation among scholars. The most distinctive point in his teaching is the original depravity of human nature, which he maintains by some cogent reasoning, in opposition to Mencius. Formerly these two philosophers were esteemed about a par, till the Sung dynasty, when the tendency of Choo He's writings was to exalt the views of Mencius at the expense of Seun Tszè, who has since that time been generally considered in error regarding human nature. The freedom with which Seun criticizes the defects of several of the disciples of Confucius, has also tended to his disparagement; but still his work holds a prominent place among the literary productions of his time.

Another of the early writers of the Confucian school, named 揚雄 *Yáng Heung*, who lived in the time of Christ, has left a work in 13 books, entitled 法言 *Fǎ yán*, giving a brief development of his philosophical views. On the question of human nature, he holds a middle place between Mencius and Seun Tszè, maintaining that it is a mixture of good and evil; the respective principles predominating according to the disposition of the individual. In the early ages he stood prominent among the

philosophical writers, but his reputation has suffered since Choo He stigmatized him as a minister of the usurper Wáng Máng. He appears to have engaged in that service in order to save his life.

There is a small work of this class, entitled 孔叢子 *K'ung ts'ung tszè*, professing to be the production of a scholar of that name, who was a descendant of Confucius, distant eight generations. The treatise is chiefly a record of the sayings and doings of the sage, and some of his renowned posterity. It is thought, however, by competent authority on internal evidence, to have been written at a much later period.

The 新書 *Sin shoo* in 10 books, by 賈誼 *K'ea E*, who lived in the 2nd century B. C., consists of a series of essays on the Confucian doctrine, with little that is distinctive. A small part of the original is lost, and has been supplied by a later hand.

The 新序 *Sin seu* in 10 books, is the work of Léw Héáng, of the 1st century B. C. It contains a selection of historical incidents from the Chow to the Han, supplementary to the regular histories. The 說苑 *Shaw' yüèn*, in 20 books, is another work by the same author. These two productions are chiefly occupied with the principles of good government and the relative duties devolving on the several members of the state. Léw borrows largely from other authorities, shewing a want of discrimination, whereby he has been led into several inconsistencies and anachronisms.

The 續孟子 *Süh mǎng tszè* by 林慎思 *Lin Shin-sze*, is a supplement to Mencius, in which the author, conceiving that the views of the latter are not completely developed in the book that bears his name, has set himself to the further elucidation of the doctrine. To a Chinese of the present day, it implies unwonted assurance to undertake to supplement the sayings of such a sage; but it should be borne in mind that this was written during the Tang, before Mencius had attained his present high elevation in the general estimation, and when he was considered on a level with Sem Tszè and Yáng Tszè.

The 仲蒙子 *Shin mung tszè*, written in 865, by the same hand as the preceding, contains a number of dialogues between the author and some of his friends under fictitious and allegorical names, in which various points of moral government and self-discipline are discussed. The last book is a plain statement of the author's views on several questions.

The 帝學 *Ti h'oo* in eight books by 范祖禹 *Fán Tsòò-yü*, is a series of lessons drawn from history, for the imperial guidance in state affairs. The period reviewed extends from the mythological era to the latter part of the 11th century, near the time when the author flourished.

The 公是先生弟子記 *Kung shé s'een sāng lé tszè ké* is the production of 劉敞 *Lêw Ch'ang*, who lived in the latter part of the 11th century. It consists of dialogues and discourses on the main points of the Confucian doctrine, in which he combats the principles which had been recently broached by the innovator Wāng Gan-shih.

The 袁氏世範 *Yuen shé shé fán* is a small treatise on relative and domestic duties and responsibilities, written by 袁采 *Yuen Ts'ac*, in the 12th century.

The 11th century holds a marked place as the commencement of a new era in Chinese literature. An impetus was given to the study of mental philosophy by the writings of 周濂溪 *Chow L'een-k'e*, who was followed in the same line of thought by 張明道 *Chang Ming-taò*, and the two brothers 程顥 *Ch'ing Haou* and 程頤 *Ch'ing E*, together with Choo He, who have given a lustre to Sung dynasty, and exercised an influence over the native mind, second only to that of Confucius. Choo He, the most renowned of these, who was the pupil of Ch'ing Haou, has written most extensively and developed his system at the greatest length in his several philosophical works. One of the earliest of these, the 近思錄 *K'in sze lü*, in 14 books, which he compiled in concert with his friend Leu Tsoò-k'ên, consists of selections from the four preceding authors, with Choo's annotations, and formed the germ of his subsequent metaphysical productions. It was finished in 1175. A supplement in 14 books, was added by 蔡模 *Ts'ac Moó*, a pupil of Choo He, containing a series of discourses delivered by the latter on the subjects of the preceding treatise. Besides the great history of China and his commentaries on the classics and Four Books, one of the most popular of Choo's writings is the 小學 *Seàu h'ě*, a small work intended for the instruction of youth. This was arranged by his pupil 劉子澄 *Lêw Tszè-ching*, and a commentary was added by 陳選 *Ch'in Seuen* of the Ming dynasty. An edition was published in 1697, by 高愈 *Kaou Yü*, with the essence of the various commentaries that had been previously written on it, entitled 小學纂註 *Seàu h'ě tswán ch'ó*. This is prefaced by a discourse on the principles of the book, and a detailed memoir of Choo He, written by one of his pupils. In 1713, the emperor ordered a collection to be made of the principal of Choo He's philosophical writings, which were revised and published in 66 books, under his immediate supervision, with the title 御纂朱子全書 *Yu tswán ch'oo tszè tseuen shoo*.

During the life of Choo He, his disciples were accustomed to note down the substance of his lectures and conversations. These records

were collected and published in 1270, by 黎靖德 *Le Tsing-tih*, under the title of 朱子語類 *Choo tsze yu líy*, in 140 books. This is a compilation from several previous publications. In 1215, 李道傳 *Lè Taòu-chuen* published the notes of 32 of Choo's disciples in 43 books, entitled the 池錄 *Ch'è lǐh*, with a supplementary book containing the memoranda of another of his scholars. In 1238, the notes of 42 others were published in 46 books, with the title 饒錄 *Jaou lǐh*, by 李性傳 *Lè Sing-chuen*, the brother of the preceding. Eleven years later, the contributions of 23 others were put together in 26 books, with the title 饒後錄 *Jaou hów lǐh*, by 蔡杭 *Ts'aé Hang*. In 1265, 吳堅 *Wó K'een* issued the 建錄 *K'een lǐh*, in 20 books, containing additional notes of 29 of the disciples included in the preceding collections, and the records of four others. In 1219, 黃士毅 *Hwáng Szé-é* first drew up an arrangement of these notes according to the subjects treated of, in 140 books, which was known as the 蜀本 *Shǔh pun* or "Széchuen edition." This was revised and had 10 books added by 王秘 *Wáng Peih* in 1252, whose compilation was known as the 徽本 *Hwéy pun* or Hwuychow edition. *Le Tsing-tih* taking the above materials, harmonized discrepancies, discarded redundancies, corrected errors, and published the result with the title *Choo tsze yu líy* as above stated.

The term 性理 *Sing lè* as a designation of mental philosophy was first used by 陳淳 *Ch'ín Chun*, one of Choo He's disciples, in the 性理字義 *Sing lè tszè é*; and afterwards by 熊剛大 *Heung K'ang-tá*, in a work entitled 性理羣書 *Sing lè k'cun shoo*. From this time, the term became established, and numerous works were issued illustrating and developing the doctrines of the school of Choo. The third emperor of the Ming dynasty had a collection made of all the principal writings of this character, which was published in 1415, with the title 性理大全書 *Sing lè tá tshien shoo*, in 70 books, embracing the writings of 120 scholars. The first book contains Chow L'een-ko's 太極圖說 *T'aé keih l'òd shwó*; next is the same author's 通書 *T'ung shoo*, in two books; then the 西銘 *Se ming*, one book, and 正蒙 *Ching mung*, two books, both by 張載 *Chang Ts'aé*; next is the 皇極經世書 *Hwáng keih king she shoo*, in seven books, by 邵雍 *Shaou Yung*; the 易學啟蒙 *Yih hëö k'è mung*, in four books, and 家禮 *K'èa lè*, in four books, both by Choo He; the 律呂新書 *Leih lü sin shoo*, in two books, by 蔡元定 *Ts'aé Yuén-ting*; and the 洪範皇極內篇 *Hung fan hwáng keih núy p'een*, in two books, by Ts'aé Ch'ín. After these the work is divided into 13 heads, which are expounded and elucidated by miscellaneous quotations from all authors treating on the questions in hand. These

sections are entitled: Cosmogony, Spiritual Powers, Metaphysics, First Principles, Sages, Literati, Education, Philosophers, Successive Generations, Principle of Rule, Principle of Government, Poetry, and Literature. The object of this voluminous compilation being to embody the views of all the authors who had written on the several subjects embraced, there was necessarily a great deal of repetition, and many discrepancies, one part with another. During the 18th century, when much attention was being devoted to the national literature, this was submitted to a thorough revision, and the 70 books were reduced to the compass of 12 by an imperial commission, and published with the title 性理精義 *Sing lè tsing é*, in which the above-noticed defects are rectified, and the essence of the doctrine given in a more convenient form.

Besides the *Fă yên*, Yáng Heung wrote another work of less repute, entitled the 太玄經 *T'ac heuên king*, professedly in elucidation of the *Yih king*, but it is considered almost as obscure as the original classic. Sze-mà Kwang, following in the same line of thought, composed the 潛虛 *Tsëen heu*, with a view to throw light on the mystic symbols. Tseou Yuen-he, in recent times has written explanations of both these, entitled respectively the 太元解 *T'ac yuên keaè*, and 潛虛解 *Tsëen heu keaè*; yet after all the result is but little satisfactory.

The 大學衍義 *Tá heö yen é*, in 43 books, by 眞德秀 Chin Tih-séw, is an illustration from historical examples of the doctrines of the *Tá heö*, classified under four leading heads, which are further subdivided according to subjects. This was completed in 1229. Similar elucidations were afterwards compiled for the *Chung yünng*, the *Heâu king*, and a section of the *Lè ké*.

The 讀書記 *T'üeh shoo ké*, in 61 books, by the same author as the preceding, was left in a rough manuscript form at his death, and was arranged for publication by his pupil 湯漢 Tang Hán, in 1259. It treats chiefly of mental philosophy, and the character and doings of eminent ministers from the Hëa down to the time of the Five dynasties. The *Tá heö yen é*, originally formed part of the same manuscript.

A minor production of the same hand as the preceding, is the 心經 *Sing king*, which gained a considerable celebrity soon after the author's death. It treats of mental principles as indicated in the sayings of the ancient sages. This was first published in 1234; but the editions now extant have been altered in later times.

The 黃氏日鈔 *Hwáng she jih ch'áu*, in 95 books, is a collection of notes and disquisitions, made by 黃震 Hwáng Chin in the course of his readings in the classics, history and general literature. The author

who lived near the close of the Sung dynasty, was a warm supporter of Choo He, and as decided an opponent of Wáng Gau-shih, whose doctrines he controverts with much zeal.

The 朱子讀書法 *Choo tsze t'uh shoo fǎ* is a treatise on the method of study, consisting of a code of instructions delivered by Choo He, and recorded originally by 輔廣 *Fó Kwáng*, one of his disciples. The manuscript was supplemented by 張洪 *Chang Húng* and 齊熙 *Tse He*, and published about the close of the Sung dynasty.

The 讀書分年日程 *T'uh shoo fún nién jih ch'ing* is a work of the same character as the preceding, also grounded on *Fó Kwáng's* original draft. It was written by 程端禮 *Ch'ing Twan-lè*, about the beginning of the 11th century.

The 辨惑編 *P'ien hweǒ p'ien* is a treatise written by 謝應芳 *Süey Yíng-fang*, about the middle of the 14th century, exposing the popular superstitions of the period, which are set forth under the fifteen heads of: Life and Death, Pestilence, Spiritual Powers, Sacrifices, Illicit Sacrifices, Elish Monstrosities, Witchcraft, Divination, Mourning Observances, Selection of Sepulchres, Physiognomy, Fortune-telling, Positions, Times and Days, and Strange Doctrines.

Another small treatise written about the same time as the preceding, entitled 治世龜鑑 *Che she kwè k'ien*, by *Soo T'een-tsö*, is occupied with the essentials of good statesmanship, under the heads: Practical Government, Employment of Men, Resident Officers, Welfare of the People, Executive Administration, and Suppression of Brigandage.

The 格物通 *Kih wuh tung*, in 100 books, is a work after the model of the *Ta hëo yen é*, and was completed by 湛若水 *Chan Jö-shwü*, in 1528. This is divided into six sections, under the heads: Sincerity of Intention, Singleness of Aim, Personal Cultivation, Family Adjustment, State Government, and Pacification of the Empire. These several points are elaborately illustrated by examples from history, with a discussion of each paragraph by the author.

The 世緯 *She wéi* is a small treatise written in the 16th century, by 袁袞 *Yuen Ch'ib*, the object being to rectify abuses which had crept into the government of the empire. It is divided into 20 sections, in which are discussed the best means of training and selecting officers, encouraging talent, suppressing disorders, etc.

The original text of the 聖諭廣訓 *Shing yü hwàng hün*, consists of sixteen maxims by 聖祖 *Shing-tsoó*, the second emperor of the present dynasty, written for the instruction of the people. They consist of seven words each, and treat respectively of: Duties of Children and

Younger Brothers, Respect for Kindred, Concord among Neighbours, Importance of Husbandry, Value of Economy, Promotion of Academical Objects, Suppression of False Religions, Promulgation of the Laws, Cultivation of Etiquette, Attention to One's Occupation, Instruction of Youth, Traducing Prohibited, Against Harbouring Deserters, Payment of Taxes, Defence against Robbery, and the Settlement of Animosities. A series of short homilies were written on these several texts by the succeeding emperor in 1724, in which the original ideas are expanded, and brought within the comprehension of a much larger class of the community. Orders were issued to have a portion of this read on the 1st and 15th day of each month, in every district throughout the empire: which order has been complied with, with greater or less regularity since then to the present time. Several commentaries have been written on it, and also an amplified paraphrase in the mandarin dialect.

The 女孝經 *Neu heaóu king* is a small treatise on female filial piety, by Madam 鄭 Ch'ing of the Tang dynasty. It is divided into 18 sections, and written after the model of the ancient *Heaóu king*. It appears to have been popular during the 10th century, when an illustrated edition was in general circulation.

The 女學 *Neu heó*, in six books, is a book for female study, consisting of extracts from the classic and historical writings, compiled by Lan Ting-yuén in the 18th century. It is divided in four parts, devoted respectively to the illustration of the virtues, sayings, conduct, and works of renowned females in past times.

The 太極圖說論 *T'ái kéih l'óó shwǒ lún*, in 14 books, by 王嗣槐 Wáng Tszé-hwae, an author of the 17th century, is an attempt to expose the baseless character of the doctrines taught by the Sung dynasty philosophers, in connexion with the *T'ái kéih* or "Great Extreme," which he maintains to have originated with the Taoist writers, and to be alien to the true Confucian principles.

The 吾師錄 *Woó szé luh* is a small treatise on the cultivation of one's mental and moral character, written by 黃淳耀 Hwáng Chun-yaou in the year 1632. It is divided into 32 sections on: Guarding the Heart, Sincerity of Purpose, Cultivating Reverence, Watchfulness in Solitude, etc.

The 聰訓齋語 *Ts'ung heún chae yu* is a collection of desultory notes, on the rules necessary for personal conduct, written by 張英 Chang Ying, in the early part of the 18th century. Another small work by the same author, entitled 恒產瑣言 *Hän sán sò yén* treats chiefly of rural and domestic economy, in the same style as the preceding.

The 恥言 *Chè yên* is a series of memoranda of family conversations, written by 徐禎稷 *Sen Ching-tseih*, about the beginning of the 17th century. It consists chiefly of brief dialogues and pithy sayings, regarding one's personal conduct and mental training.

The 修慝餘編 *Seu t'ch'ih yü p'ien* is a small treatise on personal character and conduct, by 陳盡 *Ch'in Tsün*, an author of the present dynasty.

2. The 兵家 *Ping k'ea* "Writers on Military Affairs," do not occupy a conspicuous place in the national literature; and although there are some few honoured names in this class, yet it is probable their claim to consideration arises more from their antiquity, than from any innate excellence in their writings. Some of these are curious records of the state of the military art in early times, but apart from their original quaintness, they are frequently so mixed up with geomantic jargon, as to give a perplexing obscurity to the subject in question. From the records in the Chow Ritual, we learn that the empire possessed a military organization during that dynasty, not indeed indicating a high degree of refinement in the art of war, although probably in advance of contemporary nations.

The 握奇經 *Uh k'ê king* is a small treatise on military tactics, professing to have been written by 風后 *Fung Hów*, a minister of the ancient emperor *Hwáng T'ê*. A commentary is annexed under the name of 公孫宏 *Kung-sun Hung*, a minister during the Han, and a running eulogium, with the name of 馬隆 *Má Lung*, an officer of the subsequent Tsin dynasty. The name of the book, however, is not found in any bibliography earlier than the Sung, which is one chief reason why its claim to a high antiquity is rejected, it being generally believed to have been drawn up from details in the 八陣圖 *P'ā ch'ín t'óo*, a production of the Tang. The text is a short description of the *P'ā ch'ín* or "Eight-fold Scheme of Military Arrangement."

Another spurious treatise is the 六韜 *Líuh t'au*, in six books. This has the name of 呂望 *Lei Wáng*, a minister of *Wán Wáng* of the Chow, as the author, but the style of the work and many expressions in it shew it to be posterior to the Han. The name is mentioned by 莊周 *Chwang Chow*, a Taoist writer before the Christian era, and has been borrowed by the author of the more recent production which has come down to us. It was one of seven treatises used at the military examinations so early as the 11th century, which shews that it was then looked upon as one of the ancient national works. It is divided into six sections, in which are discussed the various points in the theory and practice of the military art.

The really oldest work of this class which has reached us entire, is a treatise on military tactics in 13 sections, under the title 孫子 *Sun tszè*, by 孫武 *Sun Woo*, an officer in the service of the state of Woo, during the 6th century B. C. It is noticed in the *Shè k'è*, which records a remarkable instance of Sun Woo's rigorous discipline in military practice.

吳子 *Woo tszè* is the title of another work of this class, written by 吳起 *Woo K'è*, during the 4th century B. C. The overbearing disciplinarian tendency of his disposition, at the expense of more amiable qualities, may be gathered from certain facts recorded in his biography. His wife being a native of Tse, which was at war with his own state, he caused her to be put to death, in order that he might be free to serve in the army of his prince. On another occasion, he severely bit his mother, when she endeavoured to interfere with the fulfilment of a vow he had made to devote himself to the public service. Woo's book is divided into six sections, on: National Resources, Estimate of the Hostile Force, Control of the Military, Discussion Regarding Military Officers, Reform, and Rousing the Troops.

The 司馬法 *Sze mà fǎ* is a treatise compiled several centuries before the Christian era by order of the prince of Tse, from a number of ancient writings, elucidating the principles acted on by 田穰苴 *T'ên Jang-tsoo*, the military director of that state. It is divided into five sections, entitled respectively: The Root of Benevolence, Theory of Autocracy, Fixed Titles, Rigorous Regard to Stations, and Employing the Mass.

The 素書 *Soo shoo* is another small work belonging to this category, bearing the name of 黃石公 *Hwáng Shih-kung*, an author of the 3rd century B. C., with a commentary by 張商英 *Chang Shang-ying* of the Sung dynasty. A preface by the last-named states that *Hwáng Shih-kung* gave the book to 張子房 *Chang Tszè-fáng*, in whose tomb it was discovered at the time of the troubles during the Tsin (3rd and 4th centuries A. D.). It is believed, however, that this statement is a fabrication, and that the work is really the production of *Chang Shang-ying*. It is in six sections, treating respectively of: First Principles, Correct Doctrine, Searching the Intention, Virtue the Root and Right Principle the Summit, Following Justice, and Resting in Propriety.

The 太白陰經 *T'ái pih yin king*, in eight books, is an illustrated treatise on military tactics, written by 李筌 *Lè Tseuen*, about the middle of the 8th century. This author does not detail his own experience, but writes from theory; his words, however, carry weight with native authorities.

The 守城錄 *Shòu ch'ing luh* is a record of the tactics employed by 陳規 *Ch'in Kwei*, when he held the city of Tihgan in Hoóphih, against a siege by the Kin Tartars, in 1126. It is divided into three parts: The first, by *Ch'in Kwei* consists of strictures on the operations at the capital city, when it was taken by the Kin troops; the second part, also by *Ch'in Kwei*, is a detail of essentials for the defence of a city against the insurgents; the third part, by 湯璠 *T'ang Shòw*, is a narrative of the defence of Tihgan against the besiegers, by *Ch'in Kwei* in 1127 and following years.

The 陣紀 *Ch'in ke* is a treatise on military training, written by 何良臣 *Hó Léang-chin*, an officer during the 16th century, at a time when the art and practice of warfare had sunk to a very low state in China. It is divided into 66 sections, giving a view of the stratagems employed at that period.

The 練兵實紀 *L'ien ping shih ké*, in nine books with six supplementary books, is a treatise on military training, written by 戚繼光 *Ts'eih Ké-kwang*, in the year 1568, while he was in charge of the three garrisons of Kéchow, Chángping, and Paónting. The same author wrote another work in 18 books, entitled 紀效新書 *K'ei heáu sin shoo*, while engaged in the camp service on the seaboard of Chék'ang, at a time when incursions were anticipated from the Japanese. It is divided into six parts, in which are discussed the stratagems of war, offensive and defensive, with the various weapons and paraphernalia employed; the whole amply illustrated with plates, which in the modern editions at least, are very indifferent specimens of art.

The 百將傳 *Pih tséang chuen*, in 100 books, by 張預 *Chang Yu* of the Sung, is a series of memoirs of a hundred famous military leaders, from the commencement of the Chow dynasty downwards, shewing the correspondence between the actions of those heroes and the principles laid down in the ancient authors, Sun and Woo.

The 兵鏡 *Ping king*, in 11 books, was written by 鄧廷羅 *T'ang T'ing-ló*, about the middle of the 17th century. It consists of three parts: the first book is a criticism of the various commentaries on *Sun Tszé*; in the next two books the author gives his views in the dialogue form; the last eight books contain a discussion of the essentials of the art of war, illustrated by historical examples.

The 金湯借箸十二籌 *Kin Tang tséay choó shih úrh ch'ow*, in 12 books, by 李盤 *Lé Pwan* of the Ming dynasty, is a general treatise on training militia and suppressing local risings by military force. The various regulations to be adopted are detailed at length under twelve heads, entitled

respectively : Provision of Requisites, Training Recruits, Storing Provisions, Construction of Implements, Clearing the Rural Districts, Plans of Action, Issuing Orders, Fortifications, Resisting the Enemy, Keeping the Natural Defenses, Naval Encounters, and Conducting a Victory. There are a good many quotations from history little to the point, and a prolixity of detail in many parts which is offensive even to the taste of a Chinese critic.

The 武備秘書 *W'ò p'è p'e shoo*, by 施永圖 *She Yüng-t'òò*, is a type of a common order of modern books, professing to give complete and satisfactory details on the art of war. The first volume treats of firearms and pyrotechnic stratagems, and the remainder is occupied with the devices to be employed under every possible geographical and topographical condition. It is profusely illustrated with maps and plates of the most miserable description, exhibiting a succession of quaintly antique machines and extraordinary manœuvres, which it is difficult to conceive to have been ever brought into effective service. The text is chiefly quotations from old authors.

3. The 法家 *Fǎ k'ia*, "Writers on Legislation," are a less numerous class even than the preceding, nor is there any name of great eminence among them. The theory of Law appears to have been first studied during the Chow dynasty, previous to which the purity of primeval times is held to have been sufficiently incorrupt to dispense with the necessity of this branch of governmental science.

The first writer of this class on record is 管仲 *Kwàn Chüng*, whose work is preserved under the title 管子 *Kwàn t'sze*, in 24 books. This, however, although professedly the production of the above-named author, who lived in the 5th century B. C., shews clear evidence of many additions after his death. There were originally 86 sections, but 10 of these are lost. An ancient commentary bore the name of 房元齡 *Fàng Yüên-ling*, a renowned minister at the commencement of the Tang dynasty; but this is understood to have been the work of 尹知章 *Yin Che-chang*.

Another well-known writer of this class is 韓非 *Hàn Fei*, who lived in the 4th century B. C. Some parts of his work are lost; the remaining portion of which in 20 books bears the title 韓子 *Hàn t'szè*. It was revised during the Ming dynasty, by 趙用賢 *Cháu Yüng-h'ên*, from an edition printed in the time of the Sung. *Hàn Fei* was originally a minister of the Hân state, but was carried captive by the prince of Tsin (the book-burner), who afterwards employed him in his service. Becoming the victim of jealousy, however, from a fellow minister, he was induced to put an end to himself by poison.

The 折獄龜鑑 *Chě yó kwei k'én*, in eight books, is a review of the criminal law, discussed under twenty heads, each of which is illustrated by a great variety of judicial precedents, drawn from historical and traditional records. Many of these *causes célèbres* are of much interest and give a curious insight into the penal institutes of the empire. The author, 鄭克 *Ch'ing K'ih* lived about the end of the Sung dynasty.

The 政刑類要 *Ch'ing h'ing l'ui yaou*, by 彭天錫 *P'ang T'ien-seih*, an author during the Yuen dynasty, is an epitomized code of the legal forms in use at that period in the courts of justice.

The 洗冤錄 *S'ì yuen l'uh* is a work on medical jurisprudence, written by 宋慈 *Sung Tsze*, about the year 1247. It was reprinted in the 15th century, since which time it has come into general use in the courts of justice as a guide to the duties of coroner, and has been frequently republished. Within the last half century, it has passed through seven editions, with considerable additions. Apart from the imperfect state of medical science in the empire, this forms an interesting record of the theoretical condition of jurisprudence at that early period.

The 檢驗合參 *K'én n'èn hō ts'an* is another short treatise on the same subject as the preceding written by 郎錦騏 *Láng Kin-k'e*, in 1829. This is published with a collection of verified instances of deaths from various causes, extracted from the public records, by the same author, with the title 檢驗集証 *K'én n'èn tseih ch'ing*.

4. The 農家 *N'ung k'ea*, "Writers on Agriculture," are not a very precisely defined class: books treating on this art frequently branching out into other departments of literature, and occasionally embracing independent objects of scientific research. There is no author of this class earlier than the 5th century.

A fragment has come down to us from the Tang dynasty, on the construction of ploughs, entitled 耒耜經 *L'ei s'ze king*, by 陸龜蒙 *L'uh Kwei-m'ung*, giving a concise description of the several parts of the implement.

An illustrated work known as the 耕織圖詩 *K'ang chih t'ó shi* was published in 1210, by 樓璣 *L'ow Sh'ow*. This consisted of 45 engravings, representing the several steps in the process of tillage and weaving, with a stanza appended to each. It was recut during the K'een-lung period, and a few lines of poetry added to each plate by the emperor. The engravings are good specimens of art, and accurate representations of Chinese customs.

The 農書 *Nung shoo* is a small work on husbandry, written by 陳敷 Ch'in Foo, in 1149. The first part treats of Agriculture, the second of Breeding Cattle, and the third of Rearing Silkworms. A short appendix is usually published along with this, entitled the 蠶書 *Tsan shoo*, from the hand of 秦湛 Tsin Chan of the Sung dynasty, being entirely devoted to the art of rearing the silkworm.

The 農桑輯要 *Nung sang tseih yaou* is a work in seven books, on agriculture and the rearing of silkworms, drawn up by order of Kublai Khan, in the year 1273. It was several times republished by subsequent emperors of the Yuen dynasty, at which period it was considered a treatise of great importance. There are ten divisions on the following subjects: Precepts, Ploughing, Sowing, Planting Mulberry Trees, Rearing Silkworms, Vegetables, Fruit, Bamboo and Forest Trees, Medicinal Plants, and Breeding Cattle.

The 農桑衣食撮要 *Nung sang c shih tsuy yaou* is another small treatise on the same subject as the preceding, and intended to supply defects in it. It gives a concise summary of agricultural operations for every month in the year. The author 魯明善 Loò ming-shén, who was a Onigour by birth, wrote this in the year 1314, and it was printed a second time in 1330.

There was another work with the title 農書 *Nung shoo*, in 22 books, published during the Yuen dynasty, by 王楨 Wáng Ching. This treats with great minuteness of the details of husbandry, and is illustrated by plates, each accompanied by a stanza of poetry. The first six books consist of general rules for agriculture, which are followed by four books on the cereals, and ten books of figures of agricultural implements.

The Thesaurus of Agriculture known by the title 農政全書 *Nung ching tseuen shoo*, in 60 books, was written by 徐光啟 Seu Kwang-k'è, the celebrated disciple and associate of the Jesuit missionaries in the early part of the 17th century. This work, which gives a most elaborate detail of the state of agricultural science during the Ming, was published by imperial command in 1640, being seven years after the author's death. The first three books are occupied with Quotations from the Classics and other works; next are two books on the Division of Land, then six books on the Processes of Husbandry; nine books on Hydraulics, the two last of which are a record of the methods adopted in Europe; four books on Agricultural Implements; six books on the Art of Planting; four books on Rearing Silkworms; an extension of the same subject in two books; Planting Trees in four books; Breeding

Animals in one book ; Manufacture of Food in one book ; and Provision against a Time of Scarcity in 18 books. 陳子龍 *Ch'in Che-lung*, a scholar during the Ming dynasty, conceiving that the work was prolix and ill-arranged, revised the whole, rēdited and published it in 46 books ; but his edition has not gained the same favour as the original work, which is still in general circulation. The 19th and 20th books contain nearly the whole of a treatise on Hydraulics, which was written by Sen in 1612, from the dictation of Sabatin de Ursis, 熊三拔 *Heung San-pa*, and published with the title 泰西水法 *T'ai se shway fā*, in six books. In the large work he has omitted the 5th and part of the 4th book, the matter of which is chiefly theoretical and speculative, being of little value in a scientific view.

A still more comprehensive work than the preceding was drawn up by order of the emperor in 1742, under the title 授時通考 *Shówa shé t'ung k'áu*, in 78 books, embracing the whole range of agriculture and horticulture, with the various collateral branches of industrial science.

There is a treatise on the cultivation of cotton, published towards the close of last century, with the title 木棉譜 *Mú mēn pò*, by 褚華 *Choo Hwa*, a native of Shanghai.

The 蠶桑合編 *Tsan sang hō pēn* is a compilation regarding the rearing of silkworms and cultivating the mulberry, drawn up by 沙式菴 *Sha Shih-gan*, and published in 1844. It is illustrated by cuts.

5. The 醫家 *E k'ā*, "Medical Writers," claim consideration as a class, if not for any valuable addition to science, at least for the number of authors, and the historical interest attaching to the state of the practice through 20 centuries or more. The native traditions which ascribe the earliest writings on the medical art to 神農 *Shin-nung* and 黃帝 *Hwáng-té*, are to say the least, wanting in proof ; but it appears natural, and even probable, that some advance had been made toward a system several centuries before the Christian era. In the *Hán shoo* we have a catalogue of 36 works on therapeutics, divided into four classes : the first called 醫經 *E k'ing*, are devoted to an examination of the internal structure of the human frame, with the peculiar functions of the several members, and pronounce upon the causes of symptoms of disorder ; the second, called 經方 *K'ing tang*, take up the question of the suitable remedies to be applied ; the third, called 房中 *Fāng chung*, treat of the due regulation of sexual intercourse ; and the fourth, called 神僊 *Shin s'ien*, are occupied with a visionary theory, by which the subject is supposed to soar above the ills of life, in virtue of certain psychological

principles, induced by a properly regulated discipline. These last two branches have in modern times become united, and are now discarded from the class of medical authors. The practice of medicine, however, has been divided into a number of branches from very remote times, defined with greater or less precision at various epochs. During the Ming, the faculty was definitely fixed by the government, as consisting of thirteen branches. At the commencement of the present dynasty, eleven branches of practice were recognized by the Imperial Medical College, but the number was afterwards reduced to nine. These are named: Great Blood-vessel and Small-pox Complaints, Lesser Blood-vessel Complaints, Fevers, Female Complaints, Cutaneous Complaints, Cases of Acupuncture, Eye Complaints, Throat, Mouth, and Teeth Complaints, and Bone Complaints. These distinctions, however, are not accurately preserved by the generality of writers. There appears to have been little variation in the line of practice adopted by successive practitioners till about the 12th century, when we find several innovations introduced into the ancient theory, and the medical art became divided into several schools, presenting some general analogy to the Empirics and Dogmatists of ancient times. From the minutie given in Chinese medical works regarding the structure of the human frame, it has been thought that dissection must have been practiced by the natives in ancient times; we have no record of the fact, however, and if it was so, it has been discontinued for many centuries, while there is little evidence of any improvement having taken place in recent times. The diseases of the inferior animals have been included as a subsidiary branch of the medical profession from the earliest times.

The oldest medical treatise extant is probably the 黃帝素問 *Hwáng té só wăn*, which, without admitting its claim to be the production of Hwáng-té, there is reason to believe to have been written several centuries before Christ, and to contain a summary of the traditional knowledge of medicine handed down from the most remote times. The oldest commentary on this work extant, was written by 王冰 *Wáng Ping* in the 8th century, in 24 books. Another work ascribed to Hwáng-té is the 靈樞經 *Ling ch'oo king*, which treats of internal maladies and the practice of acupuncture. This is not actually known to have appeared earlier than the 11th century, and it is thought to be the production of Wáng Ping mentioned above, but it is probable that it contains a great part of a more ancient work of a similar character. It was formerly published in 24 books, but in the later editions they are reduced to 12. The contents of these two treatises

were rearranged and classified under nine heads, by 汪昂 Wang Gang, in 1689, with the title 素問靈樞類纂約註 *Sò wèn líng ch'oo luy tsz'wán yō ch'oo*. The 內經知要 *Néi king ché yaou* is a selection of passages from the *Sò wèn* and *Ling ch'oo*, with a commentary by 李念莪 Lì Néen-gó. This was revised and published by 薛生白 Shé S'ang-pih, in 1764.

The obscurity of much of the above works having rendered necessary an elucidation of the difficulties they presented, a small treatise was written for this purpose, in the 3rd century B. C., termed the 難經 *Nán king*, containing a solution of 81 doubtful questions. Eleven commentaries had been written on this previous to the Ming dynasty, the only one of which now extant is the 難經本義 *Nán king pun é* by 滑壽 Hwā Shóu, who wrote about the close of the Yuen. In the early part of the 16th century, 張世賢 Chang She-heñ, a physician of note, published an edition illustrated by a diagram and annotations to each of the 81 questions, with the title 圖註難經 *T'oo chúo nán king*. A compilation from the various commentaries was also drawn up during the Ming, by 王九思 Wáng K'ew-sze, 石友諒 Shih Y'ew-léang, 王鼎象 Wáng Ting-seang, and 王惟一 Wáng Wuy-yih, with the title 難經集註 *Nán king tsieh chúo*.

The 銀海精微 *Yin hai tsing wé* is a small treatise on eye complaints, which professes to be written by 孫思邈 Sun Sze-mó of the Tang dynasty; but the evidence seems to indicate that it is a production subsequent to the Sung. It is esteemed, however, for the method in which it treats the subject.

The 蘇沈良方 *Soo chin léang fang*, in eight books, is a collection of famous receipts by 沈括 Ch'in Kwó of the Sung dynasty, with some additional matter by 蘇頌 Soo Tung-pó, the well known poet; whence the two names are united in the title. Neither of these were practical physicians, but having a general knowledge of the theory of medicine, they were able to investigate the medical properties of various substances, and have given the result of their experience in a series of prescriptions.

Towards the end of the 3rd century, a celebrated treatise on the pulse, entitled 脈經 *Mih king*, in 10 books, was written by 王叔和 Wáng Shih-hó, the court physician during the Western Tsin dynasty. This contains a summary of the methods and knowledge of the subject which had been handed down previous to that period. The manuscript of this was revised and published in 1068, under the superintendence of 林億 Lin E. It was reprinted in 1094, and again in 1164. Two

editions were issued during the Ming, and a new issue has appeared at Sungkēang within the last 30 years. A spurious production, composed during the Sung, appears to have been long received as the genuine treatise of Wáng Shūh-hô. This consists of a series of rhymes on the functions of the pulse, and the simple style in which it is written has insured its popularity. Chung Shé-hēn of the Ming, who had not sufficient critical penetration to discover the facts, added a commentary and diagrams, in which state it has been in common circulation down to the present time, with the title 圖註脈訣辨真 *T'ô choó mih keüé p'een chin*. The principal part of this was translated by the missionary Hervieu under the impression that it was the work of Wáng Shūh-hô. His translation has been published in Duhalde's "Description of China." There is a little work on the pulse, issued by the Medical College in Peking, entitled 脈理秘訣 *Mih lè pé keüé*. Another small treatise on the same subject, is styled the 醫學診脈 *E hōó chin mih* "Physician's Guide to the Pulse."

The 傷寒總病論 *Shang hán tsung ping lún* is a treatise on fevers, in six books, written by 龐安時 Pang Gan-shè, in the 11th century. At the end is a chapter explanatory of the sounds and meaning of the characters used in the work, and another on the composition of medicines, both drawn up by Pang's pupil 董柄 Tung Ping, according to the instructions he had been in the habit of receiving from his teacher.

The 婦人大全良方 *Fó jin tá tseuen léang fang*, in 24 books, is a treatise on female complaints, written by 陳自明 Ch'in Tszé-ming, about the year 1237. It consists of upwards of 260 articles, distributed under eight divisions. Each article is followed by prescriptions suitable to the ailment in question. This was revised, abridged and commented by 薛己 Sē Ké of the Ming, who added a number of actual examples, illustrative of the particular cases.

The 醫壘元戎 *E luy yuén jung*, in 12 books, is a treatise on the medical art, by 王好古 Wáng Haò-koò, written previous to the year 1241. The arrangement of the work is in accordance with the theory of the twelve larger blood-vessels, commencing with fevers, and having an appendix on miscellaneous diseases. It was republished in 1543, and again in 1593; and has become considerably altered from the original in the course of the several editions. The 此事難知 *Tszè szé nán che* is a minor production of the same author, the object of which is to make known the system of 李杲 Lè Kaò for treating fevers; the original work of the last-named writer being now lost, this little treatise

of Wáng Haòu-koò contains the only vestiges of it that are preserved. It was completed in 1308. A treatise on medicaments, by the same hand, is named the 湯液本草 *T'ang yih pun ts'au*. The first book is on the method of using the several medicines, while the second and third books point out the application of every kind of medicine to the various complaints respectively connected with the twelve blood-vessels, according to an artificial system in which the several agents are designated prince, ministers, assistants, etc.

The 瑞竹堂經驗方 *Súy chūh t'áng king yen fang* is a collection of verified prescriptions, written during the Yuen dynasty, by 沙圖穆蘇 Sha-t'oo Mūh-soo, apparently a Mongolian, though there is no biographical notice of him extant. The original has long been lost, and the editions now in use contain less than half the work as it left the author's hand.

The 世醫得效方 *Shé e tih hwaou fang*, in 20 books, is a collection of prescriptions from the hand of 危亦林 Wei Yih-lín, being the combined experience of himself and his ancestors, including five generations. The author began the work in 1328, and finished it in 1337. It is divided into the following seven heads: Great Blood-vessel Complaints, Lesser Blood-vessel Complaints, Nervous Complaints, Child-bearing and General Female Complaints, Eye Complaints, Mouth, Teeth and Throat Complaints, and Setting Bones and Cure of Arrow Wounds. The last book consists of the hygienic precepts of Sun Sze-mō of the Tang dynasty. The cases in which acupuncture may be applied are distributed through the several divisions.

The 外科精義 *Hai k'ò tsing é*, by 齊德之 Tse Tih-che of the Yuen, is a small treatise on cutaneous complaints. In the first part he discusses the cause and character of eruptions, and in the last prescribes the requisite remedies, consisting of poisonous compounds to eat out the corrupt matter, and restorative applications to heal the wounds.

The 醫經湖洞集 *E king soo hwaou tsc'ih*, by 王履 Wáng Lè, who lived at the close of the Yuen dynasty, is a small treatise on fevers, containing a revision of 397 precepts delivered by 張機 Chang Ke of the Han: a good many of these which are mere repetitions he abandons, and adds others which are wanting in Chang Ke's work, leaving the number 397 as before. He has also a minute discussion of internal and external diseases, apoplexy, and internal heat.

The 普濟方 *P'oo tse fang*, in 168 books, is a guide to therapeutics, by 朱橚 Choo Sūh, one of the imperial princes at the commencement of the Ming, being the most complete work of the kind that has been

written. It contains in all 1,960 discourses on 2,175 different subjects, with 778 rules, 21,739 prescriptions, and 239 diagrams.

The 證治準繩 *Ching che chun shing*, in 120 books, by 王肯堂 Wáng K'ang-t'áng, is a collection of medical treatises, written at different times. The treatise on the treatment of miscellaneous complaints, and that on the classified prescriptions, were both written during the years 1537 and 1538; that on fevers, and the one on sores were completed in 1544; and those on infantile and female diseases were finished in 1547. He has extracted most extensively from preceding authors, and the work is considered one of the most complete of its kind. It was published in 1602, and again in 1791.

The 濟陰綱目 *Tse yin kang mūh*, in 14 books, is a general treatise on the treatment of female complaints, written by 武子望 Wú Tsè-wáng in 1728, and contains the substance of Wáng K'ang-t'áng's treatise on female diseases.

Lab. of
orig. report
731-32, p. 199

The great *Materia Medica* known as the 本草綱目 *Pun ts'au kang mūh*, in 52 books, was compiled by 李時珍 Lè Shé-chin of the Ming, who spent 30 years on the work, having made extracts from upwards of eight hundred preceding authors, from whom he selected 1,518 different medicaments, and added 374 new ones, making in all 1,892. These are arranged in 62 classes, under the 16 divisions: Water, Fire, Earth, Minerals, Herbs, Grain, Vegetables, Fruit, Trees, Garments and Utensils, Insects, Fishes, Crustacea, Birds, Beasts, and Man. Under each substance, the Correct Name is first given, which is followed by an Explanation of the Name; after this there are Explanatory Remarks, Solution of Doubts, and Correction of Errors; to which is added the Savour, Taste, and Applications, with the Prescriptions in which it is used. There are three books of pictorial illustrations at the commencement, with two books of prefatory directions, and two books, forming an index to the various medicines, classed according to the complaints for which they are used. Some idea may be formed of the care the author took with the work from the fact that he wrote out the manuscript three times before he was satisfied to give it out as complete. It was first printed in the Wǎn-léih period, and was presented to the emperor by 李建元 Lè K'een-yuén, the son of the author. It was revised and printed in the time of the first emperor of the present dynasty, and several editions have appeared since that time. The nucleus of all the writings on this subject is a small work, which tradition ascribes to the ancient Shūn-nung. Since the time of Lè Shé-chin there have been numerous treatises of less pretension,

criticising and elucidating his great work, but it still stands unrivalled in that department. The 本草備要 *Pun ts'au pe yaou* is a brief epitome of the *Pun ts'au kang muh*, compiled by Wang Gang, mentioned above, in 1691. It is illustrated by rude cuts interspersed with the text. The 本草經解要 *Pun ts'au king kea' yaou* is an exposition of the most important parts of Lè Shé-chin's work, written in 1721, by 葉天士 *Yé T'een-szé*, a famous physician at Soochow.

The earliest work specially devoted to the practice of acupuncture is the 銅人鍼灸經 *T'ung jin chin kea' king*, in seven books. In 1027, by command of the emperor, 王惟德 *Wáng Wuy-tih* made two brass anatomical figures of the human frame, by which he illustrated the above art, and wrote a treatise on it, with the title 銅人腧穴 *T'ung jin shoo heu'*, which is thought to be the same as the preceding. The earliest editions extant are of the time of the Ming, and illustrated by a number of very rude cuts. The 明堂鍼經 *Ming tang kea' king*, in eight books, is of uncertain date, the author being merely designated by the epithet 西方子 *Sé yang tsze*, "Western scholar." It treats altogether of cauterism, and is supplementary to the preceding, which includes this as a branch of the art of acupuncture. The expression *Ming tang* in the title, is the name of an apartment in the palace of the ancient Hwáng-té, where he delivered his views on the venous and muscular system; hence it has become a generic designation for acupuncture in all its ramifications.

The 類經 *Luy king*, in 32 books, is the production of 張介賓 *Chang Kea' pin*, a celebrated physician. The theme of the work is the text of the two ancient books, *Suo wan* and *Ling ch'oo king*, which are dissected and rearranged under the 12 heads: Sanitary Considerations, Masculine and Feminine Principles, Form of the Intestines, Pulse and Appearance, Sinews and Nerves, Radical and Ultimate Conditions, Breath and Taste, Medical Treatment, Disease and Sickness, Acupuncture, Circulation of Air, and Pervading Principles. These disquisitions, which embody the views of the author, are followed by 11 books of diagrams, and auxiliary remarks, which with four additional books of remarks conclude the work; this was finished in 1624, being the result of three years' labour.

One of the best works of modern times, for general medical information, is the 御纂醫宗金鑑 *Yü ts'auin e tsung kin k'ên*, in 90 books, composed in compliance with an imperial order, issued in the year 1739. The first 25 contain the 傷寒論 *Shang hán lün* and 金匱要畧 *Kin kwei yaou lö'*, two works by Chang Ke of the Han dynasty,

2 v. 18
10 204 7
10 217

Ch' 2. 1. 1
Bang 20
11-12 p

with a commentary. This is the earliest medical writer who gives prescriptions in addition to theory. The following eight books give a revised edition of the prescriptions of the most celebrated physicians. The next book contains important rules regarding the pulse. Another book contains rules regarding the circulation of the air in the body. After this there are 54 books of rules regarding the several classes of complaints, and four books of rules for setting bones. The work is illustrated by diagrams and plates throughout; and parts of it are sometimes published separately.

The 瘡瘍經驗全書 *Chwang yang king yen tscuen shoo*, in 13 books, is a work on the treatment of cutaneous complaints, the efficacy of which it professes to have been proved. It is ascribed to 竇漢卿 *T'ow Hán-k'ing*, the court physician during the 11th century, while his descendant 竇夢麟 *T'ow Múng-lin* is said to have revised and prepared it for publication. It is believed, however, that the greater part is the production of the latter, who borrowed his ancestor's celebrity to give currency to the book. It is illustrated by a great number of plates of the human figure, exhibiting varieties of eruptions. A new edition was published in 1717.

The 醫宗必讀 *E tsung peih t'üeh*, in 10 books, is a brief summary of medical practice, by 李中梓 *Lè Chung-tsze*, published towards the close of the Ming dynasty.

The 證治彙補 *Ching che wuy poo* is a general medical treatise, written by 李愷菴 *Lè Sing-gan*, in 1691, intended to be supplementary to the various works of the same character already published.

The 醫學心悟 *E h'üo sin wuó* is a particular disquisition on the practice of medicine in all its branches, written by 程國彭 *Ch'ing Kwó-p'äng*, in 1723.

The 醫綱提要 *E kang te yaóu*, in eight books, is a general compilation on medicine, by 李宗源 *Lè Tsung-yuén*. It is divided according to the eight following heads: Masculine and Feminine, Internal and External, Exterior and Interior, Cold and Hot, Vacant and Full, Dry and Moist, Ascending and Descending, Free Passage and Stoppage. It was first published about the year 1831.

There is a large work termed the 東醫寶鑑 *Tung e paou k'én*, apparently of Korean origin, which has been several times published in China. This embraces the whole compass of medicine, and differs in some respects from other native publications.

The 傷寒全生集 *Shang han tseuen säng tseih* is a treatise on fevers, written by 陶節庵 *T'aou Tsöo-gan*, in 1445. This was revised

and published by Yü T'een-szé, in 1782. The 傷寒論翼 *Shang hán lún yih* is another short work on Fevers, written by 柯琴 Kó K'ín, in 1674.

The 痧脹玉衡全書 *Sha chang yuh häng tsüen shoo* is a treatise on cholera, with the method of treatment, and a large collection of prescriptions, written by 郭志遠 Kò Ché-süy, in 1675. The 痧症全書 *Sha ching tseuen shoo* is another work on cholera, written by 王凱 Wáng K'ae, in 1686, who professes to hand down the instructions of his teacher 林森 Lín Sän, a proficient in the medical profession. This was revised and published in 1798, and again in 1826.

The small-pox has engaged the attention of the Chinese from near the commencement of the Christian era, and inoculation has been practised among them for a thousand years or more. The 聞人氏痘疹論 *Hän jin shé tóu chin lün* is a work treating on this complaint, with numerous prescriptions by 聞人規 Wän-jin Kwei, which was published in 1323, and republished in 1542. The 種痘新書 *Chung tóu sin shoo* is another treatise on this subject, in 12 books, published in 1741, by 張璣遜 Chang Yen-sün, giving ample details of the disease in its various forms, the appropriate treatment, and a variety of prescriptions. A small work on the same subject by 調元復 T'eaóu Yuén-füh, bears the title 仙家秘傳痘科真訣 *Sün kea pí chuen tóu k'o chin kue*, professing to embody supermundane secrets on the subject. This is illustrated by numerous cuts of the disease. The 天花精言 *T'ien hwa tsing yén* is another work on small-pox, with numerous illustrations. Vaccination was first introduced to the notice of the Chinese by Dr. Pearson at Canton, who wrote a tract on the subject: this was afterwards translated into Chinese by Sir G. Staunton, and published in 1805, with the title 泰西種痘奇法 *T'ai se chung tóu k'i fa*.

The 外科精要 *Hai k'o tsing yau* is a treatise on the most important points in the character and cure of external maladies, by Ch'ín Tszé-mung. The 外科十法 *Hai k'o shí fa* is ten rules for the treatment of external complaints, written by Ch'ing Kwo-p'äng, in 1733. The 外科正宗 *Hai k'o ching tsung*, in 12 books, which treats at length of all external complaints, was written by 陳實功 Ch'ín Shih-king, in the early part of the present dynasty. It was revised and republished by 張蘆翼 Chang Tshih-yih, in 1785. The third book is illustrated by rude cuts of eruptions of various kinds. The 洞天奧旨 *T'üing t'uen au chi*, in 16 books, is another work of the same description. This was written by 陳士霖 Ch'én Sze-tó, in 1698, and revised and published again in 1790. It is illustrated by 14 plates of

diseases. One of the most recent works on this subject is the 外科證治 *W'áe k'o ching che*, written by 許克昌 Heñ K'ih-ch'ang and 畢法 Peih Fā, and published in 1831. The 瘍科選粹 *Yang k'o seuèn suy*, in eight books, is a work on sores of every description, by 陳文治 Ch'in Wán-che, published in 1628. The 瘍醫大全 *Yang e tá tseüen*, in 20 books, is a treatise on sores with their remedies and prescriptions, by 顧世澄 Koo Shé-ching, published in 1773. It is profusely illustrated by plates.

The 女科經論 *Nu k'o king lún*, in eight books, is a treatise on diseases peculiar to females, by 蕭壘 Seoou Heñ, in 1684. The 產科心法 *Sán k'o sin fā* is a small work on the maladies attendant on child-bearing, written by 江喆 Wang Chē, in 1780, and published in 1834.

The 錢氏小兒藥證真訣 *Ts'èñ shé seadù úrh yō ching chin keüē* is a treatise on infantile complaints, written by 錢乙 Ts'èñ Yih, the court physician in 1093, and published by his pupil 閻孝忠 Yén Heáu-chung, in 1119. This was rearranged and a commentary added to it, by 熊宗立 Heung Tsung-leih, in 1440, when it was published with the title 類證註釋錢氏小兒方訣 *Lúy ching choo shih ts'èñ shé seadù úrh fang keüē*, in 10 books. The 幼幼集成 *Yéw yéw tseih ching*, in six books, is an extensive discussion of the maladies to which children are liable, written by 陳復正 Ch'in Fūh-ching, in 1750. The 福幼編 *Fuh yéw péñ* is a short discourse on the diseases of children, with prescriptions and certified cases, by 莊一夔 Chwang Yih-kwei, published in 1777. The 幼科指南家傳秘方 *Yéw k'o ché nán k'èa chuen pé fang* is a collection of rules and prescriptions for the treatment of the young, written by 萬全 Wán Tsenén, a modern author, and republished in 1829. There is also a treatise on the same subject, by 孟河 Mäng Hó, a Nanking physician, entitled 孟氏幼科 *Mäng she yéw k'o*. The 瘡說 *Tso shwō* is a small treatise on a form of infantile eruptions, by 金位 Kim Wei, a physician of Hangchow.

One of the most popular treatises on the diseases of the eye, is the 審視瑤函 *Shün shé yaou hán*, in six books, by 傅仁宇 Fú Jìn-yü, published in 1617. Another essay on the same subject is entitled 一草亭日科全書 *Yih ts'òu ting muh k'o tseüen shoo*, written by a physician named 鄧苑 T'ing Yuèn. A great part of the book is occupied with prescriptions for eye diseases.

The 急救廣生集 *Keih kew kwàng sāng tseih* is a collection of plans and prescriptions for saving life in cases of extreme peril, such as attempted suicides, unforeseen calamities, etc.; also methods of prolonging life under various circumstances of uncommon occurrence.

The 大生要旨 *Tá sâng yaou ché* is a treatise on parturition, written by 唐千頃 *T'áng Ts'ên-k'ing*, in the early part of the present dynasty, and has been several times republished. The 壽世編 *Shòu she p'ên* is a short disquisition on parturition and the rearing of children, with a variety of prescriptions, published about the year 1772.

The 嵩厓尊生全書 *Sung yae tsun sâng tsc'ên shoo*, in 15 books, written by 嵩厓 *Sung Yae*, in 1696, professes to be a complete guide to the preservation of health. The author seems to have made a diligent study of the Book of Changes, the misty doctrines of which he endeavours to combine with a series of medical precepts, pertaining to almost every ailment to which the human frame is exposed.

The 醫方集解 *E tang tsc'ih keaè* is a collection of medical prescriptions, with elucidations, written by Wang Gang, in the year 1682. The 程氏易簡方論 *Ch'ing shí é k'ên fang lún*, in six books, is a similar collection by 程履新 *Ch'ing Lè-sin*, which dates about 1693. It has extensive discussions on the properties of the medicines employed. In 1707, another was published by 羽儀 *Yü E*, with prescriptions for almost every complaint, under the title 經驗良方 *King yèn l'äng fang*. The 集驗良方 *Tsc'ih yèn l'äng fang* is an extensive collection of prescriptions, in six books, embracing the whole range of pathology, compiled by 年希堯 *N'ên He-yaò*, about the year 1724. The 經驗廣集 *King yèn kwàng tsc'ih* is another famous collection, made about the year 1754, by 李文柄 *Lè Wán-ping*. The 衛生鴻寶 *Wéi säng hung p'áu* is a comprehensive general collection in six books, with a commentary, published in 1811. The 寧坤秘笈 *Ning k'wán pe keih* is a book of prescriptions for female complaints, published by one 礪堂 *Lè T'áng* in 1786. The 治蠱新方 *Chi kòò sin fang* is a treatise on anthelmintics, written by 繆福照 *Miao Fú-chaò*, in 1835. The 太醫院急救良方摘要 *T'ai é yuèn keih k'ew l'äng fang t'eh yaou* is a selection of prescriptions employed by the imperial medical college for saving life in cases of extreme peril.

The 遵生八牋 *Tsun säng p'á tsc'ên* is a discourse on hygiene, in 20 books, written by 高濂深 *Kaou Leen-shin*, in 1591. It is divided into eight parts, on: Undivided Application, Seasonable Regimen, Rest and Pleasure, Prevention of Disease in the Future, Eating, Drinking and Clothing, Amusements in Retirement, Efficacious Medicines, and Examples of the Virtuous.

An old treatise on the ailments of the buffalo, entitled 水牛經 *Shiuey n'ew king*, professes to be written by 造父 *Tsaou-foó*, during the 7th century, but it is probably of much more recent authorship.

The 療馬集 *Leaou mà tseih* is a simple treatise on the veterinary art, composed by 喻仁 Yü Jín and 喻傑 Yü K'è, in 1598. The concluding part is on the treatment of camels.

The 牛經大全 *Néw king tâ tseüen* is a small work on the medical treatment of oxen and buffaloes, by the same authors as the preceding.

Some few contributions were made to medical science and anatomy by the European missionaries who came to China during the 17th century, but the books they wrote are merely preserved as literary curiosities, and do not appear to have made any aggression on the native practice. More recently Dr. Hobson 合信 *Hö sin* has done good service to the cause by his several publications in this department, and there is reason to believe that the true principles of the science as laid down by him, will ultimately supersede much of the groundless theories on which the Chinese trust. His work on Physiology, the 全體新論 *Tseüen t'è sin lün*, which was published in 1850, has been very favourably received, and he has more recently issued the 西醫畧論 *Se e l'è lün*, on the Principles and Practice of Surgery, the 婦嬰新說 *Fóo ying sin shw'ö*, on Midwifery and the Diseases of Children, and the 內科新說 *Núy k'o sin shw'ö*, on the Practice of Medicine and Materia Medica. These are accompanied by a vocabulary of medical terms in English and Chinese.

6. The next class in this division is denominated 天文算法 *T'ëen wän swán fä*, "Astronomy and Mathematics." Although we have astronomical notices of much interest in the oldest authentic writings extant, yet separate works on the science are rare during the early ages. The several dynastic histories are a treasure in this respect, and together with the independent works on the same subject, exhibit a view of the progressive changes that have taken place, down to the adoption of the European theories at the end of the Ming dynasty. The Chinese appear to have had three methods of representing the starry firmament in ancient times; the first called 蓋天 *Käe t'ëen*, in which the heavens are represented as a concave sphere; the second called 渾天 *Hwän t'ëen* in which the universe is represented by a globe, with the stars depicted on the outer surface; the third called 宣夜 *Seuen yáy* has not been handed down, but native authors suppose that there is a close resemblance between it and the system introduced by Europeans.

The 周髀算經 *Chow pe swán king* is thought to be a relic of the Chow dynasty, and is the only ancient work we have on the *Käe t'ëen* system of astronomy. It has a commentary by 趙君卿 *Chaou Keun-k'ing* of the Han dynasty, which was recited by 甄鸞 *Chin*

Lwan early in the 7th century, and further elucidations were given by Li Chun-fung of the Tang. The first part which is looked upon as the original work on Trigonometry, consists of a dialogue between the celebrated Chow Kung and 商高 Shang Kaou, one of the Chow ministers, on the properties of the right-angled triangle. This is followed by another dialogue between 蔡方 Yung Fang and 陳子 Chin-tsze, on some of the rudimentary facts of astronomy, from which to the end appears to have been added at a later time. The last part treats more in detail of the elements of the *Kaé l'ëen* astronomy. It has a statement of the variation of temperature and length of the day according to the latitude. There is a chapter on the pronunciation and meaning of the words in the *Chow pe*, called 周髀算經音義 *Chow pe swán king yin é*, by 李籍 Li Tseih, which it has been customary to publish as an appendix.

The 新儀象法要 *Sin é s'äng jâ yaou*, written by 蘇頌 Soo Sung, at the close of the 11th century, is the oldest work we have on the *Hwân l'ëen* system of astronomy. Soo received the imperial command to construct a celestial globe, and other machinery to represent the structure of the heavens, the whole of which was set in motion by water power, and formed an astronomical clock, indicating various periods during the day and year. The above-named work, which is a description of this apparatus, is illustrated by 60 plates, consisting of diagrams with minute explanations to each, and maps of the stars for both northern and southern hemispheres.

The 革象新書 *Kih s'äng sin shoo* is an astronomical treatise supposed to be written by 趙友欽 Chaou Yèu-k'in of the Yuen dynasty. There are several peculiarities in which this differs from preceding works. It ascribes the length of the day, not to the distance of the sun, but to its altitude, and the heat of the atmosphere to the accumulation of air. It maintains that the planets circulate round the earth in parallels of declination, while they revolve about the pole of the ecliptic in tortuous paths from north to south. It gives the distance of the sun being greater in the zenith and less at the horizon, as the cause of the apparent increase in the size of that luminary in the latter condition, and decrease in the former. The zenith is held to be invariable, and directly over the city of 陽城 Yángch'ing in Shânse, while the ecliptic is said to shift its position from year to year. In many other points it deviates from the previously accredited doctrines. The style of the composition is profuse to excess, and the arrangement is wanting in literary taste. For these reasons 王禕 Wáng Wei, of the Ming, under-

took to revise, and reduced it to half the bulk, with the title 重修革象新書 *Chung scw kih scáng sin shoo*; but in improving the style, he has so materially altered the sense, that it is scarcely a fair representative of the original.

The exceedingly low state into which the science had fallen during the Ming; the inability of the officers to take an observation, or to correct the errors which had accumulated in the course of time from the imperfection of the rules then in use, all tended to prepare the way for the Jesuit missionaries who entered China early in the 17th century and the mathematical and scientific attainments which these brought with them from the west, were the means of raising them to influence at the imperial court. Most of the treatises on astronomy which they wrote have been handed down as text books among the Chinese. One of the earliest of these is the 簡平儀說 *K'ien ping é shwō*, written by Sabatin de Ursis, in 1611. This is a description of an astronomical instrument, giving an orthographic representation of the heavens, which combines the uses of a quadrant, meridian zenith and azimuth instruments, sun dial, and other things, all which is minutely explained, the whole being based on a tacit admission of the Ptolemaic theory. There is a preface by Seu Kwang-k'è.

The 天問畧 *T'ien wán lěō* is a concise description of the Ptolemaic astronomy, written by Emanuel Diaz 陽瑪諾 *Yang Ma-no* in 1614. It is in the form of a dialogue, and illustrated by numerous diagrams. At the end the author notices the recent discovery of the telescope, with Galileo's 伽離畧 *K'ia le-lěō* observations on Saturn, the ring of which he took for two small stars attached to that planet, Jupiter's four moons, and the milky-way strewed with fixed stars.

The 新法算書 *Sin fā swán shoo*, in 100 books, is a compilation of details regarding the newly introduced European astronomy, drawn up about the year 1634, by Seu Kwang-k'è, 李之藻 *Lé Che-tsaou*, 李天經 *Lé T'c'en-king*, Nicolas Longobardi 龍華民 *Lung Hwa-min*, John Terence 鄧玉函 *T'ang yu-han*, James Rho 羅雅各 *Lo Ya-kō*, and John Adam Schaal 湯若望 *Tang Jo-wang*. The discrepancies in the state calendar having reached an extent too conspicuous to be overlooked, and the fame of the Europeans who visited the capital, having spread abroad, for their skill in astronomical science, Longobardi and Terence were called by the Board of Rites to engage in the reformation of that all-important periodical; Seu Kwang-k'è, Lé Che-tsaou, and Lé T'c'en-king, being appointed their coadjutors. A new board was established by the emperor for this work, and

Rho and Schaal were engaged on occasion of the death of Terence. Before the death of Sen, which took place in 1633, ten books of astronomy, written under his superintendence, had been laid before the emperor. These form the nucleus of the work above-named, which increased to its ultimate dimension under the superintendence of Le T'een-king, who succeeded Sen as assessor of the board. It is divided into 11 parts, on: The Elements of the System, Standard Numbers, Calculations, Instruments, General Operations, Sun's Course, Fixed Stars, Moon's Path, Nodes and Conjunctions of Sun and Moon, Five Planets, and Nodes and Conjunctions of the Five Planets. The whole is preceded by the various memorials and edicts which passed on the subject; and there is an appendix by Schaal in two parts, consisting of biographical notices of Western astronomers, and an elucidation of the difference between the new and the old systems of chronology. The Ptolemaic system is still adhered to throughout; and although Copernicus 歌白泥 *K'o pih-ue*, Tycho Brahe 第谷 *Te kuh* and even Kepler 刻白爾 *K'ih pih urh* are frequently mentioned by name in connexion with their labours, there is only slight allusions to the systems which have received their designations from these astronomers. Tycho Brahe's discovery of the variation of obliquity of the ecliptic is stated, and his numbers adopted for that and other elements, as also the solar and lunar tables. The work was originally named the 崇禎歷書 *Ts'ung ching lei shoo*, but was afterwards changed to the preceding designation, in consequence of the character *lei shoo* forming part of the emperor's name during the K'ang-he period. It has been also published with the title 西洋歷法新書 *Sè yang lei h fa sin shoo*.

Among the minor works of Sen K'wang-k'ò, are three relating to practical astronomy, written near the close of the W'au-leih period, which were suggested by his intimacy with Ricci 利瑪竇 *Le Ma-tow* in former years. The 測量法義 *Ts'ih l'iang fa' é* is the substance of an oral translation by Ricci, being an explanation of the theory of astronomical measurements by means of the right-angled triangle, and treats on: The Construction of Instruments, Shadows, and Practical Rules in Sixteen Propositions, with an appendix on the Rule of Three. The 測量異同 *Ts'ih l'iang é t'ung* is a short treatise on the analogy between the system of angular measurement in the ancient native work *K'ow chang*, and the recently introduced European method, in which he points out the identity of the theory, while there are some unimportant differences in the practice, which he exemplifies in six propositions. The 勾股義 *Keú kò' é* is a development of the theory

of the right-angled triangle, giving an arithmetical illustration of its geometrical properties.

The **渾蓋通憲圖說** *Hwǎn kái t'ung heén t'óo shwǒ*, by Lè Che-tsaou, is a treatise on the stereographic projection of the celestial sphere, illustrated by diagrams, and minute description, with tables of the positions of the fixed stars and sun's declination. It was written in 1607.

The **圓容較義** *Yuen yǎng keáou é*, written by Lè Che-tsaou from the dictation of Ricci, and published in 1614, is a short geometrical treatise, consisting of 18 propositions, on the proportional capacities of various figures and bodies, commencing with the triangle and ascending by degrees to the circle and sphere.

Notwithstanding the obvious superiority of the Jesuit methods of calculation over the native system then in use, prejudice was too strong in influential quarters to admit of the adoption of the new theory during the Ming dynasty, and it was not till the establishment of the Tsing on the imperial throne, that it became the standard of the Astronomical Board. The early Manchu emperors felt less difficulty in receiving it, and foreigners were encouraged to make known at court the arts and sciences of the west. The very considerable contributions thus obtained to the science of Astronomy induced the second monarch of the dynasty to conceive the idea of a new work, embodying all the most recent and authentic information on this science, and in 1713 the **歷象考成** *Lěih sǎng k'áou ching*, in 42 books, received the imperial imprimatur. The first part is theoretical, the following practical, and the last consists of tables. There are several points in which this differs from the large work of the Ming. The obliquity of the ecliptic is given from native observation as 23d. 29m. 30s., being two minutes less than Tycho Brahe. In the old work, for the equation of time, the correction of the sun's velocity and declination is performed by a single operation, while the new separates the two sources of error, making allowance for the minute motion of the perihelion. There are also some differences in the principle of calculating the positions of the heavenly bodies, and the epoch is changed from the year 1628 to 1683; but the Ptolemaic theory is still retained. This work although a decided advance upon its predecessor, was in the course of time found to be inadequate in some particulars; and scarcely a hundred years had elapsed, when in view of the new discoveries and inventions in European astronomy, by Cassini 嗎西尼 *K'ǒ se-ne*, Flamstead 佛蘭德 *Fuh-lan ãh* and others, and the imperfection of the original tables, an imperial

rescript in 1738 ordered an appendix to be added, embodying amended tables and the recent improvements of the west. This was composed in 10 books, chiefly by Ignatius Kögler 戴進賢 *Tae tsin-hëen* and André Pereyra 徐懋德 *Sou Mow-tih*. It gives the sun's parallax as 10 seconds, instead of three minutes, the old number. The angle of refraction at the horizon is changed from 34 to 32 minutes, and at an altitude of 45 degrees, 59 seconds is given, instead of five seconds the former number. The elliptic orbits of the planets are suggested as more conformable with observation than the epicycles, and Kepler's law of equal areas in equal times is stated. The circulation of Venus, Mercury, and Mars about the sun is also named, but the whole are still made to revolve about the earth as the centre.

The 曉菴新法 *Hsiao gan sin fā*, in six books, written by 王錫闡 *Wáng Sèh-ch'èn*, in 1643, professes to give a new system of astronomy. The author, who held aloof from the contentions prevailing between the advocates of the rival systems, gives a compromise between the eastern and western theories, together with the result of his own observations; for it was customary with him, when the sky was clear, at times to spend whole nights on the top of his house gazing at the stars. He uses the centesimal division of the circle, and fixes the tropical year at 365.2421866 days, while he makes the annual precession 1.437326 minute. The first book lays down the principles of trigonometry, and the remainder is occupied with a general outline of the elements of astronomy.

The 天步真原 *T'ien pò ch'in yuên* is a small treatise on the calculation of eclipses according to the European method, written about the commencement of the present dynasty, by 薛鳳祚 *Sü Fung-tsoó*, who had been initiated into the western theory by Nicolas Smogolenski 穆尼各 *Muh Ne-kó*, then resident at Nanking. This is the first book in which logarithms are introduced. The 天學會通 *T'ien hëo hweü yung* is another production of the same author, in which he attempts to harmonize the old Chinese system with the recent European. He reduces all the numbers of the new sexagesimal gradation to their equivalent in the centesimal calculus. The first part contains the theory of the calculation of eclipses, which is followed by examples of the different methods, native and foreign.

The 歷算全書 *Leih swán tseüen shoo*, in 60 books, is a collection of astronomical and mathematical works by Mei Wüh-gan, an acute student and one of the most voluminous writers on this branch of science during the present dynasty. In 1702, when the emperor visited

K'ang-nan, he marked Mei with distinguished honour, on account of his writings, which had been previously presented, and he was called to assist in the great imperial work then in progress. Mei's manuscripts to the number of 29 different works were collected and published under the above title, by 魏荔彤 *Wei Lé-t'ung*, in 1723. The contents consist of: 歷學疑問 *Leih hëö ê wân* "Chronological Doubts," 歷學疑問補 *Leih hëö ê wân pò* "Addenda to the preceding," 歷學答問 *Leih hëö tà wân* "Questions on Chronology," 弧三角舉要 *Hoo san hëö keu yaou* "Essentials of Spherical Trigonometry," 環中黍尺 *Hwan chung shuò ch'ih* "Arithmetic of the Circle," 歲周地度合考 *S'uy chow té l'óó hō k'áun* "Investigation of the Length of the Year and the Degree," 平立定三差說 *Ping leih ting san ch'a shwō* "Planetary Variations," 冬至考 *Tung ch'è k'áun* "Investigation regarding the Winter Solstice," 諸方日軌 *Choo faug jih k'èw* "The Sun's Course according to various Latitudes," 五星紀要 *W'òó sing k'è yaou* "Essentials of Planetary Astronomy," 火星本法 *Hòó sing pan fǎ* "The Law of the Motion of Mars," 七政細草 *Ts'èih ching se ts'áun* "Calculations for the Paths of the Sun, Moon and Planets," 揆日候星紀要 *K'wèi jih hóu sing k'è yaou* "Observation of the Sun and Stars," 二銘補註 *Urh ming pò chú* "Supplementary Remarks on two Astronomical Instruments." 歷學駢枝 *Leih hëö p'ien che* "Explanation of the Ming Dynasty Chronology," 交食管見 *K'eaou shih kwàn k'ên* "Brief Remarks on Eclipses," 交食蒙求 *K'eaou shih mung k'èw* "Inquiry regarding Solar Eclipses," 古算衍畧 *Koo swán yen l'óó* "Notes on Ancient Arithmetic," 籌算 *Ch'ow swán* "On the Principle of Napier's Rods," 筆算 *Pieh swán* "On Written Arithmetic," 度算釋例 *Toó swán shih lé* "Explanation of Trigonometrical Calculations," 方程 *Fang ch'ing* "Equations," 句股闡微 *K'ú kòó ch'én wé* "Mysteries of the Right-angled Triangle Revealed," 三角法舉要 *San k'èó fǎ ken yaou* "Essentials of Trigonometry," 解割圓之根 *K'eaò k'ò yuen che k'án* "Elucidation of the Dissection of the Circle," 方圓募積 *Fang yuen mich tseih* "Areas of the Square and Circle," 幾何補編 *K'è hó p'oo p'ien* "Supplementary Treatise on Geometry," 少廣拾遺 *Shào kwàng shih é* "Gleanings on Evolution," 塹堵測量 *Ts'ien too ts'ih l'áng* "Mensuration of Earthwork." Besides the above collection, Mei leit 59 other works on kindred subjects, the greater part of which have been allowed to remain in manuscript. A minor essay of this author has been published with the title 學歷說 *Hëö leih shwō*, in which, in a dialogue form, he urges the importance of a general knowledge of the principles of astronomy, as a means of overturning astrological superstitions. Another published essay by the same, is entitled

古算器考 *Kòu swán k'è k'âu*, "Inquiry Regarding Ancient Calculating Instruments," in which he shews that the use of the abacus in China is comparatively recent, probably not earlier than the 12th century.

The 數學 *Sóo hëo*, in eight books, is a series of strictures on Mei Wñh-gau's publications, by Këang Yíng, who wrote during the 18th century, and adopted the principles laid down in the *Leih seang k'au ching*. It discusses seriatim: The Science of Chronology, Variation in the Length of the Year, Length of the 24 Solar Periods, Elements for Determining the Winter Solstice, i.e., the Mean Year, Motion of the Apesides, and Variation in the Diameter of the Sun's Cycle and Epicycle, Discussion on the Motions of the Sun, Moon and Planets, Peculiarities in the Motions of Venus and Mercury, Comparison of the Native with the European Theories, and Contributions to Trigonometrical Computation. The last section is further extended in a supplementary chapter.

History and tradition alike warrant the belief that arithmetic has been cultivated as a science among the Chinese for many ages past. There are vague intimations of a work on this subject in nine sections, having been used officially during the Chow dynasty. This is said to have suffered to some extent the fate of other literary works at the time of the general burning during the Tsin. Imperfect fragments of it are stated to have been collected together by 張蒼 *Chang Ts'ang* in the early part of the Han, who arranged, corrected and edited them with additions, under the title 九章算術 *K'üw chang swán shuh*. Some think, however, from internal evidence, that it was not written earlier than the Christian era. A commentary on this is attributed to 劉徽 *Léu Hwuy*, with the date A. D. 263; and an exposition was further added by 沈崇之 *Shên Chün-fung* of the Tang; in which state it seems to have been well-known during that dynasty. In the Sung it was preserved as a rarity, and was lost entirely during the Ming; the copy now preserved was extracted piecemeal from the great cyclopaedia *Yung to tá t'ien*, but is found to agree very exactly with the quotations from, and descriptions given of, 沈崇之's work. It has been carefully corrected, rëdited by able hands, and repeatedly republished in modern times. The names of the nine sections which give the title to the book may be translated: Plane Mensuration, Proportion, Fellowship, Evolution, Mensuration of Solids, Alligation, Surplus and Deficit, Equations, and Trigonometry. This occupies nine books, containing in all 246 problems, and there is an additional book at the end, with the sounds and meaning of the characters, by 李暉 *Lí Hwëi*. It was formerly illustrated by diagrams, but these were already lost during the Sung.

Next in order of time is the 孫子算經 *Sun tszè swán king*, which consists of a series of problems in arithmetic, with particular explanations of each proposition. It begins with scales of weights and measures and notation, which are followed by a table of the density of various mineral substances, and two rules for multiplication and division. Nothing is known of the author 孫子 Sun Tszè, but it is supposed to have been written about the 3rd century. The work as a whole has been long lost, and the editions now in circulation follow a copy made of extracts from the *Yung lo tá teñ*.

The 數術記遺 *Soo shuh ke ê*, which professes to be written by 徐岳 Sen Yō of the Han dynasty, is a small treatise in a very obscure style, which, commencing with some vague Taoist phraseology, gives details on the Buddhist numeration, and particularizes 14 professedly ancient systems of calculation. A commentary, said to be by Chin Lwan of the 6th century, enters with more minuteness into the subject. A work of this character and title is known to have been in existence during the Tang, but there is tolerably good evidence that it has been long lost since that time, and that the present is a later fabrication. Although, however, it is a spurious production, yet it is still an ancient work, and valued as such.

The 海島算經 *Haè taü swán king*, consists of nine problems in practical trigonometry, with minute elucidation, written by Lêw Hwuy, and originally appended as an exposition to the last book of the *Kèw chang swán shūh*. It was afterwards published as a separate volume with diagrams, under the title 重差 *Chung ch'a*, which refers to the method of taking observations by a series of stiles of different lengths. This was changed for the present title during the Tang, when a commentary was added by Lê Chun-fung. The ancient copies have all been long lost, and the present editions are extracted from the *Yung lo tá teñ*.

五曹算經 *Wò tsaou swán king* is a treatise by an unknown hand on five different classes of arithmetical problems, i. e., Land Measure Calculations, Military Calculations, Calculations on the Comparative Value of Grain, Calculations on the Bulk of Grain, and Calculations on the Circulating Medium. As there was a commentary on this by Chin Lwan, the original is thought to be of earlier date than the 6th century. It was already out of print in the 12th century, since which time it has been handed down by manuscript copies very faulty, in the possession of private hands, until within a recent period, when these have been corrected by the dismembered extracts in the *Yung lo tá teñ*, and several times republished.

The 夏侯陽算經 *Hea hów yáng swán king* is the most simple and practical of all the ancient arithmetical treatises. The subject matter is confined to the rules of the ancient *K'ew chang*, but the author omits all questions that did not actually bear upon the business of daily life. There are some important notes on weights and measures, especially on the variation in measures of capacity and length. It is not known when the author 夏侯陽 *Héa-hów Yáng* lived, but it is reported to have had a commentary by Chiu Lwan, which would make it as early as the beginning of the 6th century at least; circumstances of a later period than Chiu Lwan, however, are mentioned in the text, which has led to the belief that additions have been made by another hand. The work as a separate publication has long been lost sight of, and the copies as now restored and published have been obtained from the *Yung lǐ tá teen*. It is so much divided into small sections in that thesaurus, however, that it is very doubtful if we now have it in its exact ancient form.

The 五經算術 *Wò king swán shūh* is a mathematical elucidation of various points stated in the *Yih king*, *Shoo king*, *She king*, *Lè ké*, *Chow lè*, *E le*, *Ch'un ts'ew*, *Heaóu king*, and *Lún yu*, written by Chiu Lwan, and commented by Lè Chum-fung. Besides its worth as a mathematical antiquity, it is valued for a number of quotations from ancient historical works, which have accumulated errors in the course of time. Like the preceding works, this also was lost long before the present dynasty, and has been restored from the *Yung lǐ tá teen*, which it is believed contains the complete work distributed in various parts.

The 張邱建算經 *Chang k'ew k'een swán king* is an arithmetical treatise of uncertain date, by 張邱建 *Chang K'ew-k'een*. It is only known that it was written posterior to those of Héa-hów Yáng and Su-tszè both of which the author quotes, and must be at least as early as Chiu Lwan who wrote a commentary on it. There is an elucidation of the problems appended, by 劉孝孫 *Léw Heaóu-sun* of the Tang, and notes by Lè Chum-fung. It begins with exercises in Fractions, after which are four problems in Trigonometry, and these are followed by a variety of questions in Alligation, Mensuration of Solids, Fellowship, and Plane Mensuration. This work has come down to us perfect, from the edition printed in the Sung dynasty.

The 緝古算經 *Ts'eh k'òd swán king*, by 王孝通 *Wáng Heaóu-t'ung* of the Tang dynasty, consists of 20 problems on the principle of Solid Mensuration, with a commentary by the author. This treatise is considered somewhat abstruse by the natives. It has reached us entire,

with the exception of a few lines at the end where part of the page in the ancient copy had been torn away. The author, in his preface, offers a thousand taels of silver to any one who will detect a single word of error in the work. An exposition was written on this book by 張敦仁 Chang Tun-jin, in 1801, in which the working out of every problem is shown at full length, according to the *T'ên yuên* process.

Old catalogues mention a book of the stars, with the title 星經 *Sing king*, written during the Han, by 甘公 Kan Kung and 石申 Shih Shin. An ancient work with the same title is still extant; some have thought this to be the same, but it has been concluded on critical evidence that it cannot be older than the Tang dynasty. The figures of the several constellations visible from the latitude of China are given, with a short description, and astrological notes to each.

The 數書九章 *Soo shoo k'ew chang*, in 18 books, written by 秦九韶 Tsin K'ew-shau in 1247, is almost the only treatise specially on arithmetic, which appeared during the Sung dynasty. Although it is divided into nine sections, it is an entirely different arrangement of subjects from the more ancient work with the same name. The first section contains a new formula for the resolution of indeterminate problems, called 大衍 *Tá yen*, being analogous to the better known Hindoo process *Cuttaca*, which Colebrooke translates "Pulverizer." This forms the root of the following eight sections, which treat respectively of: Chronological Calculations, Land Mensuration, Trigonometrical Calculations, State Service, Imposts, Fortifications, Military Calculations, and Barter. The most notable point, however, is the introduction of the 天元 *T'ên yuên*, or Chinese system of Algebra, this being the earliest work in which this process is found. The numeral expressions are all written horizontally. A critical examination and correction of the typographical and other errors in this was published in 1842, by 宋景昌 Súng King-ch'ang, with the title 數書九章札記 *Soo shoo k'ew chang ch'á k'í*.

The 測圓海鏡 *Ts'ih yuên haè king*, in 12 books, by 李冶 Lè Yày, bears date 1248. This is a work on trigonometrical calculation, illustrating at great length the *T'ên yuên* process. The first page has a diagram of a circle contained in a triangle, which is dissected into 15 different figures; the definitions and ratios of the several parts are then given, and these are followed by 170 problems, in which the principles of the new science are seen to advantage. There is an exposition and scholia throughout by the author. A series of explanatory notes were added by 李銳 Lè Jūy, when it was republished in

1797. It is said that the author, having collected several hundred books of his own manuscript, when on his death-bed committed them to the care of his son with the injunction to burn them all except the work in question, which he valued above the others. The 益古演段 *Yih kod yèn P'wan* is another production of the same author, written in 1282, and consists of 64 geometrical problems, illustrating the principles of Plane Mensuration, Evolution, and other rules, the whole being developed by means of the *T'ien yüen*.

In 1261, 楊輝 *Yáng Hwuy* wrote a treatise explanatory of the arithmetical formulæ in the last five sections of the ancient *K'wê chang*, with the title 詳解九章算法 *Ts'äng keac k'wê chang säwän fa*, the last part of which is a classified arrangement of the ancient text. In the course of ages numerous errors having crept into the existing copies of this work, a critical examination, with a rectification of the defects, was published in 1842, by Súng King-eh'ang, with the title 詳解九章算法札記 *Ts'äng keac k'wê chang säwän fä chü ké*. In 1275, the same author completed another work on arithmetic in six books, entitled 楊輝算法 *Yáng hwuy säwän fa*. This consists of: Ready Methods for Calculating Land Measure, Arithmetical Transformations, Thesaurus of Multiplicational and Divisional Transformations, Application of Arithmetical Formulæ, and Problems supplementary to Ancient Authors. The use of the *T'ien yüen* and horizontal notation are found to a small extent in this treatise. Like the preceding, in the copies that have come down to us, the faults are very numerous, and these have also been corrected by the same author, in a pamphlet entitled 楊輝算法札記 *Yáng hwuy säwän fa chü ké*.

The 算學啟蒙 *Säwän hëo k'ê miäng* is a general treatise on arithmetic, by 朱世傑 *Choo Shé-kéé*, published in 1299, containing 259 problems on the various branches of calculation and mensuration, with ample exposition and notes, in the latter part of which a good deal of use is made of the *T'ien yüen*. The work had been lost in China for several centuries, and was recently recovered from a Corean envoy in the capital, having been reprinted in that country in 1860. A new edition was issued at Yángchow in 1829. The same author completed the 四元玉鑑 *Szé yüen yüeh këän* in 1303, which is a development of an extension of the *T'ien yüen* algebra, by using four symbols of quantity instead of one, or rather using the equivalent of symbols in the peculiar manner of arranging the positions. There are 288 problems in all, many of them of considerable complexity; some containing several unknown quantities, and involving the extraction of roots,

sometimes as high as the 13th power, which is performed by exactly the same process as that discovered by Horner in 1819, known as his "Rule for Solving Equations of all Orders," forming an essential part of the *T'ên yuên* also. This like the other work of Choo was unknown to the public during the Ming dynasty, and has been transmitted in private libraries by manuscript copies, one of which was obtained during the present century by Yuên Yuên, who published it with a further elucidation by 羅若香 *Ló Ming-héang*, in 1836, under the title 四元玉鑑細草 *Szé yuên yǐh k'ên se ts'au*. An elaborate development of the principle of the *Szé yuên* or "Four Monad" Process, by *Ló Ming-héang*, was also published the same year, with the title 四元釋例 *Szé yuên shih lé*.

The 丁巨算法 *Ting kéu swán fá* is a collection of problems in arithmetic, with little apparent order in the arrangement. There are a few rules given, and an exposition to each problem, the horizontal notation being occasionally employed. This was written by Ting Keú, in 1355.

The 透廉細草 *T'ów leen se ts'au* is a work similar in character to the preceding, but more minute in the expository details. It was probably written about the same period, but the author's name is lost.

About the middle of the Ming dynasty, 程大位 *Ch'ing Tá-wei* composed the 算法統宗 *Swán fá t'ung tsung*, in 17 books, the main object of which is to elucidate the principle of the abacus, in its application to the rules of arithmetic. It gives a general detail of the formulæ of the *K'èw chang*; but there is little originality, and the style of the composition is rugged and prolix in the extreme.

The 同文算指 *T'ung wán swán ch'è*, in 10 books, is a treatise on arithmetic, by *Lé Che-tsaou*, published in 1614, being a digest of the science as then known in Europe, which had been communicated to him by Ricci. It is divided into two parts; the first or preliminary portion merely containing the rules for Notation, Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, Division, and the various operations of Fractional computation. The second part which comprises four-fifths of the whole, treats at great length on the Rule of Three in all its phases, Extraction of Roots, and Trigonometrical Calculations. There is scarcely anything in this work that is not to be found in the ancient native treatise *K'èw chang*, while the latter contains several points actually in advance of the new system. But mathematical studies having been long dormant in China, when the Jesuits arrived, few if any of the native scholars knew what the ancient works contained, and the missionaries were left to teach

many things as new, which had been well understood in China for ages past. The consequence was the introduction of a new nomenclature in place of the old established terminology, and the latter having been since restored by native mathematicians, there are now two systems of terms, both which being partially or simultaneously adopted in many modern treatises, have introduced a looseness and inaccuracy of phraseology, little to the advantage of mathematical studies. There are two prefaces to this treatise, by Lè Che-tsaon and Sen Kwang-k'è.

Although the Chinese were well versed in trigonometry, both plane and spherical, the latter having been introduced in the 13th century, yet the science of geometry as handed down from the time of Euclid, was altogether new to them. The first six books of the "Elements of Geometry," having been orally translated by Ricci, and written out by Sen Kwang-k'è, under the title 幾何原本 *K'è hò yuèn pun*, were much studied by mathematicians, among which class the work has retained its popularity ever since. It has notes throughout translated from Clavius, under whom Ricci studied the exact science. The last nine books have been translated, and were published at Supgkeang, in 1857.

The 五星行度解 *Hòò s'ing hing t'òò k'eaè* is a short treatise on the planetary system, by Wáng Sen-ch'én mentioned above, in which he abandons the Ptolemaic theory, then recognized as the doctrine of Europe, and propounds a system substantially the same as that of Tycho Brahe, placing the earth in the centre, and making the five planets revolve about the sun in its circuit round the earth. This he published as his own theory, in opposition to the astronomy of the west, and there is nothing improbable in the opinion that he thought it out for himself, although it is possible he may have got some hints on the subject from the missionaries then in China, who were quite familiar with the principles of Tycho's system.

The 天元曆理全書 *T'ien yuèn lei li t'suèn shoo*, in 54 books, is a treatise on astronomy and chronology, by 徐發 Sen Fa, published in 1682. It is divided into eight parts, on: First Principles, Examination of Ancient Records, Determination of Laws, Chronology of Ages, Verification of Periods, Critical Investigation of the Classic Histories and Commentaries, Narrative of Celestial Observations through successive ages, and Record of Celestial Observations. The author does not show much skill in regard to mathematics, but has considerable talent for the critical investigation of antiquity. He adopts, without reserve, the chronology of the *Ch'uh shoo k'è n'ên* and the *K'èh chung ch'ow shoo*,

which he discusses at some length, and gives the result in a tabular form, beginning with the year B. C. 2164 and extending to A. D. 1662. He has some notes on the Buddhist cosmogony, which he seems to think may be reconciled with European theory.

In 1713, the same year that the *Leih scáng k'àu ching* was completed, a companion work from the same source also appeared, containing the mathematical processes initiatory to the astronomical formulæ in the above. This gives a comprehensive detail of the science of arithmetic as it then stood, embracing all the recent European introductions, under the title 數理精蘊 *Sáo le tsing yun*, and is divided into three parts. The first part in five books is discursive and theoretical, in which the origin of numeration is traced up to the ancient sages of China, and the nucleus of the *Chow pe* is given with a commentary. Next is a treatise on Geometry, giving the theory of linear measurements, which is followed by a demonstration of the theory of numbers. The second part in 40 books is practical, being divided into five sections, the first of which gives weights, measures, notation, and the initial rules of arithmetic; the second section treats of linear measurement in all its varieties; the third is on surfaces, with their relative proportions; the fourth is on solids of every kind, plane and curved. The last section contains the earliest record we have of the process of European algebra, which had been introduced in China by some of the missionaries, under the title 借根方 *Ts'ây kan jang*. The native algebra *T'ên yuên* does not seem to have been known by the compilers, as it is not even mentioned. This section also gives the earliest complete treatise on logarithms, which is followed by details on the use of the sector. The third part contains eight books of tables: first the eight lines of the trigonometrical canon for every 10 seconds; next is a table of factors of numbers up to 100,000, with a catalogue of prime numbers at the end; then follows a table of logarithms of natural numbers up to 100,000, which appears to be a transcript of Vlacq's table published in Holland in 1628, as it contains the six errors of that table faithfully copied; the last two books are a table of the logarithms of the eight lines of the trigonometrical canon for every 10 seconds.

The above publication with the *Leih scáng k'àu ching*, and a third work on music, entitled 律呂正義 *Leüh leu ching é*, together constitute the grand thesaurus of the exact sciences, known as the 律歷淵源 *Leüh leih yuen yuên*, drawn up under direct imperial superintendence, commenced during the years of K'ang He, completed in those of Yung Ching, and published early in the K'ên Lung period. The treatise on

music, which is held to be closely connected with mathematics, is divided into three parts, the first of which is occupied with the theory of music, including the proportional dimensions of wind and stringed instruments; the second part reduces to practice the preceding principles, in their application to the different kinds of instruments in use in China; the third part is a description of the European system of music, drawn up by the aid of Thomas Pereyra 徐日昇 *Seu Jih-shing*, and an Italian missionary called by the Chinese 德里格 *Tih Le-kih*. It is illustrated by specimens of European musical notation, and like other parts of the work, is exceedingly clear and simple in style, the whole being engraved in the highest perfection of art. As a supplement to the preceding, an elaborate work on music was published in 1716, with the title 律呂正義後編 *Leüih leu ching é hóu p'ien*, in 120 books, professing to be from the imperial hand. Under 10 books, this gives a minute detail of all matters connected with the music for the several departments of the state service, throughout the successive dynasties, with a discussion of the mathematical questions connected with the subject.

The 數度衍 *Soo' t'oo' yen*, in 23 books, is a mathematical summary, compiled by 方中通 *Fang Chung-t'ung*, early in the present dynasty, he having inherited a taste for such studies from his father 方以智 *Fang E-ché*, who held a high office under the Ming, and was distinguished for his attainments in the science. The attachment of the father to the fallen dynasty, drew upon the son the suspicion of the ruling powers, and he was consequently obliged to retire from public notice for a season. From this cause the above named work remained in manuscript for thirty years, before the author took any steps towards the publication, and it was not till about 1721 that it issued from the press. After some initiatory chapters on the source of numbers and music, it gives a treatise on Geometry, drawn up from Ricci's translation of Euclid; next is given the Method of Calculation by the Abacus, after the *S'wan jã' P'ung tsung*, a treatise on the abacus published in the Ming dynasty; next are successive chapters on Written Arithmetic, the use of Napier's Rods, and Calculations by the Sector, all which he seems to have learned from the *T'üing swän swän ché*, and the *Sün jã' swän shoo*; after these the several rules of the *Kew chang* are expounded at great length, following the same order in which they are given in the *Soo' lè tsing yan*.

The 句股引蒙 *K'ou koo yin mung*, an elementary treatise on mathematics, by 陳許 *Ch'in Heü*, was completed in 1722, being in great part a compilation from previous works. It begins with a rule

for Addition from the *T'ung wän swän chë*; Subtraction is borrowed from Mei Wüh-gan's *Peih swän*; Multiplication is from the *Swän fä l'ung tsung*; Division is taken from Mei's *Ch'ow swän*. Next is a chapter on Notation, in which the author adopts the European horizontal plan. The following chapters are on Evolution, and the Use of the Right-angled Triangle, but in neither of these is the subject thoroughly expounded. The next chapter, on Trigonometry, is from Mei's *San hëö fä keu yaou*, with explanatory details. The last chapter is an abbreviated table of the Lines of Trigonometry, as given in the first translated European works. There appears to be little original in the work, but it may be useful to a beginner.

The 推步法解 *T'uy pòó fä keaè* is a treatise on practical astronomy, by Kéang Yung, consisting of a number of arithmetical formulæ for calculating the conditions of the sun and planets. The first part is on the calculation of the sun's course; the next is for the moon's path; after which follows the rules for computing lunar eclipses; this is succeeded by corresponding rules for solar eclipses; and the last contains particular directions for the calculation of each of the five planets.

The 歷代論天 *Leih taè lun t'een*, by 楊超格 *Yáng Chaou-kih*, is a narrative of the progress of astronomical science in China, from the earliest period down to the present dynasty, with a discussion of the changes that have taken place in the computation of the elements, through successive dynasties.

The 策算 *Ts'ih swän* is a treatise on the use of Napier's rods in calculation, written by 戴震 *Taé Chèn*, in 1744. This art was first introduced into China by James Rho, while holding office in the Astronomical board, near the close of the Ming dynasty, and is still used by mathematicians.

The 尚書釋天 *Sháng shoo shih t'een*, in six books, is an explanation of the Astronomy of the *Shoo king*, by 盛百二 *Shéng Pih-úrñ*, written between the years 1719 and 1753. The author seems to have a thorough knowledge of the different prevailing astronomical theories, and prefers the Tychonic to the old Ptolemaic system.

The 九數通考 *K'üw soó l'ung k'au*, in 12 books, published in 1773, is merely an epitome of the *Soó lè tsing yun*, by 屈曾發 *K'ëñh Tsäng-fä*, who says he first procured that work when on a visit to the capital in 1745, which led to his application to mathematical pursuits, and laid the foundation for the treatise in question.

The 割圓密率捷法 *K'ö yuen meih süh tscë fä* is an elucidation of a new method of finding the lines of trigonometry, by means of

infinite series. The work was begun by 明安圖 Ming Gan-t'oo, a Manchu and President of the Astronomical Board, about the middle of the 18th century, and was completed by his pupil 陳際新 Ch'in Tsé-sin, in 1774. The principle of this method had been introduced by a European missionary, called by the Chinese 杜德美 Too Teh-mei, and is extended by Ming Gan-t'oo, who adopts a number of arbitrary roots on the algebraic principle. The first part of the work contains the rules for finding the several lines of the canon from certain data; the next gives the application of the preceding rules to the resolution of given problems; and the last is an explanation of the theory.

The 慈緯瑣言 *T'è wéi sò yén*, by 饒寶青 Gó Paou-ts'ing, published in 1800, is a popular little work giving the leading points in arithmetic, trigonometry, geography, and astronomy, in a simple form, illustrated by cuts of the stars and the celestial sphere, and other diagrams. The author shows that he is indebted to European teaching for much of his matter.

The 經書算學天文攷 *K'ing shoo swán héo t'ien wán k'au* is an elucidation of the various mathematical and astronomical problems occurring in the classical and canonical works, written by 陳懋齡 Ch'in Mow-ling, in 1797. This contains the discussion of a number of questions omitted in the *Hòd k'ing swán shúh*, and the operations are carried to a greater degree of refinement by means of the modern improvements in the science.

The 衡齋算學 *H'ing ch'ae swán h'ü*, in six books, is a treatise on several theorems in trigonometry, by 汪萊 Wang Lai, written in the latter part of last century and published in 1802. The author is evidently an original thinker, and shows a very clear knowledge of his subject.

The 求一算術 *K'í'wéi yih swán shúh* is a small treatise written by Chang Tun-jin, in 1803, on the *K'í'wéi yih*, which is the process employed by Tsin K'ew-shaon in the operation of the *Tu yen* formula. The first part gives the rules for the several steps of the process; the second contains the application to a miscellaneous selection of indeterminate problems; and the third shows the main object to which this formula is applied, in calculating the distance of any period of time from the epoch in a given system, which is illustrated at great length in five problems.

The 高厚蒙求 *K'au hóu mung k'í'wéi* is a collection of articles relating to astronomical science, drawn up at various times during the K'ea K'ing period, by 徐朝俊 Sen Ch'ao-seún. It is divided into five parts, the first of which is occupied with the elementary facts of

astronomy, and includes a very ancient description of the sidereal heavens. The second part contains the elements of geography. The third part consists of rules and directions for dialling, plates of 45 constellations, tables and rules for finding the time by the moon and stars, and plates and description of clockwork. The fourth part is on celestial and terrestrial maps and globes, and solar observations with the rules relating thereto. The fifth part is a table of the sun's altitude at various latitudes, seasons, and hours. There are two large planisphere maps of the heavens published with this work, giving the names of the several constellations north and south and the numbers of the stars in Chinese and Arabic numerals. The author has evidently been under much obligation to the writings of foreigners for his information, but he is far from placing an implicit faith in all that they say, and steadily refuses to admit the earth's motion as a probable fact.

The 李氏遺書 *Lè shé é shoo* is a collection of the posthumous works of Lè Jūy, published in 1823. This author, who died in 1818, is probably the most distinguished writer on mathematics during the present century. There are 11 works in the above collection: i. e., Examination of the Chronology in the first section of the fifth book of the *Shoo king*, Explanation of the 三統 *San t'ung* Chronology, Explanation of the 四分 *Szé jun* Chronology, Explanation of the 乾象 *K'een seang* Chronology, Explanation of the 奉元 *Fung yuên* Chronology, Explanation of the 古天 *Chen t'een* Chronology, On Discrepancies in the Measure of the Day, Exposition of a New System of Equations, Minute Exposition of Trigonometrical Formulæ, Minute Exposition of "Rules for Calculating Arcs and Versed-sines," and Observations on Evolution. The last but one of these is an elucidation of the problems in the 弧矢算術 *Hoo shé swan shūh*, a treatise on the arc and versed-sines, written by 顧應祥 *Koó Yíng-tséang*, about the middle of the Míng dynasty. The latter had gathered his ideas on this subject from a work by 郭守敬 *Ko Shōw-king* of the Yuen, entitled 授時歷草 *Shōw shé lei t'saou*, in which by means of the *T'een yuên*, he develops the application of arcs and versed-sines in the system of chronology, of which he was the author. In Koó's time, the *T'een yuên* having fallen into disuse for more than a hundred years, he failed to catch the spirit of the process, and having pondered over the trigonometrical subtleties of Kò Shōw-king's work, he removed every vestige of the *T'een yuên* and published a series of illustrative problems, accompanied by an exposition according to the common rules of arithmetic, with the above-named title, as he had before published the *Ts'ih yuên haè king*, subject to the same

expurgation. Lè Jūy reverses the operation and gives the working out of Loó's problems according to the *T'ëen yüen*.

The 圖天圖說 *Yüen t'ëen t'óo shwǒ* is a general treatise on astronomy, by 李明徹 Lè Míng-ch'è, a Taoist priest, published in 1821. The author adopts the Ptolemaic system as given by Díaz in the *T'ëen wǎn leo*, giving the modern corrections for the various elements. In a supplement, however, nearly as large as the original, he seems to have changed his views, and adopts the Tyehonic theory. The work is illustrated throughout with well-cut diagrams.

The 增廣新術 *Tsǎng kwàng sìn shǔh* is a collection of original problems in astronomy, regarding solar and lunar determinations, written by Ló Míng-héang, in 1821. The 勾股容三事拾遺 *K'óu k'ò yáng san s'è shíh é* was written in 1826 by the same hand, and is intended to elucidate the principle of the right-angled triangle, by means of the *T'ëen yüen*, regarding particularly the contained circle, square, and perpendicular of the hypotenuse. In 1827, this author wrote the 演元九式 *Yên yüen k'èw shíh*, consisting of an extended development of the capabilities of the *S'zé yüen*, or Quadrilateral Algebra, which is elucidated at considerable length in nine problems. The 臺錐積演 *Taé chuy tseih yèn* is another production of the same author, written in 1837, being a treatise on the geometrical properties of the cone, the operations in which are all performed by the *T'ëen yüen*. The 弧矢算術補 *Hoo shè swán shǔh pò*, written by the same author in 1840, is an extension of Lè Jūy's treatise on the arc and versed-sine, containing nearly four times the original number of problems, with a lengthy development of the rules for each, according to the *T'ëen yüen*. There is an introductory section by Yuén Yuén. Another small work, which Ló Míng-héang completed the same year as the preceding, is entitled 三角和較算例 *San k'ò hò k'eaùn swán lé*, which consists of 24 problems, embracing 96 rules on the calculation of angles; the aim of the author being to show that the ancient doctrine of the right-angled triangle contains the principle of the modern trigonometry imported from Europe. The 周無尊鼎銘攷 *Chow wó chuen t'ing míng k'áun*, by the same hand, is a chronological investigation to ascertain the date of an ancient vase kept at Tseoushan (Silver Island) in the Yáng-tszé-kéang. The only data furnished on the inscription are: that it belongs to the Chow dynasty, at a period when the day after full of the ninth month was the 31st day of the cycle. This he determines to be in the 16th year of 宣王 *Senen Wáng*, which according to the commonly received chronology would be B. C. 812.

The 天文類 *T'ên wân lîy* consists of a collection of extracts from ancient works regarding Astronomy.

The 翠薇山房算學 *T'suy wei shan fang swán liě* is a mathematical compendium published in the earlier part of the Taou Kwang period, by 張作楠 Chang Tsō-nan, in 38 books, consisting of 15 parts, on: Solid Mensuration, including a chapter on European Algebra, Additional Rules for Plane Mensuration, Supplementary Section on Solid and Plane Mensuration, which treats of the *T'ên yüên* algebra, Tables of the Eight Lines of the Canon, Logarithmic Tables of the Eight Lines, Problems on Spherical Trigonometry, Chief Points in Spherical Trigonometry, Tables of Terrestrial Longitude and Latitude, Latitude and Solar Tables, Tables of Altitude throughout the year, Maps and Tables of the Fixed Stars, Maps and Tables of the Meridian Stars, Tables of Meridian Stars according to the several watches, Tables of Meridian Stars according to the several hours, and Formulæ for Calculating Eclipses. This appears to be a compilation from various sources, with nothing original; there is a want of uniformity also; the numbers in some of the tables being read from right to left, and in others from left to right; it is useful, however, as a book of reference.

The 弧矢算術細草圖解 *Hoo shè swán shūh se ts'au t'ôo keaè* is an elucidation of Lê Jūy's 弧矢算術細草 *Hoo shè swán shuh se ts'au*, "Minute Exposition of Rules for Calculating Arcs and Versed-sines," written by 馮桂芬 Fung Kwei-fun, one of his pupils, in 1839, and illustrated by diagrams; the additional matter being chiefly from the manuscript notes he had made under Lê's personal instruction. Another production of the same writer is the 咸豐元年中星表 *H'ên fung yüên n'ên chung sing peáu*, being tables of 100 meridian stars for the year 1851. First is a table giving the minute when each passes the meridian, for twelve successive periods throughout the year; next is a table of the right ascension, annual precession and magnitude of each, which is followed by a table for turning degrees of right ascension into time or *vice versa*.

The 算法大成 *Swán fǎ ta ch'ing*, in 21 books, is a compendium of mathematics of recent date, by 陳杰 Ch'ên K'ě, in two parts, the first of which was published in 1843, and contains the common rules of Arithmetic, Logarithms, and Plane and Spherical Trigonometry; the second part, which appears to be still in manuscript, treats of Mathematical Chronology and Practical Rules Regarding Agriculture and Military Service. The author states it to be his object merely to give simple and useful rules, and consequently omits all notice of the *T'ên*

yuên and kindred processes, which he regards as rather curious than edifying. For the mechanical part of calculation, he prefers the abacus as the most convenient, after which he places Napier's rods, and considers pencil calculation as the least advantageous of all.

The 藝游錄 *E yéw lǐh*, by 駱騰鳳 *Lō T'āng-fung*, published in 1843, two years after the author's death, consists of a series of articles, including problems on the salient points of mathematics, ancient and modern. The European notation is generally adopted, but that of the *T'ēn yuên* is also used occasionally. The latter process is explained, as also the European algebra, the *K'èw yih*, trigonometry, and the ancient native system of equations. Another treatise of the same author was published at the same time, with the title 開方釋例 *K'āc jang shih lé*, explaining the theory of evolution in all its ramifications, including an ample detail of the ancient method known as 如積 *Jō tseih*, which is identical with Horner's recently discovered method.

The 六九軒算書 *Luh k'èw h'ēn swán shoo* is a collection consisting of five mathematical treatises written by 劉衡 *Léw Hāng* in the earlier part of the present century, and published in 1851. These consist of: Dialling by the Sector, New Method of Measurement by the Right-angled Triangle, Ready Method of Extracting Roots by Napier's Rods, Simple Statement of the Rules of Algebra, and Simple Statement of the Rule of Position, with an additional chapter, supplementary to *Wāng Heáu-t'ung's Tseih kòè swán king*. The author, who held office as Intendent of Circuit in Hoónān province, acknowledges his obligation to Europeans for much of his mathematical knowledge, and states that he was especially led to the study by perusing the *Leu léih yuên yuên*.

At the present day, there are not a few native scholars given to mathematical studies, but it is rarely that the results of their labours are given to the public. Some few treatises, however, that have been published by authors now living are calculated to give a very favourable impression of native genius. Among these, the 務民義齋算學 *Wó mín í ch'ae swán h'èw*, in nine books, by 徐有壬 *Su Yéw-jin*, the present Governor of K'angsoo, consists of a series of articles on the mensuration of circular and elliptic bodies, trigonometrical formulæ, and rules for the calculation of eclipses. The same author published another small treatise in 1856, entitled 造各表簡法 *Ts'au kò p'eaù k'èèn f'ǎ*, being a new method for calculating tables of the several lines of trigonometry, both in natural and logarithmic numbers, which is

followed by an article on the calculation of sections of spherical and spheroidal bodies. These are full of original thought, and show the work of a man perfectly at home in this subject.

About the year 1845, 李善蘭 *Lè Shén-lán*, a self-taught student, issued a small treatise, entitled 方員闡幽 *Fang yuên ch'ên yew*, in which he shows by a differential process, that the excess of the square over its contained circle, is equal to the aggregate of an infinite series of pyramids. In another treatise entitled 弧矢啟秘 *Hoo shè k'è pé*, he gives new rules for deducing the several lines from each other, especially the arc from the secant and *vice versa*, which had not been given in any previous native work. A few years later another work of Lè's the 對數探源 *Táy sóo l'án yuên* appeared, being an investigation of the theory of logarithms, in which by an original train of thought, he has arrived at something like the same result as Gregory St. Vincent, when he discovered the Quadrature of the Hyperbola in the 17th century.

The 對數簡法 *Táy sóo k'è'n fǎ* is a Ready Method for Computing Logarithms, by 載熙 *Taé Hen*, in which he discovers as he thinks for the first time an intermediate table for facilitating the calculation of common logarithms. This intermediate table appears to be the same as Napier's system of logarithms, though there is every reason to believe that this author was unaware that he had been already forestalled. In a supplement to the same work he gives a further refinement of his process, making great use of the Napierian modulus, which he arrives at in the course of his operations.

Besides the preceding works, which are all more or less of scientific pretensions, there are a number of arithmetical books of a much more practical character, intended for instruction in the use of the abacus. One of the most elaborate of these is the 簡捷易明算法 *K'è'n ts'è é ming swán fǎ*, compiled by 沈士桂 *Ch'ín Szé-kwei*, during the 17th century, after the model of the *Swán fǎ l'ung tsung*. The 啟蒙算捷 *K'è' mung swán ts'è*, drawn up by 劉綸 *Léw Lun*, and published in 1711, is much simpler in plan. The 算法統宗指南大全 *Swán fǎ l'ung tsung ch'è nán ta ts'üen*, published in 1800, is an epitome of the *Swán fǎ l'ung tsung*. The 算學啟蒙 *Swán h'è k'è' mung*, compiled by 吳兆珍 *Woó Chaóu-chin*, in 1818, consists almost entirely of directions for the use of the abacus, given in a tabular form. Another production of the same class is called the 指明算法 *Ch'è ming swán fǎ*. But probably the most initiatory one of all, is a little book known merely by the name 算法 *Swán fǎ*.

The 銀譜算法統宗大全 *Yin pò swán fà p'ung tsung ta tseúen*, written in 1833, is a complete tradesman's manual for money transactions, giving, besides the common rules in arithmetic, a most elaborate code of directions for all that regards the receipt and payment of silver.

One of the most popular and widely circulated productions of the imperial Astronomical Board, is the 欽定萬年書 *K'in ting wan n'ên shoo*, which is a chronological table of the successive emperors of China, from the year B. C. 2637. For the reigning dynasty, the times of the 24 solar periods throughout the year are given, from the commencement well into the 20th century. This was the first issued in the early part of the 18th century. Another publication of the same Board is entitled the 欽定七政四餘萬年書 *K'in ting ts'ei ching szé yú wan n'ên shoo*, being an ephemeris of the sun, moon, and five planets, with the places of the moon's perigee, apogee, and nodes. This seems to have originated during the time Schaal held office, and is published at remote intervals. But the organ by which this board makes its influence preëminently felt throughout the empire is the Almanac, which is issued annually, with the title 時憲書 *Shé h'ên shoo*, compiled as the title page announces, after the method of the *Soo lè tsing yun*. Besides the astronomical portion of this ephemeris, however, there is also an abundance of astrological notes interspersed to make it acceptable to the nation at large. Besides the official volume, almanacs compiled by private hands are exceedingly numerous.

The contributions of foreigners to works of this class, have not been extensive. In 1849, Dr. Hobson published a popular digest of modern European astronomy, with the title 天文略論 *T'ên wán l'ěo lún*. This gives a plain view of the solar system, referring the motions of the orbs to the influence of gravitation, and pointing to God as the author of all the stupendous works of creation. In 1859, a translation of Herschel's 侯失勒 *How shih l'oh*, "Outlines of Astronomy," in 18 books, was published at Shanghai, with the title 談天 *T'an t'een*. In 1853, the 數學啟蒙 *Soo h'ěo k'è m'ung* appeared, which is a compendium of arithmetical rules, including logarithms, with a table of the latter up to 10,000. The 代數學 *Tai soó h'ěo*, in 13 books, is a translation of De Morgan's 棣麼甘 *Té-mo-kan* Algebra, and the 代微積拾級 *Tai wê tseih shih keih*, in 18 books, is a translation of Loomis' 羅密士 *Lo-meih-sze*, "Analytical Geometry and Differential and Integral Calculus."

Celestial Charts and Atlases are not at all uncommon, the stars being distinguished according to their acknowledged magnitudes, and separated into constellations, the members of which are connected to-

gether by light lines, which seems a more rational, and certainly not less efficient method than the pictorial representations on European charts. A map of the heavens in two hemispheres, divided by the ecliptic, executed originally by Ignatius Kœgler, has been several times republished under the title 黃道總星圖 *Hwâng taò tsung sing t'òó*, with a tabulated catalogue of all the stars, giving their latitude and longitude. One of the best works of this class is that published in 1855, under the direction of Lè Chaóu-lǒ, and drawn up by his pupils, with the title 恒星赤道經緯度圖 *Fǎn sing ch'ih taòu king wei t'òó*. This contains a planisphere map of the whole celestial globe, two maps of the equatorial hemispheres, two maps of the northern and southern circumpolar regions, and twenty-four plates of the remaining portion of the heavens, divided into so many equal parts. Every degree of right ascension and declination is marked by a red line; and the stars of each constellation are numbered. In 1851, a large chart in two hemispheres was published by 六嚴 Lǎh Yén, the principal compiler of the preceding, and with the same title. This has a catalogue annexed, which is disfigured by the prevailing tendency to astrological indications. A new chart of the heavens in two equatorial hemispheres was published by 葉棠 Yě T'ang, in 1847, entitled 恒星赤道全圖 *Han sing ch'ih taòu tshên t'òó*, with a general list of the constellations, giving the number of stars in each. The same author has published maps of the whole celestial sphere in 24 sections.

7. The singular class of writings included in the denomination 術數 *Shuh sóó*, "Divination," claim, and apparently with good reason, a hereditary descent from the *Yih king*, the most ancient of the Classics. The art seems to have been much practised in China like most other nations in former times; but although the historical works give extensive details on the subject under the term of *Wòò hing*, few separate treatises of a very early date are preserved. During the Sung dynasty the practice experienced a vigorous revival, and some books were then written on the subject, which have become standards of appeal.

The Yuen dynasty also produced its authors in this class, one of the best known of whose productions is the 易象圖說 *Yih sǎng t'òó shwǒ*, in six books, by 張理 Chang Lè. These books treat respectively of: the Original *Ihò t'òó* and *Lǒ shoo*, two figures consisting of a certain arrangement of numbers and said to have appeared miraculously to the two ancient sages Fǎh He and the Great Yú, the Primitive Strokes of the Diagrams in the *Yih king*, an Elucidation of the Use of

the Divining Straws, the Numbers Inherent in Forms, the Strokes of the Diagrams, and the Numeration of Degrees. The reference of the treatise is to every kind of affair, celestial and terrestrial, with special direction for the computation.

The 開元占經 *K'ac yuên chen king*, in 120 books, appears to have been written in the former part of the 8th century, by 瞿曇悉達 *K'eu-t'an-seih-t'ā*, Gotamsida, a Hindoo who held the office of imperial historiographer. The great bulk of this work consists of rules for the divinatory art, and that chiefly astrological, being little prized on this account by the Chinese; but as an antiquity it retains its value, containing as it does the substance of many earlier writings, which are now to be found nowhere else. The most important part, however, is the 103rd to the 105th books, which give the only detailed account we have of several ancient systems of chronology. Among these the 九執歷 *K'èw chih leih* is a system of Hindoo chronology, translated from an Indian work by the author. This gives the Hindoo decimal notation and a number of arithmetical rules used by that people. The modern editions have an introductory note by 張一熙 *Chang Yih-he*, dated 1617, who states an ancient copy to have been discovered inside a Buddhist image, by his brother; since that period it has been several times republished.

The practice of Geomancy is also as old as the Christian era, but although there is a small treatise on this subject, entitled the 宅經 *Ts'ih king*, attributed to the ancient Hwáng-t'ê, which is of course an utterly fabulous ascription, and was doubtless added long after the book was written, which appears to have been during the Sung dynasty, yet this is thought to contain more of the spirit of the ancient art than any other writing extant. The subject is on the selection of sites for dwelling houses.

The 撼龍經 *Han lûng king* is a small work on the selection of sites, by means of the indications of nine stars, written by 楊救貧 *Yáng K'ew-pin* of the Tang dynasty. This is generally published with a supplementary work by the same author, entitled 疑龍經 *Y' lûng king*, in which the principles of the art are investigated, and ten questions on the subject answered.

The 形氣元珠 *Hing k'ê yuên choo*, in eight books, is an elaborate treatise on the geomantic art, by 許坤 *Heh K'wan*, who completed the work in 1786.

The 陰陽宅鏡 *Yin yang ts'ih king* is a treatise on Geomancy, by 陳澤泰 *Ch'in T'sih-t'ac*, published in 1795. This is in two parts, the

first of which treats of the selection of sites for tombs, to which is appended a tract on divination by the appearance of the waters, illustrated by a series of 46 plans and a short description, entitled 平洋秘旨 *Ping yáng pé ché*. The second part is occupied with rules for determining the sites of private dwellings and public buildings of various kinds.

The 龜經 *Kwei king*, a production of the Tang dynasty, is a short treatise on the technicalities of divination by the tortoise.

The 卜法詳考 *Pǒ fǎ tsěang k'au* is a treatise on divination by the tortoise, written by 胡煦 *Hoó Heu* of the present dynasty. This gives an historical exposition of the practice, which appears to have been always resorted to on important occasions in the earliest period of history, and is frequently noticed in the *Shoo king*.

The 李虛中命書 *Lè heu chung ming shoo* is considered the oldest Book of Fate extant. Lè Heu-chung the commentator, who lived during the Tang, states in his preface, that the nucleus of the work was originally written by 鬼谷子 *Kwei Kùh-tszè*, an author who lived before the Christian era. The earlier editions having been long lost, the copies that have come down to us are extracted from the *Yung lǒ tá tèn*. The first book bears evidence of having been written during the Tang, but the after part is very different in style, and is generally believed to have been added during the Sung. Lè Heu-chung is reputed to have been eminently successful in the calculation of nativities, the data required by his process being merely the Year, Month, and Day.

The 徐氏珞蓀子賦注 *Seu shé lǒ lǔh tszè fó choó* is of a similar character to the preceding, the original part being from some unknown hand during the Sung. The commentary which forms by far the larger portion is by 徐子平 *Seu Tszè-ping*, an author of the same dynasty, with whom originated the method of the *Pa tszé* or "Eight Characters," now commonly used. These consist of two cyclical characters each for the Year, Month, Day, and Hour of a person's birth. Three other commentaries were written on the text of this work during the Sung. Those of 王廷光 *Wáng T'ing-kwang* and 李全 *Lè T'ung* have not been preserved in a separate form, but the Buddhist priest 曇瑩 *T'an Yung* has embodied a considerable part of their remarks in his commentary, which is entitled 珞蓀子三命消息賦注 *Lǒ lǔh tszè san ming seaou seih fó choó*. In this he endeavours to illustrate the principles of the art by the doctrines of the *Yih king*.

The 三命指迷賦 *San ming ché mè fó* is a similar production to the preceding, written during the Sung dynasty, with a commentary which

the old copies attribute to 岳珂 *Yō K'ō*, the correctness of which, however, has been doubted. Whoever may have been the writer, he follows the teaching of *Seu Tszè-ping*, giving special prominence to the selected month in the calculation of natiivities.

Besides the *T'ëen p'òo chin yuên*, by *Sëe Fung-tsoó*, previously mentioned, there is another volume extant with the same title by *Nicolas Smogolenski*, having the additional words 人命部 *jin ming p'òo*. This is an astrological treatise in three parts, apparently translated from some European book on the subject. The first part contains the general principles of the art; the second is occupied with astronomical formulæ, chiefly in spherical trigonometry; and the last part contains drafts of fifteen horoscopes with explanatory details. It is difficult to understand what could have been the missionary's motive in giving this to the Chinese, marked as it is by all the absurdities that characterized the system in the West two centuries ago.

The 中西星要 *Chung se sing yaou*, in 12 books, by 倪榮桂 *E Yung-kwei*, published in 1802, is a Book of Fate, in which the author endeavours to combine the excellencies of the native and western methods. It is divided into five parts, viz.: On the European Horoscope, Clue to Celestial Science, Limited Views of Astronomy, Essential Views of Fate, and Knowledge Necessary for the Selection of Times. A good deal of the book is selections from the publications of *Smogolenski* and *Sëe Fung-tsoó*.

The 司天考驗圖 *Sze t'ëen k'àu yén t'òó*, by 吳維鏞 *Woô Wei-gō*, is a set of plates of the stars with astrological notes appended.

The 乾元秘旨 *K'ëen yuên pé ch'è* is an astrological compendium, by 舒繼英 *Shoo Ké-ying*, an author of the present dynasty, who seems to have made himself tolerably well acquainted with the European astronomy introduced at the end of the Ming.

The 協紀辨方書 *Hië k'è p'ëen fang shoo*, in 36 books, is the authorized guide to divination, published under imperial patronage in the year 1741. A less complete work of the same character had been issued from the supreme tribunal in 1683, with the title 選擇通書 *Seuên tsih t'ung shoo*, but in consequence of the many inaccuracies and defects, it was thought essential to the efficiency of the state ritual that a new work should be drawn up, more complete in its details, to serve as a standard of appeal. The theory of this occult art, which is based on the permutation of a series of cycles, is elucidated under the heads: First Principles, Recognized Laws, Tabulated Canons, Suitable and Improper Occasions, Transaction of Affairs, General Rules, Year Tables,

Month Tables, Day Tables, Advantageous Application, with an Appendix and Correction of Errors. Besides the astronomical portion of the state calendar, a considerable part is occupied with the determination of days and times, for the various affairs of life, public and private, which are all calculated by the rules laid down in this work, it being also under the control of the Astronomical Board. The imperial edition is printed in a very handsome style in black and red; but there are many smaller and much inferior issues published by private enterprise.

The *太微經* *T'ái wê king*, in 20 books, by 文翔鳳 *Wăn Tsëang-fung*, published about 1628, is a strangely unintelligible system of divination, compounded from a fanciful play on the symbols of the *Yih king*. It is divided into 100 articles, composed of: 4 Pervading Principles, 12 Auxiliaries, 16 Diagrams, 64 Superimposed Standards, and 4 Tables. It is the opinion of native critics that the compiler has extracted a great deal more out of the doctrine of the sages as contained in the above classic, than it was originally intended to embrace.

The *天文大成管窺輯要* *T'ên wăn tá ching kwàn k'wei tseih yaou*, in 80 books, by 黃鼎 *Hwáng Ting*, published in 1653, is a laborious accumulation of details regarding the art of divination, chiefly in connection with astronomical and meteorological science. The author, who rose to the rank of a military general near the close of the Ming dynasty, compiled this work in his old age, but there is nothing of a scientific character to be found in it.

The *元女經* *Yuên neu king* is a small work of an astrological character, bearing a superscription which professes it to have been delivered by the ancient *Hwâng-té*. There is no evidence and not the slightest probability of such an antiquity. On the contrary, there is much reason to believe that it is a comparatively recent production. The object of the book is the selection of nuptial days and hours, according to the positions of certain stars.

The *象吉備要通書* *Sëang keih pé yaou tung shoo*, in 29 books, by 魏鑑 *Weí Këén*, published in 1721, is a most elaborate code of rules for the discrimination of lucky and unlucky days, by means of the usual conventional system of cycles and symbols. It was republished in 1797.

The *三才發秘* *San tsai fā pé*, in nine books, by 陳雯 *Ch'in Wăn*, published in 1697, is a comprehensive digest of the art of divination under three sections; the first or Celestial section treats of the determination of days and hours, the second or Terrestrial is on the selection of sites, and the third or Human is an oracle of fate. The

author has diligently accumulated all that he could of a scientific character as a basis for his work, in which he has been most successful in the first section, which contains some interesting notices of ancient Chinese astronomy.

The **夢書** *Múng shoo* is a Book of Dreams, written during the Tang, being a concise interpretation of various omens presented to the sleeper.

The **夢占逸旨** *Múng chen yih ché*, in seven books, written by **陳士元** Ch'in Szé-yuén in 1562, is a Book of Dreams, with methods of interpretation.

8. The next class in this division of literature is termed **藝術** *E shūh*, "Arts," embracing a list of works which indicate no mean degree of advancement in the scale of civilization. However the Chinese may differ from Western nations in matters of mere convention, the fact that they have methodical treatises of more than a thousand years' standing, on Painting, Writing, Music, Engraving, Archery, Dancing, and kindred subjects, ought surely to secure a candid examination of the state of such matters among them, before subjecting them to an indiscriminate condemnation.

Painting must have taken root at least early in the Christian era, as we have literary records of the art as old as the 5th century. An elaborate treatise in 10 books appeared during the Tang, entitled **歷代名畫記** *Leih tai míng huá kè*, by **張彥遠** Chang Yen-yuén. The first three books give a variety of details, historical and descriptive, regarding the art, with particular reference to an hereditary collection of paintings in the family of the author. The remaining portion is occupied with biographical sketches of celebrated painters.

The **墨池編** *Mih ch'ê p'ien*, in six books, is a treatise on the art of Writing, by **朱長文** Choo Ch'áng-wán, an author of the Sung dynasty. This consists chiefly of extracts from preceding authors classified according to the subject matter, with additional remarks by the compiler. The different sections are on: The Study of the Character, Rules for Writing, Miscellaneous Disquisitions, Classification of Grades, Record of Excellencies, Accumulation of Treasures, Lapidary Inscriptions, and the Use of Instruments.

The **書法** *Shoo fǎ* is a guide to the art of writing, by **歐陽詢** Gòw Yáng-suen, of the Tang, who lays down particular directions for the formation of an elegant and symmetrical character.

The **皇宋書錄** *Hwáng súng shoo lūh* is a series of notices of the Sung dynasty calligraphers, by **董史** T'ung Shé, with the date 1242.

The present edition was published in 1794, from the only known copy extant, a manuscript volume dated 1367, in which there are a few lacunæ.

There is a short essay by 李陽冰 *Lè Yáng-ping* of the Tang dynasty, on the formation of the Seal Character, entitled 論篆 *Lún chuen*.

The 五十六種書法 *Wò shih lüh chung shoo fǎ*, by 韋續 *Wei Sūh*, of the Tang, is a record of 56 different kinds of writing which had been used in China, among which we find two foreign systems—the Ouigour and the Sanscrit. The greater part of those named, however, are unknown at the present day, and as he does not give specimens, it has been thought that there is much of it imaginary.

The 宣和書譜 *Seuen hó shoo pò*, in 20 books, consists of specimens of the caligraphy of successive ages contained in the imperial archives in the early part of the 12th century. The last three specimens are the work of 蔡京 *Ts'áé King*, 蔡卞 *Ts'áé P'ëen*, and 米芾 *Mè Fūh*, who are thought to be the compilers of the work. The whole is classed under the following heads: Autographs of Emperors and Princes, Specimens of the Seal and Official Hands, Specimens of the Pattern Hand, Specimens of the Running Hand, Specimens of the Abbreviated Hand, and Specimens of the Intermediate Hand.

The 畫學秘訣 *Hwá hěö pé keue* is a short essay on painting, with the name of 王維 *Wáng Wei*, an author who lived at the beginning of the 8th century. The style of the composition, however, is not that of the Tang writers, and it is thought to have been written during the latter part of the Sung dynasty.

The delineation of the Bamboo is a favourite and much cultivated art among the Chinese. A standard work on this subject is the 竹譜詳錄 *Chūh pò ts'äng lüh*, in seven books, by 李衍 *Lè K'an*, published in 1299. The original edition is lost, and the modern copies are taken from the *Yung lö tá t'ên*. It is divided into four sections, viz., Outline Drawings of the Bamboo, Ink Paintings of the Bamboo, Drawings of the Bamboo under Various Conditions, and Drawings of Various Species of Bamboo. Besides a minute analysis of the art of drawing this plant, there is an elaborate investigation of the character and properties of the different kinds in existence. The illustrations, which are exceedingly numerous, are very exact representations of nature.

The 書鑿 *Hwá k'ên* is a small work on the history of painting, from the beginning of the 3rd century down to the Yuen dynasty, by 湯屋 *T'ang Hóu*, published in 1328. There is a short account of the

art in foreign nations, and some miscellaneous disquisitions at the end. Throughout the work the author discusses the characteristics of the several schools, and affords a guide to the discrimination of spurious productions.

The 衍極 *Yen keih*, by 鄭杓 *Ch'ing Yun*, of the Yuen dynasty, is a descriptive account of the different styles of chirography, from the earliest period down to the time when the author lived. There is a commentary on it by 劉有定 *Léw Yèw-t'ing*, an author of the same dynasty.

The 圖繪寶鑑 *T'óo hweíy p'áu k'én*, written by 夏詳彥 *Héa W'án-yen*, about the middle of the 14th century, is a brief account of celebrated painters, from the time of the ancient *Hw'ang-té* down to the Yuen inclusive, numbering more than 1,500 names in all. There is a supplementary book, professedly written by 韓昂 *Hán Gang* in 1519, embracing 107 of the Ming artists, but as some of these flourished posterior to the given date, it is presumed that additions have been made by a later hand. The book commences with the productions of 宣宗 *Senen Tsung*, 憲宗 *H'én Tsung*, and 孝宗 *Heáu Tsung*, three of the Ming emperors.

The 法書通釋 *Fá shoo t'ung shih* is a treatise on the art of writing, by 張紳 *Chang Shin*, who lived towards the close of the 14th century. It is divided into 10 sections, on: Eight Rules, Adjustment of Proportions, Appliances, Appearance of the Page, Imitation of the Ancients, Employment of Styles, Distinction of Hands, Nomenclature, Efficient Instruments, and General Remarks.

The 續畫品錄 *S'ih hwa p'ín luh*, which professes to have been written by 李嗣真 *Lé Tszé-chin*, about the end of the 7th century, is little more than a catalogue of 121 painters, divided into ten classes. That a book with a similar title was written by this author, there is good reason to believe; but the conclusion reached by criticism is that the original has been long lost, and the present is a spurious production, drawn up during the Ming.

The 書畫跋跋 *Shoo hwa p'ó p'ó* consists of a series of strictures by 孫鑛 *Sun Kw'ang*, a writer of the Ming dynasty, on *W'ang Szé-ching's* criticisms of a collection of specimens of caligraphy and painting, ancient and modern. The work remained in manuscript till 1740, when it was arranged and published by 孫宗溥 *Sun Tsung-p'ò* and 孫宗濬 *Sun Tsung-l'én*, two descendants of the author, distant six generations. There is a supplement by the same author, published under a similar arrangement.

The 書法雅言 *Shoo fǎ ya yén* is a treatise on the art of writing, by 項穆 *Héàng Mūh*, of the Ming dynasty, who extols the specimens of the Tsin (4th and 5th centuries), as the most perfect and exemplary. It is divided into 17 sections, on: A Review of the Art, Ancient and Modern Peculiarities, Distinction of Hands, Form and Taste, Order and Style, Talent and Acquirement, Rules, Invariability and Mutability, Correct Form and Peculiarities, Harmonious Medium, Age and Youth, Elegant Transformations, Spirit, Adoption and Rejection, Order of Manipulation, Use of Instruments, and Intelligent Perception.

The 庚子銷夏記 *Kǎng tszè seaou hěá ke*, in eight books, was written by Sun Ch'ing-ts'ih, in the 4th, 5th, and 6th months of the year 1660 (*Kǎng tszè*), as the title implies. This consists chiefly of a critical examination of a collection of paintings and specimens of writing in his possession. The author, who was 70 years old when he wrote this, shows a good share of acuteness in passing judgment on these works of art. The first three books are occupied with specimens of calligraphy and paintings, from the Tsin to the Ming; the four following books are on ancient stone inscriptions; and the last book treats of specimens of these arts in the possession of others, which he had examined. A series of strictures were written on the above in 1713 by 何焯 *Hô Chō*, with the title 庚子銷夏記校 *Kǎng tszè seaou hěá ke kcaóu*, in which he corrects numerous errors and traces the subsequent history of many of the specimens which have now found their way into other hands.

The 江邨銷夏錄 *Kěang tsún seaou hěá lǐh* is a descriptive record of a large number of paintings and specimens of writing, from the Tsin to the Ming dynasty, drawn up by Kaou Szé-k'ê in the year 1693, after his retirement from office, having been engaged as confidential secretary to the emperor. The author enters minutely into the merits of the several pieces as works of art, examining also the materials, dimensions, and other particulars, and gives facsimiles of the seals of the various connoisseurs who had passed their judgment on them.

The 好古堂書畫記 *Haòu kòò t'áng shoo hwá ké*, by 姚際恒 *Yaou Tsé-hān*, drawn up in 1699, with a short supplement eight years later, is a descriptive account of the paintings and writings in his own family establishment, the Haòu kòò t'áng at Hangechow.

The 快雨堂題跋 *K'waé yu t'áng te pò* is a criticism on a collection of specimens of writing and painting, ancient and modern, by 王文治 *Wáng Wán-ch'é*, a famous calligrapher of last century, and published in 1831. There are a few ancient lapidary inscriptions reviewed in the course of the work.

The 明畫錄 *Ming hwá lŭh*, in eight books, is a series of short notices of the painters during the Ming dynasty, classified according to their works, drawn up by 徐沁 *Seu Sin*.

The 畫訣 *Hwá keuē* is a short treatise on the art of painting, by 龔賢 *Kung Hēn* of the present dynasty, in which the attention of the student is drawn towards the salient points of pictorial representation.

The 畫筌 *Hwá tseuen* is an essay on painting, by 笮重光 *Tā Chung-kwang*, a modern author, who takes a general review of the art, criticising its various phases of development.

The 書法約言 *Shoo fū yō yēn* is a treatise on writing, by 朱曹 *Sung Tsaon*, an author of the present dynasty. This begins with a general discourse on the art, which is followed by replies to certain queries pertaining to the subject; after which are articles on the origin of the Written Character, on the Pattern Hand, the Running Hand, and the Abbreviated Hand.

The 書學提要 *Shoo hŏō tsŏē yaou* is a treatise on the art and history of writing, by 朱履貞 *Choo Lē-ching*, bearing date 1800, in which the author enters into all the requisites for the perfection of the system.

The 山靜居畫論 *Shan tsing keu hwá lŭn* is a treatise on painting, written about the close of the last century, by 方薰 *Fang Heun*, who dilates on the peculiarities of the art in ancient and modern times, giving extensive quotations from writers on the subject in preceding ages.

Ancient seals have formed a subject of study with a class of connoisseurs, who have been careful to preserve the various kinds of seal character in all their purity. The 學古編 *Hŏō kōō pēn*, by 吳騫 *Wō K'ew-yen* of the Yuen, is an examination of ancient works on seals. The first part is a disquisition on the character, which is followed by nine sections: The *Seaoū chuen* or "Lesser Seal Character," Bells and Vases, Ancient Character, Stone Inscriptions, Instruments, Correction of Errors, Official Hand, Origin of Letters, and Distinct Origins. After these, directions are given for cleaning the seal and stamping with oil. There is a volume of supplementary remarks to the preceding, with the title 續學古編 *Sŭh hŏō kōō pēn*, written by 何震 *Hō Chèn* of the present dynasty. 桂馥 *Kwei Fūh*, an author of the last century, has written three successive supplements to the first part of the same work, entitled respectively 續三十五舉 *Sŭh san shih wōō keu*, 再續三十五舉 *saé Tsŭh san shih wōō keu*, and 重定續三十五舉 *Chung ting sŭh san shih wōō keu*.

The 古今印史 *Koo kin yin shè*, by 徐官 *Seu Kwan* of the Ming, is a short treatise on seals, ancient and modern, in which the author attempts an analysis of a number of characters, but not always with very satisfactory results.

The 印人傳 *Yin jîn chuen*, written by *Chow Lëang-kung*, at the beginning of the present dynasty, is a series of sketches of upwards of sixty seal engravers, in which the characteristics of the work of each artist are discussed.

The 印典 *Yin t'ien*, in eight books, written in the early part of the present dynasty, by 朱象賢 *Choo Sëang-hëên*, a descendant of *Choo Ch'ang-wân* above mentioned, is a historical summary regarding seals, with a selection from the writings of other authors on the same subject. It is divided in 12 sections, on: The Origin of the Usage, Construction, Conferment by the Emperor, Hereditary Transmission, Historical Summary, General Record, Various Disquisitions, Miscellaneous Remarks, Critical Discourse, Engraving, Instruments Employed, and Odes and Essays. The author's critical acumen is but common-place, and his selections from history are frequently little to the point.

The 篆學指南 *Chuen hëö chë nân*, by 趙宦光 *Chaou Hwan-kwang* of the Ming, is a treatise on the seal character, with special reference to the engraver's art.

The 印章集說 *Yin chang tseih shwö*, by 甘暘 *Kan Yang* of the Ming, is an elaborate treatise on the characteristics of the seals of several dynasties and of various materials, with remarks on the peculiarities of the character and the styles of cutting.

The 印文考略 *Yin wän k'äu lëö*, by 鞠履厚 *Keuë Lë-hów*, is a critical and antiquarian examination of the seal literature, published in 1756.

Among the minor essays on seals and seal-engraving are: the 印旨 *Yin chë*, by 程遠 *Ch'ing Yuèn*; the 印經 *Yin king*, by 朱簡 *Choo Këèn*; the 印章要論 *Yin chang yaou lün*, by the same author; the 篆刻十三略 *Chuen k'ih shih san lëö*, by 袁三俊 *Yuen San-seuen*; the 印章考 *Yin chang k'äu*, by 方 昉 *Fang F-ché*; the 敦好堂論印 *Tun haü t'ang lün yin*, by 吳先聲 *Woô Sëen-shing*; the 說篆 *Shwö chuen*, by 許容 *Heü Yüng*; the 印辨 *Yin pëen*, by 高積厚 *Kaou Tsih-hów*; the 印述 *Yin shü*, by the same author; the 印箋說 *Yin tsëen shwö*, by 徐堅 *Seu Këen*; the 六書緣起 *Lüsh shoo yuèn k'è*, by 孫光祖 *Sun Kwang-tsoö*; the 古今印制 *Kod kin yin ché*, by the same author; the 篆印發微 *Chuen yin fä wê*, by the same; the 古印考略 *Kod yin k'äu lëö*, by 夏一駒 *Hëä Yih-ken*; the 印說 *Yin shwö*, by 陳鍊

Ch'in Lœn; and the 印學管見 *Yin hŕo kwàn kœn*, by 馮承輝 Fung Ch'ing-hwuy.

The 集古印範 *Tsŕh hò yin fan*, in 10 books, compiled by 潘於杰 P'wan Yû-kœ, in 1607, is a large collection of ancient seals, principally of the Han dynasty, stamped in red with oil, having a concise description to each printed in blue. A number of impressions are given at the end as undecipherable, among which are two in the Yuen dynasty Mongolian character.

The 霞軒印略 *Kœa hœn yin lœo*, by 杜文瑄 Toò Wân-kwan, published last century, is a collection of impressions in red, from private seals bearing selections from the well-known tract 陰雲文 *Yin ch'ih wân*.

The 漢銅印叢 *Hán t'ung yin tsung*, in eight books, is a collection of red stamps from brass seals of the time of the Han, compiled by 汪啟淑 Wang K'è-shŕh. The letter-press portion is printed in green.

The 一隅軒印譜 *Tih yû hœn yin pœo* is a collection of red impressions from seals engraved by 蔡觀樓 Ts'ac Kwân-lôw, and published by him in 1839.

Apart from the class of works which are devoted to the theory of music, there is another section treating more especially of the manipulation of instruments and other technicalities, works of this character being referred to the present class. Among the earliest of these is the 羯鼓錄 *Kœk kò lŕh*, a treatise on beating the drum, written by 南卓 Nân Chœ, about the middle of the 9th century. The first part recounts the introduction of the drum into China, which it states to have been originally derived from the nations of central Asia; it gives historical notices of the varieties of the instrument and concludes with a list of 129 symphonies, a large portion of which are seen by their names to be of Indian origin.

The 樂府雜錄 *To fo tsá lŕh* is a small work written about the close of the 10th century by 段安節 T'wan Gan-tsœ. This commences with a discourse on music of various kinds, after which follow a series of articles on dancing and dramatic representation, succeeded by remarks on musical instruments and songs and concluded by an outline description of twenty-eight airs. This is an interesting memento of the state of the art during the Tang, by one who was practically familiar with the subject of which he wrote.

The 琴譜大全 *K'in pœo tá tsœn*, in 10 books, by 楊表正 Yáng P'œn-ch'ing, first published in 1573, is an extensive collection of airs for the *K'in* or Chinese lyre, with critical remarks extracted from a

great number of preceding writers on the subject. There are some additions to the more modern issues.

The 二香琴譜 *Urh hěang k'in poo* is a treatise on the lyre, in 10 books, written by 蔣文勳 *Tsčang Wăn-heun* and published in 1833. This commences with some necessary instructions for the learner, which are followed by full particulars regarding the names of musical compositions, a catalogue of works treating on the same subject, and a long list of artisans famous for the manufacture of the instrument; a number of airs are given in the ordinary Chinese notation, and the last four books are occupied with a series of airs written in the peculiar notation employed only for the lyre, every character being a composite of several simpler ones, put together in a way quite foreign to those of common literature, but are so constructed as to speak plainly to the eye of the performer.

The 琴學八則 *K'in hěö pǎ tsih* is a series of eight rules for performing on the lyre, by 程雄 *Ch'ing Heung*.

The 琴聲十六法 *K'in shing shih lüeh fǎ*, by 莊臻 *Chwang Tsin*, consists of sixteen rules on the same subject.

The 射書 *Sháy shoo* is a treatise on archery, by 顧煜 *Koó Yüeh* of the Ming, and consists, in great part, of selections from the works of preceding writers on this art. It commences with a series of official documents relative to the war department, after which the Rules of Archery are given, followed by sections on the Method of Archery, Equestrian Archery, and the Archery Rules. There is much confusion in the arrangement of the quotations.

The 五木經 *Woo müeh king*, by 李翱 *Lè Gaou* of the Tang, is a short treatise on an ancient game performed by throwing up five pieces of wood cut in a certain form. It was originally published with plates and rules, but these are now wanting. This game seems to have been as old as the Christian era, but it is thought the work in question is not a true description of the ancient practice, the author having drawn very much on imagination. There is a commentary on it by 元革 *Yuén Kih*.

9. The next class of works in this division is comprised under the designation 譜錄 *Poo lüeh*, "Repertories of Science, etc.," a name first used by 尤袤 *Yew Mów*, a scholar of the 12th century, in the catalogue of the family library. In the book catalogues of previous ages, the productions in question were somewhat unnaturally introduced as appendages to other classes: and what appeared as excrescences in the earlier arrangements, are now placed together in a separate category.

One of the oldest of the class is the 刀劍錄 *Taou k'ên lûh*, written by 陶弘景 *Taou Hung-king* about the end of the 5th century, being a historical record of the manufacture of famous swords. These we find to have been mostly of cast metal, either iron, copper, or gold: but some are mentioned as being fabricated of stone, and the inscriptions were sometimes of inlaid gold. The book begins with notices of the swords, single and two-edged, of the emperors and princes from the Great Yu down to the Leang dynasty; a section follows on the swords of contemporary petty States; next are the swords of Generals of the Woo dynasty, succeeded by those of Generals of the Wei dynasty. Although the prevailing evidence is in favour of the genuineness of this work, yet there are some things in it that show it to have been somewhat altered since it left the hand of Taou Hung-king.

The 鼎錄 *Ting lûh* is an analogous record to the preceding, regarding metal vases, by 虞荔 *Yu Lé*, who lived in the first half of the 6th century; it is thought, however, that some additions have been made to it since the author's death. There are historical notices of a few before the Christian era, but the main part belong to the Han and subsequent dynasties; memoranda being generally preserved of the casting, the dimensions, and the inscription.

Even before the time of Confucius there are indications of some attention being paid to the study of antiques, and almost every century since that period has produced its collectors. The many revolutions which have taken place in the empire, and the frequent discovery of hidden relics of the past, have given a zest to such enquiries and called forth much critical ingenuity. The most extensive work on this subject now in circulation is the 宣和博古圖 *Seuen hó p'ò k'ò t'ò*, in 30 books, compiled by 王黼 *Wáng Fò* and others at the commencement of the 12th century. This consists of a large collection of vases, cups, mirrors, etc., belonging to the period from the Chow to the Han, both inclusive. Every article is illustrated by a plate, and fac-similes of all the inscriptions are given; the substance of the descriptive portion of the work, however, is chiefly selections from preceding writers, and betrays a want of judgment on the part of the compilers, which detracts much from its value as a critical production. The accurate representations which are given of the vessels, however, render it a guide to the antiquary of considerable importance.

The 焦山古鼎攷 *Tseou shan koo ting k'au* is an investigation relative to the ancient Chow vase at Silver Island, noticed above (pp. 43, 101), compiled by 張潮 *Chang Chaó*, about the middle of last

century, from the notices of 王士祿 Wáng Szé-lüh and 林佶 Lín Keih, two preceding writers.

The 漢甘泉宮瓦設 *Hán kan tseuen kung wà ké* is an account of an old brick found in a field near the capital of Shense, in 1721, by Lín T'ùng, who converted it into an ink pallet. The attention of antiquaries having been drawn to the article, it was considered a genuine relic of the Han, having formerly occupied a place in an imperial palace built before the Christian era. The account is drawn up by Lín Keih, the brother of the finder.

The 金石契 *Kin shih k'é* is a treatise on antiques in metal, stone, and earthenware, compiled by 張燕昌 Chang Yen-ch'ang and published in 1778. This work, which is got up in a neat style, including an appendix and supplementary section, contains engravings and critical descriptions of 81 articles, many of them interesting from historical association.

The 十六長樂堂古器款識 *Shih lüh ch'áng lǒ t'áng koo k'é k'wàn shih*, by 錢坫 Ts'ên T'ên, published in 1726, is a collection of 49 ancient metal vases, cups, and other ornaments, from the time of the Chow to the Tang, with a short description annexed to each. The following year the same author issued, by way of appendix to the above, the 浣花拜石軒鏡銘錄 *Hwán hwa páe shih h'ên king m'ing tseih lüh*, which consists entirely of plates of ancient mirrors with descriptions, embracing the same period as the preceding.

The 積古齋鐘鼎彝器款識 *Tseih koo chae chung t'ing e k'é k'wàn shih*, in 10 books, by Yuén Yuên, published in 1804, is a very extensive collection of fac-similes of inscriptions on bells, vases, ancient vessels, and instruments, all critically examined and deciphered.

The 求古精舍金石圖 *K'êw koo tsing sháy kin shih t'ô* is another collection of a similar character, including also ancient coins, seals, bricks, etc., and giving an engraving of every article described. It was published in 1818 by 陳經 Ch'in King.

The 古玩品 *Koo wán p'ín* is a treatise on objects of vertu, by 高澹 Kaou L'ên, including notices of ancient porcelain, jade cornelian, crystal, glass, pearls, amber, coral, tortoise-shell, ivory, mother-of-pearl, and other rarities.

John Terence, the Jesuit missionary of mathematical celebrity, has left a treatise on machinery with the title 奇器圖說 *K'ê k'é t'ô shwǒ*, which he translated orally from a European work, while it was put into the literary form by 王徵 Wáng Ch'ing, a native scholar, and published in 1627. It begins with a short disquisition on the principles

of mechanics, which is followed by an illustrated explanation of the mechanical powers, after which are a series of plates of machines, exemplifying the principles laid down. These are intended to illustrate: Raising Weights, Drawing Weights, Turning Weights, Drawing Water, Turning Mills, Sawing Timber, Sawing Stone, Pounding, Revolving Bookstands, Water Dials, Ploughing, and Fire Engines, 54 plates in all, each of which is accompanied by a short description. The European alphabet is introduced in the preliminary remarks. There is another book by Wáng Ch'ing, generally published along with Terence's, having the title 諸器圖說 *Choo k'c' l'oo shwǒ*, which treats of native machinery, and is illustrated by 11 plates with descriptions.

The 文房四譜 *W'ân fáng szé p'oo* is a repository of information regarding the materials of the study, drawn up by 蘇易簡 *Soo E-k'ên* in 986. It consists of four parts, which treat respectively of: Pencils, Ink Pallets, Ink and Paper, giving remarks on the various descriptions and characteristics with historical memoranda and essays and stanzas appended.

From remote times the quarries of Twank'e, in the prefecture of Shaouking in Kwangtung province, have been famed for the ink-stones produced there; and several works have been written on the subject. The 端溪硯石考 *T'wan k'c' yén shih k'aou* is a description of the characteristics of the stones found in that vicinity, by 高兆 *Kaou Chaou*.

A much more comprehensive work on the same subject is the 端溪硯史 *T'wan k'c' yén shè*, compiled by 吳蘭修 *Woo Lán-sew* in 1834.

The 硯林 *Yén lín* is a series of historical notices regarding ink pallets from times anterior to that of Confucius, written by 余懷 *Yú Hwaé*.

The 硯譜 *Yén p'oo*, by 沈仕 *Ch'iu Szé*, is a record of the stones applicable to the purpose of ink pallets, found in various parts of the empire, which is followed by the names of a number of different kinds, and engravings of 15 pallets of note.

The 水坑石記 *Shw'ny k'ang shih k'c'* is a notice of the ink stones procured from the Shw'nyk'ang quarry, in Twank'e district, written by 錢朝鼎 *T's'ên Ch'au-ting* of the present dynasty.

The 墨史 *Mih shè* is a historical summary regarding the fabrication of ink, written by 陸友 *Luh Yôw* of the Yuen, who gives a series of notices of more than a hundred and fifty manufacturers, whose names had been handed down in connexion with their productions, from the Wei dynasty to the end of the Kin. There are also notices regarding

the ink of the Koreans, the K'e-tan Tartars, and the inhabitants of the regions on the west of China, with a number of miscellaneous observations respecting ink appended.

The 墨箋 *Mih ts'ên* is a short work on ink, written by 屠隆 T'oo Lung during the 16th century.

The 方氏墨譜 *Fang shé mih p'oo*, in six books, is an extensive collection of engravings of cakes of ink, published in 1588, by 方子魯 Fang Yü-loò, a manufacturer of note, who seems to have been induced to take this means of placing before the public representations of the articles of which he was the fabricator, in consequence of a rival artist 程君房 Ch'ing K'ên-f'ang having drawn attention to his own establishment by the issue of a work in 12 books, entitled 程氏墨苑 *Ch'ing shé mih yuèn*, containing insinuations against Fang. The work of the latter is a handsome specimen of xylography, containing cuts of 385 cakes of various shapes, exhibiting elaborate and fanciful designs, in great part mythological, with a considerable number of Buddhist emblems and fac-similes of ancient mirrors and medals, containing inscriptions in the old Sanscrit character.

The 雪堂墨品 *Seuë t'áng mih p'ín* is a small treatise on inks, written by 張仁熙 Chang Jín-he in 1671, in which he classifies the productions of various manufacturers and points out the peculiarities of the different kinds.

The 漫堂墨品 *Mwán t'áng mih p'in* is a similar record, supplementary to the preceding, written fourteen years later by 宋學 Sung Lǒ, giving notices of 34 specimens of ink of the Ming dynasty, with their respective weights.

There have been a goodly number of treatises written on the coinage, which also belong to this class. We have the titles of such works as early as the 7th century, but the oldest on the subject now extant is entitled the 泉志 *Tseuen ché*, in 15 books, by 洪遵 Húng Tsum, and was published in 1149, containing cuts and descriptions of the various coins in use from the earliest period to the middle of the 10th century, both the legitimate currency and those cast by successive usurpers, with a collection of coins of foreign nations, and also medals. A supplement was added in 1788 by 韓浦 Hán P'òò, bringing the particulars down to that period, including the Manchu coins of the first four emperors of the present dynasty. There is also an additional section by the same author, called 補遺 *Poo í*, supplying the omissions in the previous part. An appendix entitled 附錄 *Fóo loh*, also by the same, is occupied chiefly with the coins of insurgents, contemporary

with those in the supplement. A concluding section from the same hand, with the title 建元便覽 *K'ien yüen p'ien làn*, is a catalogue of the national designations of the various emperors and usurpers, from the Han to the Ming.

In compliance with an imperial order issued in 1750, the 欽定錢錄 *K'ing ting ts'ên loh* was compiled in 16 books, containing engravings and descriptions of all the specimens in the numismatic cabinet of the imperial palace at Peking. The first 13 books contain the coins of the several emperors, from the most remote antiquity to the end of the Ming, among the first of which a number of specimens, professing to be the currency of Füh He, Shün Nung, and the other semifabulous sages, rest upon no adequate authority, and although these names are applied to them by way of distinction as antiques of unknown date, yet it is well understood among connoisseurs that they do not indicate the age of their coinage. The earliest period at which a date can be assigned to cash is during the Chow dynasty, but they are rare before the Han. A section follows on the coins of foreign nations, engravings of which are given, but these are all Asiatic specimens. The last part is occupied with medals of various kinds used as charms, containing curious devices, pictorial and written, chiefly emblematical of the Buddhist and Taouist legends.

The 錢幣考 *Ts'ên p'è k'âu* is an anonymous treatise on the coinage, down to the K'ien-lung period, including the imperialist and insurgent coins of every description; also those of foreign nations, and a disquisition on paper money. There are no pictorial representations given.

The 癖談 *Peih tan* is a small work of research on ancient coins, written by 蔡雪 *Ts'áé Yün*, early in the present century. It contains an elaborate investigation of the antique characters found on early specimens, but there are no figures of the coins.

The 錢志新編 *Ts'ên ché sin p'ien*, in 20 books, by 張崇鑑 *Chang Ts'ung-é*, published in 1826, is an illustrated treatise on the currency down to the close of the Ming, concluding with a section on foreign coins, and another on unknown coins.

The 錢式圖 *Ts'ên shih t'oo*, by 謝堃 *S'áiy K'wán*, published in 1842, is another treatise giving representations of the several coins to the close of the Ming, with a variety of medals not found in other works.

The 選青小箋 *S'euên tsing sc'au ts'ên*, in 10 books, by 許元愷 *He Yuén-k'áé*, published in 1844, is of a similar character to the preceding, with careful criticisms of several points of numismatical science.

The 錢譜提綱 *Ts'ên p'oo te kang* is a small descriptive treatise, without cuts of the coins, notices of which are brought down to the time of Taò Kwang, with a section on unknown, illegitimate, and foreign coins.

The 香箋 *H'iang ts'ên* is a small work on natural perfumes, by T'óo Lung, above-named.

The 漢宮香方 *Hán kung h'iang fang* is a book of receipts for the manufacture of artificial perfumes, written originally by 董遐周 T'ung H'ea-chow, but only the first part of his work having been preserved, the receipts have been re-added by Kaou L'ên.

The few works which the Chinese possess, approaching the subject of mineralogy, are scarcely deserving a claim to the designation of science. One of these, the 石品 *Sh'ih p'ên*, written by 郁濬 Yü Seun in 1617, is a collection of notices of every description, found in native authors, ancient and modern, thrown together without any regard to classification.

The 怪石贊 *K'waé sh'ih tsán*, written by Súng L'ó, in 1665, is a short record of 16 remarkable descriptions of stones found at Tseган in Hoôp'ih, the fame of which had been established of old by the writing of Soo Tung-p'o.

The 觀石錄 *Kwán sh'ih l'ü* is a descriptive account of an assortment of round stones, used for making seals and vessels of different kinds, found at Shòwshan hill near Fühchow in Fühk'ên province, written by Kaou Chaóu in 1668. A supplementary treatise to the preceding afterwards appeared, from the pen of Maóu K'ê-l'ing, with the title 後觀石錄 *Hóu kwán sh'ih l'ü*, in which he describes 49 specimens obtained during a visit to Fühk'ên.

The 惕菴石譜 *T'êih gau sh'ih p'oo*, by 諸九鼎 Choo K'èu-ting, is a descriptive account of an assortment of stones in the possession of the author.

The 茶經 *Ch'a king* is a treatise on the tea plant, written by 陸羽 L'ü Yü, about the middle of the 8th century, being the earliest work on the subject now extant. It is divided into 10 sections, on: The Origin of the Plant, Utensils for Gathering, Manufacture of the Leaf, Implements for the Preparation, Infusion, Drinking, Historical Record, Producing Districts, General Summary, and Memorandum Regarding Plates. In 1735, a work supplementary to the preceding was published, from the pen of 陸廷燦 L'ü T'ing-ts'an, with the title 續茶經 *S'ü ch'a king*. In this, the author follows precisely the arrangement and divisions of L'ü Yü's book, giving under each head extracts from all preceding works treating on the matter in question. The last section

is illustrated by plates of the utensils employed in the process. There is an appendix describing the changes that have taken place in the preparation and use of the article during successive ages. Lūh Yü's treatise is prefixed to this. A small work by 陳鑑 Ch'in K'ên has also been published, with the title 虎丘茶經注補 *Hoo k'ew ch'a king choó p'òè*, supplying details regarding the tea grown on Hoók'ew hill near Soochow, which are omitted in Lūh Yü's treatise.

The 芥茶彙抄 *Keac' ch'a wuy ch'aou* is a treatise on the teas produced on the Keac' hills, near Hoochow in Ch'ek'ang, written by 冒襄 Maou S'ang. The 洞山芥茶系 *T'úng shan keac' ch'a hé*, by 周高起 Chow Kaou-k'è, is an account of the teas of T'úngshan hill, one of the Keac' range.

The 茶董補 *Ch'a tung p'oo* is a selection of extracts from ancient authors regarding tea, compiled by 陳繼 Ch'in K'è of the Ming. There is a small work on the preparation and use of tea, entitled 茶箋 *Ch'a ts'ên*.

The 煎茶水記 *Ts'een ch'a shwuy k'ê* is a short treatise on water for the infusion of tea, written by 張又新 Chang Y'ew-sin at the beginning of the 9th century. The author first gives the result of his experience regarding the water from seven different sources, of which he considers the water of the Yángtszèk'ang as the best, and that of the Hwae river as the most inferior. He next gives Lūh Yü's classification of twenty different waters. There is an article by 葉清臣 Y'ê Tsing-ch'in, on the qualities of spring water, and two by Gòw-yáng Sew on two celebrated springs; but these are thought to have been added during the Sung dynasty.

The 水品 *Shwuy p'ín* is another treatise on the qualities of different waters used for tea, written by 徐獻忠 Seu H'ên-chung of the Ming dynasty. This consists of two parts, the first of which is divided into seven heads, on: Sources of Water, Purity, Flow, Taste, Temperature, Quality, and Miscellaneous Remarks. The second part notices particularly the waters from 39 different sources, with their several characteristics.

The 十六湯品 *Shih lūh t'ang p'ín*, which bears the name of 蘇廙 Soo Yih of the Tang as the author, consists of sixteen short articles on the method of boiling water for tea, i. e., three on Attention to the instant of boiling, three on Care in pouring out, five on the Kettles employed, and five on the Fuel used.

The 陽羨茗壺系 *Yáng s'ên ming hoó he* is a disquisition on tea-pots, by Chow Kaou-k'è.

The distillation of spirits has also given employment to the pens of not a few authors in China. Among the works on this subject we note the *北山酒經* *Pih shan tsèw king* as a standard treatise, written early in the 12th century, by 朱翼中 Choo Yih-chung. The first part is a general discourse on spirituous liquors, the remainder giving ample details on the composition of ferments and the various methods of distillation.

The *酒譜* *Tsèw poo* is a short record of miscellaneous observations regarding spirituous liquors, written by 竇萃 Tòw Ping in the first half of the 11th century. It consists chiefly of brief notices regarding different kinds of liquor and celebrated distillers.

The *酒顛補* *Tsèw tēn pò* is a repertory of observations on spirituous liquors, collected from previous writers, by Ch'in Ké.

The *醞造品* *Wán tsàu p'ìn* is a treatise on the distillation of spirits, by Kaou Lēn.

The earliest botanical work extant is the *南方草木狀* *Nán fang ts'adu mūh chwáng*, by 稽含 Kè Han of the Tsin dynasty, which forms an interesting record of the trees and plants then known in the Kwangtung and Kwangse region. The author divides the vegetable kingdom into the four classes of herbs, forest trees, fruit trees, and bamboos, including in all 80 species.

The *草花譜* *T'saou hwa poo* is a treatise on flowers and plants, by Kaou Lēn.

The *花鏡* *Hwa king*, in six books, by 陳湊子 Ch'in Haou-tszè, published in 1688, is one of the best works on flowers which has appeared during the present dynasty. The last book treats of rearing animals of various kinds, including some species of insects.

Among the floral records there are several devoted exclusively to particular plants. The *洛陽牡丹記* *Lō yáng mòw tan k'è* is a treatise of such a character on the Mòwtan peony, which flourished at Lō-yáng, by Gòw-yáng Sew. The first part describes the several varieties of the plant, which it divides into 24 kinds; the origin of the different names are then given; and the concluding portion is a record of popular customs with reference to this flower, including the methods of planting and cultivating it.

The *牡榮丹辱志* *Mòw tan yung juh ch'è* is a classified arrangement of the many varieties of the Mòw-tan, divided according to the several distinctions of nobility, written by 丘璿 K'ew Seuén of the Yuen dynasty.

The *揚州芍藥譜* *Yáng chow ch'ò yǎ poo* is a work on the *Pæonia albiflora*, for which Yángchow was renowned in ancient times. This

bears the name of 王觀 Wáng Kwán, who lived in the 11th century, as the author, but the greater part is taken from a previous work by 劉敞 Lîw Pan, the matter being somewhat transposed. Thirty-nine varieties of the flower are described, of which eight are new, and one has the name altered from Lîw's book.

The 劉氏菊譜 *Lîw shé keuh poo* is a treatise on the Chrysanthemum, written by 劉蒙 Lîw Mûng early in the 12th century. The first part is descriptive and elucidatory, with remarks on classification, after which the author describes 35 varieties of the flower, all of which are indigenous to Honan.

The 史氏菊譜 *Shè shé keuh poo* is another work on the same subject, by 史正志 Shè Chîng-ché, who wrote during the 12th century, subsequent to Lîw Mûng, but without having seen his book. He describes 27 varieties, which flourished in the more southerly provinces.

Another work on the same subject, entitled 范村菊譜 *Fán tsún keuh poo* is by Fán Chîng-tá, written in 1186. This is a classified record of 35 varieties of the Chrysanthemum cultivated in his own garden. These are arranged according to their colours; there being sixteen kinds of the yellow, fifteen of the white, and four of mixed colours.

The 藝菊 *E keuh* is a short treatise on the cultivation of the Chrysanthemum, by 黃省曾 Hwáng Sîng-tsîng of the Ming, who divides his subject into the following heads: Preparation of the Soil, Leaving the Roots, Dividing the Shoots, Placing in Pots, Trimming the Plants, Nourishing the Plants.

The 蘭譜 *Lán poo* is a treatise on the Epidendrum, by Kaou Lîen.

The 種蘭訣 *Chung làn keuh*, by 李奎 Lî K'wei, consists of practical directions for the cultivation of the Epidendrum.

The 蘭言 *Lán yén* is a brochure on the same flower, by Maú Sêng.

The 海棠譜 *Hai' pang poo* is a work on the *Pyrus spectabilis*, compiled by 陳思 Ch'ín Szé in 1259. It begins with some historical notices of the plant, which seems to have been most famous in the west of China. There are a few incidental observations on the distinction of varieties and methods of cultivation. But the greater part of the work is occupied with stanzas on the flower, selected from the poets of the Tang and Sung dynasties.

The 荔枝譜 *Lé che poo*, by 蔡襄 Ts'ao Sêng, bearing date 1059, treats of the Litchi fruit in seven sections, on: The Origin of the Tree, Remarkable Specimens, Trade in the Article, Use as a Comestible,

Cultivation, Time and Methods of Conservation, and Distinction of Species. This is altogether a record of the fruit as it is produced in Fühkëén province.

There is also another work with the same title, published during the present dynasty by Ch'in Ting, which treats of the different kinds of Litchi produced respectively in the provinces of Fühkëén, Szé-ch'uen, Kwàngtung, and Kwàngse.

The 荔枝話 *Lé che hwa*, by 林嗣環 Lin Tszê-hwan, consists of miscellaneous observations on the same fruit.

The 羣芳譜 *K'eun fang poo* is a herbarium in 30 books, compiled by 王象晉 Wáng Sëang-tsin and published about the close of the Ming dynasty. The chief portion of the work consists of extracts from preceding authors, ancient and modern, regarding the various productions of the garden and field, given seriatim, but without much judgment in the arrangement. It is divided into twelve parts, under the heads: The Heavens, the Year, Grains, Vegetables, Fruits, Tea and Bamboo, Mulberry, Hemp and Grass-cloth Plants, Medical Plants, Trees, Flowers, Shrubs, and Storks and Fish. The details relate mainly to the medical virtues of the different objects, while the remarks on cultivation are very superficial. A revision and enlargement of this work was published under imperial patronage in 1708, with the title 廣羣芳譜 *Kwàng k'eun fang poo*, in 100 books.

The 橘錄 *Keuh luh* is a treatise on the Orange, written by 韓產直 Hân Sân-chih in 1178, in three parts. The first part describes eight kinds of the larger orange, termed *kan*, and the coolie orange; the second part describes eighteen varieties of the common orange; and the third contains rules for the cultivation of the plant. The author confines himself to those varieties that grow in the neighbourhood of Wánchow in Chëkëang, where he held office at the time he was collecting materials for his work.

The 筍譜 *Sun poo* is a treatise on Bamboo Sprouts, which are much used as an article of diet in China. The authorship is ascribed to a Buddhist priest named 贊寧 Tsán Ning, who lived about the end of the 10th century. There are five sections, on: The Different Names of the Vegetable, Production, Use as Food, Historical Notices, and Miscellaneous Observations. There are numerous quotations from books now no longer extant.

The 菌譜 *K'eun poo* is a work on Mushrooms, by 陳仁玉 Ch'in Jin-yü, written in the year 1245. This treats of eleven species produced at Teachow in Chëkëang, the author's native place, which

was famed at the period in question for this fungous edible. The capabilities of the different soils are examined, and the time of gathering, with form, colour, and taste are described. At the end an antidote is given for the poisonous qualities of the plant.

An effort was made by the Rev. A. Williamson, 韋廉臣 *Wei lcên chîn*, to introduce the elements of the European science of Botany into China. Being obliged on sanitary considerations to leave the country before the completion of the work, it was carried through by the Rev. J. Edkins, 艾約瑟 *Gae yǒ sih*, and published in 1859, with the title 植物學 *Chih wuh hëö*, in eight books.

Ornithology cannot be said to have received much attention as a science by the Chinese, and there are few separate works on the subject. From ancient quotations we learn that a book of this character, entitled the 禽經 *K'in king*, formerly existed, supposed to have been nearly as old if not older than the Christian era. This has been lost for many centuries, but a spurious production with this title, claiming to be the same, is still extant. This bears the name of 師曠 *Sze K'wáng* as the author, and has a commentary with the name of 張華 *Chang Hwa* of the Tsin dynasty; but the internal evidence is sufficiently clear to prove the falsity of both these claims. It appears to have been written about the end of the Sung dynasty, and is not without its value, giving short notices of a great number of birds indigenous to China.

The 鵠經 *K'ö king* is a treatise on the Dove, by 張萬鍾 *Chang Wàn-chung* of the present dynasty. After a lengthened description of the various species, there is a section of quotations from old works regarding the bird, and a number of stanzas by former poets on the same subject.

The 蔬食譜 *Soo shih poo* is a short treatise on diet, containing notices of 20 different vegetable productions used as food. It bears the name of 陳達叟 *Ch'in T'zë-sòw* of the Sung dynasty, as the compiler, who is thought merely to have recorded the instructions of his teacher.

The 飲食須知 *Yin shih seu che*, in eight books, is another work on diet, by 賈銘 *K'ëá Míng*. On the accession of the first emperor of the Míng, the author, having attained his hundredth year, was admitted to an audience at court, when he presented a draft of this work in reply to the emperor's question as to his mode of living. The main part consists of selections from the various pharmacopœias, with a chapter on the importance of care in the use of opposing aliments.

Minor treatises on food are very numerous. Among these may be named the 湯品 *T'ang p'in*, on Soups; the 粥糜品 *Chuh mc p'in*, on

Gruels; the 粉麵品 *Fun mǎn p'ín*, on Farinaceous Diet; the 脯鮮品 *Foo cha p'ín*, on Preserved Meats; the 製蔬品 *Chê soo p'ín*, on Vegetable Preserves; the 野蕪品 *Yây suh p'ín*, on Wild Herbs; and the 甜食品 *T'ëen shih p'ín*, on Confectionery, all by Kaou Lëen.

The 蟹譜 *Hcæc poo* is a work on Crabs, written by 傅肱 *Foó Kwāng* in 1059. This is in two parts, the first of which consists of extracts from ancient works, classical and historical, regarding the different species of crabs—sea, land, hermit, etc. The second part is a summary of the facts that had come to the knowledge of the author regarding these crustaceans.

The 異魚圖贊 *E yú t'óo tsán* is a catalogue of 87 remarkable fish and 35 other marine species found in the China seas, with descriptive stanzas appended to each, written by 楊慎 *Yáng Shín* in 1544. There are notes throughout by the author; but these being somewhat superficial, a much fuller exposition was drawn up by 胡世安 *Hó Shé-gan* in 1630, with the title 異魚圖贊箋 *E yú t'óo tsán tsëen*. The same author afterwards composed a series of stanzas on 154 species of fish and 38 marine animals not named in *Yáng's* work, giving to his production the title 異魚圖贊補 *E yú t'óo tsán poo*. Besides this he also wrote a small brochure on piscatorial monstrosities, with the designation 閩集 *Jín tseih*.

*Let. of
ing. report
32-33 p. 11*
The 閩中海錯疏 *Mín chung haè ts'ó soo* is a treatise on the Ichthyology of Fühkëen, written by 屠本峻 *T'óo Pùn-tseun*, with additions by 徐燾 *Seu P'ó*, both of the Ming dynasty.

The 江南魚鮮 *Keang nán yú sën* is a brochure on the fish found in the province of Këangnân, by 陳在 *Ch'in Këen*.

The 獸經 *Shóu king* is a treatise on Quadrupeds, by 張綱孫 *Chang Kang-sun*.

The 蟲天志 *Chung t'ëen ché*, in 10 books, by 沈宏正 *Ch'in Hung-ching* of the Ming, is a treatise on Natural History, arranged under the heads of: Birds, Beasts, Insects, Fishes, and Strange Objects.

The 少林棍譜 *Shaòu lín kwǎn poo* is a treatise on Single-stick fencing, as practised by the priests of Shaòu-lín monastery in Hônân, who have been long celebrated for their dexterity in the art. This, which is largely illustrated by plates, is dated 1611, and bears the name 吳與章 *Woó Yü-chang* as the author.

The 調氣煉外丹圖說 *T'caóu k'è lëen wáé tan t'óo shwǒ* is an illustrated work on Gymnastics.

The 賞奇軒四種合編 *Shàng k'è hëen sze chung ho pëen* is a collection of four treatises, i. e., the 無雙譜 *Woó shwang poo*, a series

of portraits of illustrious ancient worthies, with brief descriptive details; the 東坡遺意 *Tung p'ò é é*, fac-similes of autographs of the poet Soo Tung-p'ò; the 二妙 *Urh meáou*, drawings of the bamboo; and the 官子譜 *K'wan tszè p'oo*, a book of diagrams of the Chinese game of drafts, 圍棊 *Wei k'è*.

The 芥子園畫傳 *Keacé tszè yuén hwa chuen* is a work on drawing in four parts, published in 1679 by 李笠翁 *Lé Lèih-ung*, consisting chiefly of pictorial illustrations of the art. The first part, in five books, is on Landscape drawing; the second part, in eight books, treats of the Epidendrum, Bamboo, Peach, and Chrysanthemum; the third is on Flowers, Birds, Human Figures, and Buildings; and the fourth is on Portrait Painting and the Human Figure. This work has been recently recut, and the execution forms a curious specimen of the art of printing in different colours.

Another specimen of polychromatic printing, published early in the present dynasty, is entitled the 十竹齋書畫冊 *Shih chuh chae shoo hwa tsih*. This is composed of eight parts, i. e., Miscellaneous, the Peach, Epidendrum, Bamboo, Stones, Fruits, Flowers, and Birds.

A translation of Whewell's "Treatise on Mechanics," by the Rev. J. Edkins, has been published, with the title 重學 *Chung hëö*, in 17 books.

10. The next class in this division, denominated 雜家 *Tsă k'ëa*, "Miscellaneous Writers," embraces a number of the old philosophical authors, whose productions are marked by peculiarities which exclude them from a place among the "Literati." Some of these are considered heretical, but in the great majority of cases, it is merely that the subjects of their discourses are beyond the limits of the *Jóó keáou*. Authors of this stamp were very numerous towards the close of the early Chow dynasty, and the fragments of their compositions which have been preserved are now valued as specimens of ancient literature.

A venerable author in this category is 鬻熊 *Yüh Heung*, who lived at the commencement of the Chow dynasty, in the time of Wán Wáng and 武王 *Woo Wáng*. His writings are quoted in several very old authors, and the names of two of his productions are given in the *Hán shoo*. The work that has come down to us, professing to be from his pen, bearing the title 鬻子 *Yüh tszè*, has a commentary by 逢行珪 *Fung Hing-kwei* of the Tang, and the text is supposed by some to have been compiled during that dynasty, in part from the quotations in other works; the original having been long lost previous to that period. It

Annotat
Travel.
Petre
Harba
Le Kai
Lae ju
Lone the
Paris
awarded
jublen p

is the opinion of others, however, that the text is genuine so far as it goes, but has been much mutilated during its transmission. The work treats on the principles of government, and from some passages in it, which are known from ancient quotations to have existed also in the early copies, it is thought that additions were made to Yüeh Tszè's manuscript by a later hand.

Few names are better known in the literary world than 墨翟 Mih T'ei, a scholar who lived in the 5th century B. C. and taught the doctrine of universal love; for the freedom of his views in which respect, he was impeached by Mencius, since which time he has held a prominent place among the heterodox teachers of China. The work embodying his views, and known by the title 墨子 *Mih tsze*, in 15 books, is supposed to have been compiled by some of his disciples. It was originally in 71 sections, 17 of which are now lost. He treats chiefly of moral and political science; but the last 20 sections are on military tactics, in such an abstruse and unintelligible style that it is the opinion of critics that the text has not reached us in its original purity.

There is a small work entitled 子華子 *Tszè hwa tszè*, with the name of 程本 Ch'ing pùn, a subject of the kingdom of Tsin, appended as the author, whose epithet is said to have been Tszè Hwa. Quotations in ancient books show that a work with the same title existed in early times, but as no notice is taken of it in the Han catalogues, it is believed to have been lost anterior to that dynasty. The present volume is shown to have been written by a member of the imperial family during the later Sung; but though a spurious production, the principles it maintains regarding political science, of which it treats, are considered not inconsistent with orthodox doctrine.

Another treatise on moral science, under the title 尹文子 *Yin wăn tszè*, was written by Yin Wăn during the 4th century B. C., in which the author's leaning towards Taouist views is considered sufficient to exclude him from the class of literati. The oldest edition extant has a preface written about the year 226, by one 仲長統 Chung Ch'ang-t'ung, who edited and rearranged the materials.

Nearly about the same time as the preceding lived the philosopher 慎到 Shín Taóu, some of whose writings have been preserved in a volume entitled 慎子 *Shin tszè*. The aim of his teaching is to show the inherent fitness of all creatures for their respective parts in the economy of the universe, and that a perfect state of government is to be attained by an adaptation to nature in all its various phases. The present work, however, appears to be only a small fragment of the original.

Another philosophical treatise, entitled 鷗冠子 *Iũ kwan tszè*, is nearly coeval with the preceding. The name of the author is not known, but he bore the soubriquet of Hõ kwan tszè, in consequence of his wearing a cap made of a wild-fowl's feathers. He treats largely of the principles of jurisprudence, and his views are considered to be a development of the orthodox doctrine of the literati.

Another treatise written about the end of the Chow, is preserved under the title 公孫龍子 *Kung san lung tszè*, being written by Kung San-lung, who maintains a theory to the effect that the attributes of material objects, as colour, hardness, etc., are separate existences, and are not to be confounded with the objects which they qualify; and further that only one attribute of an object can be said to be perceived by the mind at the same time, for while the eye perceives the colour, the hardness is held in abeyance by the mental faculty; and so also while hardness is perceptible to the touch, the colour of the object is ignored by the thinking agent. There is a commentary on this by 謝希深 *Sēáy He-shin* of the Sung.

The 呂氏春秋 *Leu shé ch'un ts'ew*, in 26 books, is a miscellaneous treatise, embodying a great number of historical facts regarding the early history of China, for which this is the only authority, and the chronological details which are found throughout the work form important data for that science. The work is ascribed to 呂不韋 *Leù Pũh-wei*, one of the petty princes during the 3rd century B. C., but it is generally understood to have been written by a number of scholars drawn together by his influence and enjoying his patronage. Each book commences with the elaboration of a different theme, which is followed by several independent disquisitions on other subjects. The first 12 books treat of the Records of the Months; after these are eight Examinations, which are succeeded by six Discourses. Although the doctrines embodied in the treatise approximate closely to those of the literati, yet *Leù* is repudiated by the latter class, in great part on account of the obliquity of his moral character. There are some slight tendencies towards the doctrines of the Buddhists and Taoists, and also those of Mìh T'èih, with a number of misquotations also; but on the whole the work is highly esteemed. There is a commentary on it by 高誘 *Kaon Yèw*, written about the year 205 A. D.

A descendant of the first emperor of the Han, named 劉安 *Lêw Gan*, holds a distinguished place among the writers of this class. His work, in 21 books, is entitled 淮南子 *Hwac nán tszè*, he having been prince of Hwaenán. This treats at large of the doctrine of *Taou*, or

the *Logos* of the Greeks, with its development in the creation and maintenance of the material universe. A second part to the work existed formerly, but is now lost. The oldest and most valued commentary on this treatise is by Kaou Yèw.

The 人物志 *Jin wǔh ché*, written by 劉邵 Léw Shaou, during the 3rd century of the Christian era, is divided into 12 sections, in which it treats of the division of mankind into classes, according to their dispositions, which the author professes to discriminate by means of certain outward characteristics. The composition, which is marked by some peculiarities of the period when it was written, is considered to be in keeping with the orthodox principles of the literati. There is a commentary by 劉昞 Léw Ping of the 5th century.

An historical treatise in six books, bearing the title 金樓子 *Kin lów tszè*, was written by 釋 Yih, the prince of Sëangtung, who afterwards ascended the throne in 552 as the Emperor Heaóu Yuên of the Lëang dynasty. This treats of the government and revolutions of States, with the developments of rectitude and corruption in the history of empires. Some memoranda regarding the national annals are preserved in this, respecting which all former records are now lost. There are also a number of short narratives of foreign nations, among which we find a notice of a practice prevailing in the West, of cutting beef-steaks from a living ox, exactly as stated by Bruce regarding the Worari of Abyssinia. The earlier catalogues mention it as consisting of 20 books. All separate copies were lost during the Ming, and the present edition is taken from the *Yung lö tá t'èèn*, and corresponds to an edition printed during the Yuen dynasty.

The 顏氏家訓 *Yen shé k'ea héün*, in seven books, one of the earliest of the works on domestic counsel, was written by 顏之推 Yen Che-t'uy during the 6th century. The author applies himself to enforce the importance of mental culture; and though the greater part of the book is in accordance with Confucian principles, yet there is a leaning towards Buddhist ethics in his discourses regarding rewards and punishments.

The 長短經 *Ch'áng twàn king*, in nine books, by 趙蕤 Chaó Juy, bears date 716. The object of this treatise is to illustrate the doctrine of expediency, which is developed by the author in 64 sections, consisting of historical examples, with an ample commentary from the same hand.

The 化書 *Hwá shoo* or "Book of Transformation," written by 譚峭 Tan Seou in the early part of the 10th century, is an ethical

treatise, strongly impregnated with Taoist tendencies. It is divided into six sections, which discourse respectively on: Transformation by Doctrine, Transformation by Rule, Transformation by Virtue, Transformation by Benevolence, Transformation by Nourishment, and Transformation by Frugality.

The 白虎通義 *P'ih hòè t'ung í* is from the hand of Pan Koo, the historian of the Han. The prevalence of heterodox views regarding the doctrine of the sages, which were being promulgated during the eastern Han, induced 孝章帝 Heaón Chang Tè, the third emperor of that dynasty, to hold a convocation of literary men in a chamber of the palace designated the *P'ih hòè kwán*, for the purpose of definitely expressing their views regarding various points in the classics. After a session of several months, these were laid before the emperor, who commissioned Pan Koó to edit the materials and prepare them for publication. The treatise is divided into 44 sections, on as many different subjects, and although it has suffered somewhat in the course of manuscript transmission, there is reason to believe that the existing editions correspond substantially with the original. In accordance with the tendency of the period, there is a bias towards the interpretation of prophecy, and although the work is much thought of by scholars, this has been considered sufficient ground for excluding it from the orthodox literature. Some of the old editions are entitled 白虎通德論 *P'ih hòè t'ung t'ih lún*, but modern editions generally have merely the title *P'ih hòè t'ung*.

About the middle of the 4th century, a work entitled 古今注 *Kòd kin choó* was written by 崔豹 Ts'uy Paón, consisting of an examination of historical antiquities. An amplification and elucidation of this with the title 中華古今注 *Chung hwa kòd kin choó* was compiled by 馬縉 Mâ Kaou, a subject of the After Tang. Although two ancient works bearing these titles are still extant, the presumption is that during the Sung dynasty Ts'uy Paón's work was already lost, and that what now bears his name is a spurious compilation drawn up from Mâ Kaou's work, while it is believed that the existing copy of the latter is not entirely genuine either.

The 近事會元 *K'ín szé huáy yuén*, by 李上交 Lê Sháng-kaou, completed in 1056, is a methodical compilation of facts during the Tang and succeeding five short dynasties, which are omitted in the regular histories of the period.

The 靖康緗素雜記 *Tsìng h'ang scang soó tsã kè*, in 10 books, written by 黃朝英 Hwáng Ch'au-ying early in the 12th century, is

a collection of historical notices, ancient and modern. As the author frequently quotes the writings of the notorious Wáng Gan-shih with approbation, he has been branded as one of his clique; but, with the exception of one or two passages, there is little in the work offensive to the orthodox views. It has suffered greatly from excision during its transmission through the Ming dynasty, so that it is now scarcely more than half the size of the original.

The 猗覺寮雜記 *E k'ö leadu tsã ké* was written by 朱翌 Choo Yih, about the beginning of the 12th century. The first part consists of an examination of the productions of earlier poets, the after part being occupied with the literary compositions and historical records of preceding authors, with critical remarks and verifications of the various topics alluded to.

The 能改齋漫錄 *N'ang kaè chae mwán lüh*, in 18 books, written towards the middle of the 12th century, by 吳曾 Woô Ts'ang, is an extensive series of short notes, historical and literary, arranged under 13 heads. The author, who was a partizan of the unpopular minister 秦檜 Tsin Kwei, seems, on the death of the latter, to have suppressed the first and last books of his work, and these are supplied in the present copies by a division of the second and seventeenth into two books each. There is thought to be considerable merit shown in the work although the author's reputation is of no high standing.

The 西溪叢語 *Se k'e ts'ung yu*, by 姚寬 Yaou K'wan, written about the middle of the 12th century, is a collection of notes, critical and historical, on the works of preceding authors, ancient and modern.

The 容齋隨筆 *Yung chae süy peih*, by 洪邁 H'ung Maé, is an extensive selection of extracts from the national literature, with criticisms, published in five parts. The first part, in 16 books, which occupied the author eighteen years, was printed in the latter part of the 12th century; the second, in 16 books, which he designated the "Supplement," having been thirteen years in hand, was finished in 1192; the third part, in 16 books, is dated 1196; the fourth part, also in 16 books, was completed in the following year; and the last part, which only reaches to 10 books, was left unfinished at his death. This is considered one of the best works of the class which appeared during the Sung, being marked by depth of research and accuracy of judgment.

The 演繁露 *Yèn fan loó*, in 16 books, was finished in 1175 by 程大昌 Ch'ing Tá-ch'ang, his object being to develop the idea of the 春秋繁露 *Ch'un ts'ew fan loó*, a work of the Han, which he erroneously conceived to be spurious, so that this may be looked upon as a

series of strictures on the latter; the critical remarks, however, entitle it to a place among the productions of the period. The author afterwards added a supplement in six books.

The 緯畧 *Wei lě*, in 12 books, by 高似孫 Kaon Szó-sun, which appeared about the end of the 12th century, is chiefly an investigation into the evidence of facts recorded in ancient authors. The writer has drawn largely upon cyclopaedias for his quotations from rare works, while he fails to acknowledge the source of his information.

The 蘆浦筆記 *Lò pò peih ké*, in 10 books, written towards the end of the 12th century, by 劉昌詩 Lâu Ch'ang-she, during the intervals of leisure from official duties, is a collection of critical notes on the works of preceding and contemporary authors, a great part being occupied with the rectification of statements in the *Nāng kàè chae mwan lüh*.

The 野客叢書 *Yài k'ih ts'ung shoo*, in 30 books, written by 王懋 Wáng Mow about the close of the 12th century, is also a large accumulation of isolated criticisms on national antiquities, and is esteemed one of the best works of the class, though not altogether free from errors. The author, who refused to engage in official duties, gave himself entirely to a life of study. There is a book by his father appended, consisting chiefly of notes regarding contemporaneous events.

The 穎川語小 *Ying ch'uen yu scàu* is a short treatise by 陳昉 Ch'in Fáng, written about the middle of the 13th century, after the model of the *Yung chae sūy peih*. The existing editions of the work are extracted from the *Yung lō tá tēn*.

The 學齋佔畢 *Hē chae tēn peih*, by 史繩祖 Shè Shing-tsoò, about contemporary with the preceding, treats chiefly of doubtful questions relative to the subtleties of the *Yih king*. It only ranks as a work of second-rate standing.

The 鼠璞 *Shuò pō*, written by 戴埴 Taé Chih, about the end of the Sung dynasty, is an examination of various topics of classical and historical criticism, exhibiting a fair amount of literary talent on the part of the author. He endeavours, in a short section, to reconcile the opposing theories of human nature taught respectively by Mencius and Senn Tszè.

The 朝野類要 *Ch'au yài lūy yaou*, written by 趙昇 Chaón Shing in 1236, is a series of short records of the ancient court rites and customs, arranged under fourteen heads. The style is peculiarly terse, and close attention is necessary on the part of the reader to catch the precise meaning of the author.

The 困學紀聞 *K'wăn hěō kè wăn*, by 王應麟 *Wáng Yíng-lin*, was written shortly after the commencement of the Yuen dynasty, and contains the result of the literary investigations of the author, who holds a prominent place among the scholars of the period. The work is divided into four parts, eight books being devoted to classical studies, two to the principles of the heavens and earth, three to criticisms on the poets, and one to miscellaneous observations.

The 坦齋通編 *T'ân chae t'ung pĕn* is a small work of the 13th century, attributed to 邢凱 *Híng K'ae*, and consists of examinations of a variety of questions—classical, historical, and literary—written after the model of the *Yĕn fân loó*. The editions now extant are but a fragment of the original, collected from the *Yung lǒ tá tĕn*.

The 愛日齋叢鈔 *Gaé jih chae ts'ung ch'au*, whose author is said to have borne the family name of 葉 *Yĕ*, and appears to have lived about the end of the Sung, is an elaborate discussion of a great number of questions of historical interest, which are minutely examined, a multitude of authorities being quoted on the several subjects under consideration, but the articles generally run into excess of verbiage. The present editions of this are also extracted from the *Yung lǒ tá tĕn*.

The 日損齋筆記 *Jih sun chae peih kó*, written by 黃潛 *Hwáng Tsin* during the first half of the 14th century, consists of a series of critiques in all the four divisions of literature; the author's talent being more especially apparent in the historical department.

One of the most prominent scholars of the Ming dynasty, named *Yáng Shín*, has left an extensive collection of miscellaneous writings, drawn up during his banishment to one of the penal colonies in the 16th century. These were in four parts, entitled the 丹鉛餘錄 *Tan yuĕn yú lŭh*, in 17 books; 丹鉛續錄 *Tan yuĕn suh lŭh*, in 12 books; 丹鉛閏錄 *Tan yuĕn jŭn lŭh* in nine books; and 丹鉛摘錄 *Tan yuĕn teih luh*, in 13 books. The substance of these was afterwards curtailed and published in one work in 1554, under the title 鉛丹總錄 *Tan yuĕn tsung lŭh*, in 27 books, by 梁佐 *Lĕang Tsó*, a pupil of the author. This latter was printed by the government officers for gratuitous distribution among the literati, contributions being levied on the people of the district for defraying the expenses; but this practice pressing heavily on the poorer classes, the blocks were afterwards destroyed in order to put a stop to it. The 1st, 2nd, and 4th of the original works, together with additional matter, were republished about the end of the 16th century by 張士佩 *Chang Szé-peí*, and an inferior edition of the *Tan yuĕn tsung luh* has been published in recent

times. The bent of Yáng Shín's genius is towards investigations of the abstruse, and he has been charged with drawing on the fabulous in support of his views; but making allowance for some peculiarities, he is generally admitted to hold a good standing among the writers of the time.

The 日知錄 *Jih che luh*, in 32 books, by Kóó Yén-woò, is a truly valuable collection of notes on a variety of subjects, embracing the whole range of literature, published about the year 1673. These are the result of thirty years jottings during the daily readings of the author, almost every subject touched upon having been thoroughly investigated, and all subjected to frequent revisions and corrections at subsequent periods.

The 樵香小記 *Tscaou hčang scau kè*, written by 何琇 Hó Sew, in the early part of the 18th century, is a small work of medium merit, consisting for the greater part of researches regarding classical subjects, the remainder being occupied with the antiquities of the national literature and history.

The 風俗通義 *Fung sūh Pung é* is a treatise written by 應劭 Yíng Shaón, during the latter part of the 2nd century, with a view to rectify the decadence which had taken place in the popular customs. For this purpose he appeals to the authority of the ancient classical and canonical works. When it left the author's hand it appears to have consisted of 30 books and an appendix, but it has been sorely mutilated in the course of transmission. The present edition is in 10 books, with an appendix extracted from the *Yung ló tá tšen*.

The 尚書故實 *Sháng shoo kò shih* by 李紱 Lè Chō, appears to have been written during the 9th century, the author having recorded the historical information gathered in conversations with his friend, surnamed 張 Chang, who held the office of *Sháng shoo* or "President of Tribunal."

The 東原錄 *Tung yuén lūh*, by 龔鼎臣 Kung Ting-chín, an author of the 11th century, is a short treatise consisting of observations on the subjects of the classics and other standard works of antiquity.

The 夢溪筆談 *Máng k'c peih Pan*, in 26 books, is an interesting repository of antiquities, national and historical, by Ch'in Kwō, who wrote about the middle of the 11th century, and stands second to none of this class of authors during the Sung dynasty. The work is divided into seventeen sections, ranging over the field of archaeological, classical, and artistic literature, arts, sciences, and miscellaneous subjects, while the genius of the author is more especially conspicuous in the depart-

ments of music and mathematics. There is an appendix of two books, entitled 補筆談 *Pod peih t'an*, giving additional remarks on the subjects previously treated, and a supplementary book besides, entitled 續筆談 *Sih peih t'an*.

The 東坡志林 *Tung p'o ché lin* is a collection of desultory notes, by the poet Soo Tung-p'o, first published by his son, under the title 東坡手澤 *Tung p'o shòw tsih*, which was afterwards changed for the present title. It has been variously divided by different editors, sometimes into three, sometimes five, and sometimes twelve books.

The 珩璜新論 *Hing hwang sin lún*, written by 孔平仲 *K'ung Ping-chung*, about the end of the 11th century, is a miscellaneous record of historical incidents and investigations, exhibiting a fair amount of research. It was originally named the 孔氏雜說 *K'ung shé tsă shwǒ*, and is sometimes quoted under that title; the present designation having been applied by a subsequent editor, as more expressive of his high opinion of the work.

The 師友談記 *Sze yew t'an ké*, by 李薦 *Lè Che*, is a record of conversations held by the author, with Soo Tung-p'o and some other friends of literary reputation.

The 冷齋夜話 *Lǎng chae yáy hwá*, in 10 books, was written by 惠洪 *Hwúy Húng*, a Buddhist priest, towards the close of the 11th century, and professes to be a record of the information he was in the habit of acquiring in his intercourse with the scholars of the time. Four-fifths of the whole is occupied with poetical subjects, and although his remarks are generally unobjectionable, yet he has been much decried for his dishonest practice of unwarrantably using the names of eminent scholars to enhance his own reputation. The work has been considerably mutilated since its first publication.

The 嬾真子 *Lan chin tszè* is a collection of miscellaneous jottings, by 馬永卿 *Mà Yüng-k'ing* of the 12th century, who adduces a formidable array of authorities in support of his statements.

The 五總志 *Wò tsung ché* is a small volume of notes on past and current events, by 吳炯 *Wò T'ung*, including some investigations of ancient works and remarks on poetry. The preface is dated 1130.

The 墨莊漫錄 *Mih chwang mwan luk*, in 10 books, by 張邦基 *Chang Pang-ke*, appears to have been written about the middle of the 12th century. This contains a large collection of facts, supplementary to the national records; and although some incredible marvels occasionally find a place in the course of the work, there is much to establish the author's reputation for depth of research and penetration.

The 寓簡 *Yu k'ên*, in 10 books, from the hand of 沈作喆 Ch'in Tsö-chë, was finished apparently about the year 1174. This gives the author's view on a multitude of questions touched on in the classical and historical works, with animadversions on public men and events near his own time. His remarks generally indicate sound judgment, with the exception of his expositions of the *Yih king*, which is evidently his weak point.

The 示兒編 *Shè erh p'ên*, in 23 books, by 孫奕 Sun Yih, appears to have been finished about the year 1205, and according to the author's preface, was merely intended for the instruction of his own family. The work is of a miscellaneous character, consisting of several sections, i. e.: General Remarks, Observations on the Classics, Remarks on Composition, Remarks on Poetry, Correction of Errors, Miscellaneous Observations, and Remarks on the Characters. There are many inaccuracies throughout the work, and some confusion occasionally in the quotations.

The 游宦紀聞 *Yêw hwan ke wăn*, in 10 books, was written by 張世南 Chang Shé-nán early in the 13th century, and is a record of information regarding the past, gathered by him in conversation with contemporary scholars; but the author carefully avoids all allusion to the politics of the time. His work is esteemed as a reliable authority.

The 梁谿漫志 *L'iang k'è m'wán ché*, in 10 books, written by 費袞 Fei Kwán, about the beginning of the 13th century, is a series of notes on the antiquities of the court of China, and miscellaneous topics, with extended notices of Soo Tung-p'o, researches in history, and criticisms of poetical compositions, concluding with some accounts of marvels.

The 老學菴筆記 *Laou h'ëö gan peih ké*, in 10 books, is an assemblage of notices on historical and literary subjects, collected by 呂氏 Yêw, in the course of a long life, among an extensive circle of literary acquaintances. There is also a supplement in two books.

The 素履子 *Soo lè t'zè* is a short treatise on the doctrines of the literati, by 張弧 Chang Hoo, who lived about the end of the Tang dynasty.

The 冑纂錄 *K'ang ke lüh*, by 趙叔向 Chaó Shüh-hëng of the Sung dynasty, is chiefly occupied with a discussion of colloquialisms, and the special forms and meaning of particular characters, but the errors into which the author has fallen, show that his knowledge of the subject was not very profound.

The 物類相感志 *Wuh lüi s'ëang k'ân ché* is a small work ascribed to Soo Tung-p'o, containing a series of memoranda, methodically

arranged under the twelve heads of : The Body, Garments, Food, Utensils, Medicine, Sickness, Study, Furniture, Vegetables, Flowers, Animals, and Miscellanies.

The 螢雪叢說 *Yung seuě ts'ung shwǒ*, written by 俞成 Yü Ching, in the year 1200, is a number of short articles on literary subjects, but it does not stand high in the estimation of scholars.

The 宜齋野乘 *E chae yày shing* is a small collection of disquisitions on several questions of interest in history and literature, by 吳枋 Wô Fang of the 13th century.

The 愧鄒錄 *K'wei t'an lüh*, in 15 books, written by Yō K'ō, about the commencement of the 13th century, is a comprehensive record of the governmental affairs of the Sung dynasty, chiefly events that are omitted in the larger histories.

The 祛疑說 *K'cu é shwǒ*, was written by 儲泳 Chō Yung in the latter part of the Sung dynasty. This author in his younger years was much addicted to the art of divination, but being at length convinced of the folly of the system, he wrote this short treatise to expose its fallacy.

In 1243, 俞文豹 Yü Wän-paou wrote the 吹劍錄 *Ch'uy k'ên luh*, consisting chiefly of animadversions on ancient worthies, but his criticisms are lightly esteemed by scholars. Seventeen years later, he completed the 吹劍錄外集 *Ch'uy k'ên luh waé tseih*, as a companion to the preceding; having in the interval already written two supplements, which are now lost. This last is considered a great improvement on the previous treatise, exhibiting a much deeper acquaintance with the national literature, and a more liberal spirit in his remarks on public men of that and the preceding dynasty.

The 佩韋齋輯聞 *Péi wei chae tseih wän*, written by 俞德鄰 Yü Tih-lin, about the middle of the 13th century, is a collection of researches relating to classical and historical antiquities, from early times down to the Sung dynasty. The work is passable, but in the last book the author enounces some new explanations of the canonical books, which find little favour from the generality of commentators.

The 齊東野語 *Tse tung yày yu*, in 20 books, the production of Chow Meih, appears to have been completed in the latter half of the 13th century. This enters largely into the investigation of national antiquities, the greater part, however, being occupied with the political changes during the Sung, many details being given which are not to be found in the dynastic histories.

The 困學齋雜錄 *K'wän hěö chae tsă luh* is a small work by 鮮于樞 Sien-yü Ch'oo, written at various times during the latter part of

the 13th century. This treats chiefly of the poetical productions of that period, with notes on miscellaneous matters. It is wanting in arrangement, but there are some good remarks found in it.

The 洞天清錄 *T'úng t'ên tsing loh*, by 趙希鶴 *Cháu He-kūh* of the 13th century, a member of the Sung imperial family, is a discussion of the merits and peculiarities of antique vessels and instruments, as also the materials requisite for the study.

The 負暄野錄 *Fó huen yâi loh* consists of the jottings of 陳樞 *Ch'in Yew*, towards the close of the Sung dynasty. The contents are arranged seriatim with regard to the several subjects of: Lapidary, Inscriptions, Calligraphy, Rules for Writing, Pencils, Ink, Paper, and Pallets.

The 玉堂嘉話 *Yuh t'áng k'ia hwá*, in eight books, was completed by 王惲 *Wáng Wán* in 1288. This is a record of political affairs, from the year 1261 to 1267, with special notice of the particular business which occupied the attention of the inner council; and a selection of antiquities from former dynasties, omitted in the regular histories. The itinerary of Ch'áng Tih in the West, previously noticed (page 36), is given in the second book.

The 淇淵靜語 *Ch'in yuen tsing yu*, by 白璣 *Pih T'ing*, was finished at the beginning of the 14th century, being miscellaneous notices of the author's literary researches, which are in general much to the point, although there are some slight errors occasionally. The existing editions are thought to be only a portion of the original work.

The 庶齋老學叢談 *Shó ch'ac láu h'ě ts'ung t'an*, by 盛如梓 *Shing Joó-tze* of the Yuen dynasty, is chiefly a discussion of the classical and historical works, with criticisms on the poets, including also records of a number of events omitted in the dynastic histories.

The 北軒筆記 *Pih h'ên peih k'ê* is the only remaining work of 陳世隆 *Ch'in Shé-lung*, the author of several literary productions during the Yuen dynasty, who was killed in the insurrectionary contest about the establishment of the Ming. This consists principally of historical notes and strictures on the literature of the time.

The 日聞錄 *Jih wên loh* is a short record after the model of the *K'ò k'in ch'ó*, by 李翀 *Lí Chung*, an adherent of the Yuen dynasty, although it appears to have been finished about the commencement of the Ming. There is a considerable portion occupied with an attack on Buddhism, the books and customs of which the author contends to have originated in a perversion of native Chinese ideas. The editions now extant are taken from the *Yung lö tá t'ên*.

The 青巖叢錄 *Tsing yên ts'ung luk*, by Wáng Wei, written about the commencement of the Ming dynasty, gives a series of bibliographical details regarding the classics and collateral records, with a brief notice of the rise of Buddhism and Taouism, and remarks on geomancy and medicine.

The 草木子 *Ts'au muh tszè* is a series of notes embracing nearly every department of literature, written by 葉子奇 *Yě Tszè-k'ê* during his imprisonment in 1378. It is divided into eight sections, entitled respectively: Limited Views, Observation of Things, Original Principles, Primordial Mysteries, Diligent Application, Miscellaneous Arrangements, General Talk, and Miscellaneous Rarities.

The 華夷花木鳥獸珍玩考 *Hwa ê hwá muh neaöu shòw chin wân k'au*, by 慎懋官 *Shín Mow-kwan* of the Ming, is a series of researches relative to objects of nature and art, six books being devoted to Plants, one to Animals, one to Rarities, and two Supplementary. There is a want of care in the compilation, many statements being heaped together indiscriminately, without regard to their authenticity.

The 呵凍漫筆 *Ho tung mwan peih*, by 談修 *T'an Sew* of the 16th century, is a series of disquisitions on historical and literary subjects.

The 考槃餘事 *K'au pwan yü szé*, by T'óo Lung of the Ming, is a general examination of the furniture of the study, with historical notes on the several objects. These are: Typography, Impressions from Tablets, Calligraphy, Drawings, the Lyre, Paper, Pencils, Pallets, Incense Pots, Vases, and other articles.

The 四齋友叢說 *Szé yèw chae ts'ung shwö*, in 38 books, by 何良俊 *Hô Läng-tseün*, bearing date 1569, consists of extensive notes on the various subjects treated in the native literature, under the 16 heads: Classics, History, Miscellaneous Records, Philosophy, Buddhism and Taouism, Literary Composition, Poetry, Writing, Drawing, Development of the Inclination, Lofty Counsels, Care of the Person, Felicitation of Old Age, Rectification of Customs, Examination of Literature, and Odes. A supplement was added treating of historical subjects. There is a general looseness and want of evidence for the statements of this work, which has been severely criticized by subsequent writers.

The 言籟 *Yên tsing*, written by 呂種玉 *Leü Chüng Yü* early in the present dynasty, is a collection of notes on the meaning of characters, researches concerning the origin of customs, and kindred topics. There are a good many errors throughout the work, which must be cautiously relied on.

reface
1581
b. Cong.
ed. 8
can. p. 10
in suppl.
p. 1932-33
cp. vol. 1, p. 10

The 冬夜箋記 *Tung yáy ts'ien ké*, by 王崇簡 *Wáng Ts'ung-k'ên*, written in 1665, is a miscellaneous collection of memoranda made during the author's reading in history, embracing notes on a variety of subjects, ancient and modern; but there is a want of care apparent in many of the quotations.

The 筠廊偶筆 *Yun lang gòw peih* is a book of jottings, chiefly of current and recent events, by 吳騷 *Sung Lǎo* of the 17th century.

The 山志 *Shan ché*, in six books, by 王宏撰 *Wáng Hung-chuèn*, about contemporary with the preceding, is a miscellaneous collection of notes on a variety of subjects, ancient and modern, of moderate merit. The author is more famous for raising doubtful questions than for judgment in their solution.

The 七頌堂識小錄 *Ts'ieh sung t'áng shih seàu loh* is a record of observations chiefly relating to the fine arts, by 劉體仁 *Lêw T'è-jin*, written early in the present dynasty.

The 敕文格論 *K'êw wǎn kih lún* and 雜錄 *Tsǎ loh*, both from the hand of 柯有武 *Koó Yén-woò*, consist of notes made during his readings in the national histories, and were originally published separately, but were afterwards incorporated in his *Jih che loh*.

The 天香樓偶得 *T'ien heang lòw gòw tih*, written during the latter part of the 17th century, by 虞兆澂 *Yu Chaó-hung*, is a collection of memoranda in the several departments of literature, gathered from a perusal of the recent publications of that period.

The 天祿識餘 *T'ien lūh shih yú*, by 崑山 *Kaon Szé-ke*, is a large assemblage of notes, chiefly extracts from the books of the Sung and Ming dynasties, but made without judgment, and exceedingly open to criticism.

The 池北偶談 *Ch'ê pih gòw t'an*, in 26 books, completed by 王士禛 *Wáng Szé-ching* in 1691, is a large collection of memoranda arranged under four divisions, treating respectively of: Court Notabilia, Distinguished Characters, Literary Compositions, and Marvels. The first part contains several notices of the presentation of tribute to China, by European nations.

The 蓬暉雜記 *Chen pūh tsǎ ké*, in six books, written by 查嗣瑮 *Chaó Yih*, about the beginning of the 18th century, consists of a variety of articles relating to matters of passing interest during the present dynasty. Among these we find some curious notices of the Jesuit missionaries and other foreigners in China.

The 滇南憶舊錄 *T'ien nán yih k'êw loh*, is a collection of short articles, by 張宏 *Chang Hung*, chiefly relating to objects on the eastern

midland provinces of China, written during the author's residence in Yünnân, early in the 18th century.

The 香祖筆記 *Hsiang tsoè peih kè*, in 12 books, is a miscellaneous record written by the same author as the preceding, between the years 1703 and 1705 inclusive.

The 古夫子亭雜錄 *K'òo foo yü t'ing tsā lūh*, also from the same hand as the preceding, to which it is supplementary, was written in 1705, after the author's retirement from office. Many of the statements contained in it are very open to criticism.

The 分甘餘話 *Fun kan yü hwá* is another miscellaneous work, written by the same author in 1709; but it shows less of research than the others, and bears indications of the feebleness of old age.

The 韻石齋筆談 *Yun shih chae peih t'an*, written by 姜紹書 K'iang Shaò-shoo, about the commencement of the 18th century, is a collection of remarks on specimens of writing, drawings, and antiques, which the author describes from personal inspection.

The 說叩 *Shwǒ k'ow* is a historical note book, written by 葉抱崧 Yé Paóu-sung in 1760.

The 紀聽松菴竹鑪始末 *K'è t'ing sung gan chuh lò ch'è mǒ* consists of descriptive and narrative details regarding a bamboo stove, which was kept in the T'ingsung monastery, near Woôseih, and formed an object of curiosity to the emperor when he visited the neighborhood. It was written towards the end of the 18th century by 鄒炳泰 Tsow Ping-t'ae.

The 鈍硯卮言 *T'ün yén che yên*, by 錢綺 Ts'ên K'e, dated 1848, contains the author's views on a number of subjects in science and religion, in which he shows considerable independence of thought, but the conclusions he arrives at are frequently more curious than trustworthy.

The 說郛 *Shwǒ foo* is an extensive work compiled by 陶宗儀 T'ao Tsung-ê, early in the Ming dynasty, in 100 books, consisting entirely of copious extracts from works in all the several departments of literature, without any remarks by the compiler. Thirty books of the original were afterwards lost, and in 1530, when it was republished, 郝文蔚 Yüeh Wän-p'ò, the editor, supplied 30 books from other sources. A new edition appeared in 1617 by 陶珽 T'ao Ting, who enlarged the collection to 120 books, containing in all, extracts from, or complete editions of, 1,292 separate works. The same editor also published a supplement in 46 books entitled 說郛續 *Shwǒ foo sūh*, in connexion with the original; but this additional part, which consists of selections from the Ming writers, is considered of little value.

The **古今說海** *K'òd k'ín shwō haè*, in 142 books, is a work similar in character to the preceding, compiled by **陸楫** *Lüih Ts'ü*, who completed his undertaking in 1544. It is divided into four parts, comprising respectively: Eclectics, Repositories, Digests, and Thesauri, in all 135 works, but the excerpts are very much fuller than in the *Shwō foo*.

The **玉芝堂談薈** *Yüeh che t'ang t'an hway*, in 36 books, is also a collection of excerpts from other works compiled by **徐應秋** *Su Yíng-t's'ew*, in the former part of the 17th century. This differs in plan, however, from those above noticed, the subject matter being arranged under a great number of headings, each of which includes selections from every book bearing on the question. The author's reading must have been extensive, his quotations extending over a vast field of literature; but the work shews a great want of discrimination, and is grievously marred by its tendency to the marvellous and puerile.

The **倘湖樵書** *T'ang hoó t'seaou shoo*, in 12 books, by **來集之** *Laé Tseih-che* of the Ming, is analogous in character to the preceding; being composed mainly of extracts from the books of the Tang, Sung, Yuen, and Ming dynasties, in connexion with brief remarks by the compiler.

The **寄園寄所寄** *K'í yuén ke sò ke*, in 12 books, is a compilation—doctrinal, historical, and literary—formed by selections from preceding writers. Some two- or three-tenths of the whole relates to matters of antiquity, and the remainder is occupied with events of the Ming dynasty. This was completed by **Chaón Keih-szé**, in 1659, but he has shown a great want of discrimination in his extracts.

The **昭代叢書** *Chaou taé ts'ung shoo*, in 90 books, consists of reprints of portions of as many different works by authors at the commencement of the present dynasty, each extract forming a separate book. These sometimes consist of intact sections of the work, but at others detached portions are joined to make up the book. The compiler, **Chang Chaón**, has also occasionally altered the text, so that his edition is not in every instance to be relied on. This is in two parts, the first of which, in 50 books, was published in 1697, and the succeeding portion shortly after.

The **檀几叢書** *T'an k'è ts'ung shoo*, in 100 books, is of a similar character to the preceding, and was also compiled by **Chang Chaón** in conjunction with **王暉** *Wáng Ch'ó*. The greater part consists of selections from the literary compendiums of scholars of this dynasty, the remainder being made up from the writings of Ming dynasty recluses. This is also in two parts, the first of which appeared in 1659. Both

these works are considered most unfortunate efforts at compilation, and stand extremely low in the estimation of scholars.

The 秘書廿一種 *Pè shoo nën yih chung*, in 100 books, consists of reprints of twenty-one ancient works, compiled by 汪士漢 *Wang Szé-hán* of the present dynasty. Five of these works are proved to be spurious, and one, the *Sūh pō wūh che*, a work of the later Sung, is erroneously assigned to the Tsin dynasty.

The 通藝錄 *T'ung é lūh* is a collection of upwards of twenty treatises on ethics, arts, sciences, and other subjects tending to the illustration of the classics. The author of this, 程瑤田 *Ch'ing Yaou-tên*, lived last century, and is highly esteemed for his literary attainments. These treatises exhibit a more than ordinary amount of critical judgment, and form an important contribution towards the subjects in question.

The earliest Christian works extant in Chinese, date from the beginning of the 17th century. On the arrival of the Jesuit missionaries it soon became an object with them to employ the agency of the press in the dissemination of their views through the empire. The books which they have left must ever prove an object of interest to the disciple of Jesus, as containing the oldest existing announcement of the Saviour to this empire; and the care with which some of these were composed, has obtained for them a place in the imperial catalogue. These would seem to deserve a separate class in the list; but as the imperial authorities have included them among the "Miscellaneous Writers," the same arrangement is followed here.

Perhaps the European whose name is best known in China, both on account of his writings and doings, is Matteo Ricci. Devoting himself assiduously to the study of the native literature, he is said to have acquired an aptitude for clothing his ideas in a Chinese dress remarkable for a foreigner. One of his first efforts was while residing at Nanch'ang, the capital of Kcangse. Having made the acquaintance of the prince of Kcengan, he was one day interrogated by him as to the laws of Friendship in the west; which conversation gave rise to the short treatise 交友論 *Keaou yèw lún*, completed by Ricci in 1595, and embodying his views in a succession of short and pithy paragraphs. In 1601, during his sojourn at Peking, and while enjoying daily intercourse with scholars of high rank, he was enabled to bring out the 天主實義 *T'ëen Chod shih é*, a treatise on the character and attributes of God. This deals with the subject under eight heads, i. e., Creation and Preservation of the Universe;

Ignorance of Mankind regarding God; Man different from Dumb Animals in having an Immortal Soul; Difference between the Soul of Man and the Spiritual Powers, and Diversity of Substances in the Universe; Doctrines of Metempsychosis and Prohibition of Taking Life Exposed, with Explanation of the Theory of Fasting and Abstinence; Imperishable Character of the Mind, with the Certainty of Heaven and Hell; Original Goodness of Human Nature and Peculiar Tenets of Christianity; and an Explanation of European Customs, particularly Celibacy of the Clergy. This work, which is in the dialogue form, contains some acute reasoning in support of the propositions laid down, but the doctrine of faith in Christ is very slightly touched upon. The tenets of Buddhism are vigorously attacked, while the author endeavours to draw a parallel between Christianity and the teachings of the literati. In 1604, Ricci completed the 二十五言 *Urh shih wòd yén*, a series of 25 short articles, chiefly of a moral bearing, but having little of the peculiar and essential doctrines of the Christian system. It has prefaces by 馮應景 *Fung Yíng-king* and 孫克寬 *Sen Kwang-k'è*, both celebrated in the history of the church. The 畸人十篇 *K'e jín shih p'een* is another of the same author's productions, completed in 1608, and consists of a record of ten conversations which he had held with some of the high native dignitaries at various times. The subjects discussed are: Years Past no longer Ours, Man a Sojourner on Earth, Advantage of frequently Contemplating Eternity, Preparation for Judgment by frequently Contemplating Eternity, The Good Man has Few Words and is not Desirous of Talking, The meaning of Abstinence from Flesh is not the Prohibition of Taking Life, Self-examination and Self-reproof are Inconsistent with Inaction, Future Rewards and Punishments, Prying into Futurity hastens Personal Calamity, and Wealth with Covetousness more Miserable than Poverty with Contentment. A translation of eight European hymns with elucidatory remarks, written in 1609, are appended to the *K'e jín shih p'een*. The pointed attacks on Buddhism in the preceding works, and the wide circulation of Ricci's doctrines by means of their republication in several parts of the empire, called forth the animadversions and opposition of the priesthood. The force of their arguments, however, was very feeble. One of the most talented was 孫宏 *Choo Hung*, a priest of Hangchow, who had abandoned the literary profession for the Buddhist cloister. Three articles appear in his published writings against the doctrine of the Jesuits. These having been brought to the notice of 虞淳熙 *Yn Chun-he*, one of the metropolitan high functionaries, he wrote to Ricci

in a spirit of apparent candour, requesting further light on the subject. This letter with Ricci's reply, the priest's three declamations, and the refutation of Ricci, were all published together, under the title 辨學遺牘 *P'ên hëö ê t'üih*, with a postscript by Sen Kwang-k'è.

The 靈魂道體說 *Ling hwan taü t'è shwö* is a small psychological treatise by Nicolas Longobardi, who lived in China from 1597 to 1654.

Contemporary with Ricci, and closely associated with him in his labours and adventures, Didacus Pantoja, 龐迪我 *Pang Te-go*, composed several works of a religious and moral character, which are still extensively read. The 七克 *Ts'eh k'ih*, in seven books, issued by him in 1614, is a treatise on the conquest of seven dominant sins of human nature, i. e., Pride, Jealousy, Avarice, Anger, Sensuality, Debauchery, and Indolence. The style of the work is rather high, which has rendered it not distasteful to literary men, but there is very little peculiar to the Christian doctrine in it. The latter, however, is treated by him at considerable length in a work which appears to have been published after his death, with the title 龐子遺詮 *Pang tszè ê tseuen*. This explains minutely the forms and doctrines of the church of Rome, the last part giving an account of the early history and fall of man, as contained in the Old Testament.

The 辯學疏稿 *P'ên hëö soo kaou* is an apology for the Jesuit missionaries addressed to the emperor, by Sen Kwang-k'è, in 1616, when they had been denounced as traitors by the Board of Rites at Nanking. Sen also wrote a short treatise against Buddhism, entitled 闢釋氏諸妄 *P'eh shih she choo wáng*, in which he discusses the reasonableness of the various practices connected therewith.

Alphonse Vagnoni, 高一志 *Kaou Yih-che*, who entered China in 1605, has left the names of sixteen works from his hand, most of which, if not all, are still to be found. This father shows none of the scruples of Ricci about announcing the most puerile teachings of his church. His 聖母行實 *Shing mod hing shih* is a remarkable specimen of Mariolatry, giving a legendary history, followed by a lengthy record of miraculous interferences of the Virgin on numerous occasions. The 空際格致 *K'ung tsé kih ché* by the same, is a treatise on the chemical composition of the universe, containing the author's ideas on the various celestial and terrestrial phenomena.

The same year that Ricci died, Emmanuel Diaz reached China, and there are extant nine works written by him during a residence of more than thirty years. His chief production appears to be the 聖經直解 *Shing king chih keaè*, in 14 books, consisting of the gospels for

the several Sundays and feast days throughout the year, as appointed by the ritual, with extended commentary and reflections on each. This work, which was finished in 1636, is written in a chaste and lucid style. To Diaz we are also indebted for the 輕世金言 *K'ing shé kin yén*, a very free translation of 'Thomas à Kempis' "Imitation of Christ," complete, which was issued in 1640. The style of this is unexceptionable to literary taste. More recently another translation of the last-named work has been published, with the title 遵主聖範 *Tsun Chò shing fân*. This has less of literary embellishment than the preceding, but more literal conformity to the original.

The 況義 *Hwáng é* is a modified form of some of Æsop's, 意拾 *E So*, Fables, by Nicholas Trigault, 金尼各 *Kin Ne-kó*, who reached China in 1610, where he remained till his death in 1629.

Francis Sambiasi, 畢方濟 *Peh Fang-tse*, a Neapolitan Jesuit, came to China in 1613, and has left two or three works of a psychological character. In 1624, the 靈言蠡勺 *Ling yén lè tsó* was written by Seu Kwang-k'é, from his dictation. This is a treatise on the Soul, which he designates *anima*, and explains under four heads, i. e., Substance, Capabilities, Dignity, and Excellence. The 睡畫二答 *Shwáy hwá árh tã* is a short treatise by the same, on Sleep and Pictures allegorized, with a preface by Lê Che-tsaon.

Jules Aleri, 艾儒畧 *Gac Joo-lěó*, who commenced his career in China at the same time as the preceding, has left twenty-five different works, most of which are still in common circulation. Among these, the 天主降生言行紀畧 *T'ien Chò k'ang sāng yén hing kè lěó*, in eight books, is a Life of Christ, of which an abbreviated edition has been published, under the title 耶穌信行紀畧 *Yäy Soo yen hing ke lěó*. The 彌撒祭義 *Me sã tse é* is an explanation of the Doctrine of the Mass, with a minute account of the ceremonies of the Church of Rome connected therewith. 滌罪正規 *T'ieh tsüy ching kwei* is a treatise on the Remission of Sins. The 萬物真原 *Wán wuh chin yuen*, first printed in 1628, a small treatise on the Origin of all Things, has attained a great popularity, and has also been translated and published in Manchu. The 三山論學紀 *San shan lán hěó ke* is a Dialogue between Aleri and a Native Dignitary, on God as the creator and governor of the universe. The 領聖體要理 *Ling shing t'e yaou le* is a discourse on the Sacrament of the Eucharist. The 聖夢歌 *Shing mung k'o* is a translation of a Dialogue between a Disembodied Spirit and its Corpse, represented as a dream, said to have been written originally by St. Bernard, 伯爾納 *Peh Urh-na*, and put into Chinese

by Aleni. This has an outline of certain ecclesiastical forms in the church appended. The 四字經 *Szé tszé king* is a simple statement of the Romish theology, written in lines of four characters each. A memoir of Matteo Ricci was also written by Aleni, with the title 大西利先生行跡 *Tá se le s'en sǎng hing tseih*.

John Adam Schaal, renowned for his services in the cause of science, has left to posterity twenty-six works, but most of these are in the department of astronomy; only five or six being of a directly religious character, and of these there is one, the 崇一堂日記隨筆 *Ts'ung yih t'áng yih ké sáy peih*, which consists of a collection of legendary miracles, little calculated to exalt the doctrine in the minds of intelligent Chinese.

The 助善終經 *Tsoó shén chung king* is a book of prayers for the dying and dead, translated by John Froes, 伏若望 *Fuh Jo-wang*, a Portuguese missionary, who lived in China from 1624 to 1640.

The 聖記百言 *Shing ké pih yén* is a translation of a hundred moral apothegms, ascribed to the canonized virgin Teresa, 德肋撒 *Tih Lih-sa*, of Spain, by James Rho.

Hieronymus de Gravina, 賈宜睦 *Kóó E-múh*, came to China in 1637, where he laboured in the mission cause till his death in 1659. He has left a work entitled 提正編 *Te ching p'en*, in six books, giving a fair outline of the doctrines of the church of Rome, under six heads, i. e., God's Excellence, Redemption by God, Recompense by God, God's Mercy, What God Honours, and God's Protection.

In 1637, Louis Bugli, 利類斯 *Le Luy-sze*, a Sicilian Jesuit, first reached China, where he long lived in the enjoyment of the imperial favour, which continued till his death in 1682. There are twenty small works, the production of his hand, the most noticeable of which is probably the 不得已辨 *Pih tih è p'ên*. This is an answer to a violent attack on the Christian religion, entitled 不得已 *Pih tih è*, written by 楊光先 *Yáng Kwang-s'en*, one of the Mohammedans high in office in the Astronomical Board, who appears to have been moved by jealousy on account of the favours the Jesuits were obtaining, through the success of their mathematical acquirements. This led to a fierce persecution of Christianity throughout the empire, which commenced in the beginning of 1665 and lasted till 1671. Bugli replies seriatim to the various false statements of *Yáng Kwang-s'en*. Another of the same father's publications is the 聖母小日課經 *Shing mò seaou jih k'ó king*, a translation of a book of Prayers to the Virgin Mary. The 已亡者日課經 *E wáng chày jih k'ó king* is a book of Prayers for the Dead, another translation from the same hand.

The 天階 *T'ên keae* is a short treatise spiritualizing the affairs of common life, written by Francis Brancata, 潘國光 P'wan Kwō-kwang, a Sicilian missionary who laboured in this empire from 1638 till 1671. There are several other productions of his hand extant. One of these, the 瞻禮口鐸 *Cheu lè k'òw tō*, consists of commentaries and expositions of the Gospels appointed in the ritual for the festival days, drawn up in 1642.

The fame of Ferdinand Verbiest, 南懷仁 Nan Hwae-jin, in China, rests chiefly on his astronomical labours; but while thus occupied in the service of the empire, he was not unmindful of the great object of his mission, in forwarding the cause of his church. The twenty-five works which he has left include a few short treatises which are still in common use among the native converts. Of these, the 聖體答疑 *Shíng t'è tǎ é* is the solution of doubts as to the Sacrament of the host. The 教要序論 *Keáu yaou seu lún* is a general outline of the doctrines of the church of Rome, including expositions of the Ten Commandments, Lord's Prayer, and Apostles' Creed, published in 1677. A version of this was afterwards printed in Manchu, which was denounced in an imperial edict of 1805. The 告解原義 *Keáu keà yuén é* is an explanation of the doctrine of Confession.

Andrew Lobelli, 陸安德 Lūh Gan-tíh, entered China in 1659, where he laboured as a missionary in Kwàngtung, Kēangnán, and Peking. Nine of his literary productions are preserved, all of a religious character. The 眞福直指 *Chín fūh chih ché*, written in 1673, is a directory to the attainment of true happiness, by seeking it in the Christian religion. The 善生福終正路 *Shén sàng fūh chung ching ló* is a treatise on the rites and precepts of the church of Rome, proposed as a means of making the most of the present life and also the future.

The 慎思錄 *Shín sze lūh* consists of a series of reflections on matters pertaining to the Christian religion, written at intervals by 李其香 Lè K'è-hēang and arranged by his son 李所良 Lè Sò-léang after his death, in three sections, treating of man's responsibility towards God, towards his neighbour, and towards himself. It is issued with the imprimatur of Antony de Gouvea, 何大化 Ho Ta-hwa, who lived in China from 1636 to 1677.

The 聖教信證 *Shíng keáu sín ching* is an account of the labours of the Jesuit missionaries who came to China, down to the year 1673, drawn up by 韓霖 Hān Lin and 張賡 Chang Kang, two native converts. At the end, a catalogue and brief notices of all the missionaries are given, with the several works written by each.

The 格致奧畧 *Kih ché gaóu lěö* is a historical account of the Christian religion, by 羅明堯 *Lô Míng-yaou*, a European.

The 聖教明徵 *Shíng keaóu míng ch'ing*, in eight books, is a treatise on the evidences of Christianity, by 萬濟國 *Wán Tse-kwō*, a European missionary of the Dominican order. This was completed in 1677, and is one of the best works of the kind.

The 四終畧意 *Szé chung lěö é*, by 白多瑪 *Pih To-mà*, a European Augustinian, published in 1705, is a discourse on Death, Judgment, Hell, and Heaven. The 聖教切要 *Shíng keaóu ts'ěě yaou*, by the same, is a guide to neophytes in the ritual and ceremonies of the church.

The 天儒同異攷 *T'ëen jóó t'áng é k'áu* is a comparison of the Christian religion with the doctrines of the literati of China, by 諸際南 *Choo Tsé-nân*, a native convert, published in 1715. This is divided into three parts, the first showing wherein the two systems are identical, the second showing wherein the Christian supplies what is lacking in the other, and the third pointing out the superiority of the Christian system.

The 眞道自證 *Chín taóu tszé ch'ing* is a treatise on the evidences of Christianity, written in 1718 by 沙守信 *Sha Shów-sín*, a European missionary.

The 聖體仁愛經規條 *Shíng t'è jìn gaé king kwei t'eaou*, written by 馮秉正 *Fung Píng-chíng*, a European Jesuit, in 1719, consists of preparatory exercises for receiving the Sacrament of the Eucharist. Another work by the same author, is the 聖年廣益 *Shíng neên kwàng yih*, in 12 sections, a series of legendary narratives of the saints with reflections for every day in the year, completed in 1738. A revised edition, arranged according to the modern calendar, and otherwise modified, was published in 1815. A version of this has been circulated in Manchu, it being in the number of those prohibited by an imperial edict in 1805. Similar in character to the preceding, but of much smaller compass, is the 聖經廣益 *Shíng king kwàng yih*, by the same, being a series of meditations and exercises corresponding to the Gospels for the several days according to the missal. The 盛世芻蕘 *Shíng she ts'oo yaou*, also from the same hand, is a general discourse on the Christian religion, with a vigorous attack on the idolatrous customs of China.

The 主經體味 *Chòó king t'è wé* is an exposition of the Lord's Prayer, by 殷弘緒 *Yin Hwāng-seu*, a Jesuit missionary contemporary with the preceding, who also wrote the 逆耳忠言 *Neih urh chung yën*, consisting of moral and familiar counsels for the guidance of converts.

The **實踐錄** *Shih ts'ên lûh* is a treatise of psychology, by **德沛** Tih-p'ei, a member of the imperial family, who had identified himself somewhat with the missionaries, and become imbued with their Doctrine of the Soul. This is dated 1639.

The **易簡禱藝** *E k'ên taou è* is the substance of a Treatise on Prayer, translated by **沈若瑟** Ch'in Jō-seih, a native Jesuit, and published in 1758.

The **慎思指南** *Shin sze chò nán*, in six books, is a Guide to Meditation; the last two books comprising reflections on the Gospels for the several Sundays and festivals throughout the year.

The **聖教淺說** *Shing keaou ts'ên shwō* is a treatise on the nature and character of God, human nature, and future rewards and punishments, containing an able discussion of the errors of Chinese theology.

The **聖教要經** *Shing keaou yaou king* is a compilation by an Augustinian named **伊納爵** E-na-tseō, Ignatius, comprising the Ten Commandments, Lord's Prayer, Apostles' Creed, and other prayers and formulae of the church, with an ample commentary to the whole.

The **週年主日口鐸** *Chow n'ên chò jih k'òw t'ō* is a series of homilies for every Sunday throughout the year, by **陸思默** Lûh Sze-mih, a native of Shanghai.

The **週年瞻禮公經** *Chow n'ên chen lè kung king* is a translation of the liturgy for the several festivals of the church throughout the year.

The **歸真集** *Kwei chin tseih*, by **徐亦良** Seu Yih-l'ang, is an attack on popular superstitions and idolatrous practices.

The **成人要集** *Ching jin yaou tseih*, written by **利安定** Lé Gan-ting, a Franciscan missionary, in 1694, consists of incentives to a religious life.

The **初會問答** *Ch'oo hwúy wán t'á* is a dialogue on some principles of the Christian religion, by **石鐸祿** Shih T'ō-l'ûh, a missionary of the Franciscan order, written in 1680.

The **德行譜** *Tih hing pò* is a narrative of the life and legendary miracles of **達尼老各斯加** Ta-ne-laou Ko-sze-k'ea, a Polish saint of the Jesuit order, written by Dominic Parenin, **巴多明** Pa-to-ming, of the same order, in 1726.

The **拯世畧說** *Ching shé l'ō shwō* is a treatise on various points of Roman Catholic theology, written by **朱宗元** Choo Tsung-yuên, in the first half of the 17th century. The **答客問** *T'á k'ih wán*, by the same author, is a dialogue on Christianity, drawing a contrast between it and the several systems established in China.

The 聖教小引 *Shíng keaóu seadòu yìn* is a short disquisition on the doctrines, prohibitions, and rites of the church, by 范中 *Fán Chung*, a native of Hangchow.

The 聖教要理 *Shíng keaóu yaou lè* is an elaborate catechism of the doctrines and practices of the church of Rome, by Francis Rougemont, 魯日滿 *Loo-jih-mwan*.

The 恩赦畧說 *Gǎn sháy lěo shwǒ* is an explanation of the Doctrine of Indulgences and of several societies in the Papal church, given in the catechetical form.

The 家學淺論 *Kēa hěo tsěèn lún* consists of counsels for the performance of relative family obligations.

The 天堂直路 *T'ēn t'áng chih loo* is a guide for the disciple in his daily conduct and conversation.

The 導與主言次序法 *Taou yú chòo yén tszé seu fǎ* is a didactic treatise on the doctrines and rites of the church.

The 備忘錄 *Pe wàng lǔh* is a miscellany of Scripture narratives, apocryphal miracles, anecdotes, etc.

The 解惑論 *Keae mē lún* is a discussion of the false doctrines prevalent in China, written in 1845 by 姚鶴鳴 *Yaou Hǒ-míng*, a native of Shanghai.

The 聖教詩辭歌賦 *Shíng keaou she szé k'o foo* is a collection of stanzas, reflections, etc., on various points connected with the Christian religion.

The 諸會問答 *Choo hwúy wǎn tǎ* is a catechism of the various societies, translated by 南有岳 *Nán Yèw-yò*, a European Jesuit.

Besides the preceding, there are a great number of minor books of exercises for daily use among the converts and in schools. Such are the 煉靈七次通功經 *Lēen ling ts'eih tsze t'ung kung king*, Prayers for Souls in Purgatory; the 便蒙歌 *Pien mung k'o*, a Book of Instructions for the Young, in heptameter verse; the 早晚課 *Tsàdu wan k'o*, Devotional Exercises for the Morning and Evening; the 聖教要理問答 *Shíng keaóu yaou lè wǎn tǎ*, Catechism of the Sacraments; the 耶穌受難聖路善工 *Yáy Soo show nán shíng loo shen kung*, Devotional Exercises Commemorative of Christ's Passion; the 謝恩祈禱通功經 *Sáy gǎn k'e taou t'ung kung king*, Thanksgiving Formulæ; the 新添瞻禮經規 *Sin t'ēn chen lè king kwei*, Ritual for Festival Days; the 十誠便提 *Shih keae p'ēn te*, Commentary on the Ten Commandments; the 日課撮要 *Jih k'ó tsǒ yaou*, Select Devotional Exercises; and the 袖珍日課 *Sew chin jǐh k'ó*, Manual of Devotional Exercises.

Most of the preceding works are written in the literary or book style of composition; some, however, are in pure colloquial mandarin; while there is a variety of shades of dialect between the two. Occasionally we find also books in particular local dialects, but they do not seem to have been much used by the Roman Catholic missionaries. Such is the 聖教直講 *Shing keáu chh k'àng*, a theological catechism written in the Shanghai dialect.

Although the disciples of Mohammed have been in China now for more than twelve centuries, and have enjoyed the greatest facilities for the propagation of their faith, yet we do not find that they have done much towards the introduction of a native literature in connexion with their religion; their rituals and sacred books being almost entirely preserved in the original Arabic; and notwithstanding the great numbers belonging to this sect at the present day, who know nothing but the Chinese, the publications they have in the native language are quite insignificant. Among these, the 修真蒙引 *Sew chin mung yin* is an Introductory Explanation of the Mohammedan Rites, written by 周士騏 *Chow Szé-k'e* in 1672.

The 教款提要 *Keáu k'wàn ts'è yaou* is an exposition of the more important points of the Mohammedan faith, the technical names being all given in the Arabic character. This was written by 馬伯良 *Má Pih-l'áng* in 1678.

The 天方典禮擇要解 *T'wen fang t'ên l'è ts'ih yaou kcal*, in 20 books, is an elaborate detail of the faith, rites, and customs of the Mohammedan religion, published about the beginning of the 18th century, by 劉智 *L'ow Ché*, a descendant of foreign ancestors. L'ow translated the substance of seventy Arabic works, by a selection from which he compiled the present treatise, dividing it into the heads of: Original Religion, True Lord, Comprehension, Discrimination, Repetition of Sacred Formulae, Worship, Fasting, Almsgiving, Pilgrimage, Sacrifice, Five Relations of Society, Relative Bonds, Betrothal Rites, Nuptial Rites, Funeral Rites, and Observance of Decorum.

The 回回原來 *Hwéy hwéy yuén lai* is an apocryphal narrative of the introduction of Mohammedanism into China, bearing date 1754.

The 清真原始闡義 *Tsing chin yuén ch'è ch'én é* is a detailed account of the history, antiquities, doctrines, and observances of Mohammedanism, written by 穆汝奎 *Mūh Joò-k'wei* in 1837.

11. The 類書 *Lúy shoo* "Cyclopedias" are a class of works, combining to some extent the characteristics of our Cyclopædia and Concordance, embracing as they do the whole field of literature, me-

thodically arranged according to subjects, and each heading giving extracts from former works on the subject in question. These seem to have originated in the practice of preparing digests of the national literature for the emperor's inspection, a custom which we find in use so early as the 2nd or 3rd centuries of the Christian era. Considering the immense mortality that has taken place in Chinese literature, some of these ancient *lúy shoo* become of great value, as preserving copious extracts from works now lost.

One of the earliest specimens of this class is a small work with the title 羣輔錄 *K'eun foó lǔh*, the ancient copies of which bear the name of 陶潛 T'aou Tsēen of the Tsin dynasty, as the author; but recent criticism has determined that it was written about the 5th or 6th century. This is little more than a dictionary of the names of renowned individuals, down to the 4th century of our era.

The 藝文類聚 *E wǎn lúy tseú* is another work of this kind in 100 books, compiled in compliance with an imperial mandate by Gòw Yâng-seuen and others in the former part of the 7th century. It is divided into 48 principal sections, with numerous subdivisions. Under each article the extracts are first given relating to descriptive and narrative details, which are followed by those of a merely poetic and literary character. Nine-tenths of the works quoted are now no longer extant.

The 小名錄 *Seàu míng lǔh* is a small work of a kindred character, by Lǐh Kwei-mung of the Tang, on the private names of the several emperors and princes, from Chè-hwáng of the Tsin down to the After Weí dynasty. From the notices of this in other books, there is reason to believe that the existing edition is but a portion of the original; it is marked also by a number of errors.

The 事類賦 *Szé lúy foó* was drawn up by 吳淑 Woó Shǔh at the commencement of the Sung dynasty. The original draft which was laid before the emperor consisted of 20 books, composed in the irregular verse style termed *foó*; and, at the monarch's suggestion, the author added a running commentary, at the same time dividing the work into 30 books, as we now have it, embracing in all 100 articles. In 1699 an extension of this work appeared, in 40 books, by 華希閔 Hwa He-min, under the title 廣事類賦 *Kwàng szé lúy foó*. This is on the same plan as Woó Shǔh's publication, being divided into 27 sections, embracing 191 articles, with a commentary throughout by the author; but the style is inferior to that of the ancient work.

In the year 977, 太宗 T'aé Tsung, the second emperor of the Sung, issued a mandate for the compilation of a cyclopædia, on a more

extensive scale than any that had preceded. This was undertaken by 李昉 *Lè Fáng* and others, who brought their work to completion in 983, and designated it the 太平編類 *T'ái píng pēn lúy*. The manuscript was perused by the emperor, who examined three books a day, thus passing the whole under review in the course of a year. From this circumstance, the name was changed to 太平御覽 *T'ái píng yú làn*, which it has retained ever since. It is divided into 55 sections, composing 1,000 books in all. At the beginning, a list of 1,690 works is given, from all which quotations are borrowed, besides a number of miscellanies, old poems, and other writings not named. Of these works named, there are scarcely two- or three-tenths now extant; but it may be presumed that a large number of them were already lost when the *T'ái píng yú làn* was compiled, and that the quotations are merely taken from former cyclopaedias. The original edition had become almost extinct, and the manuscript copies which had been successively transmitted through a period of six hundred years, were faulty and defective in the extreme, when 黃正色 *Hwáng Ching-sih* resolved to collate and print anew. Only one printed copy was to be found, which belonged to the 朱 *Choo* family in Sung-kēang, and that was more than half deficient. By a careful comparison with a great number of manuscripts, it was revised and put to press in 1568, and an edition of five hundred finished in 1572; the work being done with moveable type. A new collation and reprint was made by Yuen Yuén in 1812, in 1,000 books, and though doubtless marked by very numerous errors, it is on the whole a most important thesaurus.

In 1005, a commission was appointed by 眞宗 *Chin Tsung*, the third Sung emperor, consisting of 王欽若 *Wáng K'in-jō*, 楊億 *Yáng Yih* and others, fifteen in all, to draw up a historical compendium in the cyclopaedia form, comprehending the details of all state matters from the earliest times, chronologically arranged. The work was completed A. D. 1013, in 1,000 books, and received the imperial imprimatur in the form of a preface, and the title 冊府元龜 *Ts'ih foò yuén kwèi*. This is divided into 31 sections, with a general preface to each, having also a sub-preface to each of the one thousand one hundred and four minor divisions. These prefaces are from the hand of 李維 *Lè Wei* and five others, having been submitted to the approbation of *Yáng Yih*. Each section was revised by the emperor in person as finished, who also fixed the general plan, causing all works of a light and dubious character to be rejected and adopting as authorities only the *Kwō yu*, *Chén kwō*

ts'ih, *Kwan tszè*, *Mǎng tszè*, *Han fei tszè*, *Hwae nán tszè*, *Yên she ch'un ts'ew*, *Lêw she ch'un ts'ew*, *Hán shé waé chuen*, the Five Classics, and the Dynastic Histories. From these also, matters of insubordination and other delinquencies were omitted. There was originally 10 books on the pronunciation and meaning of the characters, by 孫奭 Sun Shih, but this is now lost, probably through the omission of transcribers. The work was reprinted in 1642. A very contracted epitome of this, in 30 books, was drawn up by 黃會 Hwáng Hwúy, with the title 冊府元龜獨制 *Ts'ih foò yuén kwèi t'üh ché*.

The 書叙指南 *Shoo seu chè nán*, in 20 books, is a selection from the various works—classical, historical, scientific, and philosophical—drawn up by 任廣 Jín Kwàng about the beginning of the 12th century, intended mainly for the convenience of letter writers. It was first printed in 1126, soon after which the blocks were burnt in the prevailing disturbances. It has been preserved, however, by successive transcripts till the present dynasty, when it was revised and again printed in 1725. The work is carefully compiled, and the author seems to have drawn his materials from original sources.

The 古今姓氏書辨證 *Kòd kin s'ing shé shoo p'èen ch'ing*, in 40 books, is an elaborate investigation of the origin and history of the several family names of China, methodically arranged according to the tones and rhymes. This was compiled by 鄧名世 T'ǎng Míng-shé and his son 鄧椿 T'ǎng Ch'un, and completed in 1134, after about twenty years' labour. The edition which was printed about that time has been long extinct, and the modern copies are compiled from the extracts in the *Yung lǎ tá t'èèn*, these being arranged on the principle of the ancient work, as noticed in several publications of former times, so that although we have the substance, it is not identical with the Sung dynasty original.

The 雞肋 *Ké lih* is a small work referable to this class, written by 趙崇綸 Cháu Ts'ung-heuen in the 12th century. The subjects embraced, however, are very limited in extent, and differ from those of the generality of *luy shoo*, being such as historical resemblances, contrasts, prodigies, etc.

The 玉海 *Yüh haè*, in 200 books, was compiled by Wáng Yíng-lin, in the early part of the 12th century. It is divided into 21 sections, comprising upwards of 240 articles, giving the substance of a vast amount of the native literature. This is generally prized by scholars as one of the best works of the class, though it requires to be read with discrimination. It was allowed to lie in manuscript till 1351,

when the first edition appeared under imperial patronage. Thirteen other works were originally printed by way of appendix to it; but only one of these, the 辭學指南 *Szê hěō chē nán*, in four books, is retained to the existing edition.

A small work on the private names of female domestics, entitled 侍兒小名錄 *Shé úrh seàu ming lǔh*, was written by 洪駒父 *Húng Ken-foó* of the Sung dynasty, but is now lost. An appendix to this, however, is still extant, with the title 補侍兒小名錄 *Pòd shé úrh seàu ming lǔh*, written by 王錚 *Wáng Chih*, about the middle of the 12th century. There are a good many irrelevancies in the quotations, and the book is wanting in literary taste. A later author, 溫豫 *Wān Yú*, finding the subject far from exhausted in the two preceding publications, added a supplement to the latter, with the title 續補侍兒小名錄 *Sǔh pòd shé úrh seàu ming lǔh*. This also has numerous errors. A further contribution was made towards supplying the deficiencies in the preceding works, by a friend of the last-named author, in a volume entitled 侍兒小名錄拾遺 *Shé úrh seàu ming lǔh shih é*, which was not printed till the Ming dynasty. This is not more free from imperfections than the others.

The 純正蒙求 *Shun ching mung k'êw* is a small work for juvenile instruction, consisting of selections from the classics and narrative records, in tetrameter stanzas, arranged in accordance with the order of the finals. The first part treats of instruction and the mutual relations; the second is on personal conduct; and the third is on intercourse with others. There is a commentary on it by the author, 胡炳文 *Hó Ping-wān*, a subject of the Yuen dynasty.

In the annals of bibliography, there are few incidents comparable to the gigantic effort made by 成祖 *Ching tsoò*, the second emperor of the Ming. Desiring to compile an all-comprehensive cyclopædia, he issued a commission in 1403 to 解縉 *Keà Tsín* to undertake the work, assisted by a hundred and forty-seven literary men; these having completed their labours in less than a year and half, the result was presented to the emperor, and received from him the title 文獻大成 *Wān hěèn tá ching*. This work, however, falling far short of his majesty's idea, a much more extensive committee of scholars was appointed, with a commission to collect in one body the substance of all the classical, historical, philosophical, and literary works hitherto published, embracing astronomy, geography, the occult sciences, medicine, Buddhism, Taoism, and the arts. 姚廣孝 *Yaou Kwáng-heáu* and 劉季箴 *Léw Ké-che* were appointed to co-operate with *Keà Tsín*, as presidents of

commission. Under these were five chief directors and twenty sub-directors, besides two thousand one hundred and sixty-nine subordinates. The work was brought to a conclusion near the close of the year 1407, containing in all 22,877 books, besides the table of contents, which occupied 60 books, and received the title 永樂大典 *Yung lǎ tá tèen*. The arrangement of the several sections is according to the characters in the dictionary *Húng wò ching yun*; but there is an irregularity in the order of quotation; sometimes single clauses are given containing the heading character; sometimes whole sections of books, and sometimes works are given entire, which pertain to the subject. When the first draft was laid before the throne, orders were issued to have it transcribed for printing, and the copy was finished in 1409; but in consideration of the great outlay that would be necessary for the workmanship, the blocks for printing were never cut; and, on the removal of the court to Peking, the copy was deposited in the imperial apartment named the *Wǎn lów*. What became of this copy, we have no distinct information, but it is probable that it perished in a fire which occurred in the palace in 1557; for, in 1562, we find a hundred transcribers appointed by the Board of Rites to make two new copies. Three leaves a day was considered each man's work, at which rate they completed their task in 1567. One of these transcripts was placed in the *Wǎn yuen kǒ* at Peking, and the other in the emperor's library, *Hwáng shè ching*. During the disturbances that occurred at the overthrow of the Ming, the latter copy and also the original draft which had been kept at Nanking, were both destroyed by fire; and, on the restoration of peace, the *Wǎn yuen kǒ* copy was found to be deficient 2,422 books. Such is the present condition of that unexampled specimen of compilation, which has proved of service to posterity in a way probably not anticipated by its originators. The wholesale selections which were at one time considered a defect, have now become the most important feature of the whole; for by this means 385 ancient and rare works have been preserved, which would otherwise have been irrecoverably lost; and many of which have been reprinted and extensively circulated since.

The 荊川稗編 *King ch'uen pái p'ien*, in 120 books, is the work of 唐順之 *T'áng Shún-che*, who has endeavoured to embrace every subject, in a long series of articles extracted from the native literature. Beginning with the several subjects of the Six Classics given seriatim, he proceeds with Philosophical Writers, Fine Arts, Sciences, etc., after which the matters of the Six Supreme Boards are treated, concluding with disquisitions on History and Biography. The manuscript was

prepared for the press by 左丞 Tsò Ching, a pupil of the author, but, he dying before the publication was accomplished, it fell into the hands of 茅一相 Maôn Yih-säng in a disordered and imperfect state; who, having rearranged the materials, had it printed in 1581. The 81st book contains the whole of the popular little work on Family Names, *Pih k'ea sing*, transcribed in the Mongolian character invented by the Tibetan high priest Baschpa.

The 三才圖會 *San tsai t'oo h'wüy*, in 106 books, is a comprehensive cyclopædia of arts and sciences, compiled by Wáng K'e, from a number of illustrated works on the various subjects under consideration. There is a great deal of curious matter to be found in it, and the illustration of Ming dynasty customs it contains gives it a certain antiquarian value. The author, however, shows a want of judgment in his selection of extracts. The pictorial embellishments, which are exceedingly numerous, would appear to form a principal feature in the work; but, as specimens of art, they do not stand high, and in many cases tend little to the elucidation of the subject.

The 山堂肆考 *Shan t'ang szé k'au*, in 228 books, is an extensive thesaurus compiled from previously existing *lüy shoo*, by 彭大翼 P'äng Tá-yih, who completed it in 1595. The work is in five divisions, comprising 45 sections. The quotations under each head are abundant to a fault, which is a necessary consequence of the indiscriminating method adopted by the author. The manuscript lay by for upwards of twenty years, during which time it got deranged and partly lost, till 張幼學 Chang Yéw-h'ö, the grandson of the author, collected the materials, revised and published them in 1691. There is an additional part in 12 books, entitled 補遺 *Pò è*, from another hand, supplying deficiencies in the former work.

The 廣博物志 *Kwàng p'ò wüsh ché*, in 50 books, is by 董斯張 Tung Sze-chang, who brought it to a conclusion in 1607. This is an extension of the *P'ò wüsh che*, a work of the 4th century; but instead of following the same plan, it is arranged on the *lüy shoo* principle, giving ample quotations from ancient literature, down to the time of the Suy dynasty; the whole being classed under 22 sections, embracing 167 articles. Much of the matter is taken from other cyclopædias, but the author has also drawn largely from original works.

The 潛確類書 *Ts'ên k'üé luy shoo*, in 120 books, was compiled by Ch'in Jin-seih, who completed it in 1632. This is after the model of the *E wän luy tséu*, being divided into 13 sections, containing upwards of fourteen hundred articles. It is a very good specimen of the

class; but in the 11th book, which treats of the bordering countries, and the 14th book, on foreign nations, the author speaks with an unguarded freedom respecting the Manchus, which has obtained for the work a place in the *Index expurgatorius*, as requiring the suppression of these two books only.

The 五經類編 *Wò king luy pên* is a cyclopædia of the classics in 28 books with an appendix, compiled by 周世樟 *Chow Shé-chang* in 1673. The quotations are chiefly from the Five Classics and Four Books, but there are also sections from a few semi-canonical works besides, and a commentary. It is divided into ten sections, and the author gives his own remarks at the end of each article. A more recent and revised edition has been published, under the title 文典類函 *Wăn t'ên luy hán*, with the name of 蔣季眉 *Tsäng Ké-meî* as the editor.

In the time of the Ming, 俞安期 *Yü Gan-k'e* took the substance of the oldest existing cyclopædias, by a revisal of which, removing reiterations and redundancies, and adding from the poetical compositions and literary essays of the later dynasties, he formed the 唐類函 *T'áng luy hán*. The second emperor of the present dynasty, taking this as the ground work, gave orders for the compilation of an extensive cyclopædia, embracing events up to the accession of the reigning family; the matter being procured from every authentic source, both ancient and modern. This was finished in 1710, and received the title 淵鑑類函 *Yuen k'ên luy hán*, being in 450 books, and is probably the most complete work of the kind. There is a third part more matter than in the *T'ái ping yü lán*.

The exceeding multiplicity and varied character of the historical and philosophical writers, suggested to the same emperor the expediency of forming a condensed compendium of the more important parts, in order to place them within the reach of a much larger class of readers. A commission having been appointed for this purpose, the work was completed in the following reign and published in 1727. This gives, under the title 子史精華 *Tszè shè tsing hwa*, in 160 books, a voluminous collection of quotations from the literature above named, classified according to subjects, under 30 sections, embracing 280 articles. It is convenient as a manual in the composition of literary exercises, but the value of the work is not placed at a high limit.

The 格致鏡原 *Kih ché king yuên* is a cyclopædia of arts and sciences in 100 books, compiled by 陳元龍 *Ch'in Yuên-lung*, and published in 1735. It is divided into 30 sections, the origin and history of every subject being traced by a long series of quotations from the

native literature, ancient and modern. This is a most useful compendium for the student of such matters, but it is well to refer to the original works indicated, when they are procurable, as the quotations are frequently incorrect.

The *luy shoo* principle has been adapted to the Sacred Scriptures by Dr. MacCartee 麥嘉締培端 *Mih-käa-té Pei-twan*, of Ningpo, in a small work entitled the 聖經類書 *Shing king luy shoo*, issued in 1856, containing a series of thirty articles on the leading truths of the Christian system. There is an appendix on the harmony of the old and new dispensations.

12. Under the title 小說家 *Scadu shwǒ kēa* "Essayists," is included a class of writers which dates back several centuries before the Christian era. These consist of miscellaneous narrations, records of marvels, and detached sayings.

The 西京雜記 *Se king tsā kē*, in six books, is a record of incidents at Ch'anggan, the metropolis during the Han dynasty, being supplementary to Pan Koó's history. By some, this has been attributed to Lēw Hin of the Han, and by others to Kō Húng of the Tsin; but the probability is in favour of 吳均 *Woo Keun* of the 6th century being the author.

The 世說新語 *Shé shwǒ sin yu*, written by 劉義慶 *Lēw E-k'ing* of the 5th century, is a collection of minor incidents from the Han to the Tsin dynasty inclusive, divided into 30 heads. The title was originally 世說新書 *Shé shwǒ sin shoo*, but was changed to the present form at an early date. There is an extensive commentary by 劉峻 *Lēw Seun* of the 6th century. An additional part was written by way of appendix to this, by 何良弼 *Hó Lāng-tseün*, in the middle of the 16th century, with the title 世說新語補 *Shé shwǒ sin yu pò*.

The 朝野僉載 *Ch'au yàt ts'ēn tsai*, which consisted originally of 30 books, was written by 張鷟 *Chang Tsō* during the 8th century. An appendix was written to it during the Sung, with the title 僉載補遺 *Ts'ēn tsai pò é*. The original work appears to have been afterwards lost, and the *Ch'au yàt ts'ēn tsai*, now extant in six books, is considered to be the old *Ts'ēn tsai pò é*, with additional matter annexed during the Sung. This treats of marvels and affairs of secondary import from the beginning till towards the end of the Tang. Sze Mā-kwang made use of it in writing his great historical work.

The 大唐新語 *Tá t'ang sin yu*, in 13 books, is a record of national affairs from the commencement of the Tang down to the latter part of the 8th century, near the time when the author 劉肅 *Lēw Sūh*

lived. With the exception of the last book, this work seems entitled to a place in the historical division.

The 次柳氏舊聞 *Tszé lēw she k'ēw wǎn* is a narrative of events during the reign of Yuēn Tsung of the Tang, originally related by the minister 高力士 Kaou Leih-sze to 柳芳 Léw Fang, who first committed the substance of the remarks to paper. The record being afterwards enquired for by the emperor, it was nowhere to be found, and 李德裕 Lè Tih-yu, gathering as much as he could from the son of Léw Fang, wrote this work, which originally bore the title 程史 *Ting shè*, afterwards changed for the present designation.

The 因話錄 *Yin hwá lūh*, in six books, is a record of matters during the 8th century, divided into five parts, treating respectively of: Princes, Ministers, People, Business, and Objects. The author, 趙璘 Chaón Lin, lived about the beginning of the 9th century.

The 教坊記 *Keaóu fang ké* is a small work consisting chiefly of miscellaneous matters about the commencement of the 8th century, a great part being occupied with the music of the period. The author, 崔令欽 Ts'uy Líng-k'in, seems to have lived near the same time.

The 雲溪友議 *Yún k'e yèw é*, written by 范摠 Fán Ch'oo in the latter part of the 9th century, is occupied chiefly with disquisitions on poetry.

The 玉泉子 *Yŭh tseuén tszè* is a small volume of miscellanies, principally relating to the middle and latter part of the Tang dynasty. The author is not known, but it consists in part of selections from other books about that period.

The 雲仙雜記 *Yún sēn tsǎ ké* is a large collection of petty records, ascribed to one 馮贄 Fung Ché at the commencement of the 10th century, but it is thought to have been actually written by Wáng Chih, at a somewhat later period. The greater part of these profess to be quotations from other works, but among the titles of books quoted, many are now altogether unknown, and are believed never to have had any existence.

The 唐摠言 *T'áng chhŭ yén* is a record of choice sayings and miscellaneous incidents, regarding the literary examinations of the Tang, written by 王定保 Wáng Ting-paòu in 954. This is considered superior to most of the class.

The 金華子 *Kin hwa tszè* is a miscellany of state and national affairs during the latter part of the 9th and early part of the 10th century, by 劉崇遠 Léw Ts'ung-yuèn, a subject of the Southern Tang. The existing editions are taken from the *Yung lǎ tá tēn*, the original volumes having been long since lost.

The **鑑誠錄** *K'een keac luh*, in 10 books, is a miscellaneous record of remarkable objects and events during the Tang and subsequent Five Dynasties, written by **何光遠** *Hó Kwang-yuèn* of the 10th century.

The **飛燕外傳** *Fèi yén wai chuen* is a record of the affairs of **趙飛燕** *Cháu Fèi-yén*, the empress of **成帝** *Ching Té* of the Han, and bears the name of **伶玄** *Ling Heuén* of the Han, as the author; but there is little doubt of this being a spurious production, written at some later period.

The **穆天子傳** *Mũh t'èen tszè chuen*, in six books, is a narrative of the adventures of the emperor **穆王** *Mũh Wang* of the Chow dynasty, in his journey to the west, on a visit to **西王母** *Sè Wáng-moò*. This is said to have been found in a tomb of one of the Wei princes in 281, and was probably drawn up by some one during the 2nd or 3rd century B. C. There is a preface by **荀勗** *Seun Heu* of the Tsin, and a commentary by **郭璞** *Kō Pō*. This savours too much of the fabulous to be admitted among the authentic records, but it is preserved as a specimen of ancient composition.

A small work entitled **神異經** *Shin é king*, from the hand of **東方朔** *Tung Fang-sǒ*, was in existence during the Han dynasty, but was subsequently lost; and the work now extant professing to be the same, appears from internal evidence to be a production of the 4th or 5th century. It is admired for its style, and frequently quoted by subsequent scholars in their compositions. But as the subject matter all relates to distant and unknown regions, and the marvellous occupies so large a portion, it has never been received as true narrative.

Another small work, bearing the title **海內十洲記** *Haè náy shǐh chow ké* is also attributed to **東方朔** *Tung Fang-sǒ*, but there is every reason to believe that it was also written about the same period as the preceding. Professing to be a description of ten insular kingdoms, the statements are fabulous to puerility.

The **漢武帝內傳** *Hán wòò t'è náy chuen* has the name of **潘耆** *Pan Kō* the historian as the author, but this was probably added by a later hand, for the book seems to have been written about the 3rd century. This records the visit of **西王母** *Sè Wáng-moò* to the emperor **武帝** *Wòò Té* of the Han, and is also classed among the apocryphal works.

The **漢武洞冥記** *Hán wòò t'ung ming ké* is another spurious production relating to the reign of the same emperor. The ancient copies have the name of **郭憲** *Kō Heén* of the Han as the author, but it is believed to have been written about the 4th or 5th century. It is not looked upon as of any authority, few of the statements being trustworthy.

There is a short record entitled 漢雜事秘辛 *Hán tsă szé pé sin*, containing an account of the nuptial affairs of the emperor 桓帝 Hwan Tê of the Han, with the pretension to have been written during that dynasty; but the style is altogether inconsistent with the supposition, and it is believed to be a spurious production from the hand of Yáng Shín of the Ming.

The 博物志 *P'ö wũh ché* was originally drawn up by Chang Hwa, in the latter part of the 3rd century. His production, however, appears to have been lost during the Sung, and the present work in ten books with that title, was probably compiled at a later period from the extracts contained in other publications; but still there are many quotations from it in the ancient literature which do not appear in the present edition. It is in great part occupied with records of the marvellous. A work in ten books, supplementary to this, with the title 續博物志 *Sũh p'ö wũh ché*, was compiled by 李石 *Lè Shih* about the middle of the 12th century. This is much after the style of Chang Hwa's work, being composed almost entirely of extracts from the ancient literature unaltered.

The 拾遺記 *Shih é ke* was written by 王嘉 *Wáng K'ea* of the 4th century, originally in 19 books, and professes to be a record of matters omitted in the annals of the empire, from the time of Fũh He down to the Tsin dynasty. The original manuscript being afterwards disarranged and partially destroyed, 蕭綺 *Seau K'e* repaired and edited it in ten books, as it has come down to us. More than nine-tenths of the matter is considered fabulous.

The 搜神記 *Sow shín ké* is a book of marvels, the greater part of which must also be classed among the incredible. The original work, by 于寶 *Yu Paòu*, who lived in the early part of the 4th century, was in 30 books, and is very much quoted in works written previous to, and in the time of, the Tang; but during that dynasty, it seems to have been lost, and the work which has been in circulation since, in ten books, is for the most part a compilation drawn up from the numerous quotations in ancient books, with some additional matter. The ancient style is very skilfully imitated, however, and the compiler must have possessed no ordinary acquaintance with the national literature; so that without a very refined critical discrimination, the fraud could not be detected. The 6th and 7th books are extracted verbatim from the Supplement to the Han History, and in some of the modern editions in eight books, these are omitted. Another work in ten books, with the title 搜神後記 *Sow shín hów ké*, appears to be a continuation of the

preceding. This has the name of T'ao T'sc'en as the author, who died in 427, while some events are mentioned in it which took place ten years later, so that the above name is a forgery, although there is every reason to believe from internal evidence that it was written prior to the Sui dynasty. There is another publication with the same title as Yu Paon's *Sow shün k'ó*, in six books, written about the 16th century, which is entirely different in character from the preceding, being a kind of description of a hundred and eighty-one Chinese idols, written in a very commonplace style and illustrated by a series of miserable woodcuts. It would scarcely deserve to be named as a Chinese book, but that it has been frequently quoted and translations made from it by foreigners.

The *述異記* *Shüih é ke*, written by 任昉 Jin Fáng at the commencement of the 6th century, is a collection of notes on the wonderful, after the style of the *Pō wüih che*. The work of that name now extant, however, is not the original, which appears to have been lost early in the Tang; and the present is a compilation of extracts, together with some additional matter.

The *續齊諧記* *Süih tse heae ke* is a short record of marvels, by 吳均 Wó Keun of the L'ang dynasty. In some of the old book catalogues is found the title *齊諧記* *Tse heae ke*, but that work is now entirely lost, and the above was probably supplementary to it.

A small work with the title *燕丹子* *Yên tan tszè*, is known to have been in existence prior to the Sui dynasty, and is frequently quoted in subsequent ages down to the commencement of the Ming, but the work was afterwards lost. It has been again restored, however, from the copious extracts given in the *Yung lö tá t'ien*. This treats of historical matters during the 3rd century B. C., when 丹 Tan, the heir apparent of the Yên state, was held as a hostage by the Tsin. No author's name is preserved, and it is thought to be reliable only so far as it is corroborated by the *Shè ke*.

The *西陽雜俎* *Yüeh yäng tsä tsò*, in 20 books, was written by 段成式 T'wan Ching-shih towards the end of the 8th century. It is divided into 20 sections, which treat largely of the supernatural and strange, but has also its value to the investigator of antiquity, and is esteemed for its composition. The same author afterwards added a supplement, called *續集* *Süih tsüih*, in 10 books, consisting of six sections, of a similar character to the preceding, the whole containing a variety of information regarding the institutions and productions of China and foreign nations.

The 幽怪錄 *Yew kwaé lǔh* is a short record of wonders and monstrosities, written by 牛僧孺 *Néw Säng-jóó*, near the end of the 8th century. It is thought to have been much larger when it left the author's hand than the editions now extant, and the original title was 玄怪錄 *Heuên kwaé lǔh*, but was changed in deference to the name of one of the ancestors of a subsequent editor. A few years later, 李復言 *Lé Fūh-yên* wrote a supplement to the above, which is likewise extant, with the title 續幽怪錄 *Sǔh yew kwaé lǔh*, and also treats of the marvellous. There is another supplement to the same, with the title 續玄怪錄 *Sǔh heuên kwaé lǔh*.

The 集異記 *Tsèih é ke*, written by 薛用弱 *Sëe Yung-jó* in the early part of the 9th century, consists of sixteen articles, principally regarding events omitted in the earlier histories, with a slight admixture of the wonderful. This is admired for the style of the composition.

The 博異志 *Pö é che* consists of ten articles, all of the supernatural and marvellous character. It bears the designation 谷神子 *Kūh Shiu-tszè* as the epithet of the author, who lived in the 9th century, and the name 還古 *Hwân-koò*; no surname being given. The work is composed in a style superior to most of the class. The original, however, seems to have been lost, and what we now have is compiled from the selections which had been made from it in other books.

The 杜陽雜編 *Tò yáng tsǎ pëen*, written by 蘇鷄 *Soo Gó* about the latter part of the 9th century, is chiefly occupied with an account of rare and curious objects brought to China from foreign countries, from 763 to 872. It is written after the style of the *Sǔh é ke*, and many of the statements have the appearance of being apocryphal.

The 唐闕史 *T'àng k'eué shè*, by 高彥休 *Kaon Yen-hew* of the 10th century, contains 51 articles relative to Tang dynasty matters. Some of these are beyond the range of authentic narrative, but the greater part may form a useful auxiliary to the student of history.

The 北夢瑣言 *Pih múng sò yên*, in 20 books, is a series of narratives relating principally to official matters, during the Tang and subsequent Five Dynasties, written by 孫光憲 *Sun Kwang-hëen* about the middle of the 10th century. The author generally gives his authority for the several statements, and his book has been used by subsequent writers in drawing up some of the standard works.

The 江淮異人錄 *Këang hwae é jin lǔh*, by 武彞 *Wô Shǔh* of the Sung, is a record of twenty-five strange characters during the Tang and Southern Tang dynasties. Much of it is occupied with details

regarding magical arts, but some of the biographical notices have been admitted into the History of the Southern Tang. The original work having been long since lost, the existing edition is taken from the *Yung lǒ tá t'è'n*, but it is believed to correspond very closely with the Sung copies.

The 洛陽縉紳舊聞記 *Lǒ yáng tsin shin k'òw wǎn k'e* is a collection of twenty-one narratives, some historical and some marvellous, from the Lëang down to the Five Dynasties, being a record of current traditions, written by 張齊賢 Chang Tse-hiën in 1005.

The 澠水燕談錄 *Shing shwên yén l'au lǔh*, in 10 books, written by 王闢之 Wáng P'üeh-che about the end of the 11th century, treats of the early affairs of the Sung down to the author's own time, and consisted originally of more than three hundred and sixty articles, arranged under 15 heads; but the work was mutilated and abridged in the editions published in the Ming dynasty, and the copies now in circulation have only 285 articles.

The 歸田錄 *K'wei t'ien lǔh* is a small collection of incidents chiefly relating to the imperial court, together with witty sayings of the high statesmen, written by the historian Göy Yáng-sew after his retirement from office. Before it was completed he issued the preface in 1067, which having come under the inspection of the emperor 神宗 Shin Tsung, that monarch expressed his desire to see the complete manuscript, but the author feeling that he had used too great freedom in his remarks on the men of his time, withheld a considerable portion of the original, and supplied its place with material of a light and risible character.

The 嘉祐雜志 *K'ia yüw tsǎ che* is a miscellaneous record of incidents chiefly during the early part of the 11th century, written by 江休復 Hsiang Hew-füeh immediately before his death in 1062. It is also published under the title 江隣幾雜志 *K'iang lin k'e tsǎ che*.

The 龍川畧志 *Lung ch'uen lǔo che*, in 10 books, was written by Soo Ch'è in the summer of 1099. It consists of 39 articles, 25 of which relate to governmental affairs, the remainder being of a miscellaneous character. In the autumn of the same year, he also wrote the 龍川別志 *Lung ch'uen p'è che*, consisting of a series of traditional records in 48 articles. Nearly the half of this work is quoted by Choo He, in his Memoirs of Eminent Ministers, which is a good guarantee for its credibility.

The 甲申雜記 *K'ia shin tsǎ k'e* was written in the year *k'ia shin*, 1104, by 王鞏 Wáng K'ing, and consists of 22 articles, treat-

ing of events from the year 1023 down to the time of writing. Another work by the same author, entitled 聞見近錄 *W'än k'ien k'in lüeh*, containing 104 articles, embraces the period from 954 to about 1085. Another small work, also from the same hand, entitled 隨手雜錄 *Süy shòw tsǎ luh*, contains 33 articles, all of which, with the exception of three relating to the time of the Five Dynasties, treat of Sung dynasty matters, down to about 1067. The two latter were written after the *K'ě shün tsǎ ké*, and the manuscript of the whole lay by till 1163, when they were combined in one by the grandson of the author. Although there is a sprinkling of the marvellous throughout, yet the greater part may be employed to supplement the dynastic history.

The 玉壺清話 *Yüeh hoó tsing hwá*, in 10 books, is a collection of short notices, narrative and descriptive, completed about the year 1085 by a Buddhist priest named 文瑩 *Wán Ying*, treating mainly of incidents of his own time. The name was afterwards changed to 玉壺野史 *Yüeh hoó yà y shè*, under which designation it is sometimes quoted in books as early as the Yuen dynasty. Editions are now in circulation, with both these titles.

The 侯鯖錄 *Hôw tsing luh*, in eight books, written by 趙令時 *Cháu Lín-chè* near the end of the 11th century, is a record of minor historical events, with remarks on poetry and literary criticisms.

The 東軒筆錄 *Tung h'een p'eh luh*, in 15 books, written by 魏泰 *Wei T'ái*, an unsuccessful candidate for literary honours about the close of the 11th century, is a record of current reports prevalent during the early years of the author. Although some parts of it are trustworthy, yet the errors are numerous, and there is much that is doubtful in it.

The 燕魏雜記 *Yén wei tsǎ ké* consists of a number of notes, topographical and historical, made by 呂頤浩 *Leü E-háu* about the end of the 11th century.

The 泊宅編 *P'ò ts'ih p'een* was written by 方勺 *Fang Ch'ò*, in the early part of the 12th century. The author being accustomed to live in a boat, explains the meaning of the expression in the title, the *p'ò ts'ih* "anchored dwelling." This work, which is chiefly a record of incidents, metropolitan and provincial, from about the year 1086 to 1117, was originally in 10 books, editions of that extent being still extant; but there has also been another edition in circulation since the Ming dynasty in three books, abridged and otherwise modified from the original.

The 鐵圍山叢談 *T'ě wei shan ts'ung p'an*, in six books, is the work of 蔡條 *Ts'ái T'eaou*, who lived in the first half of the 12th century, and treats mostly of events that occurred in his own time.

The work shows a good deal of research, and may be relied on as an authority in investigations regarding that period.

The 楓窻小牘 *Fung ch'wang sc'au t'üeh* is a small work treating principally of occurrences at P'eenläng, the metropolis during the 12th century, finished early in the 13th century, by an author with the surname 袁 Yuen, but his proper name is not preserved, the first page merely stating that it is written by a centenarian.

The 南窻記談 *Nän ch'wang ké t'an* is a short record of matters during the most flourishing period of the Northern Sung dynasty. The author's name is not given, but it appears to have been written in the early part of the 12th century. The style is good, and it is thought worthy of credit.

The 默記 *Mih ké*, by Wáng Chih, consists almost entirely of traditional records regarding the metropolis P'eenläng.

The 陶朱新錄 *T'au ch'oo sin loh*, written by 馬純 Mä Shun in 1142, is a chronicle of minor matters during the Sung dynasty, seven- or eight-tenths of which consists of the marvellous and incredible. At the end is an inscription relative to the literary associations during the 11th century.

The 睽車志 *Kwei keu ché*, in six books, is a series of statements regarding supernatural occurrences during the 12th century, written by 郭象 Kó T'wán, at the instigation of the emperor 光宗 Kwang Tsung, who was much addicted to the marvellous. The plan of the work is the same as the *T'ò yäng tsä p'een*, the author's object being to illustrate the doctrine of rewards and retributions in the life to come.

The 龍城錄 *Lung ch'ing loh* is a record of incidents during the earlier part of the Tang, professing to be written by 柳宗元 Léw Tsung-yuén of that dynasty. It is generally understood, however, that that name is not genuine, and that it is a spurious production of Wáng Chih of the 12th century.

The 清波雜志 *Tsing po tsä ché*, in 12 books, is a record of miscellaneous matters during the Sung, written in 1193 by 周輝 Chow Hwuy, who is charged by some with putting the misdeeds of Wáng Gau-shih in too favourable a light, being a distant relative of the latter. The following year he issued the 清波別志 *Tsing po p'eh ché*, in three books, of a uniform character with the preceding.

The 北窻彙標錄 *Pih ch'wang chih ho loh* is a small record chiefly of exemplary characters about the 11th and 12th centuries, and miscellaneous matters, by 施德操 She Tih-ts'au, who lived near that period.

The 程史 *T'ing shè*, in 15 books, written by Yō K'ō about the beginning of the 13th century, consists of upwards of a hundred and forty articles regarding the Sung dynasty, being matters omitted in the national histories, and considered to be authentic.

The 獨醒雜誌 *T'ūh sūng tsǎ ché*, in ten books, is a collection of records relative to the Northern and Southern Sung, written about the year 1185 by 曾敏行 Tsāng Mìn-hing. The subject matter is reliable, and may be used to supplement the regular histories.

The 耆舊續聞 *K'ie k'ie w sūh wǎn*, in ten books, is a collection of traditional records regarding P'ienlāng, and the sayings and doings of renowned individuals soon after the establishment of the Southern Sung empire. The author, 陳鶴 Ch'ing Kūh, who appears to have lived in the former part of the 13th century, has drawn the most of his materials from the family manuscripts of others, and frequently with very little alteration, which accounts for a want of symmetry in the style of the work.

The 四朝聞見錄 *Szè ch'au wǎn k'ien luh* is a series of 207 articles, treating of various matters of the Sung, during the reigns of the four emperors—高宗 Kaon Tsung, Heaou Tsung, Kwang Tsung, and 寧宗 Ning Tsung—arranged under five divisions, the fourth of which is entirely occupied with the reign of Ning Tsung. The author, 葉紹翁 Yē Shaou-ung, who was an adherent of the teachings of Choo He, appears to have written early in the 13th century.

The 癸辛雜識 *K'wei sin tsǎ shih* is a record of miscellaneous and minor incidents, written by Chow Meih in the former part of the 14th century, in four parts, entitled respectively the 前集 *Ts'ien tseih*, 後集 *Hóu tseih*, 續集 *Sūh tseih*, and 別集 *Peih tseih*. Although the subjects it treats of are generally matters of mere secondary importance, yet there is a good deal of curious and reliable information for the investigator.

The 隨隱漫錄 *Sūy yin mǎn luh*, by 陳世崇 Ch'in Shé Ts'ung, who lived in the latter part of the 13th century, is a record for the most part regarding the poetical and literary compositions of the living authors of that period.

The 東南紀聞 *Tung nán kè wǎn* is an anonymous record of traditional statements, chiefly regarding the Sung dynasty, which is designated in the title by the term *Tung nán*, "South-east." This appears to have been written during the Yuen; the original copies, however, have long been extinct, and the present edition is extracted and compiled from the *Yung lǎ tá t'èu*. There are many pieces in it available to supplement the histories of neighbouring states.

The **歸潛志** *Kwei ts'ien ché*, in 14 books, by 劉祁 Liew K'e, finished in 1295, is a series of historical narratives, biographical notices, and miscellaneous statements regarding the Kin dynasty, the 11th book being occupied entirely with the overthrow of that state. The authors of the History of the Kin have drawn a good deal from this record in the compilation of their work; and some others of the larger histories may be corrected from the notices in Liew K'e's chronicle.

The **山房隨筆** *Shan fang s'uy peih* is a short record of occurrences at the close of the Sung and commencement of the Yuen, with particular details regarding the treacherous minister 賈似道 K'ia Sze-taün. The author, 蔣子正 Ts'iang Tszè-ching, was a subject of the Yuen.

The **山居新語** *Shan k'ui sin yu*, written by 楊瑀 Yang Yü in 1360, treats chiefly of administrative affairs during the Yuen, the general tendency of the work being to the advancement of morals.

The **遂昌雜錄** *S'uy ch'ang ts'ä luk*, written by 鄭元祐 Ch'ing Yuên-yüw about the middle of the 14th century, is a series of traditional notices regarding the old adherents of the Sung dynasty, and individuals of note during the Yuen.

The **輟耕錄** *Chuë k'ang luk*, in 30 books, was written by T'ao Tsung-é just at the close of the Yuen dynasty, and contains a good many notices regarding the overthrow of the Mongols. There is also a considerable amount of information regarding the poetry, painting, and literature of the period, and various memoranda relative to the Western regions.

The **水東日記** *Shweny tung jih ké*, in 40 books, written by 葉盛 Ye Shing during the 15th century, is chiefly a record of legislative details and current traditions during the Ming. The author, who had access to an extensive library, has carried his quotations to excess, and self-glory is a prominent failing throughout. His production nevertheless is valuable as a work of research.

The **嶠南瑣記** *K'iau nan so ké* is a collection of miscellaneous memoranda regarding Kwángse, made by 魏濬 Wei Seun in 1612.

The **隴蜀餘聞** *Lung shü yü wän* is a series of notes on Shense and Széchwai, made by Wang Szé-ching, while executing an imperial commission in that region. These consist of reports gathered by him, relating to the traveller's route through these provinces.

The **劍俠傳** *K'ien h'ü chuen* is a series of biographical notices of remarkable swordsmen during the Tang dynasty. There is no author's name, but it is thought to have been written during the Ming. There

is too much of the supernatural for it to be admitted among the regular historical works.

The 錄異記 *Luh é ké*, in eight books, is a fabulous record, drawn up by 杜光庭 *Toò K'wang-t'ing*, a Taoist priest, during the 10th century. The productions of this author have forfeited all claim to authenticity.

The 都公談纂 *Too kung t'an tswán* is a record of incidents omitted in the historical works, from the 13th to the 15th century, written by 都穆 *Too Mūh* early in the 16th century, which was afterwards arranged and edited by his pupil 陸采 *Lūh Ts'ac*. The work treats largely of the supernatural, and the bulk of it is considered unworthy of credit.

The 板橋雜記 *Pàn k'eaou tsă ké* is a record of reminiscences of the last days of the Ming, written by 尤 Hwaé early in the Ts'ing dynasty.

The 蜩菴瑣語 *Yin gan sò yu*, written by 李王通 *Lè Wáng-poo* about the end of the 17th century, is chiefly a record of current reports and traditions of events in the neighbourhood of K'ehing, the author's native place, relating to the close of the Ming and establishment of the Ts'ing dynasty. This also contains much connected with the marvellous.

The 觚賸 *Koo shing*, in eight books, is a collection of traditional memoranda, respecting the end of the Ming and commencement of the Ts'ing dynasty, written in 1700 by 鈕琇 *Nèw Sew*, who held the office of prefect in Shense. It is divided into five sections, giving the reports gathered in as many different parts of the empire. In 1714, he issued a supplement, entitled 觚賸續編 *Koo shing sūh p'ên*, treating successively of words, business, men and things: differing in plan somewhat from the preceding.

The 曠園雜誌 *K'wáng yuén tsă ché*, by 吳陳琰 *Woò Ch'in-yen* of the 18th century, is a collection of notes from personal observation and current report, seven- or eight-tenths of which are of a supernatural and fabulous character.

Besides the work of 金瑯, there is also a small publication with the date 1701, having the title 述異記 *Shuh é ké*. There is no name of author, who is merely designated the Master of the Tunghcên establishment. The subject matter relates chiefly to the latter part of the 17th century, and treats largely of the supernatural, with some notices of curious implements.

The 果報見聞錄 *K'wò 'paóu k'cén wán luh* is a record of supernatural instances of reward and retribution, as if intended to illustrate

the Buddhist and Taoist tenets on that head. It was written by 楊式傳 Yáng Shih-chuen in the 18th century.

The 信徵錄 *Sin ch'ing luh* is another collection of miraculous cases of rewards and punishments, compiled by 徐慶 Sen K'ing in the 18th century.

The 見聞錄 *K'ien wên luh* is a small record of marvels, drawn up by 徐岳 Sen Yō of the 18th century.

The 簞雲樓雜說 *Tsan yün lôw tsă shwō*, by 陳尙古 Ch'in Sháng-koò of the 18th century, is a series of notes of minor importance, the greater part of which relate to incredible wonders.

The 風月堂雜識 *Fung yüě t'áng tsă shih* is a collection of notes, chiefly on poetical compositions, by 姜南 K'iang Nân, an author of the Ming dynasty. The 學圃餘力 *Hsü pòd yü lei* is a series of short articles on matters of historical interest, by the same author as the preceding. The 墨畚錢鏹 *Mih yü ts'ên p'ō* is another small collection of notes, literary and historical, by the same author. The 瓠里之筆談 *Hò lè tszè peih t'an*, by the same, treats chiefly of poetry and other literary subjects. Another small collection of notes by the same, entitled the 洗硯新錄 *Sè y'ên sin luh*, is also occupied chiefly with historical notes. The 蓉塘記聞 *Yung t'áng k'ê wân* is another short selection of notes on literary and historical subjects, by the same. The 叩舷憑軾錄 *K'ow h'ên p'ing shih luh*, from the same hand, contains some remarks on various points connected with history.

The 清波小志 *Tsing pò scaù ché* is a series of notes, historical and topographical, relating in great part to Hangchow, drawn up by 徐逢吉 Sen Fung-keih in 1734. Another part by way of appendix, was written by the same author in 1748, similar in character to the preceding, with the title 清波小志補 *Tsing pò scaù ché pòd*.

The 江漢叢談 *K'iang hán ts'ung t'an* consists of twenty articles of moderate length on the historical antiquities of China, written by Ch'in Szé-yuén in 1572.

The 東皇雜鈔 *Tung kaou tsă ch'áu* is a collection of historical memoranda, by 董潮 T'ung Chaón, published in 1753.

Works of fiction par excellence are not admitted by the Chinese to form a part of their national literature. Those who have imbibed European ideas on the subject, however, will feel that the novels and romances are too important as a class to be overlooked. The insight they give into the national manners and customs of various ages, the specimens which they furnish of an everchanging language, the fact of this being the only channel through which a large portion of the

people gain their knowledge of history, and the influence which they must consequently exercise in the formation of character, are reasons too weighty to be left out of account, notwithstanding the prejudices of scholars on the subject. Foremost among these in popular estimation is the 三國志演義 *San kwō ché yèn é*. This is a historical novel, in 120 chapters, written by 羅貫中 *Lô Kwán-chung* of the Yuen dynasty. The plot which is founded on the historical events immediately succeeding the decadence of the house of Han, is wrought out with a most elaborate complication of details, embracing the period from 168 to 265. Following the course of events, from the imbecile reign of Heaou Lîng Tê of the Han, the tale opens with an account of the insurrection of the "Yellow Caps," during which 劉備 *Lêw Pé*, a descendant of the imperial family, enters into a solemn compact with 關羽 *Kwan Yü* (now the deified *K'wan Te*, "God of War,") and 張飛 *Chang Fei* to aid each other till death, in their efforts to uphold the falling house. The fortunes of *Lêw Pé* are traced through a series of reverses, till he assumes the royal power (known afterwards as 昭烈帝 *Chaou Lě Tê*), and the empire becomes divided into the three states—Wei, Shūh, and Woo. Tyranny and bloodshed mark the narrative for nearly a century, till the usurper 曹髦 *Tsau Maou* of the Wei is deposed by his minister 司馬昭 *Sze Mà-chaou*, whose son became the consolidator of the empire and founder of the Tsin dynasty, being the 武帝 *Wò Tê* of history.

The 西遊記 *Se yéw ké*, in 100 chapters, is a mythological account of the adventures of Yuén Chwàng, the Buddhist priest in the 7th century, during his expedition to India in search of the sacred books. The reputed author 邱長春 *K'ew Ch'ang-ch'un* was sent to India during the Yuen dynasty with a similar object in view, and on his return wrote a journal of his travels with the same title as the above. It contains much of the miraculous, and seems to have suggested the more elaborate production in question. A later narrative, in imitation of the *Se yéw ké*, equally fabulous, but far inferior in point of art, is the 後西遊記 *Hóu se yéw ké*, in 40 chapters, by an unknown author.

A tale relating to the period of the pusillanimous 徽宗 *Hwuy Tsung* of the Sung, is the 金瓶梅 *Kin ping mei*, in 100 chapters, attributed to Wáng Shé-ching of the Ming. This gives a picture of the dissolute manners of the age in question. As an artistic performance it is one of the highest of the class; there is, however, a double meaning throughout, which attaches to many of the terms as phonetics, but

which does not appear on the face of the written characters. This caused it to be prohibited as immoral by the second emperor of the present dynasty; but notwithstanding this denunciation, a brother of the same monarch made an elegant translation of the same into the Manchu language, which was published in 1708. Being a syllabic language, this is peculiarly fitted to preserve the *double-entendres*.

The 水滸傳 *Shway hò chuen* is a tale of brigandage, in 70 chapters, written by 施耐菴 *She Naé-gan* of the Yuen. The scene is laid in Hônân and Shantung, and the period chosen is the same as the preceding. This is of a much less martial character than the *Sau kwô ché*, and furnishes a greater insight into Chinese life in various phases. The details are excessively diffuse, and the author enriches his work by his lively descriptions, but he has raised his elaborate superstructure upon a very small foundation of fact. A commentary has been added to this and the three preceding novels by 金聖嘆 *Kim Shíng-tán*, a writer of the present dynasty, who has entitled them the 四大奇書 *Szé lá k'é shoo*, or "Four Marvellous Productions."

The 東周列國志 *Tung chow lěč kwô ché*, in 108 chapters, although written in the form of a novel, differs less from authentic history probably than any other in the same category. It embraces the period when China was divided into a great many tributary states, and extends from the 8th to the 3rd century B. C. when the Tsin dynasty was established.

The 紅樓夢 *Hung lôw mung*, in 120 chapters, is a popular tale containing a picture of Chinese domestic life, generally thought to have been written by 曹雪芹 *Tsaou Sené-k'in*, early in the present dynasty. There is said to be a framework of fact running through the narrative, but it is so enveloped in fictitious decoration as to be discernible only to the initiated.

The 西洋記 *Sé yáng k'é*, in 100 chapters, by 羅懋登 *Lô Mow-táng*, finished in 1597, is an apocryphal account of the expedition of the eunuch Ching Ho, to subdue the refractory nations of the southern ocean, at the commencement of the 15th century. This was a stirring episode in the history of China, and fraught with *materiel* for the pen of the novelist. But although the author has retained the true names of the principal persons and places, he has strangely disfigured the narrative by the fables of imagination.

The 說岳全傳 *Shwô yé tseuén chuen* is a tale in 80 chapters, by 錢彩 *Tsén Tsé*, founded on the history of Yô Fei, a famous general in the 12th century, who fought successfully against the Kin Tartars.

but was put to death through the treachery of Tsin Kwei, a corrupt prime minister.

The 封神演義 *Fung shên yèn ò*, in 100 chapters, is a tale regarding the adventures of Wò Wáng, the founder of the Chow dynasty, in his contest with 紂王 Ch'òw Wáng, the last of the house of Shang.

The 正德皇遊江南傳 *Ching t'ih hwáng yéw k'ang nán chuen* is a historical novel in 45 chapters, recounting the adventures of the emperor, during a secret expedition in K'ängnân province, in the early part of the 16th century.

The 雙鳳奇緣 *Shwang fung k'ê yuèn*, in 80 chapters, is founded on a tragical event during the Han. The plot turns on a demand made by a Tartar chief, on the Chinese emperor, for his favorite wife, with which the emperor reluctantly complies; and the suicide of the fair one to escape the domination of her new lord, forms the sequel to the adventure.

The 好逑傳 *Haòu k'êw chuen*, in 18 chapters, a tale of social life, although very lightly esteemed by the Chinese, has been frequently commended by foreigners and repeatedly translated into several European languages.

The 玉嬌梨 *Yü k'eaou le* is a novel, in 24 chapters, also adapted to give an insight into Chinese manners, especially the forms observed in ceremonial visits.

The 平山冷燕 *Ping shan l'äng yén*, in 20 chapters, is a tale with very little plot in it, the author having seemingly exhausted his efforts in description, dialogue, and the figures of rhetoric generally.

13. The 釋家 *Shih k'ia* "Buddhism" as a class, when understood to include the whole corps of Buddhist books, embraces a body of literature at first sight somewhat appalling to the student who desires to investigate the character and history of that religion at the fountain head. In their aim to establish that faith in China, the early Hindoo teachers made it an object to translate their standard works into the native language from the Sanscrit; and as a result of their efforts, probably near two thousand works of various kinds have been added to Chinese literature. Four-fifths of these translations are divided into the three classes, 經 *King* "Classic," 律 *Leü* "Disciplinarian," and 論 *Lün* "Metaphysical." This department of labour was commenced in the year A. D. 67 by Kashapmadanga, 迦葉摩騰 *K'ia yé mô t'äng*, who translated the 四十二章經 *Szé shih ūrh chang king*, "Sutra of Forty-two Sections," and continued with slight interruptions by Hindoo and Chinese priests, till about the 9th or 10th century. These translations

translated by Julien
Krao hi,
Paris, 1864, 2v.
translated
Staviskas
Berlin, Ping-
an Lung-yen
Paris, 1866

are not included in Chinese general book catalogues, and it would be beyond the plan of this work to give any extended notice of them. It will be sufficient to give the names of some of the most prominent. More particular information may be found in the writings of Rémusat and Julien, 如蓮 Joo-leen, and especially in a series of papers by the Rev. J. Edkins, published in the Shanghai Almanac and Miscellany for 1855 and 1856. Among the Sutra or Classics may be noticed the 大般若波羅蜜多經 *Tá pan jō po lô meih to king*, in 600 books, a translation of the large Sanscrit work *Maha pradhná páramitá sutra*; the 大寶積經 *Tá paúu tseih king*, in 120 books; the 大方等大集經 *Ta fang táng tá tseih king*, in 30 books; the 大方廣佛華嚴經 *Tá fang kwàng fūh hwa yén king*, in 60 books; the 大般涅槃經 *Ta pan nē pwan king*, in 40 books; a translation of the *Nirvana sutra*; the 金剛般若波羅蜜經 *Kin kang pan jō po lô meih king*, in Sanscrit *Vadja tchedika*, a condensation of the *Pradhná páramitá*; the 阿彌陀經 *O me t'o king*, in Sanscrit *Amitabha sutra*; the 無量壽經 *Wó lēang shōw king*; the 觀無量壽佛經 *Kwán wó lēang shōw fūh king*; the 妙法蓮花經 *Meáu fā lēn hwa king*, in Sanscrit *Saddharma pundarika*; the 維摩詰經 *Wēi mó keih king*; the 閑居經 *Hēn keu king*; the 金光明經 *Kin kwang ming king*, in Sanscrit *Suvarna prabhasa sutra*; the 入楞伽經 *Jūh lāng kea king*, in Sanscrit *Lang-kāvatāra*; the 大薩遮尼乾子受記經 *Ta sa chay nē kēn tszè shōw kē king*; the 大灌頂經 *Ta kwán tūng king*; the 盂蘭盆經 *Yu lán pun king*; the 首楞嚴經 *Shōw lāng yén king*; the 觀樂王樂上二菩薩經 *Kwán yō wáng yō sháng urh pōo sā king*; the 大方廣圓覺修多羅了義經 *Ta fang kwàng yuén kēō sev to lô leáu ó king*; the 大方便佛報恩經 *Ta fang pēn fūh paúu gān king*; the 齋經 *Chae king*; the 三歸五戒慈心厭離功德經 *San kwēi wò keá tsze sin yén lé kung tūh king*; the 大方廣華嚴不思議佛境界分 *Ta fang kwàng hwa yén pūh sze ó fuh king keá jin*; the 八大人覺經 *Pa tá jih kēō king*; the 佛遺教經 *Fuh e keáu king*; the 佛說延生地藏菩薩經 *Fūh shōw yén sang te tsang pōo sā king*; the 唵鞞曇法天子受三歸依獲免惡道經 *Tsāy wā nāng fā t'ēn tszè shōw san kwēi e hwa mēn gō taúu king*; and the 無所有菩薩經 *Wó sò yēw pōo sā king*. This division includes also translations of poetical compositions, termed Gāthā. Such are the 阿彌陀佛偈 *O me t'o fūh keō*; the 賢聖集伽陀一百頌 *Hēn shīng tseih kēa t'o yih pih sung*; and the 廣大發願頌 *Kwàng tá fā yuen sung*. The Dharmā or Magical Formulae are also included; these being for the chief part merely transliterations of the original expressions, which are supposed to be

of secret and mysterious import, intelligible only to the initiated. Of this class are the 七俱胝佛大心准提陀羅尼經 *Ts'eih keū té fūh tá sūn chun te t'ò lô nê king*; the 阿彌陀鼓音聲王陀羅尼經 *O me t'ò koō yin shing wáng t'ò lô nê king*; the 佛說大荒神王施與福德圓滿陀羅尼經 *Fūh shwo tá hwang shūn wáng she yu fūh tih yuen mǎn t'ò lô nê king*; the 摩訶般若波羅蜜大明咒 *Mó ho pán jō pò lô meih ta ming chow*; the 千手千眼觀世音菩薩廣大圓滿無礙大悲心陀羅尼經 *Tsēn shòw tsēn yèn kwan shé yin pò sa kwàng tá yuen mǎn wòō gae tá pei sūn t'ò lô nê king*; the 聖無動尊大威怒王秘密陀羅尼經 *Shing wòō t'ung tsun tá wèi noó wáng pē meih t'ò lô nê king*; the 佛頂尊勝陀羅尼經 *Fūh tūng tsun shing t'ò lô nê king*; the 無能勝大明陀羅尼經 *Wòō nang shing tá ming t'ò lô nê king*; the 佛說消災吉祥陀羅尼經 *Fūh shwō seaou tsae kēih tsēang t'ò lô nê king*; and the 佛說陀羅尼集經 *Fūh shwō t'ò lô nê tseih king*. Although the Chinese word King is employed specially to designate the sutras as a class, yet it is by no means rigorously confined to that use; for we find frequent instances of its application to works in each of the other classes.

Among the Vinaya, or works on Discipline, we have the 梵網經 *Fan wáng king*; the 十誦律 *Shīh sūng leūh*; the 曇無德律 *T'an wòō tih leūh*, in Sanscrit *Dharmagupta vinaya*; the 摩訶僧祇律 *Mó ho sāng k'e leūh*; the 彌沙塞律 *Me sha sīh leūh*, in Sanscrit *Mahishasaka vinaya*; the 毗婆沙律 *Pe p'ò sha leūh*, in Sanscrit *Vibhāshā vinaya*; the 十善業道經 *Shīh shén nēē taou king*; the 四分戒本 *Sze fun keāē pun*; the 戒消災經 *Keāē seaou tsae king*; the 優婆塞五戒相經 *Yew p'ò sih (Upāsaka) wòō keāē sāng king*; the 優婆塞五戒威儀經 *Yew p'ò sih wòō keāē wei ē king*; the 大乘本生心地觀經 *Tá shing pun sāng sūn te kwán king*; the 外道問聖大乘法無我義經 *Wáē taou wán shing ta shing fǎ wòō gò ē king*; and the 十不善業道經 *Shīh pūh shén nēē taou king*.

The Abidharma or Metaphysical works are also numerous, the following being a selection of the more generally known. The 成唯識論 *Ching wèi shih lūn*; the 中論 *Chūng lun*, in Sanscrit *Pranyamāla shāstra tikā*; the 阿毘曇毗婆沙論 *O pe t'an pe p'ò sha lun*, in Sanscrit *Abidharma vibhāsha shastra*; the 三無性論 *San wòō sing lun*; the 顯識論 *Hēn shih lun*; the 轉識論 *Chuēn shih lun*; the 發菩提心論 *Fá pò te sūn lun*; the 十二因緣論 *Shīh ūrh yin yuēn lun*; the 壹輸盧迦論 *Yih shoo loo kēa lun*; the 菩提資糧論 *Pò te tsze lēang lun*; the 大乘百發明門論 *Tá shing pih fǎ ming mún lun*; the 唯識三十論 *Wèi shih san shūh lun*; the 因明入正理論 *Yin*

ming juh ching lè lún; the 攝大乘論釋 *She tá shing lun shih*; the 阿毗達磨順正理論 *O pe t'ã mo shún ching lè lún*; and the 阿毗達磨藏顯宗論 *O pe t'a mo tsang hèn tsung lún*. Most of the preceding treatises may be recognized by Sanscrit scholars, among the Buddhist works which are still preserved in the Indian character; and the great labour that has been spent in rendering them into the Chinese language may indicate the importance the propagators of that religion attached to them; many of them having been several times translated, corrected, and reëdited by imperial authority, through successive dynasties.

Besides the above three classes, there are still a considerable number of translations exclusive, which partake of a biographical and descriptive character, and are classed under the head 賢聖集 *Hsien shing tseih*. A few names may be given by way of specimen; such as the 十二遊經 *Shih árh yéw king*; the 迦丁比丘說當來變經 *K'ea ting pé k'ew shwō tang laē p'ên king*; the 雜譬喻經 *Tsa pé yu king*; (*Pé yu* is the Sanscrit *Avadana*); the 思惟要畧法 *Sze wuy yaou l'ō fã*; the 四阿含暮抄解 *Szé o hán* (Four Agamas) *moó ch'au kead*; and the 五門禪經要用法 *Wò mún shen king yaou yung fã*.

Although the translations from the Sanscrit formed from the first, and still continue to be, the most important part of the Buddhist literature, yet by the 5th and 6th centuries, original compositions in the Chinese language, by native adherents of that religion, began to make their appearance. The authors of such works having had frequent intercourse with the Hindoo missionaries, under such influence, they have given clearer expositions of the faith and practice of the several schools of Buddhism, than are found in some of the later productions, and their writings have since become in some respects standards of appeal. A noted work among these is the 法苑珠林 *Fã yuèn choo lin*, in 120 books, by 道世 *Taou Shé*, a Buddhist priest, completed in 668. This gives a comprehensive view of the Buddhist system, by means of quotations from the classic and other translations, in 100 sections, each of which is divided into a number of sub-sections, generally having an introductory article at the commencement, and the extracts arranged seriatim in the cyclopædia form. The prevailing idea throughout is to illustrate the natural sequence of human affairs in the production of happiness and misery.

Another production of the T'ang, containing a vast amount of Buddhist bibliographical information, is the 開元釋教錄 *K'ac yuèn shih keáu luh*, in 20 books, written by the priest 智昇 *Ché Shing* in

730. This gives a complete list of all the translations of Buddhist books into the Chinese language from the year A. D. 67 up to the date of publication, embracing the labours of 176 individuals, the whole amounting to 2,278 separate works, many of which, however, were at that time already lost. Ché Shing's work is divided into two parts, the first of which gives the translations in the order of their completion, according to the successive dynasties, under each of which the names of the several translators are given chronologically, with the works they had executed, and a statement of those which were still extant, and those lost, with a biographical notice of each translator following the catalogue of his works. At the end of the first part is a list of forty-one Buddhist catalogues, which had been previously issued. The second part contains the same works under a different classification, divided into seven sections, stating those of which both the translation and original are extant, those of which only the translation is extant, incomplete portions of works, epitomes, deficiencies supplied, retranslations, and heterodox innovations. The last two books contain a classification according to the great division of *Tá shing* and *Seaõu shing* or "Greater and Lesser Conveyances," used as subdivisions under the primary tripartite division of Sutra, Vinaya, Abidharma. The latter part includes also a list of works—historical, geographical, and biographical—in two divisions; the first being translations from the Sanscrit, and the second native Chinese productions. The work is conceived on a comprehensive plan, and contains much valuable information; and it is no slight commendation that the same idea has been followed up in recent times by a scholar of high standing, in a synoptic review of the national literature. There is a summary of the above, by the same author, with the title 開元釋教錄畧出 *K'ae yuên shih keaõu lüh lëõ ch'üeh*, giving the name of each work, and the author, with the index character under which each is to be found in the great imperial collection.

Mention has already been made of the 高僧傳 *Kaou sǎng chuen*. A work of this name first appeared under the Lëang dynasty, from the hand of the priest 惠敏 *Hwúy Min*, being a biography of famous Buddhist priests, classed under the two heads of Translators and Expounders of the sacred books. This was enlarged by another priest during the Lëang, named 慧皎 *Hwúy Keaõu*, in 14 books, arranged under ten divisions. In the first half of the 7th century, a supplement was written to the preceding, with the title 續高僧傳 *Süh kaou sǎng chuen*, in 40 books, by the priest 道宣 *Taõu Seuen*, giving the latest

information down to his own time. This gives the biographies of 485 celebrated priests, with incidental notices of 225 others. These are classed according to their doings and sayings, under the ten divisions, of—Translation, Exposition, Abstract Contemplation, Exemplary Discipline, Rigidity of Doctrine, Comprehensive Intelligence, Self-sacrifice, Study, Attainment of Happiness, and Miscellaneous Distinctions. In 983, an imperial rescript ordered a continuation of the above work to be written, which was completed by the priest Tsau Ning in 988, with the title 宋高僧傳 *Sung kau säng chuen*, in 30 books. This commences from the period where Taön Senen's work stops, and gives biographies of 533 subsequent priests, with incidental notices of 430 others: making the exception of two, however, of the time of the early Sung and Tartar Wei dynasties. The work is marked by much learning and research.

Divisions in regard to the practical working of Buddhism were early exhibited in the establishment of various schools of teaching, which still retain their votaries to the present day. Apart from the great division of the Buddhists into 宗門 *Tsung môn* and 教門 *Kiaóu môn*, one of the most influential is probably the 天台 *T'ien tai* school, which was founded by 知巖 *Che K'ao*, in the latter part of the 6th century, at a celebrated mountain of that name in Ch'ek'ang, and has made considerable contributions to the Buddhist literature. Some of the di-courses of the founder are preserved in the 觀音玄義記 *K'uan yin huan i ki*, which is a development of the K'uan Yin theology, recorded by his pupil 灌頂 *Kwán Ting*. Another of his didactic remains is an exposition of the *K'uan wó l'áng shòc f'uh king*, which was republished with scholia, by 知禮 *Che Lé* in 1021, with the title 佛說觀無量壽佛經疏鈔 *F'uh shòc k'uan wó l'áng shòc f'uh king sau ch'ao*.

In the second decade of the 12th century, a historical summary regarding this branch was written by the priest 元穎 *Yuen Ying*, with the title 宗元錄 *Tsung yuen luh*. About the close of the same century, an enlargement of the work was drawn up by 吳克己 *Wó K'ih-ki*, under the title 釋門正統 *Shih môn ching tung*. A further enlargement was made early in the 13th century, by the priest 景遷 *King Ts'ien*, who entitled his production 宗源錄 *Tsung yuen luh*. During the first half of the same century, the *Shih môn ching tung* was again revised and edited by 宗鑑 *Tsung Keén*, a Buddhist priest. Taking these materials, the priest 志磐 *Ché Pwan* extended his researches over a wider extent of literature, and compiled the 佛祖統紀

Fuh tsòò Pung kè, in 54 books, in the latter part of the 12th century. It is written after the model of the dynastic histories, the lives of 釋家 Shih K'ia Buddha and the patriarchs supplying the place of the Imperial records. This is followed by sections on Genealogical History, Biography, Tables, and Memoirs. The whole system is viewed in its bearing towards the T'een-t'ae school of teaching.

Another well known production, which issued from the same establishment is the 翻譯名義 *Fan yǎh mǐng í*, in 20 books, being an explanation of the meaning of Sanscrit proper names occurring in the Buddhist books. This was finished in 1143, by a priest named 法雲 Fā Yün.

The 台宗世系 *T'ae tsung shé hé*, written by the priest 乘牧 Shing Mūh, in 1760, is a brief record of the hierarchal succession of the T'een-t'ae school of devotees, commencing with Shih K'ia.

The 妙法蓮華經台宗會義 *Meáu fǎ lén hwa king t'ae tsung hwa y í*, in 16 books, an exposition of the *Meáu fǎ lén hwa king*, is one of the standard works of the T'een-t'ae sect, drawn up by 智旭 Ché Heñh. The 成唯識論隨註 *Ching wèi shih lun síy chú*, in 10 books, is a commentary on the *Ching wèi shih lun*, written chiefly by 明善 Ming Shén, a priest of the same fraternity, and completed by 慧善 Hwáy Shén, his pupil, in 1670. Among the disciplinarian treatises issued from the same quarter, are the 傳戒正範 *Chuen keá ching fán*, drawn up by the priest 見月 K'ien Yü, in 1660; the 三皈五戒正範 *San keái wò keái ching fán*; the 授八戒正範 *Shòw pǎ keái ching fán*; and the 授幽冥戒正範 *Shòw yew ming keái ching fán*, by the same, all which were reprinted in 1780.

After the time of the sixth Chinese patriarch, the Shen division became separated into two sects, the 青原 *Tsing-yüèn* and the 南岳 *Nán-yü*. The former was afterwards divided into the three schools of 曹洞 *Tsau-t'ung*, 雲門 *Yün-mán* and 法眼 *Fá-yèn*; and from the latter sprung the 臨濟 *Lín-tse* and 滬仰 *Hwéi-yáng*. These are termed the Five Schools of the Sung. A detailed account of these differences may be found in the 禪林僧寶傳 *Shen lin sang páu chuen*, a biographical work in 50 books, written by Hwáy Hung, about the year 1227. This contains memoirs of eighty-one members of the priesthood. There is an appendix to the same by the priest 慶老 K'ing Laón, and a short supplement on the Lín-tse sect by Hwáy Hung.

The 釋氏稽古畧 *Shih shé k'è kòò lé* is a brief history of Buddhism, written in the Annual form, by 覺岸 K'üé Gan, a priest of that religion, who finished it about the year 1311, being an elaboration of a

work he had formerly written, with the title 稽古手鑑 *K'ü kò shòze k'èèn*. The record begins with the period of fabulous antiquity, and extends to the middle of the 11th century; the thread of the text being arranged according to the succession of emperors, and the line of Buddhist patriarchs and devotees introduced in chronological order. There is a good deal of research shown in the work, but the arrangement is offensive to the ideas of native literati.

Another work on the same plan as the preceding, and written about the same time, is the 佛祖通載 *F'üsh tsòò Tung tsai*, in 22 books, by the priest 念常 *N'èen Ch'ang*. This commences with the record of the seven Buddhas of mythology and reaches down to the year 1333; giving the vicissitudes experienced by the Buddhists in successive ages, with a clear statement of the transmission of the 禪 *Shen* doctrine from generation to generation.

The 一切經音義 *Yih ts'èè king yin é*, in 26 books, written by the priest 玄應 *Huén Y'ing*, in the middle of the 7th century, is an explanation of all the foreign technical terms found in the works translated from the Sanscrit, with an examination of the correct sounds.

The 教乘法數 *K'eaou shing fá soó*, in 12 books, written by the priest 圓靜 *Yuén Tsing* in 1131, is an explanation of all the numeral expressions used conventionally in the Buddhist phraseology, beginning with unity and proceeding seriatim up to 81,000; e. g., — 一心 *Yih sin*, "Undivided heart"; 二身 *Erh shên*, "Two characters"; 三寶 *San p'áu*, "Three precious entities" — Buddha, Doctrine, and Hierarchy; 四佛 *Sz'è f'üsh*, "Fourfold Buddha" — Transformation, Retribution, Devotion, and Intelligence; 五身 *W'ü shên*, "Fivefold character" — Devotional Intelligence, Merit, Natural Condition, Transformation, and Abstraction; 八萬四千法門 *P'á w'án ts'èf' sen fá mün*, "Eighty-four thousand points of doctrine," etc.

The 指月錄 *Ch'í yue lüsh*, in 32 books, is a thesaurus of Buddhist biography, written by 瞿汝稷 *K'ü Joo-tseh* in 1302. It commences with the seven Buddhas, including the six predecessors of Shih Kea; this is followed by memoirs of twenty-eight Sages; next come the twenty-seven Indian Patriarchs; after which are the six Patriarchs of China, all of whom are natives, with the exception of the first Bodhidharma—who was the twenty-eighth in the Indian line. The twenty-six following Books are occupied with memoirs of renowned teachers during sixteen generations after the last of the Patriarchs, and reach down to the middle of the 12th century. The two last books give a

detail of the sayings and doings of 宗杲 Tsung Kaou, the founder of the Lin-tse school of Buddhism, towards the end of the 11th century.

In the latter part of the 16th century, the priest Choo Hung, who has been noticed above (page 139), wrote extensively on Buddhism; the chief part of his works having been published by himself in 1602, while he was principal of the Yün-tse monastery at Hangchow, and an illustrious member of the Lin-tse school; the collection being entitled 雲棲法苑 *Yün tse fā yau*. Another edition with additional matter appeared in 1639. This contains, besides a series of commentaries on the classics, a great number of articles on the Buddhist faith and practice, some historical and some polemic, records of the Yün-tse monastery, letters, leisure jottings, and a variety of miscellaneous notices. The 5th volume, which bears the title 竹窓三筆 *Chūh chwang san peh*, contains four short controversial articles on the Christian religion, drawn forth by the publications of Ricci.

A large thesaurus of Buddhist doctrine, in 100 books, was compiled during the Sung, with the title 宗鏡錄 *Tsung king lūh*, by the priest 智覺 Ché Kōō. In this the various points of the system are discussed, and the views of the author supported by numerous quotations from classic and other authorities. In 1640, 陶奭齡 T'aou Shih-ling published an abridgment of the same in 24 books, with the title 宗鏡錄具體 *Tsung king lūh k'ü cá p'è*, consisting almost entirely of extensive extracts from the original.

The 百丈叢林清規證義記 *Pih cháng ts'ung lin tsing kwei ching é k'è* is a summary of Buddhist discipline drawn up by 百丈 Pih Cháng, a famous priest, who lived during the latter part of the 8th century. A modern edition bears the date 1823.

The 佛說安塔像咒 *Fūh shwō gan p'ā s'āng chōw*, published in 1826, is a collection of *dharanis* to be recited for the repose of the Buddhist *reliquaires*.

The 禪宗法要 *Shen tsung fā yaou*, published in 1829, is a selection of some of the most important points to be attended to by the adherents of Buddhism.

The 懺 *Tsan* form a prominent division among the Buddhist rituals. One of the oldest of these is the 慈悲道塲懺 *Tszé pei taou ch'àng tsan*, in 10 books, written by 武帝 Woo T'è, the emperor of the Liang dynasty, at the beginning of the 6th century. The 慈悲道塲水懺 *Tszé pei taou ch'àng shwuy tsan*, was written by the priest 悟達 Woo T'ā, in the latter half of the 9th century. The largest work of this class is the 大方廣佛華嚴經海印懺儀 *Tá fang kwàng fūh hwa yén*

king hae yin tsan 6, in 37 books, the original of which is attributed to 一行 *Yih Hing*, the famous Buddhist astronomer of the Tang dynasty. Additions were made to it by 普瑞 *P'oo Sui*, a priest of the Sung. It was further augmented and revised about the close of the Ming, by the Treasurer of Széchi'nen, surnamed 木 *Mü*; and was published in 1641, with the T'ien-t'ae imprimatur. The 大悲寶懺 *Tá pei paü tsan* is also an emanation of the T'ien-t'ae school. The 淨土懺 *Tsing t'òò tsan* was published in 1800. The 慈悲觀音香山寶懺 *Tszé pei kwán yin hëang shan paü tsan* is an inferior production of the same class; as is also the 慈悲修道劉香寶卷 *Tszé pei sew taü löw hëang paü k'üén*. These two last partake of a narrative character.

A more general class of rituals are the daily liturgies, now in common use, for repetition at the morning and evening services; such as the 禪門日誦 *Shen män jih süng*. The 日課便蒙 *Jih k'ò p'ên mung* is on a more enlarged scale, with an elaborate commentary. The 修西初課 *Sew se t'oo k'ò* consists of elementary exercises for novices.

Much of the teachings of famous native Buddhists is preserved in a class of writings termed *Yu lü*, which record the instructions delivered by them to the neophytes under their training. The 圓悟佛果禪師語錄 *Yuán wó f'ü k'ò shen sze yu lü* is a record of the lectures and other instructions of 佛果 *Fü K'ò*, compiled by his pupil 紹隆 *Shaón Lung* in the 12th century. The 高峰大師語錄 *Kaou fung tá sze yu lü*, published in 1599, contains the instructions of the teacher 高峰 *Kaou Fung* of the 13th century. The 慶忠鐵壁機禪師語錄 *K'ing chung P'ë peih ke shen sze yu lü*, in 20 books, contains the instructions of 鐵壁機 *T'ë Peih-ke*, drawn up by his pupil 幻敏 *Hwán Min*, during the 17th century. The 月兩禪師語錄 *Yué hán shen sze yu lü* is a compilation from the lessons given by 月兩 *Yué Hán*, made by his neophytes 受己 *Shòu K'ò*, and 本新 *Pün Sin*. The 冠帽禪師語錄 *Kwán mei shen sze yu lü* contains the teachings of 冠帽 *Kwán Mei*, recorded by his pupil 超森 *Chaou Sün*, in 1689. The 東山秦公端居士頌古語錄 *Tung shan tsün kung twan keu szé sung k'òò yu lü* are the didactic writings of 秦公端 *Tsün Kung-twan*, in favour of Buddhism, published in 1701. The 岫峰憲禪師語錄 *Siu füng hëén shen sze yu lü*, in 10 books, is a record of the sayings and writings of the priest 岫峰憲 *Siu Fung-hëén*, as recorded by his disciples 智質 *Ché Chih* and 智原 *Ché Yüén*. The 南岳繼起和尚語錄 *Nán yü ké k'è hó shäng yu lü*, in 10 books, contains the teachings of the priest 繼起 *Ké K'è*, from the hand of his disciple 濟璣 *Tse Ke*. The 天寧侶松楮禪師語錄 *T'ien ning löü sung k'è'ae shen sze yu lü* is a

summary of the instructions of 侶松楷 *Leú Sung-k'ae*, compiled by his disciple 際願 *Tsé Yuén* and others, in 1773. The 省庵法師語錄 *Sǎng gan fá sze yu luh* contains a series of articles by the priest 省庵 *Sǎng Gan*, edited and published by 彭際清 *P'ang Tsé-tsing*, in 1786. The 超宗智禪師語錄 *Chaou tsung ché shen sze yu luh*, in 14 books, contains the teachings of *Chaou Tsung-ché*, recorded by his pupil 佛安 *Fúh Gan*, in the latter part of the 18th century. The 國清耀冶禪師語錄 *K'wó tsing yaou yá y shen sze yu luh* contains the instructions of 耀冶 *Yaou Yá y*, recorded by his pupil 振西 *Chín Se*, and published in 1804. The 徹悟禪師語錄 *Ch'ě woó shen sze yu luh* is a compilation of the teachings of 徹悟 *Ch'ě Woó*, drawn up by his pupil 了亮 *Leaón Léang* and others.

Another class of Buddhist writings comprehending a more extensive range of subjects is embraced under the general designation *P'ěe luh*. This may include such books as the 龍舒淨土文 *Lung shoo tsing t'óo wán*, a hortatory or didactic treatise, written in the 13th century by 王日休 *Wáng Jih-hew*, which has been several times revised, enlarged, and republished. The 月函禪師寶雲別錄 *Yuě hán shen sze páu yún p'ěe luh* contains the miscellaneous works—prose and poetical—of *Yuě Hán*, compiled by 統古 *P'ung Koó* and others. The 靈隱豁堂禪師谷鳴集別錄 *Ling yün hō l'áng shen sze k'uh mǎng ts'ěih p'ěe luh* is a series of letters of Buddhism, by the priest 豁堂 *Hō T'áng*, published by the students 成樾 *Ching Yuě* and 寂仁 *Shū Jín*, in 1655. The 萬善同歸集 *Wàn shén t'áng kwei ts'ěih*, in six books, is a treatise on the unity of origin of every excellence, all being traced to Buddhism in the heart; this was written by the priest 永明壽 *Yung Ming-shów*, and published with a preface by the emperor, in 1733. The 阿育王舍利瑞應錄 *O yūh wáng sháy lé síy ying luh* is a detailed account of the efficacious virtues of the relics of Buddha, preserved by the King Asoka, 阿育 *A-yuh*. This is written by the priest 定慧 *Ting Hwú y*, and has a preface by the emperor 世宗 *She Tsung* of the present dynasty. The 淨土聖賢錄 *Tsing t'ò shing h'ên luh*, in 10 books, is a biographical collection of noted adherents of the *Tsing t'ò* branch of Buddhism, the origin of which is traced to Nepal or Northern India. This was written by 彭希濂 *P'ang He-s'ūh*, in 1783. There is a supplement by 胡珽 *Hó T'ing*, bringing the record down to 1850, the time at which it was written. The 禪海十珍集 *Shen haé shih chín ts'ěih* is a short abstract of the salient points in the history of Chinese Buddhism, by the priest 道需 *Taóu P'ei*, published in 1818. The 禪宗直指 *Shen tsung chih ch'è* is a small treatise enforcing the cultiva-

ion of spiritual Buddhism, by 石成金 *Shih Ching-kin*. The 一行居集 *Yih hing kou tseih* is a literary collection in eight books, on a great variety of subjects pertaining to the Buddhist creed and practice, by 彭紹升 *P'ang Shaou-shing*. The 淨業染香集 *Tsing nœ jên k'ang tseih* is a series of biographical notices of devotees of the *Tsing too* religion in recent times, both male and female, written by the priest 悟靈 *Woo Ling*, in 1823. The 入佛問答 *Juh juh wan ta* is a development of the first principles of Buddhism, in a series of questions and answers between an adherent of that system and one of the literati, issued in 1826.

The 華嚴法界觀門 *Hwa yün fá k'wai k'wán mên* is a treatise on religious contemplation, by the priest 杜順 *Toô Shün*, written about the commencement of the Tang dynasty. There is a commentary on this by the priest 宗密 *Tsung Mei*, which was reprinted in 1789.

The 雜華文表 *Tsã hwa wen p'eaou* is a large collection of Buddhist forms of address in correspondence, petitions, ritual services, etc., with an appendix of amittic sentences for mural decoration, drawn up by 喬松 *K'iao Sung*.

Collections of excerpts from the Buddhist works are very numerous, and are continually being reproduced. A good specimen of the kind is the 淨業要言 *Tsing nœ yau yün*, published in 1850, intended to suit the convenience of those who, from pecuniary or other causes, are unable to read the complete works. The 西方公據 *S' tang tung k'au* is a similar collection, made by *P'ing Tsé-tsing*, in 1792.

The 高王觀世音經 *K'ao wang k'wán shé yin king*, a small manual in very common use for repetition, is said to have been revealed in a dream, to a scholar named 孫敬德 *Sun King-tih*, about the middle of the 6th century.

Commentaries and expositions of the translations are exceedingly numerous; some being held in much repute. The adherents of the several schools have used this means largely for the dissemination of their respective views.

11. It is somewhat difficult accurately to define the limits which embrace the class of literature included under the designation 道家 *Tao ta k'au*, "Taoism." From the time of 老君 *Laou Keun*, the reputed founder, downwards, its aspect has changed with almost every age; and while the philosophy taught by that sage is now numbered among the doctrines of antiquity, the genius of modern Taoism is of that motley character as almost to defy any attempt to educe a well-ordered system from the chaos. Commencing with the profound speculations of con-

templative recluses, on some of the most abstruse questions of theology and philosophy, other subjects in the course of time were superadded, which at first appear to have little or no connection with the doctrine of Taou. Among these the pursuit of immortality, the conquest of the passions, the search after the philosopher's stone, the use of amulets, the observance of fasts and sacrifices, together with rituals and charms, and the indefinite multiplication of objects of worship, have now become an integral part of modern Taoism.

A volume entitled the 陰符經解 *Yin foo king kcaè* has been handed down since the time of the Tang, which professes to be an exposition of the oldest Taoist record in existence, bearing the names of the ancient Hwáng Tè as the author, and 太公 Taó Kung, 范蠡 Fán Lè, 張良 Chang Léang, 諸葛亮 Choo Kó-léang, and 樂 Tsenen as commentators. It is only the volume with 樂 Tsenen's exposition, however, that is extant, and it is thought that he is also the author of the text. There is indeed a volume with the title 陰符經三皇玉訣 *Yin foo king san hwáng yúh keüé*, professing to be the ancient original; but although there is not the shadow of foundation for such a claim, yet there is undoubted evidence of its existence at least as early as the 12th century. This short treatise, which is not entirely free from the obscurity of Taoist mysticism, professes to reconcile the decrees of Heaven with the current of mundane affairs. An investigation of the *Yin foo king* was published by Choo He of the Sung, with the title 陰符經攷異 *Yin foo king k'áou í*. He comes to the conclusion that it is a fabrication of 樂 Tsenen; but still he thinks there are thoughts in it which entitle the work to a place in the national literature.

transl. by
Nicholas
Jen Lao
in Tao to
Paris,
2

The only work which is known to be truly the production of Laòu Kenn is the 道經德 *Taòu tih king*, which has maintained its reputation and secured a popularity to a certain extent among reading men generally of every denomination. Few ages have passed without producing some expositors, and many of the literati still make a study of the mysteries of Taou contained in it. There is an edition with a commentary, entitled 老子註 *Laòu tszè choó*, bearing the designation of 河上公 Hó Sháng-kung of the Han as the writer, which is evidently spurious, criticism showing that it cannot be much older than the Tang. The earliest commentary now extant is that by 王弼 Wáng Peih of the 3rd century, also called the 老子註 *Laòu tszè choó*, which is generally esteemed for its depth of thought and chasteness of diction. The poet Soo Tung-p'ò has also left an elucidation of Laòu Tszè's work.

bearing the title 道德經解 *Taou tih king k'oaè*, written with the predominating idea of the common origin of Buddhism and Taouism. Another well-known commentary was written by 吳澄 *Woo Ching*, early in the 14th century, with the title 道德真經註 *Taou tih chin king choó*, in which he curtails the ordinary text to some extent, reducing it from 81 to 68 sections. In 1760, a commentary appeared from the pen of 徐大椿 *Sen Tá-ch'un*, entitled 道德經註 *Taou tih king choó*, in which the author in a concise and lucid style, develops his ideas on the work of Laou Tszè, extolling it above the Confucian classics. A very excellent examination of the purity of the text was written by Peih Yuen, in 1781, with the title 老子道德經攷異 *Laou tszè taou tih king k'au é*. A critical exposition of the work was written by 倪元坦 *E Yuén-t'án*, in 1816, entitled the 老子參註 *Laou tszè t'san choó*.

In the bibliographical section of the Han history, mention is made of a work in nine sections entitled 關尹子 *K'uan yin tszè*. Tradition speaks of the author as having been guardian of the entrance passes to the empire in the west, where he met with Laou Keun, obtained from him a manuscript of his *Taou tih king*, and became initiated into the doctrines taught by the sage. For more than a thousand years, there is no evidence of the existence of such a work. About the 12th century, however, a copy was obtained in the family of 孫定 *Sun Ting*, professing to have been revised by Lëw Héang of the Han, and having a preface by that scholar. The evidence, both external and internal, refutes the pretension, and it is believed to be the work of some Taouist during the Tang or subsequent Five Dynasties. Although there is an evident discrepancy between the style of the work and that of the Chow dynasty literature, yet it is the production of a scholar of no mean attainments, and is deemed worthy of a place among the Taouist philosophers. The name was afterwards changed to 文始真經 *Wan ché chin king*, under which title there is a commentary on it by 陳抱一 *Ch'in Paou-yih* of the Sung.

After Laou Keun, the most ancient of this class, whose teachings are still extant, is probably 列禦寇 *Leih Yu-k'ow*, who flourished early in the 3th century B. C.; his lectures having been handed down to posterity by some of his pupils, under the designation 列子 *Leih tszè*. The main portion of the work is no doubt genuine, but it appears to have been subjected to some additions and interpolations by later hands. There is an excellent commentary on it by 張湛 *Chang Chan* of the 4th century. The name was changed by imperial command to that of

冲虚直经 *Ch'ung hsu chih king*, in the year 742; in 1007 this title was extended by supreme authority to 况虚至德真经 *Ch'ung hsu hê tih chin king*.

Another Taoist writer of celebrity during the 4th century B. C. is Chwang Chow, having left a work in 10 books, which was originally circulated with the title 莊子 *Chwang tszê*. Numerous commentaries were written on this during the early ages, but the best seems to have been by 向秀 Hsiang Sêu of the 4th century, who died, however, before its completion. 郭象 Kô Ssiang having got possession of the manuscript, supplied what was left incomplete, and with some slight alterations appropriated the whole as his work, which now passes under his name, as the 莊子註 *Chwang tszê chüé*. In 742, Chwang Tszê's work was by authority entitled the 南華真經 *Nán hwa chin king*. A commentary on this appeared in 1741, by 徐廷槐 Hsu Ting-hwae, with the title 南華簡鈔 *Nán hwa kien ch'ao*. This edition, which merely professes to be a compendium of excerpts, contains the text of the first part entire; but there are large excisions in the latter part, and some sections entirely omitted.

An ancient Taoist treatise exists under the title 交子 *Hsiao tszê*, that being the only designation by which the author is known. He is said to have been a disciple of Laou Keun, and the work to be a record of the views of his master. The recension now extant, however, appears to be in great part a compilation from other works; but it is certainly older than the Tang. In 712, the title 通元真經 *T'ung yüên chin king* was imposed on it.

The 列仙傳 *Lieh sien chuen* is a Taoist biography of seventy-one individuals, said to have attained to the state of immortality. The authorship has been ascribed to Lêu Hsiang of the Han, but there is strong reason to believe it to be a later production, and it is thought to have been composed probably by some Taoist of the 3rd or 4th century; for the evidence of its existence reaches nearly as far back as that period.

Allusions to the practice of alchemy are found in some of the oldest of the Taoist writings, but the earliest work now extant specially on that subject, is the 參同契 *Ts'an Tung K'ie*, from the hand of 魏伯陽 Wei Pih-yang, about the middle of the 2nd century. This writer professes to discover the occult science hidden in the mysterious symbols of the *Yih king*, but his book and his doctrine have been by common consent discarded by the literati. Many commentaries have been written on this treatise, the oldest now in existence being that of

彭曉 P'ang Heaón, entitled the 周易參同契通真義 *Chow yih ts'an l'ung k'è l'ung chin ê*, which dates from about the close of the Tang. Another was published with the title 周易參同契考異 *Chow yih ts'an l'ung k'è k'au ê*, by Choo He of the Sung, who assumes the designation 鄒訴 Tsow Hin. Although this merely professes to be an examination of the purity of the text, it is in fact a detailed exposition of the work throughout. One of the clearest commentaries in later times, is that of 陳致虛 Ch'in Ché-hen of the Yuen dynasty, entitled 周易參同契分章註 *Chow yih ts'an l'ung k'è fun chang chú*, which also gives the text in its purest state.

Early in the 4th century, Kó Híng wrote to some considerable extent on the same subject. His work exists under the title 抱朴子 *P'au p'ò tszì*, that being the epithet he selected for himself. It is divided into two parts; the former or 內篇 *N'uy p'ên*, in 20 books, treats of the immortals, alchemy, charms, exorcism, etc.; and the latter part or 外篇 *Wai p'ên*, in 50 books, is more especially devoted to matters of government and politics, but viewed from a Taoist standpoint.

Another work from the same hand is the 神仙傳 *Shên s'ien chuan*, in 10 books, giving a series of biographical notices of 81 immortals. This was written in reply to a question from one of his disciples, as to the existence of such a class of beings.

The 真誥 *Chin k'áu* in 20 books, by Taou Hung-king of the Liang dynasty, is an extended record of the transmission of the doctrine of the immortals from age to age. The fabulous character of the statements are too apparent to admit of criticism, but the scholastic attainments of the author have procured for the work a certain standing, which it would not deserve otherwise.

About the middle of the 8th century, 王士元 Wang Szé-yuén wrote a small treatise on the cultivation of Taoism, entitled 充倉子 *K'ang ts'ang tszì*. This was the name of a work, written by 康桑楚 Kang Sang-tsoó of the Choy dynasty, but which had been long lost previous to the time of Wang Szé-yuén. The latter, however, professed merely to edit and supply deficiencies in the ancient volume; but it is evident the greater part is due to himself, a portion consisting of extracts preserved in other works. There is a commentary on it by 何瓊 Ho Tsan, supposed to have been written during the Tang.

The 元真子 *Yuen chin tszì* is a small treatise on the management of the animal spirits by 張志和 Chang Ché-hó of the 8th century. The existing editions form but a small part of the original. The diction is concise, but it is inferior in style to *P'au p'ò tszì*.

The 悟真篇 *Wó chün p'ên*, a work on alchemy, esteemed next to the *Ts'an Lung k'ê*, was written by 張伯端 Chang Pih-twan in 1075. Several commentaries have been written on this, the earliest and principal one being from the hand of 翁葆光 Ung Paou-kwang, in the latter part of the 12th century. This is published together with a paraphrase by 戴起宗 Taé K'è-tsung, written early in the 12th century, with the title 悟督篇註疏 *Wó chün p'ên ch'ò soo*. The 悟真直指詳說 *Wó chün chih ch'è ts'äng shw'ò* is another short exposition of the same work, also from the hand of Ung Paou-kwang. Besides these there is a commentary by 薛道光 S'ü Taou-kwang, about the beginning of the 12th century; one by 陸墅 Lü Shò soon after; one by Ch'in Ché-heu of the Yuen; and another by 胡涵真 Hoó Han-chin, a more recent writer. These four commentaries have been published together within the last half century, with the title 悟真篇四註 *Wó chün p'ên sz'è ch'ò*.

The 至游子 *Ché yéw tsz'è* is a treatise on the principles of Taoism in its modern form. There is a preface by 姚汝循 Yaon Joó-seun, with the date 1566, in which it is stated that the name of the author is lost; but internal evidence would lead to the conclusion that Yaon is the author himself, and that 至游子 Ché Yéw-tsz'è, which was the designation of a scholar during the Sung, who occupied himself with Taoist matters, is an assumed title, to give an air of antiquity to the production. The author makes considerable use of the phraseology of the Buddhist classics, in setting forth his views.

A treatise on alchemy and the government of the animal propensities, with the title 龍虎經 *Lung hòè king*, appears to have existed early in the middle ages, but the date of its origin is unknown. The oldest edition extant, however, is that with the commentary and paraphrase of 王道 Wáng Taou, written in the latter part of the 12th century, under the designation 古文龍虎經註疏 *K'ò w'án lung hòè king ch'ò soo*. This is illustrated by two elaborate plans of the diagrams of Shün Nung, and follows the theory taught by Wei Pih-yáng.

The 玄學正宗 *Huén h'ò ching tsung* consists chiefly of copious extracts from the national classics and historical works, in illustration of the Taoist doctrine. The author, 俞琬 Yü Yuen, lived in the former part of the 13th century; and his object seems to be to trace the origin of the system up to the teachings of the sages of the empire.

The 金丹大要 *Kim tan lá yaon*, in 10 books, by Ch'in Ché-heu, is a treatise on the elixir of immortality, which the author refers to

the right government of the spiritual powers of man, in opposition to the materialistic views which had prevailed at an earlier epoch.

The 諸真元奧集 *Choo chin yuen gáu tseih*, in nine books, is a compilation of articles from various authors on the theory and practice of alchemy, by 朱載堉 Choo Tsai-wei of the Ming dynasty. The 5th book is largely illustrated with pictorial illustrations of the various processes in the manipulation of alchemy.

The 羣仙珠玉集成 *K'uan sien choo yüh tseih ching* is an anonymous collection which finds a place in Taoist libraries, and consists for the greater part of poetical pieces regarding the art of alchemy and relative topics, with some comments on the diagrams of the *Yih king*, but there is little to be said in favour of the production.

The 洞天福地嶽瀆名山記 *T'ung p'ien fuh té yō tūh ming shan kí* is a brief record of the principal hills and lakes of the empire, characterized as the retreats of Taoist devotees. This was composed by 陶 Kwang-t'ing, about the middle of the 10th century.

The 羣仙要語 *K'uan sien yau yü* is a collection of extracts from Taoist writers, ancient and modern, compiled by 董漢醇 Tung Han-shun, at the beginning of the 16th century.

The 鍾呂二仙修真傳道集 *Chung lü' erh sien sew chun chuen taou tseih* is a compendium of Taoist principles, professing to have been originally delivered by 鍾離權 Chung Lü-kenén of the Han dynasty, compiled by 呂崑 Lei Yen of the Tang, and handed down to posterity by 施肩吾 She Keen-woo of the Sung.

The 玉清金笥寶錄 *Yüh tsing kin sze pau lü'h* is a treatise on the control of the animal propensities, written by 張平叔 Chang Ping-shü'h about the year 514.

The 呂真人文集 *Lü' chin jin wen tseih* is a collection of literary and poetical compositions, by Lei Yen of the Tang, who is reputed one of the immortals.

The 太上黃庭內景玉經 *T'ao shang hwang ting nü'y king yüh king* is an ancient treatise in rhyme, on the government of the inner man, by an unknown author, with a commentary by 梁丘子 Leang K'ew-tsze. A series of plates illustrative of the preceding were made during the Tang, with explanatory details, by 胡哲 Hoó Woo, with the title 黃庭內景五臟六腑圖說 *Hwang ting nü'y king wō' tsang lü'h fō' l'ō' shuo*.

The 太上黃庭外景玉經 *T'ao shang hwang ting wai king yüh king* is another treatise on the same subject, which has been ascribed to Laou Kenn, but there is reason to believe it to be a production of the Tang.

There is a short tract on the same subject, professing to have been delivered by Laou Keun, entitled the 老子說五廚經 *Laou tseè shwě xwò ch'oo king*. Evidence is altogether wanting for such a remote origin, but there is a commentary on it by 尹愔 Yin Yin of the Tang.

The 崖公入藥鏡 *Ts'uy kung jǔh yǎ king*, also on the same subject, is the production of a Taoist of the Tang dynasty, with the surname Ts'uy. There is an explanatory commentary on this by an author who is known by the designation 混然子 Hwān Jén-tszè of the Ming.

The 青天歌 *Ts'ing t'ien ko* is a series of stanzas on the same subject, by K'ew Ch'ang-ch'um of the Yuen. There is a commentary on this also by Hwān Jén-tszè.

The 規中指南 *K'wei chung ché nán* is another short work partly in verse, on the same subject, by 陳冲素 Ch'ín Ch'ung-soó of the Yuen, who is numbered among the Taoist immortals.

One of the most celebrated treatises on this art is the 性命圭旨 *Sing ming kwei ché*, by an accomplished Taoist of the Sung dynasty, surnamed 尹 Yin. This treats at large on the principles and method of practice, and is simply illustrated by plates in a very respectable style of art. It was first printed in 1615, and another edition was issued about 1670, in a large and handsome style.

The 太上老君說常清靜經 *T'ái sháng laou keun shwě ch'áng tsing tsing king* also treats under very moderate limits of the subjection of the mental faculties. This is attributed to Kō Heuên, an author of about the 3rd or 4th century, and has a commentary by 李道純 Lǐ Taou-shun of the Ming.

The 太上赤文洞古經 *T'ái sháng chih wán t'ung kòè king* is another short treatise on the cultivation of mental abstraction. There is a commentary on this text by 長峯子 Ch'áng Tsenen-tszè.

The 太上大通經 *T'ái sháng tá tung king* is a brief expansion of Laou Keun's theory of the abstract. There is a commentary on it by Lǐ Taou-shun.

The 太上昇玄說消災護命妙經 *T'ái sháng shing heuên shwě seou tsac k'oo ming m'auou king* is a work on averting calamity, indicating very clearly the influence which the doctrine and the forms of expression of Buddhism were gaining over the Taoists. It has a commentary by Hwān Jén-tszè.

The 胎息經 *T'ae seih king* is an elaboration of the 6th chapter of the *Taou tih king* on the production of the material universe from the feminine principle. The commentator is designated 幻真先生 Hwān

Chin Sên Sîng, but neither his surname nor date is given, and it is thought that the text and commentary are both from the same hand.

The 洞玄靈寶定觀經 *T'ung huen ling p'au ling k'uan king* is a treatise on abstraction, but neither the name of the author, nor that of the commentator is preserved.

The 無上玉皇心印經 *Wê-shàng yǔh h'uang sîn yin king* also treats of mental abstraction and the subjection of the emotions. There is no author's name, but there is a commentary to it, by a scholar with the surname 李 Liè.

A Taoist work was published in 1640, with the title 神仙通鑑 *Shên sên t'ung k'ên*, in 60 books, from the hand of 薛大調 *Sü Tâ-heün*, giving a series of biographical sketches, for the most part legendary and fabulous, of upwards of eight hundred saints, sages, and divinities, selected chiefly from the ranks of Taoism, but some Buddhist characters are also admitted into the number. The blocks of this publication were destroyed at the commencement of the present dynasty, when a new edition was issued with the title 列仙通紀 *Lêh sên t'ung k'ê*. Another work of the same character, by 徐道 *Sü Taoü*, was published in 1700, with the title *Shên sên t'ung k'ên*, in 22 books. Another edition of the same in a small-sized page, revised by 陳宏謀 *Ch'in Hung-môw*, appeared in 1787, with the title 記史通鑑 *K'ê sh' t'ung k'ên*, in 39 books.

Among all the publications of the Taoists there is not one which has attained a greater popularity than the 太上感應篇 *T'â-shàng k'ân ying p'ien*. The assumption that it is the work of Laoü K'ên is a fable, which few, if any, believe. It appears to have been written during the Sung, but the author is not known. This treatise which is composed in a style easy of comprehension, has for its object to elucidate the doctrine of future retribution. The various editions are innumerable, it having appeared from time to time in almost every conceivable size, shape, and style of execution. Many commentaries have been written on it, and it is frequently published with a collection of several hundred anecdotes of the marvellous and pictorial representations appended, to illustrate every paragraph oratum. It is deemed a great act of merit to aid by voluntary contribution towards the gratuitous dissemination of this work.

The 玉歷鈔傳警世 *Yü l'êh t'au ch'uen king sh'ê* is one of the lower class of Taoist productions of recent times, giving a detailed account of the mysteries and horrors of the invisible world, with a description of the courts of the Ten kings of hades, by a Taoist named

Translated
by Stanislas
gulien,
Chang-
ing Pien
Paris, 18

淡癡 T'au Ch'ie, who professes to have made an excursion into the regions of darkness, and brought back the account for the benefit of his mundane contemporaries. The Buddhist doctrine of purgatory is largely transplanted into this publication.

A collection of 53 Taoist treatises were published together in one work during the Ming, with the general title 道書全集 *Taou shoo tscuén tsc'ih*.

The 靈寶玄籍大全目錄 *Ling p'au huen tsc'ih tá tscuén m'ih l'ih* is an extensive catalogue of Taoist work in 49 books, giving elucidatory remarks and a summary of contents of the several articles.

The custom of reading the sacred books in the temples is not of the most ancient date, but appears to have been in vigorous practice during the Sung dynasty. One of the principal of the works thus employed is the 高上玉皇本行集經 *K'au shang yü h'wáng p'ün h'ing tsc'ihking*, in six books, eulogistic of the deity 玉皇上帝 *Yü Hwáng-sháng Té*.

The 雷聲普化天尊說玉樞真經 *L'ü shing p'ò h'wá t'üen tsun shw'ö yü ch'oo chin king* is another book much used in the ritual services. The Taoists attribute the authorship to 雷聲普化天尊 *L'ü shing p'ò h'wá t'üen tsun*, a fabulous personage of remote antiquity: but there is little doubt of it having been composed by a Taoist styled 玄陽子 *Huen Yáng-tszé*, about the time of the Yuen dynasty.

The 太上洞玄靈寶梓潼本願真經 *T'ái sháng t'ung huen ling p'au tsze t'ung p'ün yüen chin king*, a book of similar character, contains a colloquy between T'sze Tung, otherwise known as 文昌帝 *Wán Chiang Té*, and the celestial magnate 元始天尊 *Yüen Ché T'üen-tsun*.

The 太上說三元三官寶經 *T'ái sháng shw'ö san yüen san kwan p'au king* comprises a conversation between Laou Keun and the San Kwan or Three original celestial magnates, preceded by a mystical formula used for self-purification.

The 太上說三元四官寶經 *T'ái sháng shw'ö san yüen szé kwan p'au king* is another formulary of a similar character to the preceding, but less generally used, embodying laudations of the Szé Kwan or Four celestial magnates.

Taoism in its slavish imitation of Buddhist forms, has also its *Ts'an*, which follow closely on the Hindoo model. The 梵天斗母懺 *Fan t'üen töw mö ts'an* carries plagiarism to the extent of borrowing, not merely the conventional phraseology, but even the name of the Buddhist deity 梵天 *Fan T'üen*, which is the designation of Brahma of the older Hindoo religion, and here used in conjunction with the name of a female member of the Buddhist pantheon.

The 北方真武寶懺 *Pih fang chin wò pàu ts'an* is a ritual in honour of 真武大帝 *Chin Woo Tá Té*, a celebrated Taoist deity, known also by the title 玄天上帝 *Heuên T'een Sháng Té*.

There are also liturgies for the daily service, which réplace those of the Buddhists, with merely an alteration of phraseology within limits. Such is the 玄門日誦 *Heuên mǎn jǐh sǔng*.

Another ritual of a kindred character, is the 響應斗科 *Hàng ying lòw k'o*, or the liturgy of the deity 斗帝 *T'ów Té*.

There is a class of publications, which, though not properly styled Taoist works, may be placed in the same category, as more nearly allied to such than any other. These are the literature of the deities ordained by the state: such as the 關聖帝君聖蹟圖誌 *Kwan shing té keun shing tseih t'òó ché*, a collection of historic vestiges of Kwan Té, the God of War, found in other works. Such also is the 天后聖母聖蹟圖誌 *T'een hów shing mò shing tseih t'òó ché*, being a similar record regarding 天后聖母 *T'een Hów Shing Mò*, the Sailor's goddess. This deity is much consulted in cases of difficulty or doubt by the Taoists, as 觀世音 *Kwan Shé Yin* is by the Buddhists; and a set of oracular stanzas supposed to emanate from her prescience have been published, with a commentary, under the title 天后聖母 註解籤詩 *T'een hów shing mò chúo keac tséen she*. To this place also may be referred the well-known little hortative composition 文昌帝君陰騭文 *Wán ch'ang té keun yin tséih wǎn*, being a treatise on secret rewards and retributions, ascribed to Wán Ch'ang Té Keun, the God of Literature. The 丹桂籍 *Tan kwei tsǎih* is a collection of several short works of this character, with comments.

A great part of the tracts, pamphlets, and minor publications, hortative and devotional, which are widely distributed among the lower classes of the empire, and hold a prominent place in the literature for the million, may be included among these; embracing as they do the reputed teachings of Wán Ch'ang Té Keun, Tung Yò Tá Té, Yuên Ming T'ów Té, Heuên T'een Sháng Té, Kwan Shing Té Keun, Tsaou Shin, Wei Yuên Kueu, and a host of other deities of greater or less renown.

IV. BELLES-LETTRES.

The last and largest division of Chinese literature termed 集 *Tseih*, may be not inaptly designated Belles-lettres, including the various classes of polite literature, poetry and analytical works.

1. The first subdivision under this head, termed 楚辭 *Tsoó szé*, "Elegies of Tsoo," is very limited, being chiefly the poetical productions

of 屈原 K'ueh Yuén, a minister of the petty kingdom of 楚 Tsoò, in the 4th century B. C. Degraded by his prince, and apparently disgusted with the world, he put an end to his existence by throwing himself into the 汨羅 Meih-ló, a river in the present Hookwang province. The anniversary of that event has been ever since commemorated by the Chinese in the Dragon Boat Festival, which takes place on the fifth day of the fifth month. His principal piece, the 離騷 *Le saou*, is a justification of his public character, illustrated by examples from history. Some other poems of the same plaintive character by himself, together with a few additional by 宋玉 Súng Yü and 景差 King Ch'a, all nearly contemporary and relating to the same subject, make up the collection of elegies known as the *Tsoò szè*. Later writers have commented, annotated, and criticized, but the style of composition is unique and peculiar to the period when it was written. The collection was first made by Lêw Héang in the 1st century B. C. In the Bibliographical section of the *Suy History* it is disposed as a distinct class of literature, and has ever since retained that position.

The earliest example of the work now extant is the 楚辭章句 *Tsoò szé chang kéú*, in 17 books, which in addition to the writings named above, contains an appendix of pieces by K'á E, Lêw Gan, Tung Fang-só, 嚴忌 Yén Ké, 王褒 Wáng Fow, Lêw Héang, Pan Koó and 王逸 Wáng Yih. There is a commentary on the whole by the latter, who is the compiler of the work in that form. A good deal of liberty is said to have been taken with the text of editions published in the Sung dynasty, but the commentary has remained uncorrupted; and although very general in its character, is valued as giving the current views of the literati on these writings at that early period.

A much esteemed form of this collection was published by Choo He of the Sung dynasty, under the title 楚辭集註 *Tsoò szè tseih choó*, in eight books, in which the author has made a selection from the preceding and another work published in the Sung. The first five books contain the writings of K'ueh Yuén, the remainder being occupied with those of Súng Yü, King Ch'a, K'á E, Yén Ké and Lêw Gan. The compiler gives annotations on the work throughout, and points out the particular class of poetry to which each part belongs. There are also two books of strictures on preceding commentaries, by the same author, under the title 辨證 *P'ên ching*, and he has given a revision and selection of the supplementary authors, under the title 後語 *Hóu yü*, in six books. The original collection in eight books is often published with the two latter parts. Other modifications of Choo's work

frequently appear, according to the editor's fancy. Thus, a rather popular abridgment by 姚平山 Yaou Ping-shan, was issued in 1741, with the title 楚辭節註 *Tsò sè ts'è ch'ó*, in six books, in which the pieces by K'ü E, Yün Ké, and Léw Gan are omitted, and a selection made from Ch'oo's commentary; with a short appendix on the sounds of the characters.

Separate portions of this collection have also formed the subject of a good many publications. A commentary on the first and principal piece, written during the 4th century, by 陵錢 Ling Tseen, has come down to the present day with the title 離騷集傳 *Le saou ts'ih chuen*.

One of the best of the modern editions is the 離騷解 *Le saou keà*, by 顧成天 Koó Ching P'een, a free and somewhat original exposition of this noted production, published in 1741.

An illustrated edition of the same piece was published early in the present dynasty by 蕭雲從 Saou Yün-tsing, with the title 離騷圖 *Le saou P'ó*. A number of the original plates were lost, the pictorial embellishments preserved being 64 in number. Each plate is followed by the relative portion of the text, and short notes explanatory of the illustration. In 1782, the emperor gave orders to have the deficient illustrations supplied, and 91 additional plates were inserted, the whole being embodied in two books, with the title 欽定補繪離騷全圖 *K'in ting pò h'wìy le saou tsh'ien P'ó*.

2. The second subdivision in this class is designated 別集 *P'è ts'ih*, or "Individual Collections," consisting of the miscellaneous original productions of individual authors. Such works began to appear soon after the commencement of the Christian era, the earliest examples being published in that form after the death of the authors. Subsequent writers adopted the model, but it was not till the 6th century that they began to classify their collections into several categories, either according to time or subject. We then find 江淹 K'ang Yen dividing his works into 前集 *T's'ien ts'ih*, "Former Collection," and 後集 *H'ow ts'ih*, "After Collection. The emperor 武帝 Woo Te of the Leang dynasty has the 詩賦集 *She f'ó ts'ih*, "Poetic Collection," 文集 *Wan ts'ih*, "Literary Collection," and 別集 *P'è ts'ih*, "Particular Collection." 元帝 Yuen Te of the same dynasty has his 集 *Ts'ih*, "Collection," and 小集 *S'auu ts'ih*, "Lesser Collection"; and so on, the endless variety of nomenclature according with the requirements or caprices of the writers. From the above-named period down to the present day, this has formed one of the most prolific branches of Chinese literature, but it has also exhibited by far the

highest rate of mortality. In the bibliographical catalogues of the Sung dynasty, there are not found a tenth part of the numerous titles contained in those of the Suy and Tang dynasties; and the catalogues of the present day do not contain a tenth of those which are recorded as extant during the Sung. The vast majority of such productions scarcely survive the age that gave them birth.

The well-known and highly celebrated 李太白 *Lè T'ac-pih*, who lived in the 8th century, and whose poetical talent shed a lustre on the literature of the Tang dynasty, has left to posterity a collection of this class, which is published under the title 李太白集 *Lè T'ac pih tseih*, in 30 books. It has not come to us intact, however, as it left the poet's hand; some of the original books having been lost. In its present form, the first book is a collection of prefaces and inscriptions, the following 23 books being filled with songs and poems, and the six last containing miscellaneous pieces.

The 雜詠百二十首 *Tsā yáng pih ársh shih shòw* consists of 120 short stanzas on so many different objects in nature and art, classified in groups of ten each. It was composed by 李嶠 *Lé Keaou* in the early part of the Tang dynasty.

The 麟角集 *Lin k'ö tseih* is a small work written by 王瓘 *Wáng Ké*, a scholar who flourished during the troublous period of the insurrection of 黃巢 *Hwang Ch'aou*, in the 9th century. The chief part consists of 45 pieces of anomalous verse, written on occasion of the *Tsin szé* examinations. The author's descendant of the 8th generation, 王夔 *Wáng Pin*, having discovered the manuscripts of 21 poems composed by Ké at his *Keu-jin* examinations, added these to the original volume by way of appendix, and published the whole early in the Sung dynasty with the above title. It was reprinted during the Manchu dynasty.

The 夾漈遺藁 *K'ä tse é kaou* is a literary collection by Ch'ing T'seou, the author of *T'ung ché* (see p. 29, supra). It comprises 26 pieces of poetry and seven articles in prose. In regard to style the work stands low, but it evinces a considerable amount of research and scholarship.

Sze Má-kwang, the eminent statesman of the Sung dynasty, besides his great historical work noticed above (see p. 25, supra) has left a collection of papers belonging to this class, with the title 傳家集 *Chuen k'ea tseih*, in 80 books. The first 15 books consist of poems; the 56 following are occupied with miscellaneous compositions; three more contain controversial papers, letters, and jottings on musical compositions; the remainder consisting of inscriptions, epitaphs, elegies,

and kindred pieces. Some polemical papers are found in this work, in reply to his contemporary the great innovator Wang Gan-shih.

There is another collection of much renown, by the poet Soo Tung-p'o, entitled 東坡全集 *Tung p'o tscuén tscih*, in 115 books. This was first published in the 11th century, during the author's lifetime, and consisted of seven lesser collections. These were dominated "Tung Po's Collection," the "After Collection," "Memorials to the Throne," "Interior Government," "Provincial Government," "Poems," and a "Collection of Replies to Imperial Orders." Even during the Sung dynasty there were already various editions of the work, differing considerably among themselves as to the number of books and other particulars, while such variations from the original have increased during the Ming, and since that time, among the numerous editions in circulation; but the number of the divisions and the order of arrangement have in the main been preserved, although some parts have no doubt been lost. There is a well-known commentary on the poetical works of Soo Tung-p'o, by 施元 *She Yuén*, a scholar of the Sung dynasty, with the title 施註蘇詩 *She chú soo she*, in 42 books, in which he seems to have been assisted by 顧禧 *Koó He*. Some notes by 施宿 *She Süh*, the son of the first-named, are found interspersed. The latter also added the 東坡年譜 *Tung p'o nēn pò*, a Year Book, or Biographical Annals of Soo Tung-p'o, and had the work printed at the beginning of the 12th century. This was afterwards superseded in popular estimation by a rival commentary from the hand of 王十朋 *Wáng Shih-pāng*, in which the poems are classed according to certain characteristics, and in the lapse of ages She's work fell into neglect. In the 17th century 宋鏗 *Sung K'ang*, a high imperial officer in Keang-soo province, found an imperfect copy of it in a bookstore, wanting the books, 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 9, 23, 26, 35, 36, 39 and 40. He commissioned 邵長蘅 *Shaou Ch'ang-hāng* to supply the deficiency. The latter added a book on the fallacies in Wáng Shih-pāng's commentary, entitled 王註正謬 *Wáng chú ching mō*, and revised the Biographical Annals; but falling sick when he had commented eight books, he devolved the work on 李必桓 *Lí Peih-han*, who completed the remaining four books. Sung K'ang also collected from various sources other poems by Soo, amounting to more than four hundred verses, which he entrusted to 馮景 *Fung King* to add a commentary, forming a supplement in two books, with the title 蘇詩續補遺 *Soo she süh pò è*. In this state he had the whole recnt in 1675, prefaced by a biography of Soo, from the dynastic history of the Sung, and other

commendatory documents. About 1740, a handsome edition of the work in its new form was printed by imperial command.

An extensive work of this kind has been compiled from the writings of Gòw Yáng-sew, the historian of the Tang and five later dynasties (see p. 22 supra.) and the author of an exposition of the *Sho-king*. The portion specially arranged by the author is known as the *Wǎn-tseih*, "Literary Collection," in 50 books, one of the labours of his declining years. The *P'ë tseih*, "Particular Collection," in 20 books, was arranged from his writings by a later hand. The *Sze lüh tseih*, "Metrical Collection," in seven books, was first published in the western part of Chekeang province. The *Tsoo c*, "Memorials to the Throne," in 18 books, was published at K'ewehow in the same province. The *Tsüng k'ëu tseih*, "Censure Collection," in eight books, first appeared at Shaouchow in Kwangtung province. The *Náy wáé ché tseih*, "Metropolitan and Provincial Government Collection," in 11 books, and other portions were added subsequently. Editions were published at Looling in Keangse, at Nanking, at Meenchow in Szechuen, at Soochow in Keangsoo, in Fühkeen province and other places, all differing more or less in regard to their contents. A collation of these various issues was made by Chow Peih-tá, in 153 books, bearing the title 文忠集 *Wǎn chung tseih*; with an additional five books under the title 附錄 *Fó lüh*. This has a preface by Chow, and is considered the best issue of Gòw Yáng-sew's minor writings. An abbreviated edition in 20 books was published by 陳亮 Ch'in Léang in the Sung dynasty, with the title 歐陽文粹 *Gòw yáng wǎn suy*, containing scarcely a tenth of Gòw Yáng's writings; but the pieces given are considered those of more certain authorship, selected from the great mass of corrupted text.

The 澠山集 *Ts'ën shan tseih* is a small collection of literary compositions, written by Choo Yih, about the end of the 11th century, in which the author has aimed at catching the spirit of Soo Tung-p'o. The original copies of the work have been long since lost, and the existing editions are extracted from the *Yüing lö tá t'ën*.

陸九淵 *Lüh K'ew-yuen*, a contemporary and friend of the renowned Choo He, ranks among the elegant writers of the Sung dynasty. His compositions were arranged by his son 陸持之 *Lüh Ch'e-che*, and edited by his pupil 袁燮 *Yuen S'ë* in the beginning of the 13th century, under the title 象山集 *S'áng shan tseih*, in 28 books. An additional portion in four books is termed the 外集 *Wáé tseih*; and four books more are appended under the designation 語錄 *Yü lüh*. The first

17 books of the collection consist of Letters; the 18th is Memorials to the Throne; the 19th is Records; the 20th is Prefaces and Dedications; the 21st to the 24th consist of Miscellaneous Pieces; the 25th is Poems; the 26th is Sacrificial Documents; the 27th and 28th contain Epitaphs and Sepulchral Inscriptions; the four books of the Extra collection are all literary models, with a memoir of the author at the end, which seems to have been inserted by 吳杰 Woo K'ü, a later editor. The *Yü lü* is a record of conversations, which was originally published separately, and was introduced into the collection in 1521, in a new edition published by 季茂元 Lê Mów-yuen.

The 五代宮詞 *Wò tá kung tszé* is a series of historical rhymes regarding the five short dynasties—Liang, T'ang, Tsin, Han, and Chow—which immediately succeeded the great T'ang. Each stanza is followed by a long expository note. The author's name is 吳省蘭 Woo Sing-lán. The 十國宮詞 *Shih kwó kung tszé*, from the same hand, is a corresponding series regarding the petty states of Woo, Southern T'ang, Former Shih, After Shih, Southern Han, Tsò, Woo-yü, Min, King, and Northern Han, which existed contemporaneously with the above-named five dynasties.

The 高東溪集 *Kaou tung k'e tsé* is the production of 高登 Kaou T'ang, a native of Changpoo in Fühkeen province, who bore the designation Tung-k'e. The author lost his life in consequence of his loyalty while holding office, about the time of the troubles in 1148. His work consisted originally of 20 books, only a fragment of which now remains in six books. These contain a number of memorials to the throne, epigrams, and other short pieces of composition, all which indicate a strong attachment to the ruling dynasty. There is an appendix containing a biographical sketch of the author and two eulogistic documents by the famous Choo He.

The 渭南文集 *Wei nain wen tsé* is a collection of the writings of Láh Yéw, in 50 books, arranged by himself on receiving a dignity in connection with the region Weimin in Shense, in the latter part of the 12th century. The first two books comprise Official Statements; then follow two books of Instructions to Inferior Officers; one book of Memorials to the Throne; seven books of Announcement; one book of Letters; two books of Prefaces; one book of Inscriptions; five books of Records; ten books of Miscellaneous Documents; nine books of Epitaphs, Elegies and Pagoda Records; two books of Sacrificial Documents and Mourning Recitations; one book of Observations on the Peony; six books of a Journey into Szechuen (see p. 29, supra) the

remainder consisting of Musical Pieces. Some of the above parts properly belong to other departments of literature; such as the Journey to Szechuen, the Remarks on the Peony, and the Musical Compositions; but his son 陸通 Lǎh Yǔh, in order to preserve these small works from being lost, followed the precedent of the Loo-ling edition of Góu Yáng-sew's collection, and embodied them in the edition he was publishing. Two additional books were appended by 毛晉 Maóu Tsin, a later editor, with the title 逸槩 *Yih kadu*. They consist of pieces written late in the author's lifetime under a fictitious name, some of which he would rather have suppressed.

The 頤菴居士集 *E gan keu szé tseih*, by 劉應時 Léw Yíng-shé, is a short literary collection of medium merit, issued about the commencement of the 13th century.

In 1210, the 南湖集 *Nán hó tseih* was completed by 張鑑 Chang Tsze, a statesman who was involved in the political intrigues of the period. Quotations from it are to be found in other books, but the work has long since disappeared, and was reconstructed from the excerpts in the *Yüing lö tá t'een*. On this basis it has been printed during the present dynasty, containing nine books of Poems in the various styles of the art, one book of Rhymes and an appendix in three parts, of documents relating to the work.

A small collection of poetical effusions was completed by 鄭所南 Ch'ing; So-nán in 1301, with the title 清鶴集 *Ts'ing sun tseih*. Another work from the same source is the 一百二十圖詩集 *Yih pih úrh shih t'óó she tseih*, containing 120 heptameter stanzas, originally appended to so many pictures; followed by 24 pentameter verses of a lively cast. The same author has also left another collection with the title 所南文集 *So nán wǎn tseih*, containing a few pieces of prose composition, some of them of a much more lengthy character.

The 霽山集 *Tse shan tseih* is a poetical collection written by 林景熙 Lín King-he, who bore the soubriquet of Tse Shan. Being in office at the time of the overthrow of the Sung dynasty, he was warmly attached to the last aspirants of that house, and his writings exhibit numerous indications of that feeling. A commentary on the work was issued by 章祖程 Chang Tsoó-ch'ing in 1331; but there are only some fragments of the original edition extant. The work as it has come down to modern times, is an edition of the text and commentary arranged by 呂洪 Leu Hüng, and published in 1463, in three books, with two additional books of miscellaneous pieces preserved by Chang Tsoó-ch'ing. In 1528, another edition appeared with the revision of

毛秀 Maóu Séw, and a section of criticisms by the same. There was a later issue in 1673, and another in 1810.

The 丁孝子詩集 *Ting heáu tszè she tseih* is a small collection of poetical compositions written in the various current styles of the ancient and modern art, by 丁鶴年 Ting Hō-nēn. The author, who was renowned for his filial piety, was of foreign descent, his ancestors having come to China from the west. On the downfall of the Yuen dynasty, he retired from the world, and passed his days in seclusion among the hills of Woochang, occupying himself in the poetic art. His collection was first entitled 海巢集 *Haè ch'au tseih*, and some editions are now named 丁鶴年集 *Ting hō nēn tseih*.

About the close of the Yuen dynasty, 王逢 Wāng Fung completed a series of poetical effusions in seven books, with the title 梧溪集 *Woo kē tseih*. This treats largely of examples of loyalty, filial piety and patriotism, during the Sung and Yuen dynasties. Six books were already put to press during the author's lifetime, and the last one was finished under the superintendence of his son, early in the Ming dynasty. In less than a century the work became scarce, and the original blocks were very much destroyed, when a new edition was issued in 1456, under the revision and superintendence of 陳敏政 Ch'in Min-ching. After a neglect of centuries, by the careful comparison and revision of existing copies and fragments the work has been again restored, and a new edition printed.

In 1348 許有壬 Heu Yōw-jin, a native of Seangyin in Honan, who held office under the Yuen dynasty, retired from the service, and having purchased a piece of ground from a neighbour, he excavated a pond, in outline resembling a ducal sceptre. Daily he was accustomed to sing the praises of this pond at convivial meetings with his friends; and from among the pieces composed on such occasions he made a selection of 219 poems, and 66 specimens of minstrelsy, all composed between the years 1350 and 1356. Ten of the latter were said to be by 馬熙 Ma He, the remainder being by Heu Yōw-jin and his brother 許慎 Heu Ching. The collection was entitled 圭塘欸乃集 *Kwéi t'áng k'au n'au tseih*. Ma He afterwards revised the work and placed 78 of the poems and eight rhymes as an appendix, with the title 圭塘補和 *Kwéi t'áng p'oo ho*.

王守仁 Wāng Shōw-jin, a scholar of the 16th century, left a collection of some note, but in after times when the original blocks were lost, extensive alterations and corruption took place in later editions. In the latter part of the 17th century, 王貽樂 Wāng E-ló,

a fifth-generation descendant of the author, made a collection of his ancestor's writings, which he published under the title 王陽明集 *Wáng yáng míng tseih*, in 16 books; Yang Ming being another name of Shòw Jín. In this, however, there is not more than half of the original matter. It is divided into several sections on "Learning," "Southern Kan," "the Peaceful Haon," "Thoughts on Agriculture," and minor fragments, about 500 articles in all.

The 望溪集 *Wang k'e tseih* is a collection in eight books, by 方苞 Fang Paon, who bore the soubriquet of Wang K'e. The scattered manuscripts of this author were collected by his pupils and published in succession as they came to light, under the above title; hence the want of the chronological order in the series. They exhibit a profound knowledge of the classics, and a mind intimately versed in the various styles of ancient literature. The work was first published entire about the middle of the 18th century.

A small work written about the close of the Ming dynasty, by 王光承 *Wáng Kwang-ch'ing*, with the title 鑾山草堂詩合鈔 *L'æn shan ts'âu p'ang she hō ch'au*, is a collection of poetry methodically arranged according to the seven recognized styles of the art, as 古樂府 *Kòd yō fòd*, Antique Musical Compositions, 五言古詩 *Wòd yèn kòd she*, Antique Pentameters, 七言古詩 *Tseih yèn kòd she*, Antique Heptameters, 五言律詩 *Wòd yèn leūh she*, Antithetic Pentameters, 七言律詩 *Tseih yèn leūh she*, Antithetic Heptameters, 五言絕句 *Wòd yèn tseuē keū*, Pentameter Quatrains, and 七言絕句 *Tseih yèn tseuē keū*, Heptameter Quatrains.

The 交行摘稿 *Keaou h'ing t'ch' k'au* by 徐孚遠 *Sen Foo-yuèn*, a native of Sungkeang, is a poetical souvenir of the author's residence at Keonchow in Kwangse province, where he went to join one of the last of the princes of the Ming dynasty in the troublous times when that house was being displaced by the Manchu line. There is a memoir of the author at the end.

It is a signal token of the esteem in which learning is held, to find the monarch of such an empire striving for literary distinction among his subjects; and most of the emperors of the Manchu dynasty have contributed their portion to this class of works. The first in this series is in 176 books, by the illustrious monarch who reigned during the Kang He period, and bears the title 聖祖仁皇帝御製文集 *Sh'ing tsoè jín hwàng té yú ché w'än tseih*. This is systematically divided into four parts. The first, in 10 books, was written previous to and inclusive of the year 1683, and professes to be the literary recreations of

the emperor, after a successful season of conflict with various refractory tribes. The second part is in 50 books, and contains the productions of this prince during the next fourteen years, written at leisure intervals, while occupied with his astronomical and scientific pursuits. During the subsequent fourteen years, up to 1711, which proved a period of tranquillity throughout the empire, this sovereign composed the pieces comprised in the 50 books of the third portion; the arrangement of the same having been made by some of the literary chancellors. The last part, in 36 books, contains his latest literary efforts, written during the concluding years of his reign, the pieces being arranged by one of the imperial princes after the author's death. Uniform with the preceding is a collection of poems in 28 books, by the same distinguished author, with the title 御製詩集 *Yü ché shé tseih*. These were revised and arranged by some of the first scholars of the time. The succeeding emperor who reigned from 1723 to 1735, during the period Yung Ching, has also left a literary collection in 30 books, with the title 世宗憲皇帝御製文集 *She tsung hien hwang té yü ché wän tseih*. The first 20 books consist of literary essays, and the last 10 of poetical pieces composed in thirteen different styles. The first seven books of these poems were composed before the author ascended the throne, and the following three subsequent to that event. In 1730, the heir apparent published a collection under the title 樂善堂文鈔 *Lō shen táng wän ch'au*, in 14 books. In 1737, the second year of his accession, he reviewed the work, retaining only three-tenths, and added seven-tenths more, which he had composed before assuming the imperial dignity. The whole was published under the title 樂善堂全集定本 *Lō shen táng tseüen tseih ting fan*, in 30 books. This was revised by an imperial commission in 1758. It consists chiefly of Discourses, Prefaces, Records, Postscripts, Miscellanies, Statements, and specimens of the ancient and modern styles of literature. There are several allusions to European novelties through the work, which has thirteen prefaces by literary men desirous of honoring the labours of the young prince. A subsequent compilation of papers from the same author, after he had assumed the imperial dignity, appeared in 1764, in 30 books, with the title 御製文初集 *Yü ché wän ts'oo tseih*. This comprises upwards of 570 articles classed under 49 different categories. A second collection in 14 books, entitled 御製文二集 *Yü ché wän ürh tseih*, contains more than 410 pieces, under 23 categories, the whole chronologically arranged. The same monarch has left to posterity a quadruple collection of poems under the title 御製詩 *Yü ché shé*; the

first division, 初集 *T'soo tseih*, in 48 books, containing about 4,150 pieces, composed during the first twelve years of his reign, from 1736 to 1747; the second collection, 二集 *Urh tseih*, in 100 books, containing upwards of 8,470 pieces, composed during the next twelve years, from 1748 to 1759; the third collection, 三集 *San tseih*, in 112 books, comprising more than 11,620 pieces, written during the subsequent twelve years, from 1760 to 1771; and the fourth collection, 四集 *Sze tseih*, in 112 books, including more than 9,700 pieces, written during the succeeding twelve years, from 1772 to 1783; the whole work comprising about 33,950 poetical compositions; such an enormous mass of matter as has rarely been bequeathed to future generations by any of the children of the muse. The productions of the later years of this prince were not put to press.

The 一椽居詩稿 *Yih tsung keu she kaou* is a collection of short pieces in various styles of poetical composition. It was written by 馮祝 Fung Ch'uh, an author of the Manchu dynasty, native of Sungkeang, who died at the advanced age of eighty-four.

The 可儀堂文集 *K'ò è t'áng wán tseih* is a collection of disquisitions, discourses, and various pieces of polite literature, by 俞長城 Yu Ch'ang-ch'ing, a native of the district of Tungheang in Chekeang province, who wrote in the latter part of the 17th century.

The 四繪軒詩鈔 *Sze hwúy hēn she ch'aou* is a small collection of poems by 徐振 Sen Chin, a native of Sungkeang, who flourished about the beginning of the 18th century.

The 月山詩集 *Yuē shan she tseih* is a miscellaneous collection of poems by a scion of the imperial house named 恆仁 Han Jín, with the designation 月山 Yuē Shan, who lived towards the middle of the 16th century.

The 夏內史集 *Hēá nūy shè tseih*, in nine books, contains the literary compositions of 夏完淳 Hēá Wán-chun, a juvenile poet who died in 1776, at the age of seventeen. These consist of Anomalous Verse, Elegies, Antique Pentameters and Heptameters, Antithetic Pentameters and Heptameters, Heptameter Quatrains, Irregular Rhymes, Notifications, Discourses, Letters and Questions. There is a short appendix with the title 夏內史集附錄 *Hēá nūy shè tseih joó lūh*, containing some details regarding the author and his works.

The 貞蕤彙畧 *Ching juy haou lēō* is a small collection of articles in a elaste style by 朴齊家 Pō Tse-kēa, a Corean, with the designa-

tion 貞蕤 Ching Juy, written about the beginning of the present century. The principal piece is a disquisition on the written character, followed by a preface, a eulogium, and two epitaphs.

The 靈巖山館詩鈔 *Liu yün shan kwàn shè ch'aou* is a small collection of poetic effusions, by a select number of amateurs, met around the board on various convivial occasions. It is a production of last century, and contains specimens of the art in both the ancient and modern styles.

A collection under the title 月滿樓詩別集 *Yuě mǎn lóu shē p'ě tseih*, in eight books, was published in the early part of the present century, by 顧宗泰 Koo Tsung-t'ai, a native of Soochow. The first book is a series of historical odes regarding the sixteen petty states that existed during the early ages of the Christian era; the second contains twenty corresponding odes regarding the Northern Tse. These are all in double quatrains of heptameter verse. The next book consists of similar odes regarding Nanking, with numerous notes. The fourth is entirely regarding miscellaneous matters during the Southern Tang dynasty. The fifth book contains historical odes regarding the five small dynasties between the Tang and Sung. This is followed by a book of harem odes; and the two last are memorial verses in honour of friends.

A tolerably extensive collection of elegant compositions appeared early in the present century under the title 有正味齋全集 *Yü ching wèi ch'ae tseüen tseih*, by 吳錫麒 Woo Seih-k'e, a native of Hangchow. This comprises a number of sub-collections; thus there is the 詩集 *Shē tseih*, "Poetic Collection," in 16 books; the 詞集 *Tszé tseih*, "Rhyme Collection," in eight books; the 外集 *Huäc tseih*, "Extra Collection," in five books, consisting of anomalous verse, sonnets, poems, and historical odes; and the 駢體文集 *P'ien t'è wän tseih*, "Terse Antithetic Prose Collection," in 24 books. The complete work is known also as the 吳穀人集 *Woo küh jin tseih*.

The 潛研堂文集 *Ts'een n'ien t'ang wän tseih*, a collection by Ts'een Ta-hin, published early in the present century, contains a vast amount of thought by a subtle reasoner.

The 刻燭集 *K'ih chüh tseih* is a small collection of impromptu rhymes, edited by 曹仁虎 Tsau Jin-hoo, an author of the present dynasty. It consists of a number of pieces written in lines of five syllables, composed by small parties of friends, each in his turn making one or two lines, till the piece is complete. This kind of composition is called 聯句 *L'ien küé*, "Connected Sentences."

Another work of the same character is the 樂遊聯唱集 *Lò yéw ièn ch'áng tseih*. It was composed during the Manchu dynasty, the first part being in the antique style and the second in the modern.

The 蘇文忠公生日設祀詩 *Soo wán chung kung sāng jih shě szé she* is a collection of memorial poems, written by various friends on occasion of the birthday of an ancient worthy named Soo.

A Buddhist priest, resident at Silver Island in the Yang-tsze-keang, published a neat little collection of poems about the year 1830, under the title 借菴詩鈔 *Ts'ây gan she ch'au*.

3. The sixth century gave rise to a new division in the department of letters. During the early ages of the Christian era, as the art of composition continued to be cultivated, the productions of authors accumulated to so great an extent, as to suggest the idea of a selection from various sources, so classified as to include choice specimens, in every department of polite literature, and at the same time leave the compiler free to exercise his judgment in excluding all but pieces of acknowledged merit. This subdivision has been termed 總集 *Tsùng tseih*, or "General Collections."

lib. of Cong.
pp. 1931-32
2.189

For the first specimen of this kind we are indebted to a royal prince of the house of Leang, named 蕭統 *Seau T'ing*, the eldest son of the founder of the dynasty. About the year 530, he completed the 文選 *W'án seuèn*, in 30 books, which is still one of the best-known and most highly prized in the category. The divisions of the work are—賦 *Fó*, Anomalous Verse.—詩 *She*, Poems.—騷 *Sau*, Elegies.—七 *Ts'ieh*, Heptalogues.—詔 *Ch'áu*, Decrees.—冊 *Ts'ih*, Appointments.—令 *Ling*, Orders.—教 *K'áu*, Instructions.—文 *W'án*, Essays.—表 *P'áu*, Manifestations.—上書 *Sháng shoo*, Statements.—啟 *K'ie*, Declarations.—彈事 *T'án szé*, Accusations.—牋 *Ts'ên*, Documents.—奏 *Ts'au*, Memorials.—書 *Shoo*, Epistles.—檄 *Heih*, Notifications.—對問 *T'ui wán*, Replies.—設論 *Shě lún*, Rejoinders.—辭 *Szé*, Farewells.—序 *Su*, Prefaces.—頌 *Sung*, Eulogiums.—贊 *Tsán*, Commendations.—符命 *Foo ming*, Contracts.—史論 *Shě lún*, Historical Relations.—史述贊 *Shě shü tsán*, Commendatory Historical Narrations.—論 *Lún*, Discourses.—連珠 *Lien choo*, Literary Gems.—箴 *Chin*, Admonitions.—銘 *Ming*, Monumental Legends.—誄 *L'ü*, Obituaries.—哀 *Gac*, Laments.—碑文 *T'è wán*, Inscriptions.—墓志 *Moó ché*, Epitaphs.—行狀 *Hing chzwang*, Memoirs.—弔文 *T'au wán*, Dirges.—and 祭文 *Tsé wán*, Sacrificial Orations. About the year 658 李善 *Lé Shén*, a statesman and scholar of the Tang dynasty, wrote a commentary on the work, which bore the title 文選註 *W'án seuèn*

chóo, and was extended to 60 books. This contained copious notes on the objects named and the principles embodied, with much information on the pronunciation. The following century commentaries were written by 呂延濟 *Leu Yen-tse*, 劉良 *Léw Liáng*, 張銑 *Chang Ssèn*, 呂向 *Leu Hsiáng*, and 李周翰 *Lé Chow-hán*. These were collated and combined into a single work by 呂延祚 *Leu Yen-tsoó*, who completed his task about the year 718. In the Sung dynasty this was published with *Lé Shén's* commentary, also embodied in the work, which was entitled 六臣註文選 *Lūh chün chōō wǎn sseùn*. The most authentic editions of *Lé Shén's* work now extant, shew evident proofs of being merely extracted from the last-named compilation. A good edition of the text without commentary was published in 1572, in 60 books. Modern editions are numerous. A critique on some poetical portion of this work was written by 方回 *Fang Hwúy* in the Yuen dynasty, with the title 文選顏鮑謝詩評 *H'án sseùn yen paou ssáy she ping*, in four books; but no traces of the ancient editions are to be found. An example of the work, however, was embodied in the *Yüing lö tá lèèn*, which is the source of the existing exemplars. It consists of strictures on the poetical pieces of 顏延年 *Yen Yen-néén*, 鮑昭 *Paou Chaon*, 謝靈運 *Ssáy Ling-yün*, 謝瞻 *Ssáy Chen*, 謝惠 *Ssáy Hwúy*, and 謝朓 *Ssáy Teaoon*. The 選注規李 *Sseùn chōó kwéi lé* consists of strictures on *Lé Shén's* commentary on the *H'án sseùn*, by 徐攀鳳 *Ssu P'an-fung*, a native of Sungkeang. Another small work by the same author, of a similar character, is the 選學糾何 *Sseùn hōō k'è'c hō*, being an examination of the strictures of a scholar named *Hó*.

There is a valued literary collection with the title 古文苑 *K'ò' wǎn yüèn*, in 21 books. The author is unknown, the current tradition being that the manuscript was found, by 孫巨源 *Sun Keu-yüèn* of the Sung dynasty, in the bookcase of a Buddhist temple where it had been deposited during the Tang. It comprises a selection of more than 260 pieces of poetry, anomalous verse, and the various classes of literature, composed from the Chow dynasty down to the fifth century of the Christian era; none of which are found in the historical or biographical works, or in other literary collections. In 1179 韓元吉 *Hán Yuèn-keh* arranged the whole in nine books; in 1232 章樵 *Chang Tseaoon* completed a commentary on it; and in 1482 張世用 *Chang Shé-yüing* had the work printed; but in the meantime the manuscript having become much damaged and considerable portions lost, the blanks were supplied anew, and the whole arranged in 20 books, besides an extra book containing 14 pieces of anomalous verse and three eulogiums. In

this state it differs considerably from the manuscript found in the temple, and critics have detected many assailable points in the commentary of Chang Tseou. A new edition has been issued at Sungkeang within the last half century, in the 守山閣叢書 *Shòw shan kǒ ts'ung shoo*. A book of notes on the text is published at the end, with the title 古文苑校勘記 *Kòd wǎn yuèn k'aoú k'án k'é*.

In his zeal for the cause of literature, Taò Tsung, the second emperor of the Sung, signalized the short period of his reign by two of the greatest enterprises in the history of book building. About the same time that Lè Fáng was engaged on the *T'áe ping yú lán* (see p. 183, supra), he was also at the head of an imperial commission for an extensive collection of all specimens of polite literature subsequent to the Leang dynasty. The work was formed after the outline of the *Wǎn-sauèn* as regarded its arrangement, but the divisions were vastly more numerous. Nine-tenths of the whole was made up of the writings of the Tang scholars, and scarcely a tenth from those of the lesser dynasties preceding. The work was completed in 987, with the title 文苑英華 *Wǎn yuèn ying hwa*, in 1,000 books. Subsequently, however, much seems to have been added from time to time. In the early part of the Sung, when most of the original works were still in existence, there was little occasion to consult this thesaurus; but in the lapse of years, as old authors became obsolete, the value of the work became more apparent; and towards the close of the Sung, when it was taken from the shelves of the imperial cabinet, with a view to having it printed, it was found to be so faulty and defective, as to render a thorough revision necessary. This was undertaken by a number of scholars, and several treatises were written upon the errors of the work. The principal of these was the 文苑英華辨證 *Wǎn yuèn ying hwa p'ien ching*, in 10 books, published by 彭叔夏 *P'ang Shūh-héa* in 1204, which contains a critical examination throughout, digested under 21 divisions. For several centuries more, the great work was still transmitted in manuscript, during which time, as may be supposed, considerable portions were lost. In the latter part of the 16th century, it was again most carefully revised and put to press; and now forms a standard of appeal with regard to the accuracy of many of the Tang productions.

The 洞霄詩集 *T'ung séou she tseih*, in 14 books, is a collection of odes, chiefly by visitors to the T'ung-seou Taoist temple at Hangchow, composed during the Tang, Sung, and Yuen dynasties. The work was arranged by a Taoist priest of the establishment, named 孟宗寶 *Mǎng Tsung-paò*, and published in 1302. It has been recently republished.

The 詩紀 *She kè* is a comprehensive repository of ancient poems, from the remotest times down to the middle of the 6th century. It was compiled by 馮惟納 *Fung Wuy-nāh* during the 19th century, consisting of the Former Collection in 10 books, the Principal Collection in 10 books, Extra Collection in four books, and Special Collection in 12 books. A critical examination and correction of the work was published by 馮舒 *Fung Shoo* in 1633, with the title 詩紀匡謬 *She kè k'wang mè'w*, in which 112 passages are discussed at considerable length.

The 靜安八詠集 *Tsing an pā yǎng tsǎh* is a series of odes on the eight antiquities of Shanghai, written by a succession of 20 visitors, collected and arranged by 釋壽 *Shōw Ning*, the priest of the Buddhist temple 靜安寺 *Tsinganszé*, a few miles to the west of the city, who lived about the end of the Yuen dynasty. It was revised and put to press by some of the scholars of the place about the middle of the 16th century.

An excellent work of this class was published by imperial commission in the year 1685, with the title 御選古文淵鑑 *Yü seu'n kò' wàn yuen k'én*, in 64 books. It begins from the time of the *Tso Chuen*, and gives an uninterrupted selection of pieces down to the end of the Sung dynasty. Notes are interspersed throughout by five scholars of high standing.

About the close of the Ming dynasty, 胡震亨 *Hoo Chín-héng*, a native of Haóyen in Chekeang, made an extensive compilation of the poetry of the Tang dynasty in 1,027 books, with the title 唐音統籤 *T'àng yin t'ung ts'én*, and divided into 10 sections marked respectively with the characters of denary cycle. But the work was of too ponderous dimensions to put to press. In 1685, however, the fifth section was published by 胡晟之 *Hoo Chín-che*, the grandson, and 胡頌 *Hoo K'in*, the great-grandson of the author, with the title 唐音彙籤 *T'àng yin hué ts'én*, in 201 books. This consists of the productions of the later Tang; and a supplementary portion was afterwards issued in 64 books, with the title 閩餘 *Jín yü*, containing the poems of the Southern Tang. These were merely intended as instalments of the complete work, which it was proposed to issue in succession; so that they are numbered consecutively from the 553rd to the 817th books. Much of Hoo's work was subsequently lost, and when the emperor appointed a commission to form a similar compilation, the remaining portion was taken as the groundwork. Deficiencies were supplied and retrenchments made. Upwards of two thousand two hundred people were employed on the work,

who gathered from private histories, miscellaneous works, monumental records, and every available source, making in all more than 48,900 pieces, which were issued in 1703, in 900 books, with the title 御定全唐詩 *Yü t'ing t'auen p'ang she*. It commences with the effusions of princes and their consorts, followed by the collections of the official musical departments; and besides the more generally known poetic productions, the works of Buddhist and Taouist priests, of foreigners, and pieces signalized by a variety of other characteristics, all under chronological arrangement. At the end are six books of deficiencies supplied, and 12 books of irregular rhymes. Notwithstanding the many acknowledged excellencies of this anthology, it is also marked by some blemishes, as the admission of spurious pieces, authors of other dynasties inserted among those of the Tang, names of authors erroneously written, titles of pieces mistaken for the names of authors, and some minor defects, but these are few when compared with the bulk of the huge work. The extent of this collection necessarily places it beyond the great mass of students; to make up for which to some extent, many smaller compendiums have been formed in later times. One of the most popular of these is the 唐詩合解箋註 *T'ang she hō keaè ts'een ch'ó*, a selection of poems by the most celebrated authors of the Tang, compiled by 王阮亭 *Wáng Yuen-ting*, with a running commentary, in 12 books, by 王翼雲 *Wáng Yih-yün*. It was put to press in 1732.

The 古文眉詮 *K'òd wän mei tseuen*, in 79 books, is a comprehensive selection from the general body of native literature, arranged in chronological order, with a series of marginal notes throughout. It is issued with the imprimatur of 陳榕門 *Ch'in Yung-mun*, a native of Kwangse, and 吳牧園 *Wó Mūh-yuèn* of Chekeang province.

The 卜現集 *Pūh yén tseih* is a collection of twenty-eight short pieces written by eminent scholars during the 18th century, on an ancient ink pallet which had belonged to a statesman of the Sung dynasty named 謝 *Seay*, in the 13th century, and was disinterred in 1416. After being again lost sight of for three hundred years, it was brought to light in the time of Keen Lung of the Manchu dynasty, and the inscribed legends form the theme of these compositions.

The 經餘必讀 *K'ing yü peih p'ü*, in eight books, was published in 1803, with the imprimatur of 雷琳 *Lây Lin*, 錢樹掌 *Ts'ên Shoó-chang* and 錢樹立 *Ts'ên Shoó-leih*. It consists of a series of extracts from ancient works exclusive of the classics, embracing only such portions as are distinguished for their poetic or literary excellence.

Two years later a supplementary collection in eight books was issued by the same compilers, with the title 經餘必讀續編 *K'ing yü p'ieh t'üeh s'üeh pien*. An additional supplement in two books was afterwards annexed, with the title 續經餘必讀 *S'üeh king yü p'ieh t'üeh*.

The 蓬壺詩選 *Pung hoò she seuèn* is a small poetic selection of recent date. The poetic art has been cultivated by not a few of the gentler sex in China, a very early precedent for the practice being found in the classical Book of Odes. A compilation of the productions of celebrated poetesses was made in the Ming dynasty, by 田蕪衛 *T'üèn E-h'ing*, with the title 詩女史 *She nü shi*, in 14 books. This gives a series of poems from the earliest antiquity down to the time of the Ming. There are two books of 拾遺 *Shih í*, "Omissions Supplied," consisting entirely of authoresses previous to the Sung. The collection is a most elaborate one, but the author has not been careful to authenticate the pieces, and there are a number of blemishes in consequence.

The 吳中女士詩鈔 *Wó chung nü shé she ch'au* is a small collection of the poetical productions of female authors in the prefecture of Soochow, compiled by a poetess named 張滋蘭 *Chang Tszé-lán*, and published in the year 1789. There is an appendix of instructions for playing the flute, by an authoress named 沈纒 *Ch'ín S'ang*.

4. The encouragement given to literature by the princes of the Han developed to a great extent a tendency of the national mind; and the abounding labors of authors during that dynasty had been sufficient to stamp the character of the Chinese as a literary people. Poetry and the less elegant efforts at simple prose, which were at first free and natural, gradually shaped themselves according to certain conventional forms, till about the commencement of the third century, when rules began to be reduced to regular order and the laws of poetry became more rigorous and circumscribed. During the two following centuries, there is reason to believe that books were written on this subject, and thus originated an order of works which are now classed together as 詩文評 *She wän ping*, "Critiques on Poetry and Literature." Many of the productions coming under this head partake of a desultory character; and the want of a periodical press has given permanency to not a few such writings, which in western nations would find a place in the ephemeral publications, and pass into oblivion as the mere productions of the day. Much that has thus come down the stream of time is now appreciated perhaps rather for its antiquarian value than for any intrinsic property of more sterling stamp. It is no less matter of fact, however, that a considerable proportion of these works are extremely

useful and important to the correct understanding of the genius of Chinese poetry, supplying as they do a fund of information on the history, the changes, the internal mechanism, and the great aim of this much cultivated branch of art. These works were not recognized as a separate class till the Tang dynasty, since which a section has been assigned them in most bibliographical compilations.

ab. of Comp.
port 1931-32,
p. 189

The earliest production of the kind now extant is the 文心雕龍 *Hán sin teou lóng*, in 10 books, written by 劉勰 *Léw H'c* in the 6th century. This is looked upon as a work of considerable merit, but the present editions are very defective and faulty. A commentary was published on it in the Sung, which is now entirely lost. Another appeared during the Ming, by 梅慶生 *Mei K'ing-säng*; and taking this as a groundwork, a more extended and critical exegesis of the ancient work has been issued during the present dynasty, with the title 文心雕龍輯註 *Hán sin teou lóng tseih choó*, in 10 books, by 黃叔琳 *Hwáng Sh'eh-lin*.

There are only about four or five other works of this class down to the end of the Tang dynasty that have survived to the present day: but the Sung seems to have been much more prolific, and we have a goodly list of writers in the critical department. The 後山詩話 *Hóu shan she hwa* is a small work of this class, believed to have been written by 陳師道 *Ch'in Sze-taón* in the latter part of the 11th century. Some facts are mentioned in it posterior to this author's death; but this is explained by supposing them to have been inserted by a later hand, while attempting to restore the tattered manuscript, after it had lain for a long time neglected.

Near the close of the same century, 魏瓘 finished a small work entitled 臨漢隱居詩話 *Lín hán yin ken she hwa*. This is a series of strictures on ancient and modern poets, strongly marked by undue partialities, with a secret leaning towards the degraded innovator Wang Gan-shih; but not without indications also of the man of genius.

The 優古堂詩話 *Yew kò l'áng she hwa* by 吳弁 *Wó K'én*, written in the early part of the 12th century, consists of 154 articles, chiefly criticisms on the poets of the Northern Sung, with a few allusions to authors during the Tang. Scholars of the present day have been unable to verify above a tenth part of the statements.

The 彥周詩話 *Yen choü she hwa*, a short critique on the Sung poetry, was completed in 1128 by 許顥 *Heu E*, who bore the sobriquet Yen Chow. The work shows marks of genius, which are counter-

balanced, however, by the admission of marvellous and incredible statements.

The 文錄 *H'ân lûh* is a brochure on the characteristics of ancient and modern poetry, written by 唐庚 *T'ang K'ang* about the year 1138.

The 藏海詩話 *Ts'ang hai shi hwa*, a short treatise composed about the middle of the 12th century by 吳可 *Woo K'o*, enters minutely into the abstruse meaning of the Sung authors; but the work is not clear, from the constant occurrence of phrases which need explanation. The existing editions are taken from the *Yüing lö tá teén*.

The 觀林詩話 *Kwán lin shi hwa* is a small critique contemporary with the preceding, by 吳聿 *Woo Yü*, embracing the principal poets within about a century of his own time. Although there are a few misquotations and other defects, the work ranks high in regard to merit among the writers of this class during the Sung.

The 歲寒堂詩話 *Süy hán táng shi hwa* is another small work of the same period, by 張戒 *Chang Keac*, containing a series of criticisms on poetry, ancient and modern, from the Han dynasty downwards. A prominent idea throughout the work is to hold up *Lé T'ac-pih* and *Toó Foo* to popular estimation; but the general tone of the remarks indicate the scholar and accomplished critic. The work as a whole was lost for several centuries, and was restored from the *Yüing lö tá teén* in 1774.

The 碧漢詩話 *Küing k'c shi hwa* in 10 books, by 黃徹 *Hwáng Ch'c*, was completed about the year 1168; being a series of criticisms on the national poetry, in which the author gives more weight to the moral tendency of the pieces than to mere artistic diction.

The 餘師錄 *Yü sze lûh* is an accumulation of critical observations by a series of writers, regarding literary compositions from the 5th to the 12th century. The work was completed by 王正德 *Wáng Ching-tih* in 1133, but was for a time lost as a separate publication; till it was restored from the extracts in the *Yüing lö tá teén*.

The 艇齋詩話 *Ting chai shi hwa*, by 曾季狸 *Tsing Ké-le*, a subject of the Sung dynasty, consists of strictures, chiefly on the Tang and Sung poets.

The 娛書堂詩話 *Yu shoo táng shi hwa* is the production of 趙與麟 *Cháu Yü-yen*, a scion of the imperial house of Sung; and appears to have been written in the latter part of his life, about the beginning of the 13th century. Its criticisms refer principally to the ordinary conventionalities of the poetic art; in which the author shows an appreciation of good taste and appropriate expression, while some

scattered fragments are put on record, and thus preserved to posterity. There is no great display of penetration, however, throughout the work.

In the early part of the same century, 王若虛 Wáng Jō-heu, a subject of the Kin, composed the 滹南詩話 *Hoo nán she hwa*, giving a very fair review of the poets of preceding dynasties.

The 文說 *H'án shwō* was written by 陳繹曾 Ch'ín Yih-tsāng, one of the literary examiners in the earlier part of the 14th century. It consists of eight rules for the guidance of competitors in composing their pieces for the government examinations. The author holds up the Sung expositors as the guide and model for literary aspirants. The ancient copies having all become extinct, the modern editions are from the *Yüng lǐ tá t'ien*.

The 吳禮部詩話 *Wóo lè p'oo she hwa* is a work on the principles of poetry, by 吳師道 Wóo Sze-taò, a scholar of good reputation, who flourished about the same period.

The 修辭鑑衡 *Sze szê k'ên hāng*, by 王構 Wāng Kōw, was finished about the year 1333; but the work was transmitted by manuscript copies for some centuries, during which time portions of it were lost. It has been carefully revised, and the lacunæ supplied as well as possible from quotations in other works. This is a compilation from preceding authors in two books; the first treating on poetry, and the second on prose compositions. Many choice extracts are given, but a number of the authors quoted are now altogether unknown.

The 金石例 *Kin shih lé*, in 10 books, was composed by 潘昂霄 P'wan Mañ-seaon about the same time as the preceding. It treats of the origin of monumental inscriptions, models, and rules for their composition, with remarks on the different styles employed. The regulations of the imperial historiographers' office are appended. Three editions of the work were printed during the Yuen dynasty, some copies of which are still extant.

The 歸田詩話 *K'wei t'ien she hwa*, which was finished by 瞿佑 K'eu Yéw in 1425, is a work of very moderate merit, and evinces no great depth in the matter of research; but is chiefly valuable as having preserved some fragments of the poetry of the past. It was printed about the end of the 15th century, with the title 存齋詩話 *Ts'un chae she hwa*, Ts'un Chae being the author's soubriquet; but in the modern editions the original name has been restored.

The 麓堂詩話 *Lūh l'áng she hwa* appears to have been written by 李東陽 Lè Tung-yāng about the latter part of the 15th century. This is a series of strictures on poets, past and present, the author test-

ing the various works by their conformity to the established laws of the art and accuracy in regard to the tones. There was much of private pique in the animadversions of the work in its original form; but 李何 Lê Hô, a relative of the author, gave it a more popular mould, by removing the portions objectionable to modern authors, while he has shown as partial a bias in his censure of the ancients.

The 南濠居士詩話 *Nán haou keu szé she hwa*, by 都穆 Too Mûh, is a superficial critique on the national poetry, in which the author's judgment is occasionally warped by private views. An edition of the work was published by 黃桓 Hwáng Hwan in 1513, containing 72 articles. An abridged issue appeared in 1532, comprising only 42 articles. The modern edition, compiled from the two preceding, contains 79 articles.

The 漁洋詩話 *Yu yang she hwa*, by Wáng Szé-ch'ing, was drawn up in 1705, at the request of his friend 吳陳琬 Wó Ch'in-yuen. The author appears to be wantonly sensitive about the position of rhymes, but shows taste and discrimination in his quotations. There is a section bearing the same title in the *T'an kè ts'ung shoo*, but its genuineness is doubted as being the work of Wáng Szé-ch'ing.

The 榕城詩話 *Yung ch'ing she hwa* was written by 杭世駿 Hang Shé-tseun during a few weeks that he spent at the city of Fuhchow as literary examiner in 1732. Hence he has borrowed the term Yung-ch'ing, which is an ancient appellation of that provincial city.

A laborious compilation and critical review of poets, ancient and modern, appeared at the beginning of the Manchu dynasty, from the hand of 吳景旭 Wó King-heñh, under the title 歷代詩話 *Leih taé she hwa*, in 80 books. This is divided into ten collections, designated by the characters of the denary cycle. Commencing with the classical Book of Odes, to which six books of the work are allotted, it proceeds seriatim with the Tsoo elegies, anomalous verse, musical compositions, poetry of the Han, Wei, and six lesser dynasties, the writings of Tsoo Foo, and the poetry of the Tang, Sung, Kin, Yuen, and Ming dynasties. After an elaborate array of criticisms by preceding writers, given under each article, the author discusses, harmonizes, rectifies, supplies deficiencies, and points out the excellencies. Although he has a liking for the curious, and is somewhat diffused in his style, yet the work shows unmistakable evidence of true genius.

The 秋星閣詩話 *Ts'ew sing kô she hwa* is a fragment on the art of poetry, by 李沂 Lê E of the Manchu dynasty, preserved in the *Chaou taé ts'ung shoo*.

Another small work of a kindred cast in the same repository is entitled 而菴詩話 *Urh gan she hwa*, by 徐增 *Sen Tsung*, a modern author.

The 宋詩紀事 *Sung she ké szé* in 100 books, by 厲鶚 *Lé Gō*, an author of the Manchu dynasty, is an extensive criticism of the Sung poets. While ostensibly a work of historical research, it devotes also a considerable space to strictures on the art; and though marked by frequent repetitions, redundancies, and other slight defects, it is a perfect mine of information regarding collateral topics during the Sung.

The 聲調譜 *Shing t'caou pò* is an analytical work on the tones, written by 趙執信 *Chaou Chih-sin*, in the latter part of the 17th century.

Another work of analysis of some pretension is the 詩學圓機活法大成 *Shi hōō yuēn ké hwaō fǎ tá ching* in 18 books, drawn up by 余象 *Yü Säng*, and issued in 1697. In this the various objects which form the themes of the poets are detailed in cyclopaedia order. The theme is first explained, then its various applications, followed by quotations from the poets, the ideas embodied, and the application in the successive parts of a stanza. This occupies the first twelve books. The succeeding portion is a kind of rhyming dictionary, in which a number of quotations are given under each rhyme, and notes for the artistic management of the same.

The 然脂集例 *Jên che tscih lé* is a treatise on the principles of harem literature, by 王昶 *Wáng Szé-lüh*, in a series of ten articles. Wang had projected a huge compilation of the writings of female authors in more than 230 books, but never accomplished it. This small work which was intended as an appendix is all that was given to the world. It has been published within the last half century.

The 漫堂說詩 *Mǎn táng shwaō she* contains an intelligent summary of observations on the art and history of poetry, by 宋肇 *Sung Lō*, an author of the Manchu dynasty.

The 談龍錄 *T'an lóng lüh* is a small work by Chaou Chih-sin, on the principles of poetry, published in 1709.

In 1768, 汪師韓 *Wang Sze-hán* completed an analytical work on the *Wǎn seuèn*, with the title 文選理學權輿 *Wǎn seuèn lè hōō kéuén yu*, in eight books with an appendix. Taking *Lè Shen's* commentary as the standard, he divides his work into eight sections; the first containing the names of the authors quoted, after which is a complete list of all the works from which selections are made, ancient commentators, correction of errors, supply of omissions, discussion of

evidences, unfounded statements, criticisms of preceding writers, together with exegetical observations by the author. It was edited and put to press in 1798 by 孫志祖 Sun Ché-tsoò.

· Sun Ché-tsoò also published a work on the investigation of discrepancies in the various editions of the *W'ăn scuèn*, with the title 文選考異 *W'ăn scuèn k'ài'ü ê*, in which he discusses and rectifies as far as possible the differences, both literal and doctrinal.

The 文選李注補正 *W'ăn scuèn lè chú'pò ch'ing* by the same author, is an elaborate correction of errors and supply of deficiencies, in Lié's commentary on the *W'ăn scuèn*.

The 杜詩雙聲疊韻譜括畧 *Tò' shé shw'ang shing l'ě' yün pò k'w'ě l'ě*, in eight books, by 周春 Chow Ch'un, published in 1788, is an elaborate analysis of the works of the poet Tò' Foo of the Tang dynasty, with a view to point out his method of employing alliteration and rhyming in its various and complicated forms.

The 拜經樓詩話 *Pai king lôw she h'w'á*, by 吳騫 Woó K'ên, consists of researches and criticisms on the national poetry, ancient and modern, published in 1798.

The 茗香詩論 *Ming h'ang she lún*, a short treatise of a kindred character with the preceding, was published the same year, by 宗大樽 S'ung Tá-tsun.

5. The concluding category in this division is termed 詞曲 *Tszé k'c'ü'h*, "Rhymes and Songs," a department of composition held in light esteem by native scholars, and barely admitted within the legitimate range of literature. In tracing the decadence of the poetic art, the classic Book of Odes is assigned the pinnacle of honour, while the ancient poets of later date are admitted to an inferior rank; far below these in point of style is poetry in its modern phase, and the class under consideration, allied as it is to the drama, is deemed the ultimate extreme in the downward course. Genius of the highest order, however, has occasionally ventured into this department; and authors under this head, tracing the lineage of their art up to the ancient office of the Directors of Music, have established their claim to admission within the hallowed precincts. Hence they have been placed in the lowest niche, as an appendix to the national literature.

The kind of composition here termed Rhyme is generally of a trivial cast, and has no counterpart in European literature. It has been fitly described as something between prose and poetry, in which the rhyme is repeated at the end of lines of indeterminate length, while unlettered by the rigid laws of versification. The first examples are found about

the middle of the Tang, but they were generally included in collections of poetry. By the end of the five subsequent dynasties, the form had become considerably modified; and early in the Sung, when it had assumed a fixed character, publications began to appear devoted exclusively to rhymes. Under this head there is again a fivefold subdivision, the first being allotted to compositions of individual authors.

About the year 1138, 米友仁 *Mè Yǔ-jūn* wrote a small volume of rhymes, which was preserved in manuscript down to the Manchu dynasty, and has been recently published with the title 陽春集 *Yáng ch'un tseih*.

Somewhere about the same date, Chow Meih wrote the 草窗詞 *Ts'au chwang tseé*, which contains some choice specimens of the rhyming art.

The 酒邊詞 *Ts'au p'eu tseé* is another work of this class composed by 向子諲 *Hsiáng Tszò-yin* about the middle of the 12th century. The first part consists of rhymes with commentary, composed while the author held office south of the Yang-tszò river. The second part, first in order of time, was written previously, when residing on the north of the river. There are some additions to the work, however, by a later editor.

In the latter part of the 12th century Fán Ching-ta composed a small collection of rhymes, with the title 石湖詞 *Shih hoó tseé*, which is considered a good sample of the art. It has been published in modern times with an appendix of 17 pieces extra. In imitation of this type 陳三聘 *Ch'in San-p'ing*, a subsequent writer, adopting Fan's rhymes line by line, composed a counterpart collection, which he entitled 和石湖詞 *Hò shih hoó tseé*.

張炎 *Chang Yén*, who lived about the time of the overthrow of the Sung, distinguished himself in this department; and one of his works has come down to us with the title 山中白雲詞 *Shan chung p'ih yün tseé*, in eight books. It has been preserved by a manuscript copy which was made at the commencement of the Ming dynasty, and was put to press about the middle of the 17th century. Several editions have appeared since that time.

There is a small collection in the same style of composition, by 王折孫 *Wáng E-sum*, bearing the title 花外集 *Hwa waé tseih*, prefaced by three complimentary rhymes, from the hands of Chang Yén and Chow Meih.

The 蛺蝶詞 *Shwáy yén tseé* is a collection of upwards of 120 rhymes, by 張翥 *Chang Choó*, an author who lived through the greater

part of the Yuen dynasty. These are graceful in expression, but partake of a plaintive cast, in keeping with the sad scenes which were taking place in the empire. They were first issued as an appendix to a collection of poetry by the same author; and were afterwards arranged for separate publication, by a Buddhist priest named 大杵 *Tá Chò*, and put to press in 1373. The work was republished in 1723.

The earliest specimen extant of a general collection of rhymes is the 花間集 *Hwa k'ien ts'ih*, published by 趙崇禎 *Ch'ao Ts'ung-tsoó*, in 940, in which he has collected together in 10 books the principal pieces of this class written during the Tang and succeeding short dynasties.

The 樂府補題 *Yò jò pò tè* is a collection of 37 rhymes, by thirteen known authors and some others anonymous, all about the close of the Sung. There is no compiler's name attached, nor any preface or note to indicate the origin, and it appears to have been handed down in manuscript till the 17th century, when it was first put to press. The rhymes are divided into five series, with the appropriate air for chanting named at the head of each series.

In 1594, 董逢元 *T'ung Fung-yuén* published the 唐詞紀 *T'àng tszè kè* in 16 books, which although it professes to be a collection of the Tang rhymes, seven-tenths of the work actually consists of compositions of the succeeding five short dynasties.

A much more formidable work of the kind is the 御定歷代詩餘 *Yu ting l'ih taí shé yú*, compiled by an imperial commission, headed by 沈辰垣 *Kwang Shin-yuen*, in 1707. This is a comprehensive collection of all the choicest rhymes from the commencement of the art in the Tang dynasty, down to the end of the Ming, in 100 books, comprising 1,540 articles, making upwards of nine thousand verses. A list of rhymers with their titles occupies 10 books more; and there are 10 books of criticisms on the rhymes.

Critical works of rhyming are comparatively rare; still there are a few such productions which claim attention. The earliest known treatise is the 碧雞漫志 *P'ih ke m'zán ché*, written by 王灼 *Wáng Ch'ò* of the Sung. He commences by an outline of the history and changes that have taken place in the lyric art; from the classic odes to the ballads of the Han; the gradual transmutation to the Tang choruses; and ultimate perfection of rhymes during the Sung. Twenty-eight popular airs are then discussed, the origin of their names and subsequent changes investigated, and a number of curious facts brought to light regarding the matter.

The 詞源 *Tszé yuén* is a little work by Chang Yén, the first book of which was lost sight of for centuries. The remaining portion was published in the Ming, together with the 詞旨 *Tszé ché* by Lǎih Yèw-jin, under the title 樂府指迷 *Yǒ fòd ché mē*. The missing book, however, was found, during the Manchu dynasty it is said, among some Yuen dynasty manuscripts and the work recently printed entire. The first book treats of the ancient musical notation and laws of harmony, and the second on the mechanism and principles of song writing. The *Tszé ché* is a work of the early part of the Yuen dynasty, consisting of observations and hints for the composition of rhymes, in eight sections, the seventh of which is now deficient and unintelligible, and the eighth altogether wanting.

In the latter part of the Ming some few works were composed in which the rhymes were registered under their appropriate airs. During the Tang and Sung each rhyme had its special tune, like the popular ballads of the present day: so that tune books were uncalled for. In the time of the Yuen a line of demarcation began to be drawn between the songs of the north and those of the south, the difference in the tones rendering the airs mutually inapplicable. A musical notation was at first employed to guide the amateur, but this became altogether unintelligible in later times; and to remedy the consequent confusion, and form a standard to which every rhyme may be referred, is the object of the compositions in question. A work of some pretension, which may be taken as embodying the chief results of the science, is the 詞律 *Tszé leüh*, in 20 books, published by 萬樹 Wàn Shóo in 1687. This is an elaborate collection of ancient and modern rhymes, from the Tang downwards, each type of rhyme referred to its appropriate air, according to the length of the lines, the mechanical structure, the tones and other characteristics. There are frequent and lengthy critical notes throughout.

One of the most important of this kind is the 欽定詞譜 *Ch'ín t'ing tszé pòd*, in 40 books, published by imperial authority in 1715. This contains more than 2,300 types of rhyme, commencing with the earliest specimens, all ranged respectively under upwards of 820 airs.

Another kind of work allied to the preceding has to do with the laws of harmony; but few authors have signalized themselves in this department, and nothing above mediocrity has appeared on the subject. Perhaps the principal is the 詞韻 *Tszé yàn*, a small treatise by 仲恒 Ch'ing Han of the Manchu dynasty. In this the author attempts to define the theory of the musical sounds of rhymes, as something be-

tween poetry and song; but in departing from the ancient classic sounds, and evading the vulgarities of popular usage, he has fallen into some anomalies which render impracticable the adoption of his system.

The 詞學全書 *Tszé k'èd tscuén shoo*, in 14 books, is a compilation of the works of several authors, made by 查繼超 *Cha Ké-chaou* in 1679, intended to give a comprehensive view of the art of rhyming. It comprises the 填詞名解 *T'èu tszé ming k'wà*, a critical treatise by 毛先舒 *Maou S'een-shoo*, a writer of the Manchú dynasty; the 古今詞論 *K'ò k'ín tszé lún*, a kindred essay by 王又華 *Wáng Yéw-hwa*; the 填詞圖譜 *T'èu tszé t'òò p'ò*, a register of ancient rhymes, with the supplementary section, by 賴以邠 *Laé E-pin*; and the *Tszé yün* mentioned above. These various productions are combined in one work, without exegetical or elucidatory remarks.

Under the term *K'í üh* are included those lyrical compositions, which first came into use about the time of the Yuen dynasty, and, as stated above, in consequence of dialectic variety diverged into two branches, the northern and southern. There is a small series of works treating on this subject, but they are of comparatively modern date. 張可久 *Chang K'ó-k'èw*, a scholar of the Yuen, who bore the soubriquet 小山 *Seau Shan*, wrote a collection of rhymes and songs, with the title 張小山小令 *Chang seàu shau seàu l'ing*. In the course of time his work was lost, but a fragment of it was discovered in the early part of the Ming, by 孫龍 *Sung L'èu*; after which 方孝孺 *Fang Heau-joò* obtained a manuscript copy and by carefully collating the two exemplars, the work as it now stands was arranged and put to press with the imprimatur of these two scholars; but it is thought to be a very incomplete specimen of *Chang K'ó-k'èw's* original collection.

The 顧曲雜言 *K'ò k'üeh tsā yén* is a little work of the Ming period, by 沈德符 *Ch'in Tih-foo* treating of the rise and history of song writing, keeping specially in view the northern and southern diversity.

In 1715, the emperor issued a work on song music, entitled 欽定曲譜 *K'ín l'ing k'üeh p'ò*, in 11 books. This commences by a series of observations on the subject by preceding writers; four books are then allotted to the northern songs with their appropriate airs, and eight books to the southern songs. The concluding book treats of those songs which violate the laws of harmony and cadence. There are notes throughout marking the caesura, the rhyme and the tones.

The 南曲入聲客問 *Nán k'üeh jüh shing k'ih wän* is a short work by *Maou S'een-shoo* on the peculiarities of the (*jüh shing*) "short

tone" in the southern songs. It is written in the form of question and answer.

The same author has penned several small works on questions nearly allied to this, one of which is entitled 韻問 *Yün wăn*, being a discussion of the final sounds, also in the dialogue form.

The 製曲枝語 *Ché k'cǔh che yù* is a short summary of defects in the modern system of song, by 黃周星 *Hwáng Chow-sing* of the Manchu dynasty.

By extension of meaning the term *k'cǔh* has come to signify not merely the choral part, but is now a conventional name for dramatic compositions. A good deal has been written on this class of works by Bazin, Davis, and others, whose essays may be consulted with profit; but as dramatic works do not find a place in the native book-catalogues, it is unnecessary to enlarge on the subject here. Most foreigners who have read at all regarding this matter, know, at least by name, the collection of Yuen dynasty plays with the title 元人百種曲 *Yuên jín pǐh chùng k'cǔh*, several of which have been translated into the French or English languages. Another well-known compilation of more recent date is the 綴白裘 *Chuy pǐh k'cw*, numbering several tens of comedies, tragedies, and other varieties of the histrionic art, some of which have also been transferred into the English language.

Some of the dictionaries noticed above (see p. 13, supra) are included in this division by native bibliographers.



APPENDIX.

A large portion of the bulk of Chinese literature is only preserved now in a class of publications termed 叢書 *T'sung shoo*, which may be designated "Collections of Reprints"; for although some few original productions occasionally find their way into these repositories, they are almost entirely made up of works, which have already appeared before the public in a detached form. This custom has tended to the preservation of numerous writings of all ages, which otherwise would have been known only by name, from incidental quotations in more permanent authors. These collections are analogous in some respects to Constable's Miscellany, Bohn's Series, and others of the kind in England, but differ from them in that, instead of being published periodically, the complete series is issued at once as an indivisible whole, and it is only rarely that any of the separate works can be obtained second-hand, from an already imperfect series.

The contents of a few such collections are here given, to furnish an idea of their variety and enable the young student to know where to find many of the productions of the past which he might possibly have much difficulty in discovering elsewhere. The *Wuy k'ih shoo mih hō p'en*, noticed on p. 76, supra, gives the contents of 269 such publications, and may be consulted with advantage by those interested in the subject.

I. 武英殿聚珍版書 *Wò ying t'ien tseú chün pàn shoo.*

The font of copper types which was employed in printing the huge collection known as the 古今圖書集成 *K'ò kün t'ò shoo tse'ih ching*, having been for the greater part purloined by untrustworthy officials, and the remaining portion melted up to make cash, a proposal was set on foot in 1773, to make a set of movable wooden types, as the most economical method of printing the recently-formed imperial collection known as the 四庫全書 *Sze k'ò tseú'n shoo*. This received the imperial sanction, and resulted in the publication here given.

周易口訣義 *Chow yih k'òw kené é.*

易說 *Yih shwó.*

英岡易解 *Woó yuen yih keaé.*

郭氏專家易說 *Kó shé chuen kéicyth shwo.*

易象意言 *Yih siáng é yén.*

易原 *Yih yuen.*

易學濼鵬 *Yih hōó lán shang.*

易緯 *Yih wéi.*

乾坤鑿度 K'een kwän ts'ò t'óó.
 乾鑿度 K'een ts'ò t'óó.
 稽覽圖 Kè làn t'óó.
 辨終備 P'èen chung pé.
 通卦驗 T'ung kwá yén.
 乾元序制記 K'een yuèn seu ché ké.
 是類謀 Shé lúy mòw.
 坤輿圖 Kwän líng t'óó.
 西貢指南 Yü kúng chè nán.
 兩貢設斷 Yü kúng shwò twán.
 尚書詳解 Shang shoo ts'ang keaè.
 融堂書解 Jung t'ang shoo keaè.
 詩經問 She ts'ung wán.
 續呂氏家塾讀詩記 S'ü h leü she k'ea
 shü h t'ü h she ké.
 黎寮毛詩經筵講義 K'ü chae maü she
 king yen k'ang é.
 儀禮識義 E lé shih woó.
 儀禮集釋 E lé tseih shih.
 儀禮釋宮 E lé shih kung.
 大春秋釋例 Ch'un ts'ew shih lé.
 春秋傳說例 Ch'un ts'ew chuen shwò lé.
 春秋經解 Ch'un ts'ew king keaè.
 春秋辨疑 Ch'un ts'ew p'ien é.
 春秋考 Ch'un ts'ew k'au.
 春秋集註 Ch'un ts'ew tseih choó.
 春秋繁露 Ch'un ts'ew fan loó.
 鄧志 Ch'ing ché.
 論語忘原 Lún yü é yuen.
 欽定詩經集傳全書 K'in t'ing she king
 yó poó tseun shoo.
 方言注 Fang yén choó.
 兩英判誤補遺 L'èng hán k'an woó poó é.
 東觀漢記 Tung kwán hán ké.
 三國志辨誤 San kwó ché p'ien woó.
 五代史記纂誤 Wò tá shé ké tswan woó.
 欽定四庫全書 K'in t'ing ming chin tsów é.
 魏鄭公諫錄 Wei ch'ing kung l'èen s'ü h
 lü h.
 元龜名臣事畧 Yuèn ch'au ming chin
 szé l'èó.
 觀中記 N'èe chung ké.
 鑿書 Mán shoo.
 水經注 Shwüy king choó.
 元和郡縣志 Yuèn hó k'euu h'èen ché.
 元豐九域志 Yuèn fung k'èw yih ché.
 輿地廣記 Yu t'é kwáng ké.
 嶺表錄異 Líng peáon lü h é.
 麟臺故事 Lín taé koó szé.
 東漢會要 Tung hán huáy yaou.
 五代會要 Wò tá huáy yaou.
 宋初事實 S'ung ch'au szé shih.

建炎以來朝野雜記 K'een yén è laè
 ch'au yáy tsá ké.
 漢官舊儀 Han kwan k'ew é.
 欽定武英殿聚珍版程式 K'in t'ing woó
 ying t'èen tseü chin pán ch'ing shih.
 絳帖平 K'ang t'èe ping.
 欽定校正淳化閣帖釋文 K'in t'ing keaou
 ch'ing chun hwá k'ò t'èe shih wán.
 唐書直筆 T'ang shoo chih peih.
 傅子 Fòó tszè.
 帝範 Tè fan.
 公是先生弟子記 Kung shé s'èen s'ang
 té tszè ké.
 明本釋 Ming pùn shih.
 項氏家說 H'iang shé k'ea shwò.
 農桑輯要 N'ung sang tseih yaou.
 蘇沈良方 Soo ch'in léang fang.
 小兒直訣 Seaou ürh chih keü.
 周髀算經 Chow pe swan king.
 九章算術 K'èw chang swán shü h.
 孫子算經 Sun tszè swán king.
 海島算經 H'ae taou swán king.
 五曹算經 Wò tsaou swán king.
 夏侯陽算經 H'èu hóu yáng swán king.
 五經算術 Wò king swán shü h.
 寶齋法書贊 Paou chin chae fá shoo tsan.
 墨法集要 Mih fá tseih yaou.
 鵠冠子 Hò kwan tszè.
 稽覺察雜記 E k'èó leaou tsá ké.
 龍改齋漫錄 N'ang keaè chae mwán lü h.
 雲谷雜記 Yün kü h tsá ké.
 學林 H'ü lín.
 齋牖閒評 Ung yèw h'èen ping.
 考古質疑 K'au k'ò chih é.
 朝野類要 Ch'au yáy lúy yaou.
 淵泉日記 K'èen tseuén jih ké.
 敬齋古今筌 K'ing chae koó kin t'ow.
 意林 E lín.
 演水紀聞 Sow shwüy k'è wán.
 唐語林 T'ang yü lín.
 歸潛志 Kwei tseün ché.
 老子道德經註 Laou tszè taou t'ih king choó.
 文子續義 Wán tszè tswan é.
 御製悅心集 Yü ché yüè sin tseih.
 張燕公集 Chang yén kung tseih.
 顏文忠公集 Yen wán chung kung tseih.
 南陽集 Nán yáng tseih.
 宋元靈集 S'ung yüèn h'èen tseih.
 宋景文集 S'ung king wán tseih.
 祠部集 Tszè p'oo tseih.
 胡文恭集 Hoo wán kung tseih.
 華陽集 Hwa yáng tseih.
 公是集 Kung shé tseih.

彭城集 Pang ch'ing tseih.
 劉忠肅集 Lié chung sūh tseih.
 淨德集 Tsing tih tseih.
 山谷集註 Shan kūh tseih choó.
 後山詩註 Hóu shan she choó.
 何山集 Ho shan tseih.
 陶山集 T'ao shan tseih.
 學易集 Hsü yih tseih.
 西齋集 Se ts'ái tseih.
 浮沚集 Fōw ché tseih.
 毗陵集 Pe ling tseih.
 浮溪集 Fōw k'ie tseih.
 簡齋集 Kiên ch'ae tseih.
 茶山集 Ch'a shan tseih.
 汪文定集 Wang wán t'ing tseih.
 雪山集 S'ueh shan tseih.
 攻媿集 Kung kwéi tseih.
 乾道稿 Kiên tao k'au.
 淳熙稿 Chun he k'au.

章泉稿 Chang tseuen k'au.
 止堂集 Ché t'ang tseih.
 碧齋集 Keó ch'ae tseih.
 南澗甲乙稿 Nán kiên keó yih k'au.
 崇齋集 Chóng ch'ae tseih.
 聽常存稿 T'ing ch'ang ts'un k'au.
 拙軒集 Chué h'üen tseih.
 收菴集 Shōu gan tseih.
 野澗集 Yü yuen tseih.
 文苑英華詩話 Wán yüen ying hwa she
 ch'ung.
 歲寒堂詩話 Súi hán t'ang she hwá.
 碧溪詩話 K'ing k'ie she hwá.
 語然齋雅談 Hsüan jên ch'ae ya t'an.
 欽定四庫全書考證 K'ín t'ing szé k'óo tseuên
 shoo k'au ch'ung.
 誠齋易傳 Ching ch'ae yih chuen.
 詩論 She lün.

II. 漢魏叢書 *Hán wéi tsung shoo.*

This is a collection of authors during the Han and Wei dynasties. It was published in the Ming dynasty, by 程榮 Ch'ing Yung at Singau.

京房易傳 King fang yih chuen.
 周易略例 Chow yih l'üé k'ie.
 三墳書 San fun shoo.
 詩說 She shwó.
 詩詩外傳 Hsu she w'ó chuen.
 大戴禮 Tá ts'ái k'ie.
 春官繁露 Ch'un ts'ew lün l'üé.
 白虎通 Pih hoó t'ung.
 緇斷 T'ieh twan.
 忠經 Chung king.
 方言 Fang yien.
 元經薛氏傳 Yüên king shei she chuen.
 汲冢周書 Keih chung chow shoo.
 穆天子傳 Mū t'ien tszé chuen.
 西京雜記 Se king ts'ái k'ie.
 素書 Sōo shoo.
 新語 Sün yü.
 孔子叢子 K'ün t'ung t'ung t'üé.
 新序 Sün sün.
 說苑 Shwó yüen.
 新書 Sün shoo.
 法言 Fä yien.
 論人論 Tsün lö chün.
 中論 Shin k'üén.
 中論 Chung lün.
 顏氏家訓 Yen she kea h'üén.

商子 Sh'ang tszé.
 人物志 Jen wü shé.
 風俗通義 Fung sūh t'ung é.
 劉子新論 Lié tszé sün lün.
 神異經 Shün é king.
 洞冥記 T'ung ming k'ie.
 神異記 Shün é k'ie.
 王子年拾遺記 Wáng ts'é nién shih é k'ie.
 日石星經 Kan shih sing king.
 水經外傳 P'ei yén wae chuen.
 古金刀割鐵 Keó kin tao keen lüé.
 論衡 Lün häng.

In a second edition of this collection, published in the Ming, by 括蒼 K'iao Ts'ang, the following 38 additional works were inserted:

易林 Yih lün.
 子真詩傳 T'zé king she chuen.
 孝傳 Hsiao chuen.
 譯名 Shih ming.
 博雅 Pó ya.
 小爾雅 Siao ün yä.
 吳越春秋 Wu yüé ch'un ts'ew.
 搜神書 Sōu shen shoo.
 十六國春秋 Shih lüé kwó ch'un ts'ew.
 首書 聖年 Ch'ü shoo k'ie nién.

洪武內傳 Hân woò nny chuen.
 秘辛 Pe sin.
 羣輔錄 K'euu foó lūh.
 神仙傳 Shîn sēn chuen.
 高士傳 Kaou s'zé chuen.
 英雄記 Ying yung k'è.
 參同契 Ts'âm t'ung k'è.
 陰符經 Yin foo king.
 心書 Sîn shoo.
 新論 Sîn lūn.
 鴻烈解 Hung leih k'ac.
 中說 Chung shwò.
 天錄閣外史 T'ien lūh kō waé shé.
 搜神記 Sow shîn k'è.
 十洲記 Shih chow k'è.
 齊諧記 Tse heac k'è.
 博物志 Pō wūh ché.
 古今注 Koò kin choó.
 文心雕龍 Wán sîn tenon lūng.
 詩品 She p'ín.
 曠觀 Yén t'èih lūn.
 書品 Shoo p'ín.
 三輔黃圖 San foó hwáng t'òò.
 華陽國志 Hwa yáng kwō ché.
 洛陽伽藍記 Ló yáng k'á lán k'è.

水經 Shwày king.
 荆楚歲時記 King tsoò súy shé k'è.
 南方草木狀 Nán fang ts'auu mǔh chwáng.
 竹譜 Chūh pò.
 鼎錄 Ting lūh.
*The following additional works are found
 in the third edition of this collection.*
 太元經 T'ái yuén king.
 關氏易傳 Kwan shé yih chuen.
 詩小序 She seáuu sen.
 蓮社高僧傳 L'ēn shay kaou sāng chuen.
 揮奇經 Uih k'è king.
 道德指歸論 Taòu tih ch'í kwei lūn.
 枕中書 Chín chung shoo.
 算經 Swán king.
 相具經 S'ang pei king.
 搜神後記 Sow shih hóu k'è.
 山海經贊 Shan haé king tsan.
 禽經 K'in king.
 佛國記 Fūh kwō k'è.
 冥通記 Míng t'ung k'è.
 文章緣起 Wán chang yuen k'è.
 尤射 Yèu seay.
 韻記 Lai k'è.
 還寃記 Hwán yuen k'è.

III. 古今逸史 *Kòò kin yih shé.*

This is a collection of works subsidiary to the national history, published in the Míng, by 吳瓘 *Wò Kwan*, of Singan.

方言 Fang yén.
 釋名 Shih míng.
 白虎通 Pih hoó t'ung.
 廣雅 Kwáng ya.
 風俗通 Fung súh t'ung.
 小爾雅 Seáuu érh ya.
 獨斷 T'ūh twan.
 川譚 K'ian woo.
 古今注 Koò kin choó.
 中華古今注 Chung hwa koò kin choó.
 博物志 Pō wūh ché.
 續博物志 Sūh pō wūh ché.
 拾遺記 Shih é k'è.
 山海經 Shan haé king.
 十洲記 Shih chow k'è.
 英地記 Wò t'è k'è.
 岳陽風土記 Yó yáng mung t'òò k'è.
 洛陽名園記 Ló yáng míng yuen k'è.
 桂海虞衡志 Kwei haé yu hāng ché.
 北邊備對 Pih p'ēn pé t'úy.
 真臘風土記 Chín lā fūng t'òò k'è.
 三輔黃圖 San foó hwáng t'òò.

雍錄 Yung lūh.
 洛陽伽藍記 Ló yáng k'á lán k'è.
 教坊記 Keáu fang k'è.
 樂府雜錄 Yó foó tsá lūh.
 九經補遺 K'èw king pò yūn.
 三墳 San fun.
 禮天子傳 Mǔh t'ēn ts'è chuen.
 竹書紀年 Chūh shoo k'è n'ēn.
 汲冢周書 Keih chūng chow shoo.
 西京雜記 Se king tsá k'è.
 別國洞冥記 P'è k'wō t'ung míng k'è.
 漢武故事 Hân woò koó s'zé.
 飛燕外傳 Fēi yén waé chuen.
 海山記 Haé shan k'è.
 迷樓記 Me loo k'è.
 閩河記 K'ae ho k'è.
 六朝事跡 Lūh ch'auu s'zé tseih.
 晉書 Tsūn shé shūng.
 晉書樞杌 Tsòu t'auu wūh.
 越絕書 Yué tseñ shoo.
 吳越春秋 Wò yué ch'ūn ts'ew.
 華陽國志 Hwa yáng kwō ché.

高士傳 Kaon s'zé chuen.
列仙傳 Leih s'c'en chuen.
劍俠傳 K'een h'ê chuen.
神僧傳 Shên s'ang chuen.
本事詩 P'ên s'ê shü.
壇齋諸記 S'üih tse hwa ke.

傳異記 P'ô ê k'ê.
集異記 T'seih ê k'ê.
彙志 Hui ch'ê.
金志 Kin ch'ê.
松漢紀聞 Sung mô k'ê wên.

IV. 百名家書 *Pih ming k'ia shoo.*

This contains ninety-eight works by celebrated authors, and was published during the Ming, by 胡文煥 Hoo Wên-hwân of Hangchow.

詩傳 She chuen.
詩說 She shwô.
詩彖 She k'iaên.
韓詩外傳 Hân she wâi chuen.
詩地理攷 She t'ê lè k'iaên.
白虎通 P'ih ho' t'ung.
方言 Fang yên.
樞機 T'üeh twan.
李氏利譏 Lè she k'ian wô.
京環 Shao p'ô.
急就篇 Keih ts'ew peen.
風俗通 Fung s'üeh t'ung.
釋名 Shih ming.
博物志 P'ô wü ch'ê.
續博物志 Suh p'ô wü ch'ê.
釋常談 Shih chang tan.
古今注 K'ô kin ch'ü.
小爾雅 S'iao êr yä.
顏氏家訓 Yen sh'ê k'ê ho'ün.
忠經 Chung king.
書箴 Ch'ü chên.
呂氏官箴 L'ü sh'ê kwan chün.
治安策 Ch'ê an yü shih.
山海經 Shan hâi king.
神異經 Shên ê king.
雜異記 Sh'üeh ê k'ê.
名物法言 Ming wü t'â yên.
寶字雜記 Hwân yü ts'â k'ê.
芥子園畫傳 Ke'ä yü peih k'ê.
宜素野乘 Y'ü s'ü yü shing.
三餘贅筆 San yü ch'ueh peih.
總雨紀談 Ting yü k'ê tan.
嶺南集 Shên yên tseih.
唐宋三家雜說 T'ang sung san k'ê t'â shwô.
賈暇集 T'se hwa t'â sh.
孔氏雜說 K'ung sh'ê ts'â shwô.
星槎勝覽 Sing ch'â shing lan.
蓬萊室 K'ê man t'ung t'ang.
三才圖會 San sang yüeh huê.

古華祿文 T'sing hwa pe wân.
規中指南 Kwê chung ch'ê nân.
修廣梯要 Sew chin pe yao.
養生導引法 Yang s'ang t'iaên yin fâ.
內景賦讀 Nuy king ts'ang t'ô shwô.
素書 So' shoo.
化書 Hwâ shoo.
參同契 Tsan t'ung k'ieh.
積善篇 Wo' chin p'ien.
壽親養老書 Sh'ow tsin yang laon shoo.
保生心鑑 P'ao s'ang sin keen.
華院內照圖 Hwa t'ô nuy ch'ao t'ô.
脈訣 Mih k'ue.
海上方 Hâi shang s'ên tang.
醫學權輿 H'k'ô k'uen yü.
玉洞金書 Yüeh t'ung kin shoo.
相字心法 S'ung ts'ê sin fâ.
神光經 Shên kwang king.
次孺林 Ho ch'oo lin.
六壬課 L'üeh kin k'ê.
黑水問言 H'ung shwü yün t'â.
地理正宗 T'ê lè ching yên.
農田馬車說 Ma ch'ê sh'ang.
神異經 Shên ê king.
琴堂五星 K'in t'ang woo sing.
雙斗經 Wang t'ow king.
文藻 Wân l'üeh.
詩品 She p'ien.
談藝錄 T'an yü l'üeh.
詩話 Sh'ô yü t'ê.
詩歸 Shoo t'wan.
續書譜 S'üeh shoo p'ô.
書法三昧 Shoo fâ san mei.
畫圖 Hwâ t'ô.
繪事指掌 Hwü yü sh'ê ch'ê mün.
筆經 Ch'ü king.
筆譜 Ch'ü p'ou.
筆法 Ch'ü fâ.
東溪談筆 T'ung k'ê shih ch'ü t'ân.
茶具圖說 Ch'ü k'ou t'ô t'ân.

文房請事 Wān fáng ts'ing szé.
 文房圖贊 Wān fáng t'ò tsan.
 續文房圖贊 S'ūh wān fáng t'ò tsan.
 山房十友贊 Shan fáng shih yew tsan.
 洞天請錄 T'ung t'c'c'n ts'ing lūh.
 香譜 Hsiang pò.
 梨府雜集 Yō fò tsā lūh.
 教坊記 Keaou fang kè.
 牌譜 Paè pò.
 色譜 Sih pò.

山家請事 Shan k'ea ts'ing szé.
 田家五行 T'ic'c'n k'ea woò hing.
 紀歷撮要 Kè leih tsó yaou.
 探春歷記 Tan ch'un leih kè.
 種樹書 Ch'ung shoó shoo.
 草木幽微經 Ts'aon m'ūh yew we king.
 南方草木狀 Nán fang ts'aou m'ūh chwáng.
 僞經 K'ín king.
 默經 Shóh king.

V. 唐宋叢書 T'ing S'ung ts'ung shoo.

This consists of the productions of the Tang and Sung dynasties. It was compiled during the Ming, by 鍾人傑 Chung Jin-k'è and 張遂辰 Chang Suy-shin, two natives of Hangchow.

易傳 Yih chuen.
 詩小序 She seào sen.
 潛虛易傳 Ts'c'c'n hien yih chuen.
 孔氏集語 K'üing shé ts'c'c'ih yü.
 經外雜抄 King waè tsā ch'aou.
 讀書記 Ts'ūh k'ie ts'c'c'ih shoo tsā ch'aou.
 鳳樓雜錄 Shòu p'ò.
 創業起居注 Ch'wáng n'c'c' k'ie ken choó.
 唐國史補 T'áng kwò shé pò.
 廣華紀覽 Súy hwa kè le.
 東京夢華錄 Tung king mung hwa lūh.
 大業雜記 Tá n'c'c' tsā kè.
 蓮社高僧傳 Leen shay kaou s'ang chuen.
 聞見近錄 Wān k'c'c'n k'ín lūh.
 春明退朝錄 Ch'un ming t'úy ch'aou lūh.
 燕翼詒謀錄 Yen yih e mów lūh.
 佛國記 F'ūh k'wó kè.
 吳地記 Woó t'c'c' kè.
 夷俗志 Y' s'ūh ché.
 南唐書 Nán t'áng shoo.
 南唐近事 Nán t'áng k'ín szé.
 武林舊事 Woó lín k'c'w szé.
 譚子化書 T'an tsz'c' hwa shoo.
 心書 Sin shoo.
 枕中書 Ch'ín chung shoo.
 道德指歸論 Taòt t'ih ché kwai lún.
 譚苑 T'an yuen.
 孔氏雜記 K'üing shé tsā kè.
 緗素雜記 S'c'ang soo tsā kè.
 閩媛新話 Min s'ih sin hwa.
 羅湖野錄 Ló hoò yá lūh.
 林下偶談 Lín h'c'c' gòw t'an.
 後山叢談 Hóh shan ts'ung t'an.
 演繁露 Yén fan loó.

補筆談 Pò peih t'an.
 野客叢書 Yá k'ih ts'ung shoo.
 楓窻小牘 Fung chwang seào t'ūh.
 併北雜志 Yen pih tsā ché.
 石林四筆 Shih lín szé peih.
 石林雜志 K'ea yéw tsā ché.
 嘉祐雜志 K'ea yéw tsā ché.
 王氏談鐵 Wáng shé t'an lūh.
 山海經贊 Shan haè king tsan.
 周髀算經 Chow pe swán king.
 文則 Wán ts'ih.
 詩式 She shih.
 墨戲 M'ih soo.
 佩鐱 Pèi hwuy.
 續記 Lac kè.
 九射 Yew shay.
 節經 K'ín king.
 韻具經 S'c'ang pei king.
 茶經 Ch'a king.
 酒譜 Ts'c'w pò.
 筭譜 Sun pò.
 香譜 Hsiang pò.
 續竹譜 S'ūh ch'ūh pò.
 桐譜 Tung pò.
 宣和畫譜 Xuan hó hwa pò.
 古今畫壘 Koò kin hwa k'c'c'n.
 公私畫史 King szé hwa shé.
 益湖名畫錄 Yih chow ming hwa lūh.
 揮奇經 U' k'c'c' king.
 石譜 Shih pò.
 竹肉度衡志 Kwei haè yu h'ang ché.
 學古編 H'c'c' koò p'c'c'n.
 洞天請錄 T'ung t'c'c'n ts'ing lūh.
 世範 Shé fan.
 異苑 Y' yuen.

異林 E lin.
 還宛記 Hwán wuen kè.
 前宅錄 Ts'ên t'ing lùh.
 集異記 Tsoih ê kè.
 博異志 Pó ê ché.
 甘澤談 Kan tsih yáun.
 冥通記 Ming t'ung kè.
 夢遊錄 Mung yew lùh.
 本事詩 Pên sze she.
 揮麈錄 Hwuy chow lùh.
 因話錄 Yin hwá lùh.

清異錄 Tsing yì lùh.
 神後記 Sow shun hoey kè.
 神傳志 Shih pó wūn ché.
 明道雜志 Ming dào ts'è ché.
 雲仙雜志 Yün sên ts'è ché.
 昌鴻漫志 Ch'ang hōng mán ché.
 三異記 Sān yì ch'ien sūi ché.
 東觀奏記 Tung kwán ts'oy kè.
 水滸瑣言 Tsing kwán so yén.
 雲笈七籤 Yün yen k'è yen lùh.

VI. 說鈴 *Shwō ling*.

This collection was compiled by 吳震方 *Woo Chün-fang*, a native of Shuhmu in Chekeang, during the Manchū dynasty. A second edition was published in 1800, in a small size form.

冬夜箋記 Tung yá tsc'en kè.
 龍蜀餘聞 Lung shūh yü wán.
 分甘餘話 Fun kan yü hwá.
 安南雜記 An nán tsá kè.
 秦使歌羅野日記 T'ing she go ló se yit kè.
 琦窟偶筆 Yun lung gów peth.
 金然退食筆記 Kim gan t'ui shih peth kè.
 越從西巡章 Hoó tsung se seun lùh.
 塞北少抄 Shih pih seáu ch'áun.
 松亭行記 Sung t'ing häng kè.
 天孫叢話 T'ien sūn ts'ung hwá.
 封長白山記 Fung ch'ang pah shan kè.
 使琉球紀略 Shè lüw k'w k'è lüw.
 閩小紀 Mìn se'ün kè.
 童行記童 T'ung häng kè ch'ün.
 東遊紀程 Tung yüw k'è ch'ing.
 粵述 Yue shü.
 粵西偶記 Yue se gów kè.
 演黔銀榜 Teun l'ün k'è ts'ün.
 東京考古錄 King tung k'au k'ò lùh.
 山東考古錄 Shān tung k'au k'ò lùh.
 敦文格論 K'ew wán k'è l'ün.
 雜錄 Tsá lùh.
 守汴日記 Shwō pien n'ih kè.
 坤輿外紀 K'wán yü wái kè.
 藥譜總略 Yáw p'ü k'è lüw.
 藥譜雜記 Yáw p'ü ts'è kè.
 安南紀遊 An nán k'è yü.
 峴溪穢志 Tung k'è ts'ien ché.
 泰山紀勝 T'ái shan k'è shung.
 陝嶺紀遊 Sh'án l'ing k'è yü.

夜華記 T'ing hwá kè.
 三無齋記 Yew yüng t'ung kè.
 說史吟評 T'üeh she kin ping.
 揚州漫錄 Yung chow k'au ch'ü.
 一八二八.
 龍窟 K'au k'au.
 詞齋雜志 Hoó yung ts'è ché.
 扶社 T'ün wán.
 板橋雜記 Pan k'iao ts'è ché.
 香樓雜錄 Ts'eng yüw ts'ü ts'ü hwá.
 天香樓偶得 T'ien ts'ung löw gów t'ih.
 蟠龍齋 Yin yü s'ü yü.
 耳聞錄 K'ün wán lùh.
 冥錄 Ming p'ün lùh.
 現果錄 H'ien k'au s'üy lùh.
 果報耳聞 K'au p'ün k'ün wán lùh.
 白雲齋 Sün ch'ün lùh.
 蕪湖雜志 K'wáng wu ts'è ché.
 九江雜志 K'ow kang yü ché.
 石鏡 You t'ing.
 詩南紀 T'ün nán k'è k'è.
 詩界記 Shw'è k'è.
 書山詩 Hwá peth she.
 夷舟 T'ün ts'au.
 香齋 Hwáng yü.
 法苑珠林 Ch'è p'ih gow t'ün.
 法苑珠林 T'üeh shwō ch'ün è.
 法苑珠林 Hwán tszè yü.
 法苑珠林 Ch'üeh t'ih lùh.
 身法 Shwō t'á.

VII. 稗海 *Pa' hae'*.

This was published in the Ming, by 商游 Shang Seun of Shaou-hing. A second edition has been issued.

- 博物志 Pó wũ ché.
 西京雜記 Sè king tsā kè.
 拾遺記 Shih é kè.
 搜神記 Sow shīn kè.
 述異記 Shūh é kè.
 續博物志 Sūh pō wũ ché.
 摭言 Ch'oo yén.
 小名錄 Seaon ming lūh.
 雲友議 Yün k'è yèw é.
 獨異志 T'ūh é ché.
 杜陽雜編 Toò yáng tsā pién.
 東觀漢記 Tung kwan tsow kè.
 大唐新語 Tá táng sin yü.
 因話錄 Yin hwá lūh.
 玉泉子 Yü ch'uan tsé.
 北夢瑣言 Pih mung sò yén.
 樂善錄 Ló shen lūh.
 蘇海集 Sū hae tseih.
 適庭錄 Kó ting lūh.
 泊宅編 Pó tsih pién.
 閩窗括異志 Hén chwang kwó é ché.
 搜采異聞錄 Sow tsae é wán lūh.
 東軒筆錄 Tung hēn peih lūh.
 青箱雜記 Ts'ing s'ang tsā kè.
 蒙齋筆談 Mung chae peih 'an.
 畫墁錄 Hwà man lūh.
 游宦紀聞 Yéw hwan kè wán.
 夢溪筆談 Mung k'è peih 'an.
 學齋佔畢 Hsü chae t'ien peih tswan.
 絳莊漫錄 K'én é shwò tswan.
 侍兒小名錄 Shé yü shéu ming lūh shih é.
 補侍兒小名錄 Pò shé üh seaon ming lūh.
 續補侍兒小名錄 Sūh pò shé üh seaon ming lūh.
- 蜃子 Lan chin ts'é.
 歸田錄 Kwei t'ien lūh.
 東坡志林 Tung p'ò ché lín.
 龍川志 Lóng ch'uen p'è ché.
 澠水燕談錄 Shing shwü yén 'an lūh.
 冷齋夜話 Läng chae yá hwá.
 老學菴筆記 Laò h'ö gan peih kè.
 雲麓漫抄 Yün lūh mwan ch'au.
 石林燕語 Shih lín yén yü.
 避暑錄話 Pé shoò lūh hwá.
 清波雜志 Ts'ing pò tsā ché.
 墨客揮犀 Mìh k'ih hwuy se.
 異聞總錄 E wán tsung lūh.
 蓬昌雜錄 Sūy ch'ang tsā lūh.
 西陽雜俎 Yèw yáng tsā tsò.
 宣室志 Seuen shih ché.
 龍城錄 Lóng ch'ing lūh.
 鶴林玉露 Hō lín yü loo.
 儒林公議 Joò lín kung é.
 侯鯖錄 Hōw tsing lūh.
 爭車志 K'wei ken ché.
 江隣幾雜志 K'ang lin ke tsā ché.
 程史 Ting shé.
 隨齋漫錄 Sūy yün mwan lūh.
 楓窗小牘 Fung chwang seaon t'üeh.
 耕餘篇 K'ang lūh k'au.
 厚德錄 Hōw tih lūh.
 西齋叢書 Se ke ts'ung yü.
 野客叢書 Yá k'ih ts'ung shoo.
 雲雪叢說 Yung seüé ts'ung shwò.
 孫公談圃 Sun kung 'an pò.
 許彥周詩話 Hsü yan she hwá.
 齊東野語 Tse tung yá yü.
 癸辛雜談 Kwei sin tsā shih.
 山房隨筆 Shan fang sūy peih.

VIII. 知不足齋叢書 *Ché p'ih tsüeh chae ts'ung shoo.*

This collection was arranged and published by 鮑廷博 Paon Ting-pò of Heih district in Ganhwuy, in the 18th century.

- 御通唐閩史 Yü te táng k'eué shé.
 古文孝經孔氏傳 Koò wán heon king k'üing shé chuen.
 屬簡 屬簡 k'én.
- 兩漢列傳補遺 L'ang hán k'au woò pò é.
 涉史隨筆 Shé shé sūy peih.
 客杭日記 K'ih kang jih kè.
 韻石齋筆談 Yün shih chae peih 'an.

七頌堂識小錄 Ts'eih sung t'ang shih
seon lūh.
公是先生弟子記 Kung shé sūn song
tè tszé kè.
經筵玉音問答 K'ing yen yūh yin wan
lū.
碧溪詩話 K'ing k'ie she hwá.
閩語雜志 T'ūh sing tsá ché.
梁溪漫志 Liang k'ie mwan ché.
赤雅 Ch'ih ya.
赤史然疑 Ch'ao shé t'ên é.
榕城詩話 Yang ch'ing she hwá.
入蜀記 Jūh shūh kè.
倚魁寮雜記 E k'io leon tsé kè.
對牀夜語 T'ui chwang yá yú.
歸山詩話 Kwei t'ien she hwá.
南嶽詩話 Nán huon she hwá.
麗堂詩話 Luh táng she hwá.
石帚鶴華 Shih miu t'esen hwa.
孫子算經 Sun tszé swán k'ing.
五算經 Wú tsau swán k'ing.
釣磯立談 Teou k'ie lei t'an.
洛陽緝紳舊聞記 Lô yang tsin shan
k'ew wán kè.
四朝聞見錄 Szé ch'au wán k'ien lūh.
金石錄 Kín shih shé.
問軒姑放 H'ien ch'ay h'ien t'ie k'au.
問見近錄 Wán k'ien k'ín lūh.
甲申雜記 K'ia shín tsé kè.
隨手雜錄 Sui shōw tsá lūh.
補漢兵志 Pò hán ping ché.
臨漢齋詩話 Lín hán yin k'ie she hwá.
歸南詩話 Hui nán she hwá.
歸潛志 Kwei ts'ien ché.
黃孝子萬里記 Hwáng hiun tszé wán
lú k'ie ch'ing.
鹿餘生記 Hoú k'ow yin s'ang kè.
潘生堂叢書 P'an sang t'ang tsang
shoo yó.
苦瓜和尚書語錄 K'ó k'wa ho shan
hwá yú lūh.
玉壺清話 Yūh ho ts'ing hwá.
槐苑錄 Kwei y'án lūh.
碧蘿漫志 Peh k'ie mwan ché.
榮府補遺 Yó t'oo pòh t'ie.
鏡巖詞話 Shw'ý y'én tsé.
論語義疏 Lún yú é so.
游藝草木論 Le sau ts'au muth-oo.
游宦紀聞 Yew hwan k'ie wán.
張邱建算經 Chang k'ew k'ien swán k'ing.
精古算經 T'ieh k'oo swán k'ing.
聖記 Mih kè.
南湖集 Nán huó ts'eh

蕪湖漁翁叢書 Pū chow yin t'ieh pò.
金樓子 Kín lōw tszé.
叢山叢書 Ts'eh wei shan ts'ung t'au.
農書 Nung shoo.
負書 Tsan shōo.
掛絳翻詩 Kang chih t'ieh she.
洪澤靜語 Chan yuen t'ing yú.
查備餘談 T'ieh pe yú t'au.
唐孟子 T'ang mang tsé.
神榮子 Shín ming tsé.
穀角集 Lín k'io ts'eh.
尚亭攷 Lán t'ing k'au.
豐亭攷 Lán t'ing s'ih k'au.
石室誦叙 Shih k'ih pòh sen.
江四詩社宗派圖錄 K'iang se she shay
tsung pa t'oo lūh.
萬柳溪逸舊話 Wán lōw k'ie p'ien k'ew
hwá.
詩傳註疏 She chuen ch'oo so.
頌氏家訓 Wen shé k'ie h'ien.
江南餘載 K'ang nán yú tszé.
五國故事 Wó kwó k'oo sze.
故宮遺錄 K'oo kung é lūh.
伯牙琴 Pih yá k'ín.
洞霄詩集 T'ung seon she ts'eh.
石湖詞 Shih hoú tszé.
和石湖詞 Hó shih hoú tszé.
花外集 Hwa wá ts'eh.
詩義指南 Shí é ché nán.
離騷集傳 Le saou ts'eh chuen.
江雜異人傳 K'ang hwá é jih lūh.
慶元禁禁 K'ing yuen k'ing k'ín.
北山酒經 Pih shan ts'ew k'ing.
山居新話 Shan k'ie sin hwá.
聖帝 Kwei tung.
聖史 Mih shé.
愚誤 Hwá k'ueh.
書筌 Hwá t'euén.
今水經 Kín shw'ý k'ing.
佐治藥言 Tsó che yó y'én.
北極二佛崇華經 K'ew k'ing san chuen
yen k'ie le.
元童子 Yuén chin tsé.
靜苑叢書 Hán yuen k'ie m shoo.
朝野類要 Ch'au yá lūh y'au.
碧血 Peh h'ueh.
書法集 Saou y'au ts'eh.
直隸集 Pih chung ts'eh.
朱子語類 Chang tsé yá tsé.
寶曆 Ch'ung k'ou tsé.
續記 Lue kè.
證處 T'eu ch'ou.
世疑 She t'ui

- 天水冰山錄 T'üen shwüé ping lü. 漢黠士司婚禮記 T'üen k'in 'oo sze hwän lé ké.
 新唐書糾經 Sin t'ang shoo k'ew mew. 清萬集 Ts'ing sun tseih.
 洞霄圖志 T'ung seou 't'oo ché. 一百二十圖詩集 Yih pih ürh shih 't'oo she tseih.
 聲隅子 Shing yu tszé. 鄉西南先生文集 Ch'ing so nán s'uen s'ung wän tseih.
 世緯 Shé wéi. 密識錄 K'üen keac lü. 侯鯖錄 Hóu tsing lü.
 皇宋書錄 Hwäng s'ung shoo lü. 松窗百說 Sung chwang pih shwó.
 宣和奉使高麗圖經 Senen hó fung shé kaou lé 't'oo king. 北軒筆記 Pih h'üen peih ké.
 武林舊事 Wó lín k'ew sze. 藏海詩話 Ts'ang häc she hwá.
 錢唐先賢傳 Ts'ien t'ang s'een h'üen chuen tsán. 吳禮部詩話 Wó lé p'oo she hwá.
 五代史纂談 Wó tác shé tswan woó. 畫壇集 Hwá mwán tseih.
 外代答 L'ing wac tác tá. 讀易別錄 T'ü yih péé lü.
 南窗記談 Nán chwang ké tán. 古今僞書考 Koó kin wéi shoo k'aón.
 蘇沈良方 Soo ch'in léang fang. 澠水燕談錄 Shing shwüé yén 'an lü.
 浦陽人物記 Póo yu jin wüsh ké. 攬轡錄 Lan pé lü.
 宜州家乘 Y chow k'ea shing. 驂鸞錄 Ts'an lwan lü.
 宜州家乘 Y chow k'ea shing. 桂海虞衡志 Kwei häc yu häng ché.
 清波雜志 Ts'ing po tsá ché. 北行日錄 Pih hing jih lü.
 清波別志 Ts'ing po péé ché. 放翁家訓 Fang ung k'ea h'üen.
 蜀難叙略 Shü nán sen lü. 庶齋老學叢談 Shoó chae laón k'ó ts'ung 'an.
 澠山集 Ts'ien shan tseih. 淇淵遺稿 Chan yuen é kaón.
 顧菴居士集 K'uan keu sze tseih. 道待制遺稿 Ch'ao tác ché é kaón.
 文苑英華辨證 Wän yuen ying hwa p'ien ching. 灤京雜詠 Lan king tsá yung.
 詩紀匡謬 She ké k'wang mew. 陽春集 Yang ch'un tseih.
 西塘集香舊續聞 Se t'ang tseih k'ew k'ew s'ün wän. 草窗詞 Ts'ao ch'ang tszé.
 山房隨筆 Shan fang s'uy peih. 吹劍錄外集 Ch'ü y k'üen lü wac tseih.
 勿菴歷算書日 Wüsh gan léih swán shoo müh. 志遺民錄 S'ung é mün lü.
 黃山領要錄 Hwäng shan ling yau lü. 天地開集 T'üen 'é h'üen tseih.
 世善堂藏書目錄 Shé shen táng tsang shoo müh lü. 宋舊宮人詩詞 S'ung k'ew kung jin she tszé.
 測圓海鏡細草 Ts'ih yuen häc king se ts'au. 竹譜詩錄 Chü po ts'ang lü.
 藍浦筆記 Lóo pò peih ké. 書學捷要 Shoo h'ó ts'è yau.
 五代史記纂談補 Wó tác shé ké tswan woó pò. 樞齋示兒編 Lè chae shé ürh p'ien.
 山靜居書論 Shan tsing ken hwá lün. 壽山集 Shoo shan tseih.
 茗香詩論 Ming h'ang she lün. 道命錄 Tao ming lü.
 孝經鄭註 Heon king ch'ing ch'ó. 曲湘舊聞 K'üeh wei k'ew wän.
 孝經鄭氏解輯 Heon king ch'ing shé keac tseih. 字通 Ts'z'ung.
 益古衍段 Yih koó yén t'wan. 透籛細草 T'óo l'ien se ts'aón.
 弧矢算術細草 Hoo shé swán shüsh se ts'aón. 續摘奇算法 S'ü t'eh ke swán fá.
 五經志 Wó tsing ché. 丁巨算法 Ting keü swán fá.
 古今紀要彙編 Koó kin ké yau yih p'ien. 緝古算經細草 Ts'eh koó swán king se ts'aón.
 北行日譜 Pih hing jih pò. 雲林石譜 Yün lín shih pò.
 粵行紀事 Yüé hing ké sze. 夢梁錄 Mung leang lü.
靜春堂詩集 Tsing ch'un táng she tseih.
紅慈山房集 Hung huiy shan fang tseih.
梧溪集 Woo k'è tseih.
困學齋雜錄 K'wän h'ó chae tsá lü.

IX. 天學初函 *T'ien hsié ts'oo hán*.

This is a collection of works published by the Roman Catholic missionaries in the 17th century. It is divided into two sections; the first religions and miscellaneous, the second scientific.

西學凡	Se hsié t'án.	渾蓋通憲圖說	Hwán kái t'ung hsién t'oo shwō.
時人十篇	Ke jih shí pién.	幾何原本	Ke hó yuén p'án
交友論	Keaou yéw lún.	表度說	Peaou t'oo shwō
二十五言	Urh shih woó yén	天開略	T'ien wán l'óo.
天主實義	T'ien choó shíh é	簡平儀	K'üén píng é.
增學遺蹟	Pién hsié é t'üih.	同文算指	T'ung wán swán ché
七克	Ts'eh k'ih.	圓容較義	Yuen yung keaou é
書言	U'ing yén lé ts'ó.	測量法義	Ts'ih léang fá é
職方外紀	Chih fang wái k'è.	句股義	Keú koó é.
泰西水法	T'ai se shwüé fá		

X. 宋百家詩存 *Sòng pih k'ia she ts'un*.

This is a collection of the poetry of the Sung dynasty, compiled by

曹庭棟 Tsaou Ting-tung of the Manchu dynasty.

慶湖集	K'ing hoó tseih.	洛水集	Ming shwüé tseih.
東觀集	Tung kwán tseih.	漁溪詩稿	Yu k'ie she kaón
冬軍集	Tsan kenn tseih.	樂軒集	Ló hsién tseih.
禁文詩集	King wán she tseih.	歸愚集	Kwei yü tseih.
戊檄集	Fa t'án tseih.	製茶集	Mih gan tseih.
公是集	Kung shé tseih.	秋堂遺稿	Ts'ew t'áng é kaón.
副遺稿	P'oo shé é kaón.	子湖集	Yu hoó tseih
傳家集	Chuen k'ia tseih.	小山集	Seaón shan tseih.
露公集	Loo kung tseih.	蠡齋銘刀編	Tao chae chuan taou pién
無尚集	Woó wéi tseih.	雪齋小稿	Sené chwang seaón kaón
鄱陽集	Po yang tseih.	囉翁集	Ken ung tseih.
瑩靜居士集	Lo tsing ken shé tseih	巽齋小集	Sun chae seaón tseih.
姑溪集	Koo k'ie tseih.	龍湖道人集	Lung chow taón jin tseih
青山集	Ts'ing shan tseih.	梅屋吟稿	Mei uh yin kaón.
倚松老人集	Yi sung laón jih tseih.	招山小集	Chau shan seaón tseih.
龍雲集	Lung yün tseih.	皇墓曲	Hwáng foo k'üih.
紫微集	Tsze wéi tseih.	順適堂吟稿	Shun shih t'áng yin kaón
竹友集	Chüeh yew tseih.	玉情集	Yüeh ch'oo tseih.
棟華館小集	Té hwa kwan seaón tseih.	野谷詩集	Yüeh küeh she tseih.
西渡集	Se tóo tseih.	白石道人集	Pih shih taón jin tseih.
竹溪集	Chüeh k'ie tseih.	靜佳詩集	Tsing kwei she tseih
松澗集	Sung yin tseih.	鷓鴣清微吟	Gow choó wé yin.
雅林小稿	Ya lih seaón kaón.	眾微南征錄	Ts'uy wé nán ching l'ü
醉軒集	Tsuy hsién tseih.	秋江草	Ts'ew kang ven ts'au.
忠齋集	Chung shih tseih.	蟾庭吟稿	Kwei ting yin kaón.
華陽集	Hwa yang tseih.	沃洲雁山吟	Yüeh chow yan shan yin.
苕溪集	T'eaou k'ie tseih.	橘潭詩稿	Keüeh tan she kaón.
併欄集	Ping lan tseih.	杜清猷詩	Toó ts'ing hien she
雪橋集	Sené k'ie tseih.	芸居乙稿	Yün keu yih kaón.
嶼山月漁集	Kang shan yüé yu tseih.	山居存稿	Shan keu ts'un kaón
湧米集	Te mè tseih.	方泉集	Fang tseuen tseih.

方壺存稿 Fang hoò ts'un kaòn
 雪林刪餘 Senê lin shan yü.
 端平集 Súy ping tseih.
 庸齋小集 Yung chae seaòn tseih.
 霽香拾稿 Loo häng shih kaòn
 雪蓬詩 Senê pung she kaòn
 東齋小集 Tung chae seaòn tseih.
 竹莊小集 Chũh chwang seaòn tseih.
 敬稿 P'è kaòn.
 適安藏拂餘稿 Shih gan tsang chüè yü
 kaòn.
 芸隱詩集 Yun yin she tseih
 竹溪詩集 Chũh k'è she tseih.
 雙懷小集 Woò hwaè seaòn tseih
 抱拂小集 Paon chüè seaòn tseih.
 華谷集 Hwa kũh tseih.
 瓜廬集 Kwa too tseih.
 吾竹小集 Woò chũh seaòn tseih.
 雪坡小集 Seuè po seaòn tseih.
 雲泉詩集 Yũh tsenen she tseih.

靖逸小集 Tsing yih seaòn tseih.
 斗野支稿 Tôw yay che kaòn.
 端齋吟稿 Súy yin yin kaòn.
 實齋詠梅集 Shih chae yung mei tseih.
 梅屋集 Mei nh tseih.
 雪巖叢稿 Senê ke ts'ung kaòn.
 齋齋小集 Peih chae seaòn tseih.
 可齋詩稿 Kò chae she kaòn
 舉吟 Hôò yin.
 竹所吟稿 Chũh so yin kaòn.
 野趣有聲畫 Yài tsen yew shing hwa
 佩章齋集 Pei wei chae tseih.
 西麓詩稿 Se luh she kaòn.
 菊潭詩 Keũh tan she.
 占梅吟稿 Koò mei yin kaòn.
 月洞吟 Yüè t'ung yin.
 滄洲集 Ts'ang chow tseih.
 柳塘外集 Lew t'ang waè tseih.
 采芝集 Tsae che tseih.

XI. 藝海珠塵 *E haè choo ch'in.*

This was compiled last century by 吳省蘭 *Woò Säng-lan* of Nan-
 wuy in Keangsoo.

易象意言 Yih сэang e yén.
 詩論 She lún.
 春秋或辯 Ch'un ts'ew hwò p'én.
 春秋三傳異詞考 Ch'un ts'ew san chuen
 é t'ung kaòn.
 職官考略 Chũh kwan k'aòn l'è.
 春秋地名籍異 Ch'un ts'ew t'è ming p'én é.
 左傳人名籍異 Tsò chuen jin ming p'én é.
 中文孝經 Chung wán heaòn king.
 孝經外傳 Heaòn king waè chuen.
 嚴氏首起廢疾發墨守 Chín kaon hwang
 k'è fei tseih fá mih shòw.
 讀書瑣記 T'ũh shoo sò ké.
 轉注古義考 Chüèn choò koò é k'aòn
 官韻考異 Kwan yün k'aòn é.
 續方言 Sũh fang yén.
 續方言補正 Sũh fang yén poò ching.
 七十二候考 Ts'èih shih úh hów k'aòn.
 江漢叢談 Käng hán ts'ung tan.
 說明 Shwò k'ow.
 夾深遺稿 K'èa tse é kaòn.
 可儀堂文集 Kò é t'ang wán tseih.
 可聲調譜 Shing t'eaou poò.
 談龍錄 Tan lúng l'ũh.
 春秋經玩四種 Ch'un ts'ew king wán
 szé ching.

五賢贊 Woò h'én tsau.
 婦學 Fòó h'è.
 天問略 T'èen wán l'è.
 海國開見錄并圖 Haè kwò-wán k'èen
 l'ũh ping t'ò.
 屯田車銃議并圖 T'un t'èen ken ch'ung
 é ping t'ò.
 番社采風圖考 Fan sháy ts'è fung t'ò
 k'aòn.
 維西見聞紀 Wei se k'èen wán kè.
 金川瑣記 Kin chuen sò ké.
 朝鮮志 Ch'aon s'èen ché.
 芋游子 Ché y'ew tszè.
 夢占逸旨 Mung chen yih ché.
 五總志 Woò tsung ché.
 孔氏談苑 K'ung shé t'an yuèn.
 讀書偶見 T'ũh shoo gow k'èen.
 學福齋雜著 H'èò fũh chae tsá chò.
 岳忠武王集 Yü chung woò wáng tseih.
 丁孝子詩集 Ting heaòn tszè she tseih.
 圭塘欸乃集 Kwei t'ang gae naè tseih.
 別燭集 K'ih chũh tseih.
 鄭敷文書說 Ch'ing foo wán shoo shwò.
 舜典補亡 Shun t'èen poò wang.
 論語絕句 Lùn yü tseü ken.

孟子外書注 Mang tszè waé shoo choò.
 駁五經異義 Pò woò king é é.
 不五經異義補遺 Pò woò king é é pò w.
 臂字分彙 Pèen tszè fun tsèen.
 武宗外紀 Woò tsung waé kè.
 醫朝彤史拾遺記 Shing ch'au t'ung
 shè shih é kè.
 蜀橋帆 Shuh t'au wuh.
 東南防守利便 Tung nan fang show le peen.
 炳燭偶鈔 Ping shuh gow ch'au.
 讀史論略 T'üeh shè lún lè.
 斐魚圖贊 Fèi yü t'ò tsán.
 龜經 Kwei king.
 古算器考 Koò swán k'è k'áon.
 歷學疑聞補 Leih hie e wán pò.
 牛野人閑談 Pwan tsun wán tin hien
 t'au.
 抱璞簡記 Pòu p'ò k'èen kè.
 春飲傳說例 Ch'un ts'ew chuen shwò lè.
 編禮補亡 Hèang tè pò wang.
 魯書述得 Luo tse shü tih.
 唐史論斷 T'ang shè lún wán.
 漢載記 T'èen tsá k'è.
 使俄羅斯行程錄 Shè gò ló sze hung
 ch'ing lú.
 外國竹枝詞 Waé kwò chüeh che tszé
 外異竹枝詞 Fèi yih chüeh che tszé.
 海潮說 Hái ch'au shwò.
 三瓦疏稿 San wá shoo k'áon.
 關中海路疏 Min chung hué ts'ò shoo
 師棠子 Shih mung tszé.
 廣成子解 Kwang ching tze keá.
 儀銘補記 Yih é ming pò ch'au.
 晉學答問 Leih hie ta wan.
 蘇氏演義 Soo shè yen é.
 投壘隨筆 T'ow nung súy peih.
 梁月堂雜談 Fung yüé t'ang tsá shih.
 學圃餘力 Hsü pò yü lei.
 櫻川詩鈔 Wang chuen she ch'au.
 北郊配位竹西齋談 Pih keou p'ei wei
 tsun se hang é.
 音韻辨正 Hwan lé peen ching.
 四小宗鍾釋 Tá soán tsung t'ung shé.
 四書索解 Szé shoo só keá.
 紀元要略 Kè yüen yau lè.
 紀元步略補 Kè yüen yau lè pò.
 山海經補記 Shan hai king pò ch'au.
 詩湖編說 Hái ch'au ts'au shwò.
 吾師錄說 Woò shè lú.
 聽齋書論 Ts'ung hien ch'au yü.
 復齋叢書 Hün tsün só yüen.
 車星表 Chung king peiout.
 木棉譜 Mùh meen pò.

宜齋野乘 Yih chae wáy shing.
 歷原錄 Tung yüen lú.
 文錄 Wan lú.
 呵凍披筆 K'ò tung mwán peh.
 聖俞詩話 Mih yü ts'èen p'ò.
 馮里子筆談 Hoò lé tszú peh t'au.
 潘觀新錄 Sè yèn sin lú.
 容斯記聞 Yung tsung kè wan.
 夏內史集 Hsá nuy shè tseh.
 易尚乾坤度 Yih wéi keén kwan ts'ò t'ò
 易尚是類謂 Yih wéi shè lúy mow.
 洪範統一 Húng fan t'ung yih.
 說學善經說 Shwò hie chae king shwò.
 學定嘉嘉大禮談 Pèen ting k'ea tsing
 ta lé é.
 儒林諸君 Joò lin pò.
 雲間第宅志 Yün k'èen te tsih ché
 聰言 Chè yèn.
 修德餘編 Sew t'èih yü pièn.
 太元解 T'ai yüen keá.
 潛虛解 Ts'èen hien keá.
 素履子 Sò lé tszé.
 探奇經解 T'au k'è king keá.
 元友經 Yüen yüeh king.
 官案錄 K'ang ke lú.
 東皇雜抄 Tung kaou tsá ch'au.
 茶餘客語 Ch'a yü k'eh hwá.
 古字風謠 Koò kin tung yáon.
 古今諺 Koò kin yèn.
 雜劇諧拾遺 Shing t'auou pò shih é
 古詩十政年 / Koò she shih k'ew show
 keá.
 易尚稽疑 Yih wéi k'è lan t'au.
 詩說 She shwò.
 詩疑 She e.
 左氏索求 Ts'ò she mung k'ew.
 虞謀正俗 K'wang mew ching súh.
 皇朝武功祀器 Hwáng ch'au woò kung
 k'è shing.
 山海經圖贊 Shan hai king t'ò tsán.
 洪武四年各科錄 Hung woò só néen
 t'ang k'ò lú.
 詞事始末 Sháy só che mo.
 敬故錄 Sung kò shü.
 南華經傳譯 Nán hwa king chuen shih
 經天詩 King t'ien kai.
 地理古鏡歌 T'è k'è koò king k'ò.
 蘇沈方方 Soo ch'ün fang fang
 一草亭日科全書 Yih ts'au ting mùh
 k'ò tsuen shoo.
 雲仙散錄 Yün sien san lú.
 馮樓雜記 Yen wéi tsá k'è.
 明發愚錄 K'ow hien ping shih lú.

交行摘稿 Keaou hing t'eh kaou.
 貞魁編畧 Ching juy kaou l'ëo.
 拜經樓詩話 Paé king lôw she hwá.
 正易心法 Ching yih sin fá.
 學校問 H'ëo keaou wán.
 鄰社禱禱問 Keaou sháy té h'ëa wán.
 小國春秋 Seaou kwó ch'ün ts'ew.
 小兒語 Seaou úrh yü.
 小兒語 S'üih seaou úrh yü.
 捕蜂考 Poó hwang k'aou.
 漢南新語 T'ëen nán sin yü.
 松江衛歌 Sung kang keu kó.
 澗南樂府 Sung nán yó foó.
 遠鏡說 Yuen king shwó.
 法南憶舊錄 T'ëen nán yih k'ëw l'ü.
 紀德松茶竹譜始末 K'ë t'ing sung gan
 ch'üih loó ch'ë mó.
 淮泳 Tsü yung.
 月山詩集 Yué shan she tseih.
 月山詩話 Yué san she hwá.
 兼山草堂詩合鈔 L'ëen shan ts'aou
 t'ang she h'ë ch'aou.
 四繪軒詩鈔 Szé hwuy h'ëen she ch'aou.
 杜詩雙聲疊韻譜括畧 Toó she shwang
 shing t'ëe yün poó kwó l'ëo.
*The following form a supplementary
 portion, added by 錢熙祚 Tseên He-
 tsóo of Kinshan district in Keang-
 soo, in the 10th century.*
 尚書蔡傳考誤 Shang shoo ts'ü chuen
 k'aou wó.
 論語答問 Té h'ëa tá wán.
 左氏釋 Tsò she shih.
 秦縣考 Yó h'ëen k'aou.
 經義知新記 King é che sin k'ë.
 漢西京博士考 Hán se king pò szé k'aou.
 正南錄 Ching nán l'ü.

保豐錄 Paou yüé l'ü.
 江表志 K'ëang peau ché.
 三楚新錄 San tsòo sin l'ü.
 河源紀略水修稿 Hó yüén k'ë l'ëo ch'ing
 sew kaou.
 南嶽小錄 Nán yó seaou l'ü.
 秦山道里記 Taé shan taou l'ë k'ë.
 治蟲新方 Che kwó sin fang.
 方圓闡幽 Fang yüén ch'én yew.
 弧矢啟秘 Hoo shé k'ë pé.
 祛疑說 K'ëu e shwó.
 高東溪集 Kaou tung k'ë tseih.
 選注規李 Sen'ën choó kwei l'ë.
 選學糾何 Sen'ën h'ëo k'ëw hó.
 艇齋詩話 T'ing chae she hwá.
 卦本圖考 Kwa pün t'oo k'aou.
 果溪詩經補注 Kaou k'ë she king poó choó.
 深衣考 誤 Shin e k'aou wó.
 春王正月考 Ch'un wáng ching yüé k'aou.
 魏氏補證 Wei shé poó ching.
 河州景忠錄 Hó chow king chung l'ü.
 江上孤忠錄 K'ëang sháng koo chung l'ü.
 元故宮遺錄 Yuên hoó kung é l'ü.
 楚南隨筆 Tsòo nán súy peih.
 楚喇志略 Tsòo t'ung ché l'ëo.
 中衢一勺 Chung k'ëu yih ch'ó.
 錢幣考 Ts'ëen p'ë k'aou.
 傷寒論翼 Shang hán lún yih.
 書法雅言 Shoo fá ya yén.
 庚子銷夏記校文 Kang tszè seo u h'ëa
 k'ë keaou wán.
 聲言 P'ëen yén.
 青巖叢錄 Ts'ing yén ts'ung l'ü.
 五代宮詞 Woó taé kung tszè.
 十國宮詞 Shih kwó kung tszè.
 靜安八詠集 Ts'ing gân p'á yüng tseih.
 詞旨 Tszé ch'ë.

XII. 指海 Ch'è hai.

This was compiled and published by 錢熙祚 Tseên He-tsoó of Kinshan, in the Taoukwang period.

禹貢山川地理圖 Yu kung shan chuen
 t'ë l'ë t'oo.
 詩說 She shwó.
 春秋胡氏傳辨疑 Ch'un ts'ew hoó shé
 chuen p'ëen e.
 孟子解 Mäng tszè keá.
 秦天錄 Pung t'ëen l'ü.
 秦徽紀聞 Yen keaou k'ë wán.
 講鱗 Keu koo.

內閣小識 Nüi kó seaou shih.
 石部考 Shih king k'aou.
 天步真原 T'ëen poó chin yüén.
 震澤長語 Chin tsih ch'ang yü.
 易例 Yih l'ë.
 六藝綱目 L'ü e kang mü.
 烈皇勅政記 L'ëé hwang k'ün ching k'ë.
 襄陽守城錄 S'iang yüng show ch'ing l'ü.
 兩垣奏議 Leang yüen tsow é.

錄葵疏稿 *Teiou tsow soo k'iaún.*
 紹熙州縣釋奠儀圖 *Shaou he chow h'een shih t'ien é t'oo.*
 義府 *Yi foó.*
 歐陽釋文 *E i' shih kung tsang ch'oo.*
 春秋說 *Ch'un ts'ew shwó.*
 論語意原 *Lún yü e yuen.*
 韻補正 *Yün pò ch'ing.*
 音學辨微 *Yin h'eo p'ien wé.*
 大業雜記 *Tá n'eh tsá k'è.*
 西洋朝貢典錄 *Se yang ch'ao kung t'ien lü.*
 中西經學同異考 *Chung se king sing t'ung é k'iaún.*
 東園叢說 *Tung yuen ts'ung shwó.*
 列朝盛事 *Leih ch'ao shing sé.*
 詩說 *Shé shwó.*
 話譜 *Hwa p'oo.*
 讀說文記 *T'üeh shwó wán k'è.*
 崑崙河源考 *Kwan lun hó yuen k'iaún.*
 呂氏雜記 *Lü shé tsá k'è.*
 徽華隨筆 *Sow hwa s'ü peih.*
 易大說 *Yih tá e.*
 儒書地理全釋 *Shung shoo t'è lé kin shih.*
 字譜 *Tszé koo.*
 半階逸史 *Kih ch'ü'ü yih shé.*
 詔獄慘言附天受邸抄 *Ch'ao yó ts'ün y'én foo t'ien p'ien lé ch'ao.*
 出塞紀畧 *Ch'ui seh k'è lé.*
 史綱 *Shé k'ew.*
 手臂錄 *Shwó pé lü.*
 左傳杜預補正 *Tsò chuen t'oo k'ái p'oo ch'ing.*
 論語拾遺 *Lún yü shih é.*
 帝王世紀 *Té wáng shé k'è.*
 異域錄 *Yi yih lü.*
 楓山語錄 *Fung shan yü lü.*
 何博士備論 *Hó pò sé pé lün.*
 蓋小齋 *Shih se'aoü p'ien.*
 藝文選錄 *Tszé wéi tsá shwó.*
 文選錄 *Wan se'ün kow yin.*
 讀說文記 *T'üeh shwó wán k'è.*
 司馬法 *Sze mü fa.*
 致命書 *K'ew ming shoo.*
 節子 *T'ang seh tsé.*
 商子 *Shang tsé.*
 測星法義 *Ts'ih léang f'ü.*
 測星異同 *Ts'ih léang é t'ün.*
 句股義 *K'ü k'ü é.*
 李相國論事集 *Lé kang kwó lün sé ts'eh.*
 唐才子傳 *T'ang tsái tsé chuen.*
 吳乘竊筆 *Wó hing ts'é peih.*
 嚴毅 *Hé hé.*

本語 *Pün yü.*
 春秋食貨記 *Ch'un ts'ew shih chí e.*
 汝南遺事 *Joo nán é sé.*
 秦州錄 *Shing yao lü.*
 蜀碧 *Shü peih.*
 南宋古蹟考 *Nán súng koo ts'eh k'iaún.*
 淮南天文訓補注 *Hwan nán t'ien wán h'ün pò ch'oo.*
 觚不觚錄 *Koo p'üeh koo lü.*
 筆記 *Peih k'è.*
 九經誤字 *K'ew king wó tsé.*
 詢譚奏議 *Nün k'è tsow é.*
 象筭首末 *S'ang tsé shó wó.*
 子公德政記 *Yu kung t'ih ching k'è.*
 三魚堂日記 *San yu t'ang jih k'è.*
 博物志 *Pò wü chí.*
 樂府指迷 *Yü foó ché mé.*
 存是錄 *Ts'un shé lü.*
 辛巳泣麟錄 *Sin sé k'ieh k'è lü.*
 閩郡疏 *Mín p'oo soo.*
 寧海將軍周山貝子功績錄 *Ning hai ts'ang kung koo shan pei tszé kung ts'eh lü.*
 脈訣列誤 *Mih k'ue' k'iaún wó.*
 鈍吟雜錄 *Tün yin tsá lü.*
 陰符經考異 *Yin foo king k'iaún é.*
 脩辭鑑衡 *Sew sé k'ien hang.*
 漢書西域傳補注 *Hán shoo se yih chuen pò ch'oo.*
 坤輿圖說 *Kwán yü t'oo shwó.*
 金石文字記 *Kim shih wán tsé k'è.*
 明夷待訪錄 *Ming é tai tang lü.*
 燕巖考 *Yen ts'ün k'iaún.*
 三澁紀事本末 *San tsé k'è sé pün mó.*
 先哲遺志始 *S'ien p'ò ché che.*
 友在真入西遊記 *Ch'ang ch'un chün jin se yew k'è.*
 刀劍錄 *Taou k'ien lü.*
 知子符論 *Hwan tsé sin lün.*
 洪武聖政紀 *Hung wó shing ching k'è.*
 音軸傳 *Shwó ts'oo chuen.*
 孔叢子 *K'ung ts'ung tsé.*
 南華真經章句音義 *Nán hwa chün king ch'ung k'ü yin é.*
 托列士論 *Chwang loth shih lün.*
 高士傳 *K'ao sé chuen.*
 海鏡錄 *Hai ts'ün king.*
 愚陞典禮記 *Sze ling t'ien lé k'è.*
 意林 *Yi lün.*
 玉堂書記 *Yü t'ang wéi k'è.*
 寶譯記關 *Chün ts'ih k'è wán.*
 雜光錄 *Nán kwang lü.*
 朱櫻齋 *Shwü lung k'ing.*

- 小山叢譜 *Seau shan hwa pò.*
 名疑 *Ming é.*
 孟子字義疏 *Mäng tszé tszé é sou ching.*
 晏子春秋 *Cán tszé ch'un ts'ew.*
 從征輔旬 *Tsung ching m'een t'een jih ké.*
 傅子 *Fó tszé.*
 續三十五舉 *Sūh san shuh wò keu.*
 傳神錄要 *Chuen shün pé yaou.*
 斷筆漫記 *Sūy peih mwan ké.*
 列仙傳 *Leih s'een chuen.*
 曲律 *K'üeh leüh.*
 大唐郊祀錄 *Tá t'áng keaou sé lūh.*
 龍沙紀略 *Lung sha ké l'ë.*
 藝外雜識 *Sih waé tsā shih.*
 少廣正負術內外篇 *Shaou kwang ching
 tow shūh nuy waé p'een.*
- 爾雅贖 *Urh ya tsau.*
 山海經贖 *Shan haé king tsau.*
 毛詩鄉正 *Maou ch'ing she k'aou ching.*
 格菴奏稿 *Kih gan tsow kaou.*
 對數探原 *Túy só t'an yuen.*
 封氏聞見記 *Fung shé wán k'een ké.*
 道德真經論兵要義述 *Taou tih chin
 king lún ping yaou é shūh.*
 燕梁考原 *Yén yó k'aou yuen.*
 燕經學厄言 *King h'ë che yén.*
 禮學厄言 *Lé h'ë che yén.*
 藝庵雜述 *Luy gan tsā shūh.*
 道德真經傳 *Taou tih chin king chuen.*
 陶隱居集 *T'aou yin keu tseih.*
 守山閣藏書 *Shòw shan kō ying kaou.*

XIII. 守山閣叢書 *Shòw shan kò ts'ung shoo.*

This was compiled and published by 錢熙祚 *Ts'een He-tsoó* of Kínshan in 1844, but the blocks were burnt during the insurrectionary troubles at Sungk'ang.

- 易說 *Yih shwò.*
 易象鉤解 *Yih séang kow keaé.*
 易圖明辨 *Yih t'òó ming p'ien.*
 禹貢說圖 *Yu kung shwò twan.*
 三家詩拾遺 *San k'ea she shih é.*
 周禮疑義舉要 *Chow lé é é keu yaou.*
 儀禮釋宮 *E lé shih kung*
 儀禮釋例 *E lé shih lé.*
 禮紀訓義序言 *Lé ké heun é tsih yén*
 春秋正旨 *Ch'un ts'ew ching ché.*
 左傳補注 *Tsò chuen pò choó.*
 古微書 *Kò wé shoo.*
 尊孟辨 *Tsun m'ing p'ien.*
 四書義纂要 *Szé shoo ts'een é tswan yaou.*
 律呂新論 *Leüh l'eu sin lún.*
 經傳釋詞 *King chuen shih tszé.*
 唐韻考 *T'áng yün k'aou*
 古韻標準 *Kòó yün peau chün.*
 三國志辨誤 *San kwó ché p'een wò.*
 宋季三朝政要 *Sung ké san ch'au ching
 yaou.*
 蜀鑑 *Shūh k'een.*
 春秋別典 *Ch'un ts'ew p'ë t'ëen.*
 咸淳遺事 *H'een chun é sze.*
 大金弔伐錄 *Ta kin teoum fí lūh.*
 平宋錄 *Ping sung lūh.*
 平元從征錄 *Ché yuen chun: m'een lūh.*
 招捕錄 *Chau pò tsung lūh.*
 京日者傳 *King kow ké k'ëw chuen.*
- 昭忠錄 *Chau chung lūh.*
 九國志 *K'ëw kwó ché.*
 越史略 *Yué shé l'ë.*
 英郡志 *Woó k'ëun ché.*
 留海輿圖 *Ling haé yu t'òó.*
 吳中水利書 *Woó chung shwù lé shòó.*
 四明它山水利備覽 *Szé ming t'ò shan
 shwù lé pé lán.*
 河防通議 *Hó fang t'ung é*
 廬山記 *Leu shan ké.*
 廬山紀略 *Leu shan ké l'ë.*
 北道列談志 *Pih taou k'an woó ché.*
 河朔訪古記 *Hó só fang kò ké.*
 大唐西域記 *Tá t'áng se yih ké.*
 職方外紀 *Chih fang waé ké.*
 七國考 *Ts'eh kwó k'aou.*
 歷代建元考 *Leih taé k'ëen yuen k'aou:*
 覽政書 *Hwang ching ts'ung shoo.*
 歷代兵制 *Leih taé ping ché.*
 撥史 *Ch'ow shé.*
 少儀外傳 *Shaou é waé chuen.*
 辨惑編 *P'ëen hwò p'ien.*
 太白陰經 *T'ái pih yin king.*
 守城錄 *Shòw ch'ing lūh.*
 練兵實紀 *L'ëen ping shih ké.*
 折獄彙編 *Ché yó kwei k'een.*
 脈經 *Mih king.*
 類經集注 *Nan king tseih choó.*
 新儀象法要 *Sin é séang fá yaou.*

- 簡平儀設 K'ên ping ê shwō.
 韻蓋通靈圖說 Hwán kái t'ung yuen
 t'ò shwō.
 園容較義 Yuen yung keaún é.
 曉廡新法 Hwáu gan sin'fā.
 五星行度解 Wuò s'ing h'ing t'ò shwō.
 數學 Suó h'io.
 推步法解 T'ui p'ò fā keaé.
 李虛中命書 Lê heu chung ming shoo.
 洛篋子三命消息賦注 Lô l'ü tszè san
 ming seau s'ih foó choó.
 天步算原 T'ien p'ò chin yuen.
 太清神機 T'ai ts'ing shín k'ien.
 竭鼓錄 K'è koó l'ü.
 宰府雜錄 Yó foó tsā l'ü.
 棋經 K'ei king.
 奇器圖說 K'í k'í t'ò shwō.
 諸器圖說 Choo k'í t'ò shwō.
 巖子 Y'ü tszè.
 尹文子 Y'ih wán tszè.
 虞子 Shín tszè.
 公孫龍子 Kung sun l'ung tszè.
 人物志 Jín w'ü ché.
 近事會元 K'in s'ze hwý yuen.
 靖康碑素雜記 Tsing kang s'è ng suó
 tsā k'í.
 龍改齋漫錄 N'ang kái chae mán l'ü.
 智略 Wí l'io.
 坦類通編 T'an chae t'ung p'ien.
 魏用語小 Hung chuen yü seáu.
- 愛日齋叢鈔 Gaé jih chae ts'ung ch'au.
 甘菊香筆記 Jih sun chae peih k'í.
 樵香小記 T'seou h'iang seáu k'í.
 日聞錄 Jih wán l'ü.
 玉堂嘉話 Yü t'ang kei hwá.
 古今姓氏書辨證 Koó kin s'ing shé shoo
 p'ien ch'ing.
 明皇雜錄 Ming hwáng tsí l'ü.
 大唐傳載 Tá t'ang chuen tsai.
 晉氏談錄 Koó shé tsán l'ü.
 東齋記事 Tung chae k'í s'ze.
 瓊世說 Shün shé shwō.
 玉堂野史 Yü t'ang yé shé.
 唐語林 T'ang yü lín.
 澤洲可談 Ping chow k'ó tsán.
 高齋漫錄 Kaon chae mán l'ü.
 張氏可書 Chang shé k'ó shoo.
 彭里容談 P'eng l'í k'í tsán.
 東南紀聞 Tung nán k'í wán.
 救國雜記 Shüé yuen tsá k'í.
 漢武內傳 Hán wuó n'ü chuen.
 華嚴經音義 Hwa yén king yin é.
 文子 Wán tszè.
 文始真經言外經旨 Wán ché chin king
 yén wáé king ché.
 參同契考異 Ts'an t'ung k'í k'iaún é.
 古文苑 Koó wán yuen.
 魏律詩話 Wéi l'ü she hwá.
 餘師錄 Yü s'ze l'ü.
 詞源 T'sü yuen.

INDEX

OF THE TITLES OF BOOKS.

N. B.—The Arabic figures refer to the pages, the Roman numerals to the *Ts'ung-shoo* in the Appendix, where the works may be found.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>茶經 Ch'a king. 148.</p> <p>茶筴 Ch'a ts'een. 149.</p> <p>茶董補 Ch'a tung pò. 149.</p> <p>齋經 Chae king. 205.</p> <p>張邱建算經 Chang k'ew k'ien swán king. 115.</p> <p>張小山小令 Chang seaòu shan seaòu king. 253.</p> <p>昌國縣志 Ch'ang kwò h'een ché. 49.</p> <p>長安志 Ch'áng gan ché. 55.</p> <p>長安圖志 Ch'áng gan t'ò ché. 55.</p> <p>長白山錄 Ch'áng pih shan lūh. 62.</p> <p>長短經 Ch'áng twán king. 158.</p> <p>昭代叢書 Chaon taé ts'ung shoo. 171.</p> <p>招寶山志 Chaon paò shan ché. 52.</p> <p>趙宗哲雜師語錄 Chaon tsung ché shen sze yü lūh. 214.</p> <p>朝鮮志 Ch'au s'een ché. 59.</p> <p>朝鮮紀事 Ch'au s'een kè sze. 32.</p> <p>朝鮮史略 Ch'au s'een shè l'ò. 42.</p> <p>朝野類要 Ch'au yäy lü yau. 161. i, viii.</p> <p>朝野僉載 Ch'au yäy ts'ien tsai. 189.</p> <p>治河圖略 Ché hò t'ò l'ò. 54.</p> <p>治河奏績書 Ché hò ts'ow tseih shoo. 54.</p> <p>治蟲新方 Ché kò sin fang. 105.</p> <p>治世龜鑑 Ché shé kwei k'een. 87.</p> <p>至正金陵新志 Ché ching kin ling sin ché. 46.</p> <p>至游子 Ché yew tszé. 220.</p> <p>至元嘉木志 Ché yuen kea ho ché. 47.</p> <p>製曲枝譜 Ché k'ueih che yü. 254.</p> <p>製蔬品 Ché soo p'in. 154.</p> <p>指明算法 Ché ming swán fa. 128.</p> <p>指月錄 Ché yue lūh. 211.</p> | <p>iv, v.</p> <p>聽書 Chè y'ên. 89.</p> <p>浙江通志 Ché kéang t'ung ché. 45.</p> <p>浙省名勝景亭圖說 Ché s'ang ming shing king tung t'ò shwò. 62.</p> <p>折獄龜鑑 Ché yò k'wei k'een. 93.</p> <p>池州府志 Ch'ê chow foò ché. 47.</p> <p>池錄 Ch'ê lūh. 85.</p> <p>池北偶談 Ch'ê pih gòw t'an. 169.</p> <p>徹悟雜師語錄 Ch'ê woò shen sze yü lūh. 214.</p> <p>瞻禮日錄 Chen lè k'òw t'ò. 177.</p> <p>營謀雜記 Chen pūh ts'ü k'è. 169.</p> <p>戰國策 Chen kwò ts'ih. 32.</p> <p>戰國策校注 Chén kwò ts'ih keaòu ch'ò. 32.</p> <p>直齋書錄解題 Chih chae shoo lūh keaé te. 74.</p> <p>直隸太倉州志 Chih lé t'ae ts'ang chow ché. 47.</p> <p>職方外紀 Chih fang waé k'è. 58. ix, xiii.</p> <p>植物學 Chih wūh h'ò. 153.</p> <p>物珍兩浙海塘通志 Ch'ih sew léang ché haé t'ang t'ung ché. 69.</p> <p>亦雅 Ch'ih ya. 59.</p> <p>賓州志 Chin chow ché. 51.</p> <p>眞幅直指 Chin lūh chih ché. 177.</p> <p>眞語 Chin kaòu. 219.</p> <p>眞觀風土記 Chin lü tung t'ò k'è. 88. iii.</p> <p>眞道自證 Chin taòu tszé ching. 178.</p> <p>鎮江府志 Chin kéang foò ché. 46.</p> <p>洪澤靜語 Ch'in yuen tsing yü. 167.</p> <p>陳書 Ch'in shoo. 16, 19.</p> <p>陳祀 Ch'in k'è. 91.</p> <p>揆世略說 Ching shé l'ò shwò. 179.</p> <p>貞觀略編 Ching yü kaòu l'ò. 236. xi.</p> <p>xi.</p> |
|--|---|

- 貞觀政要 Ch'ing kwán ch'ing yaou. 32.
 征南錄 Ch'ing nán lǔh, 35. xi.
 證治準繩 Ch'ing che ch'ien shing. 100.
 證治彙編 Ch'ing che wuy poò. 102.
 政刑類要 Ch'ing h'ing lúy yaou. 93.
 政典 Ch'ing t'ien. 68.
 正德皇遊江南傳 Ch'ing tih hwǎng yéw
 k'ang nán chuen. 204.
 正字通 Ch'ing tszé t'ung. 10.
 成人要集 Ch'ing jin yaou tseih. 179.
 成唯識論 Ch'ing wei shih lún. 206.
 成唯識論隨註 Ch'ing wei shih lún súy
 choó. 210.
 程氏易簡方論 Ch'ing shé é k'ien fang
 lún. 105.
 程氏墨苑 Ch'ing shé mǐh yuèn. 146.
 諸真元奧集 Choo chin yuèn gaóu tseih.
 221.
 諸臣奏議 Choo chin tsów é. 34.
 諸會問答 Choo hwuy wán tá. 180
 諸器圖說 Choo k'é t'óo shwó. 145. xiii.
 朱子讀書法 Choo tszé t'úh shoo fá. 87.
 朱子語類 Choo tszé yú lúy. 85.
 主經體味 Choo king t'è wé. 178.
 周行備覽 Chow h'ing pé lán. 63.
 周官 Chow kwan. 5.
 周官禮 Chow kwan lè. 5.
 周禮 Chow lè. 4.
 周髀算經 Chow pe swán king. 106. i, v.
 周書 Chow shoo. 16, 20.
 周無傳鼎銘攷 Chow woó chuen ting
 ming k'aóu. 125.
 周易 Chow yih. 2.
 周易參同契分章註 Chow yih ts'an
 t'ung k'é fan chang choó. 219.
 周易參同契考異 Chow yih ts'an t'ung
 k'é k'aóu é. 216.
 周易參同契真義 Chow yih ts'an t'ung
 k'é t'ung chin é. 219.
 週年瞻禮公經 Chow n'ien chen lè kung
 king. 179.
 週年主日口鐸 Chow n'ien choó jih k'ow
 t'ó. 179.
 籌海重編 Ch'ow haè ch'ung p'ien. 61.
 籌海圖編 Ch'ow haè t'óo p'ien. 60.
 疇人傳 Ch'ow jin chuen. 38.
 輟耕錄 Chuè kang lǔh. 199.
 傳家集 Chuen k'ia tseih. 228. x.
 傳戒正範 Chuen keaé ch'ing fán. 210.
 篆學指南 Chuen h'è ch'è nán. 140.
 篆初十三略 Chuen k'ih shih san l'è. 140.
 篆印發微 Chuen yin fá wé. 140.
 轉識論 Chuen shih lún. 206.
- 川沙撫民廳志 Ch'uen sha foò mǐn t'ing
 ché. 52.
 粥糜品 Ch'uh me p'ín. 153.
 竹譜詳錄 Ch'uh poo ts'èng lǔh. 136. viii.
 竹譜紀年 Ch'uh shoo k'è n'ien. 24. ii, iii.
 春秋 Ch'un ts'ew. 6.
 春秋繁露 Ch'un ts'ew fán loó. 160. i, ii.
 中州金石記 Chung chow kin shih k'è. 78.
 中州全韻 Chung chow tseuén yún. 14.
 中州音韻輯要 Chung chow yin yún
 tseih yaou. 14.
 中華古今註 Chung hwa koò kin choó.
 159. iii.
 中衢一勺 Chung k'eu yit cho. 74. xi.
 中論 Chung lún. 206.
 中西星要 Chung se sing yaou. 133.
 中山傳信錄 Chung shan chuen sin lǔh. 65.
 中原音韻 Chung yuén yin yún. 14.
 中庸 Chung yung. 7.
 鍾呂二仙修真傳道集 Chung leu ūh
 s'ien sew chin chuen taou tseih. 221.
 蟲天志 Chung t'ien ché. 154.
 重學 Chung h'è. 155.
 種蘭訣 Ch'ung lán keu. 151.
 種痘新書 Ch'ung tóu sin shoo. 103.
 重修革象新書 Ch'ung sew kih séang
 sin shoo. 108.
 重定續三十五舉 Ch'ung t'ing sūh san
 shih woó keu. 139.
 冲虛至德真經 Ch'ung heu ché tih chin
 king. 218.
 冲虛真經 Ch'ung heu chin king. 218.
 綴白球 Chuy pih k'ew. 254.
 吹劍錄 Ch'uy k'ien lǔh. 166.
 吹劍錄外集 Ch'uy k'ien lǔh waé tseih.
 166. viii.
 莊子 Chwang tszé. 218.
 莊子註 Chwang tszé choó. 218.
 瘡瘍經驗全書 Chwang yang king yén
 tseuén shoo. 102.
 儀徵縣志 E ch'ing h'ien ché. 51.
 儀徵縣續志 E ch'ing h'ien sūh ché. 51.
 儀禮 E lè. 5.
 宜齋野乘 E chae yà shing. 166. xi.
 顧彬居士集 E gan ken szé tseih. 232. viii.
 醫方集解 E fang tseih keaé. 105.
 醫學診脈 E h'è chin mǐh. 98.
 醫學心悟 E h'è sin woó. 102.
 醫綱提要 E kang te yaou. 102.
 醫經湖洄集 E king soo hwuy tseih. 99.
 醫壘元或 E lúy yuén jung. 98.
 醫宗必讀 E tsung peih t'ūh. 102.
 易簡齋藝 E k'ien taou é. 179.

- 猗猗寮雜記 *E k'ö leaou ts'ä k'è.* 160, i, viii.
 藝菊 *E keü.* 151.
 藝文類聚 *E wän h'ü tseü.* 182.
 藝游錄 *E y'êw lü.* 127.
 疑龍經 *E l'ung king.* 131.
 已亡者日課經 *E wäng ch'ây j'ih k'ó king.* 176.
 異域竹枝詞 *E y'ih ch'ü che tse.* 64, xi.
 異魚圖贊 *E yü t'òò ts'án.* 154, xi.
 異魚圖贊補 *E yü t'òò ts'án pò.* 154.
 異魚圖贊箋 *E yü t'òò ts'án ts'ên.* 154.
 發菩提心論 *Fa p'oo te sin lún.* 206.
 法書通釋 *Fa shoo t'ung shih.* 137.
 法言 *Fa y'ên.* 82, ii.
 法苑珠林 *Fa yu'ên ch'oo lín.* 207.
 梵天斗母戲 *Fan t'ên tòw mò ts'án.* 224.
 梵網經 *Fan wáng king.* 206.
 范村菊譜 *Fán tsún keü pò.* 151.
 番社采風圖考摘略 *Fan sh'ây ts'á'c fung t'òò k'áou t'êih l'è.* 65.
 翻譯名義 *Fan y'ih ming é.* 210.
 方氏墨譜 *Fang sh'ê mih pò.* 146.
 方園闌幽 *Fang yu'ên ch'ên yew.* 128, xi.
 飛燕外傳 *Fei y'ên wá' chuen.* 191, ii.
 脯鮓品 *Foo cha p'ín.* 154.
 負喧野錄 *Foo heuen y'ây lü.* 167.
 婦人大全 *Fu tá tseu'ên l'äng fang.* 98.
 婦嬰新說 *Foo y'ing sin shwo.* 106.
 佛遺教經 *Fü h é keaou king.* 205.
 佛國記 *Fü h kwó k'è.* 57, ii, v.
 佛說安塔像咒 *Fü h shwó gan t'á s'äng ch'ów.* 212.
 佛說觀無量壽佛經疏沙 *Fü h shwó kwán woó l'äng sh'ów f'ü h king soo ch'áou.* 209.
 佛說消災吉祥陀羅尼經 *Fü h shwó se'au ts'ae keü ts'äng t'ò lö né king.* 206.
 佛說大華神王施與福德陀羅尼經 *Fü h shwó tá hwang shín wáng she yü f'ü h yu'ên nwán t'ò lö né king.* 206.
 佛說陀羅尼集經 *Fü h shwó t'ò lö né tseih king.* 206.
 佛說延生地祿菩薩經 *Fü h shwó yen s'äng t'ê tsang p'oo sá king.* 205.
 佛頂尊勝陀羅尼經 *Fü h t'ing tsun shing t'ò lö né king.* 206.
 佛祖統紀 *Fü h tsoó t'ung k'è.* 209.
 佛祖通載 *Fü h tsoó t'ung ts'á'c.* 211.
 福幼編 *Fuh y'êw p'ên.* 104.
 分甘餘話 *Fun kan yü hwá.* 170, vi.
 分韻撮要合彙 *Fun yün tsoó yau ho chíh.* 14.
 粉麵品 *Fùn m'ên p'ín.* 154.
 封長白山記 *Fung ch'áng pih shan k'è.* 33, vi.
 封神演義 *Fung shén y'ên é.* 204.
 風俗通義 *Fung súh t'ung é.* 163, ii.
 風月堂雜談 *Fung yu'ê t'ung ts'á shih.* 201, xi.
 鳳洲綱鑑全編 *Fung chow kang k'ên tseu'ên p'ên.* 27.
 鳳陽府志 *Fung yáng foó ché.* 46.
 楓窗小牘 *Fung chwang se'au t'ü.* 197, v, vii.
 奉賢縣志 *Fung h'ên h'ên ché.* 49.
 受日齋叢鈔 *Geü j'ih ch'ae ts'ung ch'áou.* 162, xiii.
 安南紀游 *Gan nán k'è yew.* 65, vi.
 安南志略 *Gan nán ch'ê l'è.* 41.
 晏子春秋 *Gán tsz'ê ch'un ts'ew.* 34, xii.
 恩枝略說 *Gán sh'ây l'è shwó.* 180.
 甌江逸志 *Gòw k'ang y'ih ch'ê.* 62, vi.
 歐陽文粹 *Gòw yáng wán suy.* 230.
 海潮輯說 *Haè ch'au tseih shwó.* 61, xi.
 海集 *Haè ch'áou tseih.* 233.
 海國圖志 *Haè kwó t'òò ch'ê.* 66.
 海國聞見錄 *Haè kwó wán k'ên l'ü.* 49, xi.
 海錄 *Haè l'ü.* 65.
 海內十洲記 *Haè n'ü shih chow k'è.* 191.
 海棠譜 *Haè t'ang pò.* 151, ii, iii.
 海鳥算經 *Haè taou swán king.* 114, i.
 海鳥逸志 *Haè taou y'ih ch'ê.* 65.
 海語 *Haè yü.* 58.
 澗關經 *Hán l'ung king.* 131.
 漢甘泉宮瓦記 *Hán kan tseuen kung wá k'è.* 144.
 漢紀 *Hán k'è.* 24.
 漢宮香方 *Hán kung h'äng fang.* 148.
 漢名臣傳 *Hán ming chin chuen.* 38.
 漢隸字源 *Hán lé ts'ê yu'ên.* 14.
 漢西京博士考 *Hán se king p'ò sz'ê k'áou.* 38, xi.
 漢雜事略 *Hán ts'á sz'ê p'è sin.* 192.
 漢綱印叢 *Hán t'ung yün ts'ung.* 141.
 漢武帝內傳 *Hán woó té n'ü chuen.* 191, xiii.
 漢武洞冥記 *Hán woó t'ung ming k'è.* 191.
 韓子 *Hán tsz'ê.* 92.
 恒孝瑛言 *Hán sau sò y'ên.* 88.
 恒星赤道經緯度圖 *Hán sing ch'ih taou king wei t'ò.* 130.
 恒心赤道全圖 *Hán sing ch'ih taou tseu'ên t'ò.* 130.
 衡齋算學 *Häng ch'ae swán h'ü.* 123.
 好述傳 *Haou k'êw chuen.* 204.

- 好古堂書畫記 Haòu kò t'áng shoo hwa kè. 138.
 夏侯陽算經 Hǎ hóu yáng swán king. 115. i.
 夏內史集 Hǎ nǐ shì shè tseih. 226. xi.
 夏內史集附錄 Hǎ nǐ shì shè tseih foò lǐh. 236. xi.
 夏小正 Hǎ seàu ching. 6.
 蟹譜 Heae poò. 154.
 諧聲品字箋 Heae shing p'ing tszé tsçen. 13.
 香笈 Héang tsçen. 148.
 香圃筆記 Hǎng tsoò peih kè. 170.
 響雁斗科 Hǎng yǐng tòw k'o. 225.
 曉峯新法 Heaóu gan sin fǎ. 111. xiii.
 孝經 Heaóu king. 8.
 協紀辨方書 Hǎ kè pién fang shoo. 133.
 叶韻彙輯 Hǎ yùn wuy tseih. 12.
 開者軒帖考 Hǎen ch'ay hǎen t'è è k'aóu. 78. viii.
 咸豐元年申星表 Hǎen fung yüen nǎen chung sing peaut. 126.
 閑居經 Hǎen ken king. 205.
 顯識論 Hǎen shih lún. 206.
 賢聖集例說一百頌 Hǎen shing tseih k'ea t'o vǐh pih sung. 205.
 學齋估畢 Hǎo chae tçen peih. 161. vii.
 學古編 Hǎo koò pién. 139. v.
 學歷證 Hǎo lǐh shwó. 112.
 學圃餘力 Hǎo poò vǐ lǐh. 201. xi.
 支學正宗 Henên hǎo ching tsung. 220.
 支怪錄 Henên kwaé lǐh. 194.
 支門日誦 Henên mǐn jǐh sung. 225.
 珩璜新論 Hing hwang sin lún. 164.
 形氣元珠 Hing k'é yüen choo. 131.
 呵凍漫筆 Ho túng mán peih. 168.
 河州景忠錄 Hò chow king chung lǐh. 38. xi.
 河防通議 Hò fang t'ung è. 54.
 河朔訪古記 Hò sò fang koò kè. 57. xiii.
 河源紀略承修稿 Hò yüen kè lǐo ch'ing sew kaón. 60. xi.
 和石湖詞 Hò shih hò tze. 250. viii.
 嚳冠子 Hò kwan tszé. 157. i.
 滄南詩話 Hoo nán she hwá. 246. viii.
 弧矢斝砂 Hoo shè k'é pé. 128. xi.
 弧矢算術 Hoo shè swán shǐh. 124.
 弧矢算術補 Hoo shè swán shǐh poò. 125.
 弧矢算術細草 Hoo shè swán shǐh se ts'aón. 126. viii.
 弧矢算術細草圖解 Hoo shè swán shǐh se ts'aón t'oò keaé. 126.
 灑城歲事衢歌 Hoó ch'ing súy szé k'én ko. 63.
 虎丘茶經注補 Hoó k'ew ch'a king choò poò. 149.
 湖州府志 Hoó chow foò ché. 47.
 湖廣通志 Hoó kwáng t'ung ché. 45.
 湖南金石志 Hoó nán kin shih ché. 78.
 湖瀾雜記 Hoó juen tsǎ kè. 60. vi.
 瓠里子箴謎 Hoó lè tszé peih t'an. 201. xi.
 後漢紀 Hóu hán kè. 24.
 後漢書 Hóu hán shoo. 16. 17.
 後觀石錄 Hóu kwán shih lǐh. 148.
 後西遊記 Hóu se yêw kè. 202.
 後山詩話 Hóu shan she hwá. 244. vii.
 侯鱗錄 Hóu tsing lǐh. 196. vii, viii.
 紅樓夢 Hung lòw mung. 203.
 紅毛番噍咕喇考略 Hung maòu fan ying keih lé k'aòu lǐo. 65.
 洪武正韻 Hóng woò ching yùn. 11.
 洪武四年登科錄 Hóng woò szé nǎen tǎng k'o lǐh. 37. xi.
 華夷花木鳥獸珍玩考 Hwa é hwá mǐh neaòu shòw chin wán k'aón. 168.
 華嚴法界觀門 Hwa yǎn fǎ keaé kwán mún. 215.
 花間集 Hwa kǎen tseih. 251.
 花鏡 Hwa king. 150.
 花外集 Hwa waé tseih. 250. viii.
 畫學錄訣 Hwá hǎo pé kené. 136.
 畫學 Hwá kǎen. 136.
 畫訣 Hwá keué. 139. viii.
 畫峯 Hwá tseuen. 139. viii.
 化書 Hwá shoo. 158. iv.
 淮南子 Hwaé nán tszé. 157.
 浣花拜石軒鏡錄集錄 Hwán hwa páe shih hǎen king ming tseih lǐh. 144.
 渾蓋通靈圖說 Hwán keá t'ung hǎen t'oò shwó. 110. ix, xiii.
 況華 Hwàng é. 175.
 皇朝禮器圖式 Hwáng ch'au lé k'é t'oò shih. 72.
 皇朝武功紀盛 Hwáng ch'au woò kung kè shing. 42. xi.
 皇宋書錄 Hwáng sung shoo lǐh. 135. viii.
 黃山志略 Hwáng shan ché lǐo. 61.
 黃氏日鈔 Hwáng shé jǐh ch'aóu. 86.
 黃道總星圖 Hwáng taòu tsung sing t'oò. 130.
 黃帝素問 Hwáng té soó wán. 96.
 黃廷內景五臟六腑圖說 Hwáng t'ing nǐy king woò tsang lǐh foò t'oò shwó. 221.
 徽州府志 Hwuy chow foò ché. 46.
 回回原來 Hwúy hwúy yüen laé. 181.

同疆誌 Hwûy k'ang ché. 64.
 饒後錄 Jaou hóu lǐh. 85.
 錄饒 Jaou lǐh. 85.
 然脂集例 Jên che tseih lé. 218.
 日知錄 Jih che lǐh. 163.
 日下舊聞 Jih hēi k'ew wán. 11.
 日課便蒙 Jih k'ó p'ien mung. 213.
 日課撮要 Jih k'ó tsó yaou. 180.
 日損筆記 Jih sun chae peih ké. 162. xiii.
 日間錄 Jih wán lǐh. 167. xiii.
 人物志 Jín wǎh ché. 158. ii, xiii.
 人物論 Jín wǎh lún. 81.
 論林譜 Joó lín pò. 38. xi.
 入佛問答 Jǐh fūh wán tǎ. 215.
 入楞伽經 Jǐh lǎng k'ea king. 205.
 入蜀記 Jǐh shǔh ké. 36. viii.
 萍城縣志 Juy ch'ing hēen ché. 51.
 改元考同 Kaé yuén k'aou t'ung. 72.
 開州志 K'ae chow ché. 52.
 開方釋例 K'ae fang shǐh lé. 127.
 開元占經 K'ae yuén chen king. 131.
 開元釋教錄 K'ae yuén shǐh keaou lǐh. 207.
 開元釋教錄略出 K'ae yuén shǐh keaou lǐh lǐó ch'ǐh. 208.
 綱鑑易知錄 Kang k'ien é che lǐh. 27.
 綱目實實 Kang mùh chǐh shǐh. 26.
 綱目考證 Kang mùh k'aou chǐng. 26.
 綱目考異 Kang mùh k'aou é. 26.
 綱目集覽 Kang mùh tseih lán. 26.
 庚子銷夏記 Kǎng tszé seaou hēi ké. 138.
 庚子銷夏記校 Kǎng tszé seaou hēi ké keaou. 138. xi.
 耕織圖詩 Kǎng chǐh t'ò' she. 93. viii.
 康熙字典 K'ang he tszé t'ien. 10.
 亢食子 K'ang ts'ang tszé. 219.
 亢弊錄 K'ang ke lǐh. 165. xi.
 高峰大師語錄 Kaou fung tǎ sze yú lǐh. 213.
 高厚聖考 Kaou hóu mung k'ew. 123.
 高僧傳 Kaou sǎng chuen. 208.
 高人下阜末行集經 Kaou shǎng yǐh hwǎng pún hǐng tseih king. 221.
 高士傳 Kaou szé chuen. 35. ii, iii, xii.
 高唐州志 Kaou t'ang chow ché. 52.
 高唐澤集 Kaou tung k'e tseih. 231. xi.
 高王觀世音經 Kaou wǎng kwán shé yin king. 215.
 告解原義 Kaou keaé yuén é. 177.
 考餘車 K'aou pwan yú szé. 168.
 幾何原本 Ke hó yuén pún. 119. ix.
 鷄肋 Ke lih. 184.
 時人十篇 Ke jín shǐh p'ien. 173. ix.
 記史通鑑 Ké shé t'ung hēen. 223.

奇聞寄所寄 Ké yuén ké sò ké. 171.
 稽古錄 Ké koó lǐh. 25.
 稽古手鑑 Ké koó shòw k'ien. 211.
 紀效新書 Ké heaou sǐn shoo. 91.
 紀聽松蘿竹譜始末 Ké t'ing sung gan chǐh loó ché mǎ. 170. xi.
 紀元要略 Ké yuén yaou lǐó. 72. xi.
 香齋雜聞 K'ie k'ew sǐh wán. 198.
 契丹國志 K'ie tan kwó ché. 30.
 啟蒙算捷 K'ie mung swán tsé. 128.
 奇器圖說 K'ie k'ie t'ò' shwó. 144. xiii.
 安學淺論 K'ea hēi ts'ien lún. 180.
 茂軒印略 K'ea hēen yin lǐó. 141.
 甲申雜記 K'ea shín tsǎ ké. 195. viii.
 迦丁比尼說常來變經 K'ea ting pé k'ew shwó tang laé p'ien king. 207.
 嘉祐雜志 K'ea yèw tsǎ ché. 195. v.
 夾深遺壘 K'ea tse é kaou. 228. xi.
 戒消災經 Keaé seaou tsae king. 206.
 芥菜彙抄 Keaé ch'a wuy ch'aou. 149.
 芥子園畫傳 Keaé tszé yuén hwá chuen. 155.
 解迷論 Keaé mè lún. 180.
 江漢叢談 K'ang hán ts'ung t'an. 201. xi.
 江滸異人錄 K'ang hwae é jín lǐh. 194. viii.
 江陰雜志 K'ang lin ke tsá ché. 195. vii.
 江南通志 K'ang nán t'ung ché. 44.
 江南野史 K'ang nán yà' shé. 41.
 江南魚鮮 K'ang nán yú s'ien. 154.
 江南餘載 K'ang nán yú tsáé. 41. viii.
 江寧府志 K'ang ning foó ché. 46.
 江表志 Keang peaou ché. 41.
 江上孤忠錄 K'ang shǎng koo chung lǐh. 37. xi.
 江蘇海運全案 K'ang soo hǎu yún tsuen gán. 73.
 江村銷夏錄 K'ang tsūn seaou hēi lǐh. 138.
 江陰縣志 K'ang yin hēen ché. 48.
 交行摘稿 Keaou hǐng t'eh kaou. 234. xi.
 交友論 Keaou yèw lún. 172. ix.
 嬌南瑣部 Keaou nán sò ké. 199.
 教坊記 Keaou fang ké. 190. iii, iv.
 教感捷要 Keaou k'wán tséé yaou. 181.
 教乘法數 Keaou shing fá soó. 211.
 教要序論 Keaou yaou seu lún. 177.
 瑞麟錄 K'è koó lǐh. 141. xii.
 乾道圖經 K'ien t'ò' kíng. 47.
 乾元圖旨 K'ien yuén pe che. 134.
 建錄 K'ien lǐh. 85.
 建元傳略 K'ien yuén p'ien lún. 147.
 劍俠傳 K'ien hēi chuen. 199. iii.
 見聞錄 K'ien wán lǐh. 201. vi.

- 鑑誠錄 K'èen keaé lǔh. 191. viii.
 檢驗合參 K'èen n'èen hō ts'an. 93.
 檢驗集証 K'èen n'èen tseih ching. 93.
 簡不儀說 K'èen ping é shwō. 108. ix, xiii.
 算捷易明算法 K'èen ts'è é ming swán fǎ. 128.
 汲冢周書 Keih ch'ung chow shoo. 29. ii, iii.
 汲古閣校刻書目 Keih koò k'ō keaóu k'ih shoo mǔh. 75.
 急救廣生集 Keih k'ew kwáng sǎng tseih. 104.
 句股義 Keú koò é. 109. ix, xii.
 句股引蒙 Keú koò yin mung. 121.
 句股容三事拾遺 Keú koò yung san szé shih é. 125.
 句容縣志 Keú yung h'èen ché. 50.
 祛疑說 K'eu é shwō. 166. vii, xi.
 橘錄 Keúh lǔh. 152.
 羣芳譜 K'eun fáng pò. 152.
 羣輔錄 K'eun foó lǔh. 182. ii.
 羣仙珠玉集成 K'enn s'èen choo yǔh tseih ching. 221.
 羣仙要語 K'eun s'èen yaou yù. 221.
 茵譜 K'enn pò. 152.
 救荒頁方 K'ew hwang l'èang fang. 74.
 救文格論 K'ew wán kih lún. 169. vi.
 九章算術 K'ew chang swán shǔh. 113. i.
 九執歷 K'ew chih lèih. 131.
 九經補韻 K'ew king pò yùn. 11. iii.
 九數通考 K'ew soó t'ung k'a'ou. 122.
 舊唐書 K'ew t'ang shoo. 16. 21.
 舊五代史 K'ew woó táé shè. 16. 22.
 求古精舍金石圖 K'ew koò tsing sháy kin shih t'ò. 144.
 求一算術 K'ew yih swán shǔh. 123.
 格致奧略 K'ih ché gaóu l'è. 178.
 格致鏡原 K'ih ché king yuèn. 188.
 格物通 K'ih wǔh t'ung. 87.
 革像新書 K'ih s'èng sin shoo. 107.
 篆刻集 K'ih ch'ǔh tseih. 237. xi.
 客杭日記 K'ih hang jih ké. 37. viii.
 金匱退食筆記 Kin gaou t'úy shih peih ké. 56. vi.
 金華子 Kin hwa tszè. 190.
 金剛般若波羅密經 Kin kang pan jō po ló meih king. 205.
 金光明經 Kin kwang ming king. 205.
 金匱要略 Kin kwei yaou l'è. 101.
 金陵古今圖考 Kin ling koò kin t'ò k'a'ou. 59.
 金陵圖詠 Kin ling t'ò yung. 60.
 金樓子 Kin lóu tszè. 158. viii.
 金瓶梅 Kin ping mei. 202.
 金史 Kin shè. 13, 19.
 金石契 Kin shih k'è. 144.
 金石例 Kin shih lè. 246.
 金石錄 Kin shih lǔh. 76.
 金石史 Kin shih shè. 78. viii.
 金石萃編 Kin shih tsúy p'èen. 79.
 金石文字記 Kin shih wán tszé ké. 78. xii.
 金石苑 Kin shih yuèn. 80.
 金石韻府 Kin shih yùn foó. 14.
 金丹大要 Kin tan tá yaou. 220.
 金湯借箸十二籌 Kin t'ang ts'èy choo shih ūh ch'ow. 91.
 禁扁 Kín p'èen. 43.
 禁書目錄 Kín shoo mǔh lǔh. 76.
 琴學八則 K'in h'èo p'á tsih. 142.
 琴譜大全 K'in pò tá tseuèn. 141.
 琴聲十六法 K'in shing shih lǔh fá. 142.
 禽經 K'in king. 153. ii, iv, v.
 欽定皇朝通典 K'in t'ing hwáng ch'au t'ung t'èen. 68.
 欽定皇朝文獻通考 K'in t'ing hwáng ch'au wán h'èen t'ung k'a'ou. 69.
 欽定日下舊聞考 K'in t'ing jih h'èa k'ew wán k'a'ou. 44.
 欽定曲譜 K'in t'ing k'èuh pò. 253.
 欽定工部則例 K'in t'ing kung pò tsih lè. 71.
 欽定吏部則例 K'in t'ing lé pò tsih lè. 71.
 欽定歷代職官表 K'in t'ing lèih taé chih kwan peáou. 67.
 欽定滿洲源流考 K'in t'ing mwán chow yuen l'ew k'a'ou. 44.
 欽定兵部則例 K'in t'ing ping pò tsih lè. 71.
 欽定平定教匪紀略 K'in t'ing ping t'ing keaóu fei k'è l'è. 29.
 欽定平定兩金川方畧 K'in t'ing ping t'ing l'èang kin ch'uen fang l'è. 28.
 欽定補繪離騷全圖 K'in t'ing pò hwúy le saou tseuèn t'ò. 227.
 欽定續通志 K'in t'ing sǔh t'ung ché 30.
 欽定續通典 K'in t'ing sǔh t'ung t'èen. 68.
 欽定四庫全書簡明日錄 K'in t'ing szé k'óo tseuèn shoo k'èen ming mǔh lǔh. 75.
 欽定四庫全書總目 K'in t'ing szé k'óo tseuèn shoo ts'ung mǔh. 75.
 欽定大清會典 K'in t'ing tá ts'ing hwúy t'èen. 70.
 欽定大清會典事例 K'in t'ing tá ts'ing hwúy t'èen szé lè. 70.
 欽定大清會典圖 K'in t'ing tá ts'ing hwúy t'èen t'ò. 70.
 欽定大清會典則例 K'in t'ing tá ts'ing hwúy t'èen tsih lè. 70.

- 欽定臺灣紀畧 K'in t'ing taé wan k'è l'è. 28.
 欽定錢錄 K'in t'ing ts'ên l'ùh. 147.
 欽定七政四餘萬年曆 K'in t'ing ts'èih ch'ing s'á yü wán ni'ên shoo. 129.
 欽定宗室王公功績表傳 K'in t'ing tsung shih wáng kung kung ts'èih peau chuen. 35.
 欽定詞譜 K'in t'ing tszé p'ò. 282.
 欽定萬年書 K'in t'ing wán ni'ên shoo. 129.
 欽定英武叢聚珍版程式 K'in t'ing woó ying t'èen ts'èi chin p'án ch'ing shih. 73. i.
 近思錄 K'in sze l'ùh. 84.
 近事會元 K'in s'áé huá yu'én. 159. xiii.
 經書算學天文攷 King shoo swán h'èo t'èen wán k'a'ou. 123.
 經驗廣集 King yén kwáng ts'èih. 105.
 經驗良方 King yén l'iang fang. 105.
 經餘必讀 King yü peih t'ü. 242.
 經餘必讀續編 King yü peih t'ü h' s'ü p'ên. 243.
 京東考古錄 King tung k'a'ou kò l'ùh. 62. vi.
 荆川稗編 King ch'uen paé p'ên. 186.
 荆楚歲時記 King tsò s'üy shé k'è. 56. ii.
 輕世金言 K'ing shé kin yén. 175.
 慶忠觀噴噴雜詩錄 K'ing chung t'èé peih k'è shien sze yü l'ùh. 213.
 慶元黨禁 K'ing yu'én t'ang kín. 35. viii.
 可儀當文集 K'ò è t'ang wán ts'èih. 236. xi.
 鶴經 K'ò king. 153.
 刻園密本拙法 K'ò yuen meih s'ü ts'è fá. 122.
 龜臚 K'oo sh'ing. 200. vi.
 龜臚續編 K'oo sh'ing s'ü p'ên. 200.
 姑蘇志 K'oo soo ché. 46.
 顧曲雜言 K'oo k'èü h' t'ü yén. 253.
 古夫于亭雜錄 K'oo foo yü t'ing ts'ü l'ùh. 170.
 古懽錄 K'oo hwan l'ùh. 36.
 古今注 K'oo kin ch'ò. 189. ii, iii, iv.
 古今彙語 K'oo kin e yü. 39.
 古今姓氏書辨源 K'oo kin shing shé shoo p'ên ch'ing. 184. xiii.
 古今說海 K'oo kin shwò h'è. 171.
 古今詞論 K'oo kin tszé lun. 283.
 古今通韻 K'oo kin t'ung yün. 12.
 古今印制 K'oo kin yin ché. 140.
 古今印史 K'oo kin yin shé. 140.
 古今韻畧 K'oo kin yün l'ò. 12.
 古今韻會舉要 K'oo kin yün kwáy k'èi yu'én. 11.
 古列女傳 K'oo l'èé nèu chuen. 34.
 古史 Koó shé. 29.
 古算器考 Koó swán k'è k'a'ou. 113. xi.
 古玩晶 Koó wán p'in. 144.
 古文龍虎經註疏 Koó wán l'ung hoo king ch'òo soo. 220.
 古文眉註 Koó wán mei t'seuen. 242.
 古文術 Koó wán yuen. 239. xiii.
 古文苑校勘記 Koó wán yu'én k'ea'ou k'án k'è. 240.
 古音表 Koó yin peau. 12.
 古音考畧 Koó yin k'a'ou l'è. 140.
 古音標準 Koó yün peau chün. 13. xiii.
 岐山志 Koó shan ché. 53.
 明教慈航錄 K'ow h'èen p'ing shih l'ùh. 201.
 公是先生弟子記 Kung shé s'èen s'ang té tszé k'è. 84. i, viii.
 公孫龍子 Kung san l'ung tszé. 157. xiii.
 蒼溪寺話 K'ung k'è she hwá. 245. i, viii.
 空際洛攷 K'ung tsé k'è ché. 174.
 孔氏雜說 K'ung shé tsá shwó. 164. iv, v.
 孔子家語 K'ung tszé k'è yü. 82.
 孔子編年 K'ung tszé p'ên ni'ên. 35.
 孔叢子 K'ung ts'ung tszé. 83. ii, xii.
 括許金石志 Kwae tsang kin shih ché. 79.
 長雨堂遺蹟 K'wae yü t'ang te p'ò. 138.
 怪石錄 K'wae shih tsán. 148.
 冠帽禪師語錄 Kwan mei shien sze yü l'ùh. 213.
 關中金石記 Kwan chung kin shih k'è. 78.
 闕學命伴學讀圖誌 Kwan shing té keun shing ts'èih t'ò ché. 225.
 闕尹子 Kwan yin tszé. 217.
 觀林詩話 Kwán lín she hwá. 245. xiii.
 觀妙齋藏金石文考畧 Kwán meau ch'ae tsang kin shih wán k'a'ou l'è. 78.
 觀石錄 Kwán shih l'ùh. 148.
 觀無量壽佛經 Kwán woó l'iang shóu t'ü king. 205.
 觀音支義記 Kwán yin hen'én é k'è. 209.
 觀藥王藥王二菩薩經 Kwán yó wang yó shang üh poo sä king. 205.
 管子 Kwán tszé. 92.
 崑山人物傳 Kwan shan jin wü chuen. 36.
 崑山兩縣志 Kwan shan l'iang h'èen ché. 48.
 困學齋雜錄 K'wán h'èo ch'ae tsá l'ùh. 166. viii.
 男界紀聞 K'wán h'èo k'è wán. 162.
 坤輿圖說 K'wán yü t'ò shwó. 58. xii.
 坤輿外紀 K'wán yü wá k'è. 59. vi.
 廣羣芳譜 Kwáng k'ènn fang p'ò. 152.
 廣博物志 Kwáng pò wü ché. 187.
 廣事類賦 Kwáng szé l'üy fò. 182.
 廣大發願頌 Kwáng tá fá yu'én sung. 205.

- 廣東通志 Kwàng tung t'ung ché. 45.
 廣輿記 Kwàng yu kè. 59.
 廣韻 Kwàng yùn. 10.
 匡廬紀游 K'wang len kè yèw. 62. vi.
 曠園雜志 K'wáng yuèn tsā ché. 200. vi.
 歸真集 Kwei chin tsèih. 179.
 歸田錄 Kwei t'ên lūh. 195. vii.
 歸田詩話 Kwei t'ên she hwá. 246. viii.
 歸潛志 Kwei ts'ên ché. 199. i, viii.
 圭塘欸乃集 Kwei t'áng gae naè tsèih. 233. xi.
 圭塘補和 Kwei t'áng pò ho. 233.
 愧郊錄 Kwei t'au lūh. 166. viii.
 桂海虞衡志 Kwei haè yu häng ché. 56. v, viii.
 龜經 Kwei king. 132. xi.
 癸辛雜識 Kwei sin tsā shih. 198. vii.
 規中指南 Kwei chung chè nán. 222. iv.
 騷車志 K'wei keu ché. 197. vii.
 果報見聞錄 Kwò paou k'ên wán lūh. 200.
 國朝益法考 Kwó ch'au shé fā k'au. 73.
 國史經籍志 Kwó shé king tsèih ché. 75.
 國清龐洽禪師語錄 Kwó tsing yaou yá shen sze yü lūh. 214.
 國語 Kwó yü. 7.
 來齋金石考畧 Laè chae kin shih k'au. 166. 78.
 癩真子 Lan chin tszè. 164. vii.
 闕譜 Lán pò. 151. vii.
 闕亭考 Lán t'ing k'au. 77. viii.
 闕亭續考 Lán t'ing sūh k'au. 77. viii.
 闕言 Lán yén. 151.
 冷齋夜話 Láng chae yá hwá. 164. vii.
 老學菴筆記 Laou hō gan peih ké. 165. vii.
 老子註 Laou tszè choó. 216.
 老子說五廚經 Laou tszè shwō wò ch'oo king. 222.
 老子道德經考異 Laou tszè taou tih king k'au é. 217.
 老子參註 Laou tszè tsan choó. 217.
 離騷 Le saou. 226.
 離騷解 Le saou kenè. 227.
 離騷圖 Le saou t'oo. 227.
 離騷集傳 Le saou tsèih chuen. 227. viii.
 李虛中命書 Lè heu chung ming shoo. 132. xiii.
 李氏遺書 Lè shé é shoo. 124.
 李太白集 Lè t'ái pih tsèih. 228.
 禮記 Lè kè. 6.
 禮古經 Lè kò king. 5.
 禮部志稿 Lè pò ché kaou. 67.
 禮部韻畧 Lè pò yùn l'è. 11.
 荔枝譜 Lé che hwá. 152.
 荔枝譜 Lé che pò. 151.
 隸辨 Lè p'èu. 14.
 隸釋 Lè shih. 76.
 隸續 Lè sūh. 76.
 梁谿漫志 L'iang k'e mwán ché. 165. viii.
 梁書 L'iang shoo. 16, 19.
 兩京新記 L'iang king sin kè. 55.
 療馬集 Leaou mà tsèih. 106.
 遼史 Leaou shé. 16, 23.
 煉靈七次通功經 L'èen ling ts'eih tszè t'ung kung king. 180.
 鍊山草堂詩合鈔 L'èen shan ts'au t'áng she hō ch'au. 234. xi.
 練兵實記 L'èen ping shih kè. 91. xiii.
 歷朝通畧 Leih ch'au t'ung l'è. 80.
 歷象考成 Leih s'áng k'au ching. 110.
 歷算全書 Leih swán tseuén shoo. 111.
 歷代甲子考 Leih taé k'á tszè k'au. 81.
 歷代建元考 Leih taé k'èen yuén k'au. 72. xiii.
 歷代論天 Leih taé lún t'èen. 122.
 歷代名臣奏議 Leih taé ming chin tsów é. 34.
 歷代名畫記 Leih taé ming hwá kè. 135.
 歷代詩話 Leih taé she hwá. 247.
 歷代帝王紀年 Leih taé té wáng kè n'èen. 73.
 歷代地理沿革表 Leih taé t'è lè yuen kih peau. 63.
 列仙傳 Leih s'èen chuen. 218. iii, xii.
 列仙通紀 Leih s'èen t'ung kè. 223.
 列子 Leih tszè. 217.
 廬山記 Leu shan kè. 55. xiii.
 呂真人文集 Leu chin jin wán tsèih. 221.
 呂氏春秋 Leu shé ch'ün ts'ew. 157.
 呂宋紀 Leu s'ung kè. 65.
 律歷淵源 Leü lei yuen yuén. 120.
 律呂正義 Leü lei ching é. 120.
 律呂正義後編 Leü lei ching é hòw p'èen. 129.
 琉球入太學始末 Lew k'ew jūh t'ái hō ché mō. 73.
 劉氏菊譜 Léw shé keuh pò. 151.
 麟角集 Lin k'èu tsèih. 228. viii.
 臨漢隱居詩話 Lin hán yin keu she hwá. 244. viii.
 嶺海輿圖 L'ing haè yu t'oo. 45. xiii.
 嶺南雜記 L'ing nán tsā kè. 63. vi.
 嶺外代答 L'ing waè taé tā. 56. viii.
 領聖體要禮 L'ing shing t'è yaou lè. 175.
 靈樞經 Ling ch'oo king. 96.
 靈魂道體說 Ling hwan taou t'è shwō. 174.

- 靈寶支笈大全目錄 Ling paòu hieùn tseih ta tseuèn mǔh lǔh. 224.
 靈巖山館詩鈔 Ling yèn shan kwàn she ch'au. 237.
 靈齋叢書 Ling yèn lè tsò. 175. ix.
 靈隱齋堂師師谷鳴集訓錄 Ling yin hò t'ang shen sze kò ming tseih pèc lǔh. 214.
 羅浮山志 Lò fòw shan ché. 62.
 瑤瑤子三命消息賦注 Lò lǔh tszè san ming seau seih fòo choó. 132. xiii.
 洛陽縣志 Lò yáng hieùn ché. 51.
 洛陽伽藍記 Lò yáng ká lán kè. 55. ii, iii.
 洛陽牡丹記 Lò yáng mòw tan kè. 150.
 洛陽籍紳舊聞記 Lò yáng tsin shin k'èw wán kè. 195. viii.
 樂喜堂文鈔 Lò shen t'ang wán ch'au. 235.
 樂喜堂全集定本 Lò shen t'ang tseuèn tseih t'ing pùn. 235.
 樂游椰唱集 Lò yèn lèen ch'ang tseih. 238.
 婁縣志 Loo hieùn ché. 48.
 魯論 Lò lún. 7.
 蘆浦筆記 Lò pò pèih kè. 161. xiii.
 路史 Lò shè. 30.
 六臣註文選 Lǔh chin choó wán seuèn. 239.
 六九軒算書 Lǔh kèw hieùn swán shoo. 127.
 六書故 Lǔh shoo kò. 9.
 六書本義 Lǔh shoo pùn é. 10.
 六書通 Lǔh shoo t'ung. 14.
 六書緣起 Lǔh shoo yuèn k'è. 140.
 六韜 Lǔh t'au. 89.
 鹿洲公案 Lǔh chow kung gán. 37.
 鹿堂詩話 Lǔh t'ang she hwá. 246. viii.
 錄異記 Lǔh é kè. 200.
 論纂 Lún chuen. 136.
 論語 Lún yù. 7.
 隴蜀餘聞 Lung shǔh yú wán. 199. vi.
 龍城錄 Lung ch'ing lǔh. 197. vii.
 龍川畧志 Lung ch'uen lǐo ché. 195.
 龍川別志 Lung ch'uen pèc ché. 195. vii.
 龍虎經 Lung hoó king. 220.
 龍華志 Lung hwa ché. 44.
 龍溪淨上文 Lung shoo tsing t'ò wán. 214.
 類說註釋錢氏小兒方訣 Lúy ching choó shih tsèèn she seauò úrh fang kené. 104.
 類編 Lúy king. 101.
 類篇 Lúy pèen. 10.
 類音 Lúy yin. 12.
 榻榻經 Lúy sze king. 93.
 雷聲普化天尊說玉機眞經 Lúy shing p'òo hwá t'èen tsun shwo yǔh ch'òo chin king. 224.
 鬘書 Mán shoo. 40.
 孟子 Máng tszè. 8.
 孟氏幼科 Máng she yèw k'ò. 104.
 彌撒祭義 Ma sá tsé é. 175.
 彌沙塞律 Me sha sǐh leūh. 206.
 妙法蓮花經 Meaóu fá lèen hwa king. 205.
 妙法蓮華經台宗合義 Meaóu fá lèen hwa king t'ac tsung hwý é. 210.
 脈經 Mih king. 97. xiii.
 脈理祿訣 Mih lè pè kené. 98.
 墨池編 Mih ch'è pèen. 135.
 墨莊漫錄 Mih chwang mán lǔh. 164. vi.
 墨史 Mih shè. 145. viii.
 墨箋 Mih tsèen. 146.
 墨子 Mih tszè. 156.
 墨金錢錄 Mih yu tsèen pò. 201. xi.
 默記 Mih kè. 197. viii.
 閩中海錯疏 Mìn chung haé ts'ò soo. 154. xi.
 閩小紀 Mìn seauò kè. 57. vi.
 明朝記事本 Míng ch'au kè sze pùn mǔ. 28.
 明畫錄 Míng hwá lǔh. 139.
 明會典 Míng hwý lèèn. 70.
 明季稗史彙編 Míng kè paé shè wuy pèen. 33.
 明紀芳馨 Míng kè fang moo. 27.
 明史 Míng shè. 16, 24.
 明史彙要 Míng shè lán yaou. 27.
 明堂灸經 Míng t'ang kèw king. 101.
 名山勝概記 Míng shan shing kaé kè. 61.
 茗香詩論 Míng hsiang she lún. 249. viii.
 摩訶僧祇律 Mò ho sǎng k'è leūh. 206.
 摩訶般若波羅密大明咒 Mò ho pan jò pò lo mèih tá ming ch'ow. 206.
 牡丹榮華志 Mòw tan yung jǔh ché. 150.
 木棉譜 Mǔ mien pò. 95. xi.
 穆天子傳 Mǔ t'èen tszè chuen. 191. ii, iii.
 夢古鏡旨 Mung chen yǐh ché. 135. xi.
 夢溪筆談 Mung k'è peth t'an. 163. vii.
 夢書 Mung shoo. 135.
 滿洲名臣傳 Mán chow ming chin chuen. 38.
 漫堂墨品 Mán t'ang mǐh p'ín. 146.
 漫堂說詩 Mán t'ang shwò she. 248.
 南齊記談 Nán chwang k'è t'an. 197. viii.
 南方草木狀 Nán fang ts'au mǔn chwang. 45. ii, iv.
 南唐居士詩話 Nán taon ken sze she hwá. 247. viii.
 南湖集 Nán hoó tseih. 232. viii.
 南華眞經 Nán hwa chin king. 218.
 南華問詁 Nán hwa k'èen ch'au. 218.
 南隴縣志 Nán hwý hieùn ché. 48.

- 南畿志 Nán k'è ché. 44.
 南疆釋史 Nán k'áng yih shè. 33.
 南曲入聲客問 Nán k'èuh k'üeh shing k'ih wän. 253.
 南巡盛典 Nán seun shing t'cèn. 71.
 南史 Nán shè. 16, 21.
 南唐書 Nán t'áng shoo. 41. v.
 南齊書 Nán tse shoo. 16, 18.
 南岳齋起和尚語錄 Nán yō k'è k'è hó shāng yū lūh. 213.
 南嶽小錄 Nán yō seāou lūh. 54. xi.
 雜經 Nán king. 97.
 雜經本義 Nán king pùn é. 97.
 雜經集註 Nán king tseih choó. 97. xiii.
 能改齋漫錄 Nāng k'āe chae mwán lūh. 160. i, xiii.
 逆臣傳 Nèih chin chuen. 38.
 逆耳忠言 Nèih ūrh chung yén. 178.
 女孝經 Neù heāou king. 88.
 女學 Neù hō. 88.
 女科經論 Neù k'o king lún. 104.
 牛經大全 Nēw king tá tseuen. 105.
 寧坤祕笈 Níng k'wán pe keih. 105.
 寧波府志 Níng p'o foó ché. 49.
 農政全書 Nūng ching tseuen shoo. 94.
 農桑衣食撮要 Nūng sang e shih tsō yaou. 94.
 農商輯要 Nūng sang tseih yaou. 94. i.
 農書 Nūng shoo. 94. viii.
 內經知要 Nūy king che yaou. 97.
 內科新說 Nūy k'o sin shwō. 106.
 阿彌陀佛 O me t'o fūh k'è. 205.
 阿彌陀經 O me t'o king. 205.
 阿彌陀鼓音聲土陀羅尼經 O me t'o kō yin shing wāng t'o lô nē king. 206.
 阿毗達磨順正理論 O pe t'ā mo shūn ching lè lún. 207.
 阿毗達磨藏顯宗論 O pe t'ā mo tsang h'cèn tsung lún. 207.
 阿毘曇毗婆沙論 O pe t'an pe p'ō sha lún. 207.
 阿育王舍利瑞應錄 O yūh wāng sháy lé súy ying lūh. 214.
 八陣圖 Pā ch'in to'ō. 89.
 八紘荒史 Pā hung hwang shè. 65.
 八紘釋史 Pā hung yih shè. 64.
 八旗通志初集 Pā k'è t'ung ché ts'oo tseih. 71.
 八大人覺經 Pā tá jin k'ō king. 205.
 八音合訂 Pā yin hō t'ing. 14.
 拜經樓詩話 Pā k'ing lōw she hwá. 249. xi.
 班馬字類 Pan mã tszé lúy. 13.
 板橋雜記 Pan k'eaou tsā k'è. 200.
 龐子遺譜 Pang tszé è tseuen. 174.
 抱朴子 Paou p'ō tszé. 219.
 寶慶四明志 Paou k'ing szé ming ché. 47.
 保越錄 Paou yuè lūh. 36. xi.
 毗婆沙律 Pe p'ō sha lūh. 206.
 祕閣書目 Pe k'ō shoo mūh. 68.
 祕書志 Pe shoo ché. 67.
 祕書卅一種 Pe shoo n'cèn yih chung. 172.
 備忘錄 Pé wáng lūh. 180.
 慈禪瑣言 P'è wéi sò yén. 123.
 辨學遺牘 P'cèn h'cō é t'ūh. 174. ix.
 辨惑編 P'cèn hwó p'cèn. 87.
 辯學疏稿 P'cèn h'cō soo kaou. 174.
 便蒙歌 P'cèn mung k'o. 180.
 佩文韻府 Péi wán yün foó. 13.
 佩韋齋輯聞 Péi wéi chae tseih wän. 166.
 碧雞漫志 Péih ke mwán ché. 251. v, viii.
 辯談 Péih t'an. 147.
 關釋氏諸妄 P'èih shih shé choo wáng. 174.
 百丈叢林清規護義記 Pih cháng ts'ung lin tsing kwei chung é k'è. 212.
 百僚金鑑 Pih leāou kin k'cèn. 68.
 百將傳 Pih ts'ang chuen. 91.
 白虎通義 Pih hoó t'ung é. 159.
 白虎通德論 Pih hoó t'ung tih lún. 159.
 白鹿書院志 Pih lūh shoo yuén ché. 62.
 北窗炙棗錄 Pih chwang chih ho lūh. 197.
 北方真武寶懺 Pih fang chin woó paou ts'an. 225.
 北軒筆記 Pih h'cèn peih k'è. 167. viii.
 北行日譜 Pih hing jih poó. 37. viii.
 北夢瑣言 Pih mung sò yén. 194. viii.
 北山酒經 Pih shan ts'ew king. 150. viii.
 北史 Pih shè. 16, 20.
 北齊書 Pih tse shoo. 16, 20.
 兵鏡 Píng king. 91.
 平湖縣志 Píng hoó h'cèn ché. 49.
 平江紀事 Píng k'ang k'è szé. 56.
 平山冷燕 Píng shan l'ang yén. 204.
 平津醜碑記 Píng tsin t'ūh pei k'è. 79.
 涖宅編 P'ō tsih p'cèn. 196. vii.
 博異志 P'ō é ché. 194. v.
 博物志 P'ō wūh ché. 192. ii, iii, iv, vii, xii.
 菩提資糧論 Poo te tsze léang lún. 206.
 補侍兒小名錄 Poó shé ūrh seāou ming lūh. 185. vii.
 捕蝗考 Poó hwang k'a'ou. 73. xi.
 普陀山志 Poó t'ō shan ché. 52.
 普濟方 P'ò tse fang. 99.
 不得已 Pūh tih è. 176.
 不得已辨 Pūh tih é p'cèn. 176.
 卜法詳考 Pūh fā ts'ang k'a'ou. 132.
 卜視集 Pūh yén tseih. 242.

- 本草綱目 Pùn ts'au kàng mǐn. 100.
 本草經解要 Pùn ts'au king keaé yaou 101.
 本草備要 Pùn ts'au pé yaou. 101.
 蓬萊詩選 Pung hoé she seuèn. 243.
 三輔黃圖 San foó huáng t'oo. 43. ii, iii.
 三角和較算例 San k'òu hò keaóu swán lé. 125.
 三皈五戒正範 San kwei woó keaé ching fan. 210.
 三歸五戒慈心脩離功德經 San kwei woó keaé tsze sin yèn lé kung t'ih king. 205.
 三國志 San kwò ché. 16, 18.
 三國志演義 San kwò ché yèn é. 202.
 三國雜事 San kwò tsá szé. 80.
 三命指迷賦 San ming ché mé foó. 132.
 三山論學紀 San shan lùn h'ò kè. 175.
 三才發秘 San tsae fá pe. 134.
 三才圖會 San tsae t'oo huwý. 187.
 三楚新錄 San tsòo sin lùh. 41. xi.
 三無性論 San woó s'ing lùn. 206.
 三垣疏稿 San yuen soó kaóu. 34. xi.
 產科心法 Sán k'ò sin fá. 101.
 省庵法師語錄 Sǎng gan fá sze yù lùh. 214.
 西醫畧論 Se e l'ò lùn. 196.
 西方公據 Se fang kung ké. 215.
 西方要紀 Se fang yaou kè. 64.
 西漢會要 Se hán huwý yaou. 70.
 西漢年紀 Se hán n'én kè. 24.
 西湖志纂 Se hoó ché tswan. 55.
 西溪叢語 Se k'è ts'ung yù. 160. vii.
 西京雜記 Se king tsá kè. 189. ii, iii, vii.
 西使記 Se shé kè. 36.
 西藏記 Se tsáng kè. 64.
 西洋記 Se yáng kè. 203.
 西洋歷法新書 Se yáng lei fá sin shoo. 109.
 西遊記 Se yéw kè. 202.
 西城閩見錄 Se yih wán k'én lùh. 64.
 洗硯新錄 Se yén sin lùh. 201. xi.
 洗冤錄 Sè yuen lùh. 93.
 象吉備要通書 Se'ang keih pé yaou t'ung shoo. 134.
 象三集 Sǎng shan tseih. 230.
 小學 Seaón h'ò. 84.
 小學纂註 Seaón h'ò tswan chú. 84.
 小名錄 Seaón ming lùh. 182. vii.
 小戒禮 Seaón taé lé. 6.
 射恩新禮通功經 Se'ay gan k'è taón t'ung kung king. 180.
 仙家秘傳瑛科真訣 S'ien k'ea pe chuen t'ow k'ò chin keú. 103.
 徐揚客遊記 Sen h'ea k'ih yéw kè. 57.
 徐氏瑤瑤子賦註 Sen shé l'ò lùh tszé foó chú. 132.
 雪堂墨品 Seué t'ang mih p'ín. 146.
 宣和奉使高麗圖經 Seuèn hò fung shé kaou lé t'oo king. 57. viii.
 宣和博古圖 Seuèn hò p'ò koó t'oo. 143.
 宣和書譜 Seuèn hò shoo p'ò. 136.
 選法規李 Senén choo kwei lé. 239. vi.
 選學紉何 Senén h'eo k'ew hó. 239. xi.
 選擇通書 Senén tsih t'ung shoo. 133.
 選青小箋 Senén tsing seaón ts'een. 147.
 袖珍日課 Sew chin jih k'ò. 180.
 修麗蒙引 Sew chin mung yin. 181.
 修西初課 Sew se ts'oo k'ò. 213.
 修辭鑑衡 Sew szé k'én h'ang. 246. xii.
 修慝餘編 Sew t'ei h' yú pién. 89. xi.
 筌服玉衡全書 Sha chang yü h'ang tsenén shoo. 103.
 痧症全書 Sha ching tsenén shoo. 103.
 山志 Shan ché. 169.
 山中白雲詞 Shan chung pih yün tszé. 250.
 山房隨筆 Shan fang súy peih. 199. vii, viii.
 山海經 Shan haé king. 43. ii, iv.
 山居新語 Shan keu sin yü. 199. viii.
 山堂肆考 Shan t'ang szé k'au. 187.
 山靜居書論 Shan tsing keu hwá lùn. 139. viii.
 山左金石志 Shan tsò kin shih ché. 78.
 山東考古錄 Shan tung k'au. koó lùh. 62. xi.
 傷寒論 Shang hán lùn. 101.
 傷寒論翼 Shang hán lùn yih. 103. xi.
 傷寒全生集 Shang hán tseuén s'ang tseih. 102.
 傷寒總論 Shang hán tsung ping lùn. 98.
 上海縣志 Sháng haé h'én ché. 14.
 尙史 Sháng shé. 30.
 尙書故實 Sháng shoo koó shih. 163.
 尙書釋天 Sháng shoo shih t'een. 122.
 賞奇軒四種合編 Sháng k'è h'ien szé ch'ung hó pién. 154.
 少林棍譜 Shuón lín kwán p'ò. 154.
 射書 Sháy shoo. 142.
 社事始末 Sháy szé ché mǎ. 37. xi.
 詩學圓機活法大成 She h'eo yuén ke hwò fá tá ching. 218.
 詩紀 She kè. 241.
 詩紀匡謬 She kè k'wang mèw. 241. viii.
 詩經 She king. 3.
 詩女史 She nèu shé. 243.
 詩本音 She p'ín yin. 12.
 詩韻 She yün. 12.
 詩韻編義 She yün pién é. 14.
 應註蘇詩 She choó soo she. 229.
 世醫得效方 Shé é t'ih heaón fang. 99.

- 世善帝藏書目錄 Shě shen t'áng tsang shoo mǎh lǎh. 74. viii.
- 世說新書 Shě shwǒ sin shoo. 189.
- 世說新語 Shě shwǒ sin yù. 189.
- 世說新語補 Shě shwǒ sin yù poò. 189.
- 世宗憲皇帝御製文集 Shě tsung hēen hwang té yú ché wǎn tseih. 235.
- 世緯 Shě wéi. 87. viii.
- 侍兒小名錄 Shé ûrh seàon ming lǎh. 185.
- 侍兒小名錄拾遺 Shé ûrh seàou ming lǎh shih é. 185. vii.
- 示兒編 Shé ûrh pēn. 165.
- 使疏球記 Shé lew k'ew ké. 37. vi.
- 史記 Shě kè. 15, 16, 17.
- 史氏菊譜 Shé shé keūh poò. 151.
- 史緯 Shě wéi. 87.
- 時憲書 Shé hēen shoo. 129.
- 涉史隨筆 Shě shé sūy pēih. 80. viii.
- 攝大乘論釋 Shě tá shing lún shih. 207.
- 禪海十珍集 Shen haè shih chin tseih. 214.
- 禪林僧寶傳 Shen lin sāng paòu chuen. 210.
- 禪門日誦 Shen mún jih sūng. 213.
- 禪宗直指 Shen tsung chih ché. 214.
- 禪宗法要 Shen tsung fá yaou. 212.
- 善生福終正路 Shén sāng fūh chung ching loó. 177.
- 拾遺記 Shih é ké. 192. ii, iii, vii, viii.
- 石湖詞 Shih hoò tszé. 250. viii.
- 石刻補叙 Shih k'ih poo sen. 77. viii.
- 石經考文提要 Shih king k'aou wǎn te yaou. 4.
- 石匱藏書 Shih kwei tsang shoo. 28.
- 石墨鑄華 Shih mih tseuen hwa. 17. viii.
- 石品 Shih p'in. 148.
- 十竹齋書畫冊 Shih chih chae shoo hwa tsih. 155.
- 十誠便提 Shih keaè pēn te. 180.
- 十國春秋 Shih kwǒ ch'un ts'ew. 41.
- 十國宮詞 Shih kwǒ kung tszé. 231. xi.
- 十六長樂堂古器款識 Shih lǎh ch'ang lǎ t'áng koò k'è k'wǎn shih. 144.
- 十六國春秋 Shih luh kwǒ ch'un ts'ew. 40. ii.
- 十六國年表 Shih lǎh kwǒ nēen peàon. 42.
- 十六湯品 Shih lǎh t'ang p'in. 149.
- 十不善業道經 Shih pǎh shén nēc taou king. 206.
- 十三經 Shih san king. 9.
- 十善業道經 Shih shén nēc taou king. 206.
- 十誦律 Shih sūng lǎh. 206.
- 十七史商榷 Shih ts'eh shé shang k'ò. 81.
- 十七史詳節 Shih ts'eh shé ts'ang tsé. 39.
- 十七史纂古今通要 Shih ts'eh shé ts'wǎn koò kin t'ung yaou. 80.
- 十二遊經 Shih ûrh yēw king. 207.
- 十二因緣論 Shih ûrh yin yuèn lún. 206.
- 實踐錄 Shih ts'èen lǎh. 179.
- 釋門正統 Shih mūh ching t'ung. 209.
- 釋氏稽古畧 Shih shé kè koò lǎ. 210.
- 仲蒙子 Shin mung tszé. 83. viii, xi.
- 慎思指南 Shin sze ché nǎn. 179.
- 慎思錄 Shin sze lǎh. 177.
- 慎子 Shin tszé. 156. xiii.
- 審視瑤函 Shin shé yaou hǎn. 104.
- 神異經 Shin é king. 191. ii, iv.
- 神仙傳 Shin sēn chuen. 219. ii.
- 神仙通鑑 Shin sēn t'ung kēn. 223.
- 澠水燕談錄 Shing shwáy yén t'an lǎh. 195. vii, viii.
- 盛京通志 Shing king t'ung ché. 44.
- 盛世芻蕘 Shing shé ts'oo yaou. 178.
- 勝朝彤史拾遺記 Shing ch'au t'ung shé shih é ké. 36. xi.
- 聖記百言 Shing ké pih yén. 176.
- 聖教直講 Shing keaou chih k'ang. 181.
- 聖教明微 Shing keaou ming ch'ing. 178.
- 聖教小引 Shing keaou seàou yin. 180.
- 聖教詩辭歌賦 Shing keaou she szé k'o foó. 180.
- 聖教信證 Shing keaou sin ching. 177.
- 聖教切要 Shing keaou ts'èe yaou. 178.
- 聖教淺說 Shing keaou ts'èen shwǒ. 179.
- 聖教要經 Shing keaou yaou king. 179.
- 聖教要理問答 Shing keaou yaou là wǎn tǎ. 180.
- 聖經直解 Shing king chih keaè. 174.
- 聖經廣益 Shing king kwàng yih. 178.
- 聖經類書 Shing king lǎy shoo. 189.
- 聖旌行實 Shing mod hing shih. 174.
- 聖母小日課經 Shing mod seàou jih k'ó king. 176.
- 聖夢歌 Shing mung k'o. 175.
- 聖年廣益 Shing nēen kwàng yih. 178.
- 聖體仁愛經規條 Shing t'è jín gaè king kwei t'eaon. 178.
- 聖體答疑 Shing t'è tǎ é. 177.
- 聖武記 Shing woò ké. 29.
- 聖祖仁皇帝御製文集 Shing tsoò jín hwang té yú wǎn tseih. 234.
- 聖無動尊大威怒王秘密陀羅尼經 Shing woò t'ung tsun tá wéi noó wǎng pe mèih t'o lô nē king. 206.
- 聖諭廣訓 Shing yú kwàng heún. 88.
- 聲調譜 Shing t'eaou poò. 248. xi.
- 庶齋老學叢談 Shoo chae laò hēo ts'ung t'an. 167. viii.
- 書法 Shoo fá. 135.

- 書法雅言 Shoo fá ya yèn. 138. xi.
 書法約言 Shoo fá yǎo yèn. 139.
 書學捷要 Shoo hǎo tsǎe yaon. 139. viii.
 書畫跋跋 Shoo huá pǎ pǎ. 137.
 書經 Shoo king. 2.
 書叙指南 Shoo sen ché nán. 181.
 鼠環 Shoo p'ǎ. 161. iv, v.
 壽世編 Shów shé pĕn. 105.
 默經 Shów king. 154. iv.
 授八戒正範 Shów pǎ keaé ching fán. 210
 授時歷草 Shów shé lei h ts'áon. 124.
 授時通考 Shów shé t'ung k'áon. 95.
 授幽冥戒正範 Shów yew ming keaé
 ching fán. 210.
 蜀碧 Shǔh pĕih. 37. xii.
 述異記 Shǔh é kĕ. 154, 200. ii, iv, vi, vii.
 首楞嚴經 Shów lǎng yĕn king. 205.
 守城錄 Shów ch'ing lǔh. 91. xiii.
 守汴日志 Shów pĕn jĭh ché. 33. vi.
 守山閣叢書 Shów shan kǒ ts'ung shoo. 240.
 純正蒙求 Shun ching ming k'ĕw. 185.
 雙鳳奇緣 Shwang fung k'ĕ yüen. 204.
 說蒙 Shwǒ chuen. 140.
 說郭 Shwǒ foo. 170.
 說郭續 Shwǒ foo sǔh. 170.
 說明 Shwǒ k'ow. 170. xi.
 說文 Shwǒ wán. 10.
 說岳全傳 Shwǒ yĕ tsuen chuen. 203.
 睡畫二答 Shwǔy hwá úrh tǎ. 175.
 說巖詞 Shwǔy yĕn tszĕ. 250. viii.
 水滸傳 Shwǔy hoó chuen. 203.
 水坑石記 Shwǔy k'ang shĭh kĕ. 145.
 水經 Shwǔy king. 53. ii.
 水牛經 Shwǔy nĕw king. 105.
 水晶經 Shwǔy p'ín. 149.
 水道提綱 Shwǔy taon te kang. 51.
 水東日記 Shwǔy tung jĭh kĕ. 199.
 心經 Sĭn king. 86.
 保徵錄 Sĭn ch'ing lǔh. 201. vi.
 姑峰巖巖師語錄 Sĭn fung hĕn shen sze
 yü lǔh. 213.
 新儀法要 Sĭn é sǎng fá yaon. 107. xiii.
 新法算書 Sĭn fá swán shoo. 108.
 新編詩草 Sĭn kĕang she ts'áon. 61.
 新序 Sĭn sen. 83. ii.
 新書 Sĭn shoo. 83. ii.
 新唐書 Sĭn t'ang shoo. 16, 21.
 新添瞻禮經規 Sĭn t'ĕn chen lé king
 kwei. 189.
 新五代史 Sĭn woó taé shĕ. 16, 22.
 星經 Sĭng king. 116. ii.
 性理彙書 Sĭng lé k'ĕun shoo. 85.
 性理大全書 Sĭng lé t'á tsuen shoo. 85.
 性理精義 Sĭng lé tsing é. 86.
 性理字義 Sĭng lé tszĕ é. 85.
 性理圭旨 Sĭng ming kwei ché. 222.
 所南文集 So nán wán tseih. 232. viii.
 蘇沈良方 Soo ch'in léang fang. 97. i, viii, xi.
 蘇州府志 Soo chow foó ché. 46.
 蘇詩續補遺 Soo she sǔh pò é. 229.
 蘇文忠公生日設祀詩 Soo wán chung
 kung sǎng jĭh shĕ szĕ she. 238.
 蔬食譜 Soo shĭh pò. 153.
 數學 Shoo hĕó. 114. xiii.
 數學啟蒙 Soo hĕó k'ĕ mung. 129.
 數理精蘊 Soo lé tsing yun. 120.
 數書九章 Soó shoo kĕw chang. 116.
 數書九章札記 Soó shoo kĕw chang chǎ
 kĕ. 116.
 數術記遺 Soó shǔh kĕ é. 114.
 新度衍 Soó t'óo yĕn. 121.
 素履子 Soó lé tszĕ. 165. xi.
 素書 Soó shoo. 90. ii, iv.
 素問靈樞經素約註 Soó wán ling ch'oo
 lúy tswán yǎo chú. 97.
 搜神後記 Sow shĭn hów kĕ. 192. ii, v.
 搜神記 Sow shĭn kĕ. 192. ii, vii.
 續茶經 Sǔh ch'a king. 148.
 續學古編 Sǔh hĕó koó pĕn. 139.
 續支怪錄 Sǔh heuĕn kwaé lǔh. 194.
 續後漢書 Sǔh hów hán shoo. 31.
 續畫品錄 Sǔh hwá p'ín lǔh. 137.
 續高僧傳 Sǔh kaou sǎng chuen. 208.
 續經餘必讀 Sǔh king yü peih t'úh. 243.
 續孟子 Sǔh mǎng tszĕ. 83. viii.
 續博物志 Sǔh pǒ wǔh ché. 192. iii, iv, v, vii.
 續補苻泉小名錄 Sǔh pò she úrh seáon
 ming lǔh. 185. vii.
 續三十五舉 Sǔh san shĭh woó keú. 139.
 續齊諧記 Sǔh tse heae kĕ. 193. iii.
 續資治通鑑長編 Sǔh tze che t'ung
 kĕn ch'ang pĕn. 25.
 續文獻通考 Sǔh wán hĕn t'ung kaou. 69.
 續幽怪錄 Sǔh yew kwaé lǔh. 191.
 筭譜 Sun pò. 152. v.
 孫子 Sun tszĕ. 90.
 孫子算經 Sun tszĕ swán king. 114. i, viii.
 嵩丘尊生全書 Sung yac tsun sǎng
 tsuen shoo. 105.
 淮南學府 Sung nán yǎo foó. 63. xi.
 松江府志 Sung kĕang foó ché. 41.
 松江韻賦 Sung kĕang k'ĕn k'ó. 63. xi.
 松漢紀聞 Sung mǒ kĕ wán. 32. iii.
 宋讀民錄 Sung é mĭn lǔh. 36. viii.
 宋高僧傳 Súng kaou sǎng chuen. 209.
 宋詩紀事 Súng she kĕ szĕ. 248.

- 宋史 Súng shè. 16, 22.
 宋史紀事本末 Súng shè kè szé pùn mō. 28.
 宋書 Súng shoo. 16, 18.
 隋書 Súi shoo. 16, 20.
 隋書雜錄 Súi ch'ang tsā lǚh. 199, vii.
 瑞竹堂經驗方 Súi chūh t'ang king yèn fang. 99.
 歲寒堂詩話 Súi hán t'ang she hwá. 245.
 歲時廣記 Súi shè hwáng kè. 42.
 隨手雜錄 Súi shōw tsā. lǚh. 196, viii.
 隨隱漫錄 Súi yin mán lǚh. 198, vii.
 算法 Swán fā. 128.
 算法大成 Swán fā tá ching. 126.
 算法統宗 Swán fā t'ung tsung. 118.
 算法統宗指南大全 Swán fā t'ung tsung ché nán tá tseuén. 128.
 算學啟蒙 Swán hōo k'è mung. 117, 128.
 師友談記 Sze yèw t'an kè. 164.
 司馬法 Sze má fā. 90. xii.
 司天考驗圖 Sze t'ien k'auò yén t'oò. 133.
 思維要畧法 Sze wuy yaon lǚh fā. 207.
 四朝聞見錄 Szé ch'au wán k'ien lǚh. 198. viii.
 四終畧意 Szé chung lǚh e. 178.
 四分戒本 Szé fun keaé pùn. 206.
 四輪軒詩鈔 Szé hwuy h'ien she ch'au. 236. xi.
 四明它山水利備覽 Szé ming t'ò shan shwù yè pé làn. 54. xiii.
 四阿含暮抄解 Szé o hán moó ch'au keaé. 207.
 四時氣候集解 Szé shè k'è hów tseih keaé. 42.
 四十二章經 Szé shih ūrh chang king. 204.
 四聲等子 Szé shing t'ung tszé. 11.
 四聲切韻表 Szé shing ts'è yim peáu. 13.
 四字經 Szé tszé king. 176.
 四友齋叢書 Szé yèw chae ts'ung shwō. 168.
 四元釋例 Szé yuén shih lé. 118.
 四元玉鑑 Szé yuén yǚh k'èen. 117.
 四元玉鑑細草 Szé yuén yǚh k'èen sé ts'au. 118.
 士禮 Szé lé. 5.
 事類賦 Szé lúy foó. 182.
 辭學指南 Szé hōo ché nán. 185.
 大方廣佛華嚴經 Tá fang kwáng fūh hwa yèn king. 205.
 大方廣佛華嚴經海印觀儀 Tá fang kwáng fūh hwa yèn king hāi yin tsan e. 212.
 大方廣華嚴不思議佛境界分 Tá fang kwáng hwa yèn pūh sze é fūh king keaé fun. 205.
 大方廣圓覺修多羅了義經 Tá fang kwáng yuén k'èo sew to lô leaòn e king. 205.
 大方便佛報恩經 Tá fang p'èen fūh paou gān king. 205.
 大方等大集經 Tá fang t'ang tá tseih king. 205.
 大學 Tá hōo. 7.
 大學衍義 Tá hōo yen e. 86.
 大金國志 Tá kin kwō ché. 30.
 大灌頂經 Tá kwán t'ing king. 205.
 大般若波羅蜜多經 Tá pan jō po lô meih to king. 205.
 大般涅槃經 Tá pan n'è pwan king. 205.
 大寶積經 Tá paou tseih king. 205.
 大悲寶懺 Tá pei paou tsau. 213.
 大薩遮尼乾子受記經 Tá sá chay né k'èen tszé shōw kung. 205.
 大生要旨 Tá sāng yaou ché. 105.
 大西利先生行跡 Tá se lé s'ien sāng h'ing tseih. 176.
 大乘百發明門論 Tá shing pih fā ming mún lún. 206.
 大乘本生心地觀經 Tá shing pùn sāng sin t'è kwán king. 206.
 大戴禮 Tá taé lé. 6. i, ii.
 大唐西域記 Tá t'ang se yih kè. 57, xiii.
 大唐新語 Tá t'ang sin yǚ. 189. vii.
 大德昌國州圖志 Tá t'ih ch'ang kwō chow t'oò ché. 49.
 大清皇帝聖訓 Tá ts'ing hwáng té shing heún. 34.
 大清律例 Tá ts'ing lǚh lé. 71.
 大清一統志 Tá ts'ing yih t'ung ché. 43.
 大嶽太和山紀畧 Tá yō t'ae hô shan kè lǚh. 54.
 答客問 Tá k'ih wán. 179.
 代數學 Taé soó hiō. 129.
 代微積拾級 Taé wé tseih shih keih. 129.
 臺維積演 Taé ciny tseih yèn. 125.
 臺灣紀畧 Taé wan kè lǚh. 60. vi.
 臺灣府志 Taé wan foó ché. 47.
 台宗世系 T'ae tsung shé hé. 210.
 胎息經 T'ae seih king. 222.
 太醫院急救真方摘要 T'ae e yuén keih k'ew léang fang t'eh yaou. 105.
 太玄經 T'ae hen'én king. 86.
 太湖備考 T'ae hoó pé k'au. 60.
 太極圖說論 T'ae keih t'oò shwō lún. 88.
 太白陰經 T'ae pih yin king. 90. xiii.
 太平寰宇記 T'ae ping hwán yü kè. 44.
 太平編類 T'ae ping p'èen lúy. 183.
 太平御覽 T'ae ping yü lán. 183.

- 太上赤文洞古經 *T'ae shang ch'ih wän t'ung koö king.* 222.
- 太上黃庭內景玉經 *T'ae shang hwang t'ing nü king yü king.* 221.
- 太上黃庭外景玉經 *T'ae shang hwang t'ing waé king yü king.* 221.
- 太上感應篇 *T'ae shang kán ying p'ien.* 223.
- 太上老君說常清靜經 *T'ae shang laou keun shwó ch'ang tsing king.* 222.
- 太上界玄說消災濟命妙經 *T'ae shang shing huen shwó seou tsae hwó míng meou king.* 222.
- 太上說三元三官寶經 *T'ae shang shwó san yüen san kwan paou king.* 224.
- 太上說三元四官寶經 *T'ae shang shwó san yüen szé kwan paou king.* 224.
- 太上大通經 *T'ae shang tá t'ung king.* 222.
- 太上洞玄靈寶梓童木簡真經 *T'ae shang t'ung huen ling paou tsze t'ung pün yüen chin king.* 224.
- 太史史例 *T'ae shé shé lé.* 81.
- 太微經 *T'ae wé king.* 134.
- 太元解 *T'ae yüen keac.* 86.
- 泰西種痘奇法 *T'ae se chung tóu k'é fá.* 103.
- 泰西水法 *T'ae se shwuy fá.* 95. ix.
- 泰山道理記 *T'ae shan taou lé k'é.* 62. xi.
- 丹桂集 *Tan kwei tseih.* 225.
- 丹鉛閑錄 *Tan yüen k'ün lü.* 162.
- 丹鉛續錄 *Tan yüen süh lü.* 162.
- 丹鉛摘錄 *Tan yüen teih lü.* 162.
- 丹鉛總錄 *Tan yüen ts'ung lü.* 162.
- 丹鉛餘錄 *Tan yüen yü lü.* 162.
- 壇几叢書 *T'an k'é ts'ung shoo.* 171.
- 殘無德律 *T'an woó tih leüh.* 206.
- 談諧錄 *T'an lü.* 248. xi.
- 談天 *T'an tien.* 129.
- 田齋通編 *T'ian chae t'ung p'ien.* 162. xiii.
- 調詞樵書 *T'ang hoó tseou shoo.* 171.
- 湯品 *T'ang p'ün.* 153.
- 湯液本草 *T'ang yü pün ts'au.* 99.
- 唐虞會 *T'ang ch'ih yén.* 190.
- 唐闕吏 *T'ang k'uei shé.* 191.
- 唐六典 *T'ang lü t'ien.* 67.
- 唐類函 *T'ang lü hán.* 188.
- 唐詩合解箋註 *T'ang shé hō keac tseu ch'ó.* 242.
- 唐史論斷 *T'ang shé lün wän.* 80. xi.
- 唐大詔令集 *T'ang tá ch'aoü ling tseih.* 34.
- 唐才子傳 *T'ang tsai tszé chuen.* 35. xii.
- 唐詞紀 *T'ang tsé k'é.* 251.
- 唐書彙纂 *T'ang yü mow tseu.* 241.
- 唐書統纂 *T'ang yü t'ung ts'eu.* 241.
- 唐韻 *T'ang yün.* 10.
- 唐韻正 *T'ang yün ching.* 12.
- 刀劍錄 *Taou k'ien lü.* 143. xii.
- 導與主言次序法 *Taou yü choó yén tszé sen fá.* 180.
- 島夷志畧 *Taou é ché lü.* 58.
- 道書全集 *Taou shoo tseuén tseih.* 224.
- 道德經經註 *Taou tih chin king choó.* 217.
- 道德經 *Taou tih king.* 216.
- 道德經註 *Taou tih king choó.* 217.
- 道德經解 *Taou tih king keac.* 217.
- 陶朱新錄 *T'au choó sin lü.* 197.
- 提正編 *Te ching p'ien.* 176.
- 帝學 *Té hü.* 83.
- 地理備覽 *Té lé pé lün.* 67.
- 地理全志 *Té lé tseuén ché.* 67.
- 調氣煉外丹圖說 *Teauü k'é lüen waé tan t'ao shwó.* 154.
- 鈞機立談 *Teauü ke leih tan.* 40. viii.
- 鐵樹山叢談 *T'ie wei shan ts'ung tan.* 196.
- 運行紀程 *T'ien hing k'é ch'ing.* 37. vi.
- 滇黔紀游 *T'ien k'ün k'é yéw.* 63. vi.
- 滇南新語 *T'ien nán sin yü.* 63. xi.
- 滇南憶舊錄 *T'ien nán yih k'éw lü.* 169. xi.
- 天主降生言行紀畧 *T'ien choó kang shäng yén hing k'é lü.* 175.
- 天主實義 *T'ien choó shih é.* 172. ix.
- 天方典禮擇要解 *T'ien fang t'ien lé ts'ih yaou keac.* 181.
- 天香櫻偶得 *T'ien häng löw göw tih.* 169. vi.
- 天學會通 *T'ien h'üé hwüy t'ung.* 111.
- 天花精言 *T'ien hwa tsing yén.* 103.
- 天后聖母註解 藏詩 *T'ien hóu shing móu choó keac ts'ien shé.* 225.
- 天后聖母聖黃圖志 *T'ien hóu shing móu shing tseih t'ao ché.* 225.
- 天誦詞異攷 *T'ien joó t'ung é k'a'ón.* 178.
- 天階 *T'ien keac.* 177.
- 天錄識餘 *T'ien lü shih yü.* 169. vi.
- 天寧偈松偈師語錄 *T'ien ning leü sung k'ieac shen sze yü lü.* 213.
- 天步真原 *T'ien póu chin yüen.* 111. xii, xiii.
- 天步真原人命部 *T'ien póu chin yüen jün míng póu.* 106.
- 天堂直路 *T'ien tang chih lö.* 180.
- 天問畧 *T'ien wän lü.* 108. ix, xi.
- 天文畧論 *T'ien wän lü lün.* 129.
- 天文類 *T'ien wän lü.* 126.
- 天文大成管窺輯要 *T'ien wän tá ching k'wán k'wei tseih yaou.* 134.
- 天一閣藏書總目 *T'ien yih kó tsang shoo tsung mü.* 80.

- 天元歷理全書 T'ien yuen lei li tsen ün shoo. 119.
 甜食品 T'cên shih p'ün. 154.
 填詞名解 T'cên tszê ming keâ. 253.
 填詞圖譜 T'cên tszê t'oo pò. 253.
 懺菴石譜 T'cêh gan shih pò. 148.
 滌罪正規 T'cêh tsúy ching kwei. 175.
 德行譜 T'ih hing pò. 179.
 丁孝子詩集 Ting heaún tszê she tseih. 233. xi.
 丁鶴年集 Ting hō nēen tseih. 233.
 丁巨算法 Ting keú swán fā. 118. viii.
 定海縣志 Ting haê hēen ché. 49.
 鼎錄 Ting lūh. 143. ii.
 程史 T'ing shê. 190, 198. vii.
 艇齋詩話 Ting chae she hwá. 245. xi.
 邵公談藁 Too kung t'an tswán. 200.
 杜詩雙聲疊韻譜括畧 Toò she shwang shing t'cê yün pò kwō lō. 249. xi.
 杜陽雜編 Toò yáng tsá pēn. 194.
 圖註雜經 T'oo choó nán king. 97.
 圖註脈訣辨眞 T'oo choó mih keú pēn chin. 98.
 圖繪寶鑑 T'oo hwúy paún kēen. 137.
 透簾細草 T'ów lēen se ts'aú. 118. viii.
 雜華文表 Tsá hwa wán paún. 215.
 雜譬喻經 Tsá p'è yú king. 207.
 雜詠百二十首 Tsá yung pih úh shih shòw. 228. xi.
 再續三十五舉 Tsac sūh san shih woó keú. 139.
 簞桑合編 Tsan sang hō pēn. 95.
 簞書 Tsan shoo. 94. viii.
 簞雲樓雜說 Tsan yün lôw tsá shwō. 201. vi.
 參同契 Ts'an t'ung k'è. 218.
 駘騫錄 Ts'an lwan lūh. 35. viii.
 藏海詩話 Tsáng haê she hwá. 245. viii.
 增廣新術 Tsäng kwàng sin shūh. 125.
 增修五部禮部韻畧 Tsäng sew hoó choó lè pò yün lō. 11.
 早晚課 Tsaún wán k'ò. 180.
 造各表簡法 Tsaún kō peáún kēen fā. 127.
 草窗詞 Ts'aou chwang tszê. 250. viii.
 草花譜 Ts'aou hwa pò. 150.
 草木子 Ts'aou mih tszê. 168.
 濟陰綱目 Tse yün kang mūh. 100.
 齊諸記 Tse heac k'è. 193. ii.
 齊論 Tse lún. 7.
 齊乘 Tse shing. 51.
 齊東野語 Tse tung yay yú. 166. vii.
 齊山集 Tse shan tseih. 232. viii.
 詳解九章算法 Tscáng keac k'èw chang swán fā. 117.
 詳解九章算法札記 Tscáng keac k'èw chang swán fā chā k'è. 117.
 樵香小記 Tseacou hchang seacou k'è. 163. xiii.
 焦山志 Tseacou shan ché. 53.
 焦山古鼎攷 Tseacou shan koó ting k'aún. 143.
 孝親覺法天子受三歸依復免惡道經 Tscáy wá nung fa t'cên tszê shòw san kwei c hwo mēen gō taún king. 205.
 借筌詩鈔 Tscáy gan she ch'aon. 238.
 切韻 Tscē yün. 10.
 切韻指掌圖 Tscē yün ché cháng t'oo. 10.
 潛虛 Tscēn hen. 86. viii.
 潛虛解 Tscēn hen keac. 86. xi.
 潛確類書 Tscēn k'èō lúy shoo. 187.
 潛研堂金石文跋尾 Tscēn nēen t'áng kin shih wán pō wèi. 79.
 潛研堂文集 Tscēn nēen t'áng wán tseih. 237.
 潛研堂金石文字目錄 Tscēn nēen t'áng kin shih wán tszê mūh lūh. 79.
 灕山集 Tscēn shan tseih. 230. viii.
 照茶水記 Tscēn ch'a shwù y k'è. 149.
 前漢書 Tscēn hán shoo. 16, 17.
 錢志新編 Tscēn ché sin pēn. 147.
 錢幣考 Tscēn pè k'aún. 147. xi.
 錢譜提綱 Tscēn pò te kang. 148.
 錢氏小兒藥證眞訣 Tscēn shé seacou úh yō ching kenè. 104. i.
 錢式圖 Tscēn shih t'oo. 147.
 錢唐先賢傳贊 Tscēn t'áng sēn hēen chuen tsán. 35. viii.
 千手千眼觀世音菩薩廣大圓滿無礙大悲心陀羅尼經 Ts'cên shòw ts'cên yèn kwan shé yün pò sū kwàng tá yuēn mwán woó gae tá pei sin t'ò lô nê king. 206.
 千頃堂書目 Ts'cên king t'áng shoo mūh. 74.
 雄異記 Tscēh é k'è. 194. iii, v.
 集古錄 Tscēh koó lūh. 76.
 集古印範 Tscēh koó yün fan. 141.
 集驗良方 Tscēh yén l'äng fang. 105.
 集韻 Tscēh yün. 10.
 積古齋鍾鼎彝器款識 Tscēh koó chae chung ting c k'è k' wán shih. 144.
 卽雲縣志 Tscēh mih hēen ché. 51.
 輯古算經 Tscēh koó swán king. 115. viii.
 七俱胝佛大心准提陀羅尼經 Ts'cēh keú té mih tá sin chün te t'ò lô nê king. 206.
 七克 Ts'cēh k'ih. 174. ix.
 七十二賢像贊 Ts'cēh shih úh hēen scáng tsán. 38.
 七十二侯考 Ts'cēh shih úh hów k'aún. 42. xi.

- 七頌堂識小錄 Ts'eh sung t'ang shih
seâu lüh. 169. viii.
- 泉志 Tseuen ché. 146.
- 全體新論 Tseuen t'è sin lún. 106.
- 酒逸詞 Tsèw p'ien tsè. 250.
- 酒譜 Tsèw pò. 150. v.
- 酒師譜 Tsèw t'èen pò. 150.
- 秋星閣詩話 Ts'ew sing k'ò she hwá. 247.
- 責備餘談 Ts'ih pé yü t'au. 80.
- 宅經 Ts'ih king. 131.
- 策算 Ts'ih swán. 122.
- 冊府元龜 Ts'ih foò yuén kwei. 183.
- 冊府元龜獨制 Ts'ih foò yuén kwei t'üeh
ché. 184.
- 測量異同 Ts'ih lüang é t'ang. 109. xii.
- 測量法義 Ts'ih lüang fá é. 109. ix, xii.
- 測圓海鏡 Ts'ih yuén haè king. 116. viii.
- 縉雲縣志 Ts'ün yün h'èen ché. 50.
- 晉略 Ts'ün lüè. 39.
- 晉史乘 Ts'ün shè shing. 42. iii.
- 晉書 Ts'ün shoo. 16, 18.
- 旌德縣志 Tsing t'ih h'èen ché. 49.
- 靜安八詠集 Tsing gan p'á yung tseih.
241. xi.
- 靖康編素雜記 Tsing k'ang säng soò
tsá ké. 159. xiii.
- 淨業染香集 Tsing n'èè jèn h'ang tseih. 215.
- 淨業要言 Tsing n'èè yaou yèn. 215.
- 淨土聖賢錄 Tsing t'ò shing h'èen lü. 214.
- 淨土懺 Tsing t'ò tsan. 213.
- 清波小志 Ts'ing po seâu ché. 201.
- 清波小志補 Ts'ing po seâu ché pò. 201.
- 青浦縣志 Ts'ing pò h'èen ché. 49.
- 清眞原始闡義 Ts'ing chin yuén ché
ch'en é. 181.
- 清波別志 Ts'ing po p'èih ché. 197. viii.
- 清波雜志 Ts'ing po tsá ché. 197. viii.
- 清雋集 Ts'ing sun tseih. 232. viii.
- 青天歌 Ts'ing t'èen ko. 222.
- 青巖叢錄 Ts'ing yèn ts'ung lüh. 168. xi.
- 摺說 Tso shwò. 104.
- 左傳 Tso chuen. 6.
- 楚紀 Tsoò kè. 32.
- 楚史 杞 Tsoò shè t'au wü. 42. iii.
- 楚辭 Tsoò sze. 225.
- 楚辭章句 Tsoò sze chang ké. 226.
- 楚辭節註 Tsoò sze ts'èè choó. 227.
- 楚辭集註 Tsoò sze tseih choó. 226.
- 助善終經 Tsoò shén chung king. 176.
- 遵主聖範 Tsnu ch'ò shing fan. 175.
- 遵主八樓 Tsnu säng p'á ts'èen. 105.
- 存齋詩話 Ts'un chae she hwá. 246.
- 宗鏡錄 Tsung king lüh. 212.
- 宗鏡錄具體 Tsung king lüh k'eu t'è. 212.
- 宗源錄 Tsung yuén lüh. 209.
- 宗元錄 Tsung yuén lüh. 209.
- 聰訓密語 Ts'ung heün chae yü. 88. xi.
- 崇禎歷書 Ts'ung ching lèih shoo. 109.
- 崇明縣志 Ts'ung ming h'èen ché. 51.
- 崇一堂日記隨筆 Ts'ung y'ih t'ang jih
k'è s'üy p'èih. 176.
- 崔公入藥鏡 Ts'ny kung jüh yò king. 222.
- 翠微山房草學 Ts'ny wei shan fang swán
heò. 126.
- 資治通鑑 Tsze che t'ung k'èen. 25.
- 資治通鑑綱目 Tsze che t'ung k'èen kang
müh. 26.
- 資治通鑑綱目發明 Tsze che t'ung k'èen
kang müh fa ming. 25.
- 資治通鑑考異 Tsze che t'ung k'èen
k'au àn é. 25.
- 資治通鑑目錄 Tsze che t'ung k'èen müh
lüh. 25.
- 資治通鑑釋文辨誤 Tsze che t'ung k'èen
shih wán p'èen woó. 25.
- 次柳氏舊聞 Tszé l'èw shé k'èw wán. 190.
- 字鑑 Tszé k'èen. 13.
- 字彙 Tszé wuy. 10.
- 子華子 Tszé hwa tszé. 156.
- 子史精華 Tszé shè tsing hwa. 188.
- 此事難知 Tszé szé nán ché. 98.
- 慈悲觀音香山寶懺 Tszé péi kwán yin
h'ang shan paò tsan. 213.
- 慈悲修道劉香寶懺 Tszé péi sew taòu
l'èw h'ang paòu kenén. 213.
- 慈悲道場水懺 Tszé péi taòu ch'ang
shwüy tsan. 212.
- 慈悲道場懺 Tszé péi taòu ch'ang tsan. 212.
- 詞旨 Tszé ché. 252. xi.
- 詞學全書 Tszé h'è tsen'èn shoo. 253.
- 詞律 Tszé lüh. 252.
- 詞源 Tszé yuén. 252. xiii.
- 詞韻 Tszé yün. 252.
- 讀史方輿紀要 T'üeh shè fang yu k'è
yaou. 63.
- 讀書分年日程 T'üeh shoo fun n'èen jih
ch'ing. 87.
- 讀書記 T'üeh shoo ké. 86.
- 獨醒雜志 T'üeh sing tsá ché. 198. viii.
- 敦好堂論印 Tun haòu t'ang lún yin. 140.
- 鈍觀卮言 T'un yèn che yèn. 170.
- 東城雜志 Tung ch'ing tsá ké. 57.
- 東周列國志 Tung chow l'èè kwò ché. 203.
- 東醫寶鑑 Tung e paòu k'èen. 102.
- 東漢會要 Tung han hwüy yaou. 70. i.

- 東軒筆錄 Tung hēn peih lūh. 196. vii.
 東華錄 Tung hwa lūh. 27.
 東還紀程 Tung hwān kè ch'ing. 37. vi.
 東臯雜鈔 Tung kaou tsā ch'au. 201. xi.
 東南紀聞 Tung nān kè wān. 198. xiii.
 東坡志林 Tung p'o ch'ē lín. 164. vii.
 東坡年譜 Tung p'o n'ēn pò. 36.
 東坡手澤 Tung p'o shòw ts'ih. 164.
 東坡全集 Tung p'o t'sen'ēn tseih. 229.
 東西洋考 Tung se yāng k'au. 58.
 東山奏公端居士頌古語錄 Tung shan ts'ín kung twan keu szé sung koó yù lūh. 213.
 東原錄 Tung yuēn lūh. 163. xi.
 冬夜箋記 Tung yāy ts'ēn k'ē. 169. vi.
 同文算指 T'ung wān swān ch'ē. 118. ix.
 同文韻統 T'ung wān yún t'ung. 15.
 通志 T'ung ch'ē. 29.
 通藝錄 T'ung é lūh. 172.
 通鑑綱目 T'ung k'ēn kang mūh. 25.
 通鑑綱目書法 T'ung k'ēn kang mūh shoo fá. 25.
 通鑑綱目集覽正誤 T'ung k'ēn kang mūh tseih lán ch'ing woó. 26.
 通鑑紀事本末 T'ung k'ēn k'ē szé p'ùn mō. 27.
 通鑑釋例 T'ung k'ēn shih lé. 25.
 通鑑外紀 T'ung k'ēn wá k'ē. 25.
 通典 T'ung tiēn. 68.
 通元量經 T'ung yuēn chin king. 218.
 峒溪雜志 T'ung k'ē sc'ēn ch'ē. 63. vi.
 洞玄靈寶定觀經 T'ung heuēn líng paou t'ing kwán king. 223.
 洞霄詩集 T'ung seaou she tseih. 240. viii.
 洞霄圖志 T'ung seaou t'ò ch'ē. 55. viii.
 洞山寄茶系 T'ung shan keá ch'a hé. 149.
 洞天福地嶽瀆名山記 T'ung t'ēn fūh t'é yō tūh míng shan k'ē. 221.
 洞天奧旨 T'ung t'ēn gaou ch'ē. 103.
 洞天清錄 T'ung t'ēn ts'ing lūh. 167. iv, v.
 洞天錢叢經 T'ung jín chin k'ew king. 101.
 銅人胎穴 T'ung jín shoo heu'ē. 101.
 對數簡法 T'uy soó k'ēn fá. 128.
 祖數探源 T'uy soó t'án yuēn. 128. xii.
 推步法解 T'uy poó fá keá. 122. xiii.
 端溪硯史 Twan k'e yén sh'ē. 145.
 端溪硯石考 Twan k'e yén sh'ih k'au. 145.
 掘奇經 Uh k'ē king. 89. ii, v.
 貳臣傳 Urh chin ehuen. 38.
 二香琴譜 Urh ch'ang k'in pò. 142.
 二十二史文鈔 Urh shih úrh sh'ē wān ch'au. 39.
 二十五言 Urh shih woó yuēn. 173. ix.
 二十一史文鈔 Urh shih y'ih sh'ē wān ch'au. 39.
 二申野錄 Urh shin yà y lūh. 33.
 爾雅 Urh ya. 8.
 而菴詩話 Urh gan she hwá. 248.
 外科認治 Wá k'o ch'ing che. 104.
 外科正宗 Wá k'o ch'ing tsung. 103.
 外科十法 Wá k'o shih fá. 103.
 外科精義 Wá k'o t'ing é. 99.
 外科精要 Wá k'o t'ing yaon. 103.
 外國竹枝詞 Wá k'wò ch'ih che tsz'ē. 64. xi.
 外道問聖大乘法無我義經 Wá taou wān sh'ing ta sh'ing fá woó gò é king. 206.
 萬善同歸集 Wān shén t'ung kwei tseih. 214.
 萬物真原 Wān wūh chin yuēn. 175.
 醜造品 Wān tsaou p'ín. 150.
 文昌帝君陰騭文 Wān ch'ang té keun yin tseih wān. 225.
 文始真原 Wān ch'ē chin king. 217.
 文忠集 Wān chung tseih. 230.
 文屏四譜 Wān p'ing szé pò. 145.
 文獻大成 Wān h'ēn tá ch'ing. 185.
 文獻通考 Wān h'ēn t'ung k'au. 69.
 文錄 Wān lūh. 245. iv, xi.
 文選 Wān sen'ēn. 238.
 文選註 Wān sen'ēn choó. 238.
 文選考異 Wān sen'ēn k'au é. 249.
 文選李注補正 Wān sen'ēn lè choó pò ch'ing. 249.
 文選理學梯輿 Wān sen'ēn lè h'ō keuén yu. 248.
 文選顏鮑謝詩評 Wān sen'ēn yen paou sc'ay she ping. 239.
 文選 Wān shwò. 246.
 文心雕龍 Wān sin teau l'ung. 244. ii.
 文心雕龍輯註 Wān sin teau l'ung tseih choó. 244.
 文典類函 Wān tiēn lúy hān. 188.
 文子 Wān tsz'ē. 218. xiii.
 文淵閣書目 Wān yuēn k'ò shoo múh. 74.
 文苑英華 Wān yuēn ying hwa. 240.
 文苑英華辨證 Wān yuēn ying hwa p'ēn ch'ing. 240. i, viii.
 聞人氏痘疹論 Wān jín sh'ē tów chin lún. 103.
 聞見近錄 Wān k'ēn k'ūh lūh. 196. v, viii.
 望溪集 Wāng k'ē tseih. 234.
 王註正譌 Wāng choó ch'ing go. 229.
 王陽明集 Wāng yāng míng tseih. 234.
 渭南文集 Wēi nān wān tseih. 231.
 緯畧 Wēi l'ō. 161. xiii.
 維摩詰經 Wēi mò k'ēi king. 205.

- 衛生鴻寶 *Wei sāng hung p'au*. 105.
 衛藏圖說 *Wei tsáng t'ò shīh*. 64.
 魏三體石經遺字考 *Wei san t'è shīh king è tszé k'a'ou*. 79.
 魏氏補證 *Wei shé pò ch'ing*. 38. xi.
 魏書 *Wei shoo*. 13, 16.
 唯識三十論 *Wei shīh san shīh lūn*. 206.
 蕪湖縣志 *Woo hoò h'écén ché*. 49.
 悟溪集 *Woo k'è tseih*. 233. viii.
 悟溪考 *Woo k'è k'a'ou*. 60.
 悟真直指詳說 *Woo chin chih ch'è ts'ang shwò*. 220.
 悟真篇 *Woo chin p'ien*. 220.
 悟真篇註疏 *Woo chin p'ien chúo soo*. 220.
 悟真篇四註 *Woo chin p'ien szé choó*. 220.
 務民義齋算學 *Woo mìn é chae swán h'èó*. 127.
 五車韻府 *Wò chay yùn fò*. 13.
 五車韻瑞 *Wò chay yùn súy*. 13.
 五方元音 *Wò fang yuén yin*. 14.
 五經算術 *Wò king swán shūh*. 115. i.
 五經類篇 *Wò king lúy p'ien*. 188.
 五國故事 *Wò kwò k'ò szé*. 41. viii.
 五本經 *Wò mǔh king*. 142.
 五門雜經要用法 *Wò mǔn shen king yaou yung fá*. 207.
 五十六種書法 *Wò shīh lūh chǔng shoo fá*. 136.
 五星行度解 *Wò sing h'ing t'òó keac*. 119. xiii.
 五代會要 *Wò táé hwúy yaou*. 69. i.
 五代宮詞 *Wò táé kung tszé*. 231. xi.
 五曹算經 *Wò tsaou swán king*. 114. i, viii.
 五總志 *Wò tsung ché*. 164. viii, xi.
 五音集韻 *Wò yin tseih yùn*. 10.
 武夷九曲志 *Wò è k'èw k'è'ūh ché*. 53.
 武夷山志 *Wò è shan ché*. 53.
 武功縣志 *Wò kung h'écén ché*. 51.
 武林舊事 *Wò lín k'èw szé*. 56 v, viii.
 武備秘書 *Wò pé pe shoo*. 92.
 武宗外紀 *Wò tsung waí k'è*. 33. xi.
 吾學篇 *Wò h'èó p'ien*. 31.
 吾師錄 *Wò szé lūh*. 88. xi.
 無量壽經 *Wò l'ang shòw king*. 205.
 無能勝大明陀羅尼經 *Wò n'ang sh'ing tá ming t'ò ló n'è king*. 206.
 無錫縣志 *Wò seih h'écén ché*. 48.
 無上玉皇心印經 *Wò sháng yǔh hwáng sin yin king*. 233.
 無有所菩薩經 *Wò sò y'èw p'oo sá king*. 205.
 吳船錄 *Woo ch'uen lūh*. 36. viii.
 吳中舊事 *Woo chung k'èw szé*. 56.
 吳中女士詩鈔 *Woo chung nèu szé she ch'au*. 243.
 吳中水利書 *Woo chung shwù yé shoo*. 54. xiii.
 吳縣志 *Woo h'écén ché*. 50.
 吳郡志 *Wò k'enn ché*. 46. xiii.
 吳棗人集 *Woo k'ūh jin tseih*. 237.
 吳禮部詩話 *Woo lè p'oo she hwá*. 246. viii.
 吳子 *Woo tszé*. 90.
 吳越春秋 *Woo yuè ch'un ts'ew*. 40. ii, iii.
 吳越順存錄 *Woo yuè shún ts'un lūh*. 37.
 勿菴歷算書目 *Wūh gan leih swán shoo mǔh*. 75. viii.
 物類相感志 *Wūh lúy s'ang kán ché*. 165.
 篆刻書目合編 *Wuy k'ih shoo mǔh h'ò p'ien*. 76.
 雅俗通十五音 *Ya sūh t'ung shīh woó yin*. 14.
 押韻釋疑 *Yá yún shīh é*. 11.
 揚醫大全 *Yang é tá tseuén*. 104.
 揚科選擇 *Yang k'ò suèuén suy*. 104.
 揚州芍藥譜 *Yang chow ch'ò y'ò poo*. 150.
 揚州府志 *Yang chow fò ché*. 46.
 揚輝算法 *Yang hwuy swán fá*. 117.
 揚輝算法札記 *Yang hwuy swán fá ch'á k'è*. 117.
 陽春集 *Yang ch'un tseih*. 250. viii.
 陽羨芝系 *Yang s'èuén míng hoò hé*. 149.
 耶穌受難聖路善工 *Yai soo shòw nán shing loó shen kung*. 180.
 耶穌言行紀略 *Yai soo y'én h'ing k'è l'èó*. 175.
 野客叢書 *Yá k'ih ts'ung shoo*. 161. v, vii.
 野穀書 *Yá sūh p'in*. 154.
 衍極 *Yen keih*. 137.
 顏氏家訓 *Yén shé k'èa héuén*. 158. ii, iv, viii.
 彥周詩話 *Yen chow she hwá*. 244.
 延祐四明志 *Yen yéw szé míng ché*. 47.
 燕丹子 *Yén tan tszé*. 193.
 燕魏雜記 *Yen wei tsá k'è*. 196. xi.
 硯林 *Yén lín*. 145.
 硯譜 *Yén pò*. 145.
 弁山堂別集 *Yén shan t'áng p'èé tseih*. 32.
 演繁露 *Yén fán loó*. 160. v.
 演元九式 *Yén yuén k'èw shīh*. 125.
 言譜 *Yén tsing*. 168. vi.
 幽怪錄 *Yew kwaé lūh*. 194.
 優古堂詩話 *Yew koó t'áng she hwá*. 244.
 優婆塞五戒威儀經 *Yew p'ò sīh woó keac wei é king*. 206.
 優婆塞五戒相經 *Yew p'ò sīh woó keac s'ang king*. 206.

- 幼科指南家傳秘方 Yêw k'o ch'è nân
 k'ea chuen p'è fang. 104.
 幼幼集成 Yêw yêw tseih ching. 104.
 西陽雜俎 Yêw yâng ts'á tsò. 193. vii.
 有正味齋全集 Yêw ch'ung wé chae
 tseuên tseih. 237.
 游宦紀聞 Yêw hwan k'è wán. 165. vii, viii.
 逸周書 Yih chow shoo. 29.
 一行居集 Yih hing keu tseih. 215.
 一百二十圖詩集 Yih pih ùrh shih t'oo
 she tseih. 232. viii.
 一草亭目科全書 Yih ts'auò t'ing mūh
 k'o tseuên shoo. 104. xi.
 一切經音義 Yih ts'üé king yin é. 211.
 一樓居詩稿 Yih tsung keu she kaò. 236.
 一隅軒印譜 Yih yú h'èen yin pò. 141.
 易經 Yih king. 1.
 易象圖說 Yih sc'ang t'oo shwò. 130.
 易音 Yih yin. 12.
 益古演戔 Yih koò y'èn t'wan. 117. viii.
 釋史 Yih sh'è. 28.
 宣輪虛迦論 Yih shoo loo k'ea lún. 206.
 鄆縣志 Yin h'èen ch'è. 50.
 因語錄 Yin hwá lūh. 190. v, vii.
 因明入正理論 Yin ming jūh ching lè
 lún. 206.
 音論 Yin lún. 12.
 音韻闡微 Yin yún ch'è'n wé. 13.
 音韻正訛 Yin yún ching gó. 12.
 音韻須知 Yin yún seu che. 14.
 音韻述微 Yin yún shūh wé. 13.
 音韻輯要 Yin yún tseih yaou. 12.
 尹文子 Yin wán tszè. 156. xiii.
 陰符經攷異 Yin foo king k'auò é. 216. xii.
 陰符經解 Yin foo king keaé. 216.
 陰符經三皇玉訣 Yin foo king san
 hwáng yūh keuè. 216.
 陰陽宅鏡 Yin yâng ts'ih king. 131.
 印章考 Yin chang k'auò. 140.
 印章集說 Yin chang tseih shwò. 140.
 印章要論 Yin chang yaou lún. 140.
 印旨 Yin ch'è. 140.
 印學管見 Yin h'èo kwàn k'èen. 141.
 印人傳 Yin jin chuen. 140.
 印經 Yin king. 140.
 印辨 Yin p'èen. 140.
 印述 Yin shūh. 140.
 印說 Yin shwò. 140.
 印典 Yin t'èen. 140.
 印鑑說 Yin ts'èen shwò. 140.
 印文考畧 Yin wán k'auò l'è. 140.
 飲食須知 Yin shih seu che. 153.
 翫菴語 Yin gan sò yù. 200. vi.
 銀海精微 Yin haè tsing wé. 97.
 銀譜算法統宗大全 Yin pò swán fá
 t'ung tsung tá tseuên. 129.
 穎川語小 Ying ch'uen yù seaò. 161.
 瀛環志畧 Ying hwan ch'è l'è. 66.
 樂府指迷 Yò foò ch'è mè. 252. xii.
 樂府補題 Yò foò pò te. 251. viii.
 樂府雜錄 Yò foò ts'á lūh. 141 iii. iv, xiii.
 孟蘭盆經 Yu lán pun king. 205.
 漁洋詩話 Yu yâng she hwá. 247.
 娛書堂詩話 Yu shoo t'ang she hwá. 245.
 宮簡 Yu k'èen. 165. viii.
 御製詩 Yü ch'è she. 235.
 御製詩集 Yü ch'è she tseih. 235.
 御製文初集 Yü ch'è wán ts'oo tseih. 235.
 御製文二集 Yü ch'è wán ùrh tseih. 235.
 御批通鑑綱目 Yü p'è t'ung k'èen kang
 mūh. 27.
 御選古文淵鑑 Yü seuèn koò wán yuen
 k'èen. 241.
 御定歷代詩餘 Yü t'ing lei'è taé she yù. 251.
 御定全唐詩 Yü t'ing tseuên t'ang she. 242.
 御纂朱子全書 Yü ts'wán choo tszè tseuên
 shoo. 84.
 御纂醫宗金鑑 Yü ts'wán e tsung kin
 k'èen. 101.
 餘師錄 Yü sze lūh. 245. xiii.
 粵西偶記 Yuè se gòw ké. 37. vi.
 粵述 Yuè shūh. 62. vi.
 月函禪師寶雲別錄 Yuè hán shen sze
 paòu yún p'èè lūh. 214.
 月函禪師語錄 Yuè hán shen sze yù lūh.
 213.
 月令粹編 Yuè líng suy p'èen. 43.
 月滿樓詩別集 Yuè mwán lōw she p'èè
 tseih. 237.
 月山詩集 Yuè shan she tseih. 236. xi.
 越史略 Yuè shé l'è. 41. xiii.
 袁氏世範 Yuen shé shé fán. 84.
 淵鑑類函 Yuen k'èen lúy hán. 188.
 園天圖說 Yuen t'èen t'oo shwò. 125.
 園容較義 Yuen yung keaóu é. 110. ix, xiii.
 圓悟佛果禪師語錄 Yuèn woó fūh kò
 shen sze yù lūh. 213.
 元朝名臣事略 Yuèn ch'auò ming chin
 szé l'è. 35. i.
 元眞子 Yuèn chin tszè. 219. viii.
 元人百種曲 Yuèn jin pih ch'ung k'èuh. 254.
 元放宮遺錄 Yuèn koò kung é lūh. 59. xi.
 元女經 Yuèn nèu king. 134. xi.
 元史 Yuèn sh'è. 16, 23.
 元史紀事本末 Yuèn sh'è k'è szé p'ùn
 mò. 28.

- 玉芝堂談薈 Yŭh che t'ang t'an hwuy. 171.
 玉海 Yŭh haè. 184.
 玉堂清話 Yŭh hoò ts'ing hwá. 196. viii.
 玉堂野史 Yŭh hoò yâi shè. 196. xiii.
 玉嬌梨 Yŭh keaon le. 204.
 玉歷鈔傳警世 Yŭh leih ch'au chuen
 king shé. 223.
 玉篇 Yŭh p'ien. 10.
 玉山縣志 Yŭh shan h'ên ché. 50.
 玉堂嘉話 Yŭh t'ang k'ia hwá. 167. xiii
 玉堂雜記 Yŭh t'ang tsá k'ê. 67.
 玉泉子 Yŭh tsenên tszê. 190. vii.
 玉清金笥寶錄 Yŭh tsing kin sze paòu
 lŭh. 221.
 澳門紀略 Yŭh mŭn k'ê l'ëò. 60.
 鷺子 Yŭh tszê. 155. xiii.
 巧廊偶筆 Yun lang gòw peih. 169. vi.
- 韻府羣玉 Yŭn foò k'enn yŭh. 13.
 韻府約編 Yŭn foò yō p'ien. 13.
 韻補 Yŭn pò. 11.
 韻補正 Yŭn pò ch'ing. 12. xii.
 韻石齋筆談 Yŭn shŭi chae peih t'an. 170.
 viii.
 韻問 Yŭn wăn. 251.
 雲溪友誼 Yŭn k'ie yèw é. 190. viii.
 雲南通志 Yŭn nán t'ung ché. 45.
 雲仙雜記 Yŭn s'ien tsá k'ê. 190. v.
 雲棲法苑 Yŭn tse fá wuy. 212.
 榕城詩話 Yung ch'ing she hwá. 247. viii.
 雲霄叢說 Yung seuè ts'ung shwò. 166. vii.
 永康縣志 Yŭng k'ang h'ên ché. 50.
 永樂大典 Yŭng lö tá l'ëèn. 186.
 容齋隨筆 Yung chae sŭy peih. 160.
 蓉塘記聞 Yung t'ang k'ê wăn. 201. xi.

INDEX

OF THE NAMES OF PERSONS.



N. B.—The numbers refer to the pages where the names are found.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>阿桂 A Kwei. 28.
 阿育 A Yuh. 214. (Asoka)
 查繼超 Cha Ké-chaou. 253.
 湛若水 Chan Jō-shwüy. 87.
 章樵 Chang Tseaou. 239.
 章祖程 Chang Tsoò-ch'ing. 232.
 張 Chang. 163.
 張湛 Chang Chan. 217.
 張潮 Chang Chaou. 143, 171.
 張之象 Chang Che-s'ang. 81.
 張志和 Chang Ché-hò. 219.
 張翁 Chang Choó. 250.
 張春華 Chang Ch'un-hwa. 63.
 張飛 Chang Fei. 202.
 張學禮 Chang H'ë-lè. 37.
 張鈇 Chang Heuen. 46.
 張弧 Chang Hoo. 165.
 張泓 Chang Hung. 63, 169.
 張洪 Chang Húng. 87.
 張華 Chang Hwa. 153, 192, 192.
 張仁熙 Chang Jín-he. 146.
 張汝霖 Chang Joo-lín. 60.
 張夔 Chang Kang. 177.
 張綱孫 Chang Kang-sun. 154.
 張機 Chang Ke. 99, 101.
 張戒 Chang Keaé. 245.
 張介賓 Chang Keaé-pin. 101.
 張邱建 Chang K'ew-k'ëèn. 115.
 張景星 Chang K'ing-sing. 27.
 張可久 Chang K'ó-k'ëw. 253.
 張理 Chang Lè. 130.
 張頁 Chang Leáng. 216.
 張明道 Chang Míng-taou. 84.
 張邦基 Chang Pang-ke. 164.
 張伯端 Chang Pih-twan. 220.
 張平叔 Chang Ping-shūh. 221.
 張燮 Chang S'ë. 58.</p> | <p>張銑 Chang S'ëèn. 239.
 張商英 Chang Shang-ying. 90.
 張世賢 Chang Shé-h'ëèn. 97, 98.
 張世南 Chang Shé-nán. 165.
 張世用 Chang Shé-yúng. 239.
 張時泰 Chang Shé-t'ae. 26.
 張紳 Chang Shin. 137.
 張士誠 Chang Szé-ching. 36.
 張士範 Chang Szé-fan. 47.
 張士佩 Chang Szé-peí. 162.
 張大復 Chang Tá-fūh. 36.
 張岱 Chang T'ae. 28.
 張延玉 Chang T'ing-y'ü. 16, 24.
 張蒼 Chang Ts'ang. 113.
 張齊賢 Chang Tse-h'ëèn. 195.
 張筌子 Chang Tseuen-tszè. 222.
 張騫 Chang Ts'ö. 189.
 張作楠 Chang Ts'ö-nan. 126.
 張譙翼 Chang Ts'üeh-y'ih. 103.
 張崇懿 Chang Ts'ung-e. 147.
 張縡 Chang Tsze. 232.
 張滋蘭 Chang Tsze-lán. 243.
 張子房 Chang Tszè-fang. 90.
 張敦仁 Chang Tun-jín. 116, 123.
 張禹鍾 Chang Wan-chung. 153.
 張琰遜 Chang Yen-sún. 103.
 張彥遠 Chang Yen-yuèn. 135.
 張炎 Chang Yén. 250, 250, 252.
 張燕昌 Chang Yén-ch'ang. 144.
 張幼學 Chang Y'ëw-k'ëö. 187.
 張又新 Chang Y'ëw-sín. 149.
 張一熊 Chang Y'ih-he. 131.
 張英 Chang Ying. 88.
 張預 Chang Yu. 91.
 張愉曾 Chang Yü-ts'ang. 42.
 章帝 Chang T'ë. 159.
 章樵 Chang Tseaou. 239.</p> |
|--|--|

- 章 程 Chang Tsòò-ch'ing. 232.
 常 安 Ch'ang Gan. 39.
 常 德 Ch'ang Tih. 36.
 長 岑 Ch'ang Tsenen-tszè. 222.
 道 執 信 Chaóu Chih-sin. 248, 248.
 道 飛 燕 Chaóu Fei-yén. 191.
 道 炳 Chaóu Han. 77.
 道 希 鶴 Chaóu He-k'üh. 167.
 道 宮 光 Chaóu Hwan-kwang. 140.
 道 攝 華 Chaóu Hwny-k'üen. 10.
 道 汝 禹 Chaóu Jòò-yu. 34.
 道 楚 Chaóu Juv. 158.
 道 吉 士 Chaóu K'ieh-szè. 46, 171.
 道 君 綱 Chaóu Keun-k'ing. 106.
 道 可 霖 Chaóu L'ang-shoo. 49.
 道 濤 Chaóu Lin. 190.
 道 今 時 Chaóu Ling-chè. 196.
 道 明 誠 Chaóu Ming-ching. 76.
 道 昇 Chaóu Shing. 161.
 道 叔 向 Chaóu Shüh-h'áng. 165.
 道 十 麟 Chaóu Szé-lin. 45.
 道 庶 健 Chaóu T'ing-k'üen. 52.
 道 崇 狗 Chaóu Ts'ung-heuen. 184.
 道 崇 祚 Chaóu Ts'ung-tsoó. 251.
 道 曜 Chaóu Yè. 40.
 道 友 欽 Chaóu Yèw-k'in. 107.
 道 翼 Chaóu Yih. 42, 169.
 道 興 麟 Chaóu Yü-yen. 245.
 道 用 賢 Chaóu Yung-h'üen. 92.
 超 森 Chau Sän. 213.
 超 宗 智 Chaou Tsung-ché. 214.
 始 皇 帝 Chè Hwáng-té. 2, 4, 7, 29, 182.
 知 顏 Che K'ae. 209.
 知 禮 Che Lè. 209.
 智 質 Ché Chih. 213.
 智 旭 Ché Heüh. 210.
 智 覺 Ché K'üó. 212.
 智 昇 Ché Shing. 207.
 智 原 Ché Yuén. 213.
 志 磐 Ché Pwan. 209.
 至 游 子 Ché Yüu-tszè. 220.
 徹 悟 C'hé Wò. 214.
 眞 德 秀 Chin T'ih-sew. 86.
 眞 宗 Chin Tsung. 183.
 甄 覺 Chin Lwan. 106, 114, 115.
 振 西 Chin Se. 214.
 沈 宏 正 Ch'in Hung-ching. 154.
 沈 若 急 Ch'in Jò-sèih. 179.
 沈 括 Ch'in Kwò. 97, 163.
 沈 榮 善 Ch'in Ló-shén. 52.
 沈 驥 Ch'in Seang. 243.
 沈 仕 Ch'in Szé. 145.
 沈 士 柱 Ch'in Szé-kwei. 128.
 沈 德 符 Ch'in Tih-foo. 253.
 沈 作 詩 Ch'in Tsò-ché. 165.
 沈 約 Ch'in Yó. 16, 18, 24.
 陳 之 龍 Ch'in Che-lung. 95.
 陳 致 康 Ch'in Ché-heu. 219, 220, 220.
 陳 振 孫 Ch'in Chün-sun. 74.
 陳 淳 Ch'in Chun. 85.
 陳 冲 素 Ch'in Ch'ung-soó. 222.
 陳 沂 Ch'in E. 59.
 陳 芳 生 Ch'in Fang-sing. 73.
 陳 芳 緒 Ch'in Fang-tseih. 63.
 陳 昉 Ch'in F'ang. 161.
 陳 敷 Ch'in Foo. 94.
 陳 復 正 Ch'in Füh-ching. 104.
 陳 漢 子 Ch'in Haon-tszè. 150.
 陳 許 Ch'in Heü. 121.
 陳 宏 謀 Ch'in Hung-mòw. 223.
 陳 蕃 中 Ch'in Hwáng-chung. 72.
 陳 仁 鶴 Ch'in Jin-sèih. 26, 187.
 陳 仁 王 Ch'in Jin-yüh. 152.
 陳 開 虞 Ch'in K'ae-yu. 46.
 陳 繼 Ch'in K'è. 149, 150.
 陳 杰 Ch'in K'è. 126.
 陳 鑑 Ch'in K'èen. 149, 154.
 陳 金 浩 Ch'in Kin-haó. 63.
 陳 經 Ch'in King. 144.
 陳 輝 Ch'in King. 26.
 陳 景 沛 Ch'in King-p'ei. 53.
 陳 景 雲 Ch'in King-yün. 72.
 陳 鶴 Ch'in K'üh. 198.
 陳 規 Ch'in Kwei. 91.
 陳 亮 Ch'in L'ang. 230.
 陳 鍊 Ch'in L'een. 141.
 陳 樸 Ch'in Leih. 80.
 陳 倫 炯 Ch'in Lün-keung. 59.
 陳 敏 政 Ch'in Min-ching. 233.
 陳 懋 齡 Ch'in Mow-ling. 123.
 陳 邗 瞻 Ch'in Pang chen. 28.
 陳 抱 一 Ch'in Paou-yih. 217.
 陳 三 聘 Ch'in San-p'ing. 250.
 陳 選 Ch'in Seuén. 84.
 陳 倚 古 Ch'in Shing-koó. 201.
 陳 世 隆 Ch'in Shé-lung. 167.
 陳 世 崇 Ch'in Shé-ts'ung. 198.
 陳 實 功 Ch'in Shih-kung. 103.
 陳 壽 Ch'in Shów. 16, 18.
 陳 舜 餘 Ch'in Shün-yü. 55.
 陳 師 道 Ch'in Sze-taón. 244.
 陳 愚 Ch'in Szé. 151.
 陳 士 鏞 Ch'in Szé-tó. 103.
 陳 士 元 Ch'in Szé-yuén. 135, 201.
 陳 達 叟 Ch'in T'ä-sòw. 153.
 陳 第 Ch'in Té. 74.

- 陳鼎 Ch'in Ting. 63, 152.
 陳濟 Ch'in Tse. 26.
 陳際新 Ch'in Tsé-sin. 123.
 陳澤泰 Ch'in Tsih-t'ae. 131.
 陳盡 Ch'in Tsín. 89.
 陳盡謨 Ch'in Tsín-moò. 13.
 陳祖范 Ch'in Tsòò-fán. 49.
 陳自明 Ch'in Tszé-míng. 98, 103.
 陳子 Ch'in-tszè. 107.
 陳季 Ch'in Wán. 134.
 陳文治 Ch'in Wán-che. 104.
 陳烈 Ch'in Yew. 167.
 陳釋曾 Ch'in Yih-tsáng. 246.
 陳元龍 Ch'in Yuên-lùng. 188.
 陳元靚 Ch'in Yuên-tsíng. 42.
 陳允錫 Ch'in Yùn-seih. 39.
 陳榕門 Ch'in Yung-mún. 242.
 成帝 Ching tē. 191.
 成祖 Ching tsòò. 185.
 成懋 Ching-yuē. 214.
 程頤 Ch'ing E. 84.
 程類 Ch'ing Haou. 84.
 程雄 Ch'ing Heung. 142.
 程君房 Ch'ing Keun-fáng. 146.
 程國彭 Ch'ing Kwò p'áng. 102, 103.
 程履新 Ch'ing Lè-sin. 105.
 程敏政 Ch'ing Mìn-chíng. 36.
 程明道 Ch'ing Míng-tào. 7.
 程本 Ch'ing pùn. 156.
 程大昌 Ch'ing Tá-ch'ang. 160.
 程大位 Ch'ing Tá-weí. 118.
 程端禮 Ch'ing Twan-lè. 87.
 程瑤田 Ch'ing Yaou-t'ēn. 172.
 程遠 Ch'ing Yuēn. 140.
 鄭曉 Ch'ing Heaou. 31.
 鄭賢 Ch'ing H'ēn. 81.
 鄭何 Ch'ing Hò. 203.
 鄭若曾 Ch'ing Jō-tsáng. 60.
 鄭康成 Ch'ing K'ang-ch'ing. 8, 82.
 鄭克 Ch'ing K'ih. 93.
 鄭氏 Ch'ing Shé. 88.
 鄭所南 Ch'ing So-nán. 232.
 鄭樵 Ch'ing Tseon. 29, 228.
 鄭文寶 Ch'ing Wán-paon. 41.
 鄭元祐 Ch'ing Yuēn-yéw. 199.
 鄭杓 Ch'ing Yun. 137.
 朱 Choo. 183.
 朱長文 Choo Ch'ang-wán. 135, 140.
 朱彞尊 Choo E-tsun. 44, 78.
 朱熹 Choo He. 3, 5, 7, 18, 25, 26, 62, 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 195, 198, 216, 219, 226, 227, 230, 231.
 朱簡 Choo K'ēn. 140.
 朱履貞 Choo Lè-ching. 139.
 朱霖 Choo Lin. 46.
 朱象賢 Choo S'ang-h'ēn. 140.
 朱世傑 Choo Shé-k'ě. 117, 118.
 朱樞 Choo Sūh. 99.
 朱載堉 Choo Tsae-weí. 221.
 朱祖文 Choo Tsòò-wán. 37.
 朱宗元 Choo Tsung-yuēn. 179.
 朱翌 Choo Yih. 160, 230.
 朱翼中 Choo Yih-chung. 150.
 朱宏 Choo Hung. 173, 212.
 褚華 Choo Hwa. 95.
 褚少孫 Choo Shaou-sun. 17.
 褚諸九鼎 Choo K'ew-ting. 148.
 諸際南 Choo Tsé-nán. 178.
 諸葛亮 Choo K'ò-léang. 216.
 儲泳 Chóo Yung. 166.
 周春 Chow Ch'un. 249.
 周昂 Chow Gang. 14.
 周行逢 Chow Hing-fung. 41.
 周輝 Chow Hwuy. 197.
 周高起 Chow Kaou-k'e. 149, 149.
 周圭非 Chow K'e'uei-fel. 56.
 周公 Chow Kung. 1, 2, 5, 5, 8, 107.
 周禮 Chow Lè. 26.
 周亮工 Chow Léang-kung. 57, 140.
 周濂溪 Chow L'ēn-k'e. 84, 85.
 周密 Chow Meih. 56, 166, 198, 250, 250.
 周必大 Chow Peih-tá. 67, 230.
 周世樟 Chow Shé-chang. 188.
 周順旦 Chow Shún-ch'ang. 37.
 周士騏 Chow Szé-k'e. 181.
 周澆 Chow T'á-kwán. 58.
 周德清 Chow Tih-ts'ing. 14.
 周濟 Chow Tse. 39.
 周羽習 Chow Yü-ch'ung. 41.
 紂王 Ch'òu Wáng. 204.
 鍾淵映 Chung Yuen-yíng. 72.
 鍾離樞 Chung-lè Keuēn. 221.
 仲長統 Chung Ch'ang-t'ung. 156.
 仲恒 Chung Hán. 252.
 莊周 Chwang Chow. 89, 218.
 莊臻 Chwang Tsin. 142.
 莊一夔 Chwang Yih-kwei. 104.
 倪謙 E K'ēn. 32.
 倪元坦 E Yuēn-t'án. 217.
 倪榮柱 E Yung-kwei. 133.
 法顯 Fā H'ān. 57.
 法雲 Fā Yün. 210.
 梵天 Fan T'ēn. 224.
 樊綽 Fan Ch'ò. 40.
 樊騰鳳 Fan T'ang-fung. 14.
 范成大 Fán Ching-tá. 35, 46, 56, 151, 250.

- 范櫟 Fán Ch'oo. 190.
 范中 Fán Chung. 180.
 范威 Fán Hēn. 47.
 范彝 Fán Lè. 216.
 范祖禹 Fán Tsòò-yù. 83.
 范曄 Fán Yē. 16, 17, 31.
 方勺 Fáng Chō. 196.
 方中通 Fang Chung-t'ung. 121.
 方以智 Fang F-ché. 121, 140.
 方孝孺 Fang Heáu-joó. 253.
 方薰 Fang Henn. 139.
 方回 Fang Hwūy. 239.
 方觀承 Fang Kwán-ch'ing. 61.
 方鵬 Fang P'äng. 80.
 方苞 Fang Paon. 234.
 方于魯 Fang Yü-loó. 146.
 房喬 Fáng K'eaon. 16, 18.
 房元齡 Fáng Yuén-ling. 92.
 費袞 Fei Kwán. 165.
 傅仁字 Foó Jín-yü. 104.
 傅肱 Foó Kwäng. 154.
 輔廣 Foó Kwäng. 87.
 佛安 Fúh Gau. 214.
 佛果 Fúh Kò. 213.
 福慶 Fúh K'ing. 64.
 福森 亦 Fúh Sün-poó. 64.
 福王 Fúh Wáng. 33.
 伏犧 Fúh He. 1, 27, 29, 80, 130, 147, 192.
 伏生 Fúh Säng. 2, 3.
 風后 Fung Hóu. 89.
 馮軫 Fung Ché. 190.
 馮智符 Fung Ché-shoo. 26.
 馮承輝 Fung Ch'ing-hwuy. 141.
 馮規 Fung Ch'ui. 236.
 馮復京 Fung Fúh-king. 49.
 馮琦 Fung Ke. 28.
 馮景 Fung King. 229.
 馮桂芬 Fung Kwei-fun. 126.
 馮秉正 Fung P'ing-ching. 178.
 馮舒 Fung Shoo. 241.
 馮惟訥 Fung Wuy-n'ü. 241.
 馮應景 Fung Ying-king. 173.
 逢行珪 Fung Hing-kwei. 155.
 晏嬰 Gán Ying. 34.
 饒寶奇 Gó Paou-ts'ing. 123.
 鄒爾泰 Gó Êrh-t'ae. 46.
 歐陽詢 Góu-yáng Suen. 135, 182.
 歐陽修 Góu-yáng Sew. 16, 21, 22, 76, 149, 195, 230, 230, 232.
 歐陽德隆 Góu-yáng Tih-lung. 11.
 恒仁 Han Jín. 236.
 韓非 Hàn Fei. 92, 92.
 韓昂 Hân Ang. 137.
 韓霖 Hân Lin. 177.
 韓溥 Hân P'ò. 146.
 韓彥直 Hân Sán-chih. 152.
 韓道昭 Hân Taoñ-chaon. 10.
 韓嬰 Hân Ying. 4.
 韓元吉 Hân Yuén-keih. 239.
 杭世駿 Hang Shé-tseun. 247.
 夏侯壽 Héá-hôw Shing. 7.
 夏侯陽 Héá-hôw Yáng. 115, 115.
 夏完淳 Héá Wán-chun. 236.
 夏文彥 Héá Wán-yen. 137.
 夏一駒 Héá Yih-keu. 140.
 項穆 Héang Mú. 138.
 向秀 Héang Séw. 218.
 向子譔 Héang Tsè-yin. 250.
 孝宗 Heáu Tsung. 27, 137, 198.
 獻帝 Héén Te. 24.
 憲宗 Héán Tsung. 137.
 許慎 Héu Ching. 233.
 許顯 Héu E. 244.
 許寬 昌 Héu K'üeh-ch'ang. 104.
 許坤 Héu K'wán. 131.
 許儼 Héu Shín. 10.
 許纘 曾 Héu Tswan-tsäng. 37.
 許瑛 Héu Yen. 52.
 許有壬 Héu Yéw-jín. 233, 233.
 許元標 Héu Yuén-k'ae. 147.
 許譽 卿 Héu Yü-k'ing. 34.
 許容 Héu Yung. 140.
 支天上帝 Heên t'ien sháng té. 225.
 支陽子 Heên Yáng-tszè. 224.
 支應 Heên Ying. 211.
 熊忠 Heung Chung. 11.
 熊剛大 Heung Kang-tá. 85.
 熊宗立 Heung Tsung-leih. 104.
 邢凱 Hing K'ae. 162.
 何 Hò. 239.
 何震 Hò Chén. 139.
 何煇 Hò Chó. 138.
 何光遠 Hò Kwang-yuén. 191.
 何賈臣 Hò L'äng-tshün. 91.
 何賈俊 Hò L'äng-tseün. 168, 189.
 何瑋 Hò Sew. 163.
 何士龍 Hò S'è-k'è. 52.
 何鏗 Hò T'ang. 61.
 河慶 Hò Ts'an. 219.
 河上公 Hò Sháng-kung. 216.
 龔冠子 Hò Kwan-tszè. 157.
 龔經 Hò King. 31.
 郝玉麟 Hó Yüeh-lin. 45.
 郝堂 Hó T'ang. 214.
 胡震享 Hoó Chün-h'äng. 241.
 胡成子 Hoó Ching-che. 241.

- 胡承謀 Hoò Ch'ing-môw. 47.
 胡安國 Hoò An-kwô. 5.
 胡瀚董 Hoò Han-chin. 220.
 胡煦 Hoò Hien. 132.
 胡頌 Hoò K'in. 241.
 胡秉虔 Hoò Ping-k'ên. 38.
 胡炳文 Hoò Ping-wân. 185.
 胡三省 Hoò San-sing. 25.
 胡世安 Hoò She-gân. 154.
 胡大海 Hoò Tá-haè. 36.
 胡庭 Hoò T'ing. 214.
 胡仔 Hoò Tszè. 35.
 胡悟 Hoò Woó. 221.
 胡一桂 Hoò Yih-kwei. 80.
 后蒼 Hów Ts'ang. 6.
 洪頤煊 Húng E-henen. 79.
 洪皓 Húng Hoàu. 32.
 洪駒父 Húng Keu-foó. 185.
 洪适 Húng Kwô. 76, 76.
 洪邁 Húng Maé. 160.
 洪遵 Húng Tsun. 146.
 雍希閔 Hwa He-min. 182.
 潘壽 Hwá Shów. 97.
 桓帝 Hwan Tê. 192.
 幻童先生 Hwán chin sên säng. 222.
 幻敏 Hwán Min. 213.
 還古 Hwán Koó. 194.
 混然子 Hwán Jên-tszè. 222.
 皇甫謐 Hwáng Poó-méih. 35.
 黃朝英 Hwáng Chaon-ying. 159.
 黃璣 Hwáng Ch'ao. 228.
 黃徹 Hwáng Ch'ê. 245.
 黃震 Hwáng Chên. 86.
 黃正色 Hwáng Ching-sih. 183.
 黃周景 Hwáng Chow-sing. 254.
 黃淳耀 Hwáng Chun-yaou. 88.
 黃衷 Hwáng Chung. 58.
 黃仲昭 Hwáng Chóng-chaou. 26.
 黃榘 Hwáng Hwan. 247.
 黃會 Hwáng Hwúy. 184.
 黃任 Hwáng Jín. 53.
 黃可垂 Hwáng K'ò-ch'uy. 65.
 黃明曦 Hwáng Ming-he. 37.
 黃省曾 Hwáng Sing-tsung. 151.
 黃石公 Hwáng Shih-kung. 90.
 黃身先 Hwáng Shün-sên. 61.
 黃叔琳 Hwáng Shüh-lin. 244.
 黃士毅 Hwáng Szé-é. 85.
 黃帝 Hwáng Tê. 17, 24, 30, 89, 95, 101, 131, 134, 137, 216.
 黃鼎 Hwáng Ting. 134.
 黃濬 Hwáng Tsün. 162.
 黃宗羲 Hwáng Tsung-he. 81.
 黃虞稷 Hwáng Yu-tseih. 74.
 徽宗 Hwuy Tsung. 202.
 惡洪 Hwúy Húng. 164, 210.
 惡敏 Hwúy Min. 208.
 惡生 Hwúy Säng. 55.
 惡遠 Hwúy Yuèn. 55.
 懋峽 Hwuy Keáu. 208.
 懋善 Hwúy Shên. 210.
 任昉 Jín Fáng. 193, 200.
 任廣 Jín Kwàng. 184.
 甘公 Kan Kung. 116.
 甘暘 Kan Yang. 140.
 康海 K'ang Haè. 51.
 庚桑楚 Kang Sang-tsoó. 219.
 耿繼志 Käng Kê-ché. 46.
 高兆 Kaou Chaóu. 145, 148.
 高峯 Kaou Fung. 213.
 高季興 Kaou Ké-hing. 41.
 高拱 K'au Kùng-k'ên. 47.
 高國樞 Kaou Kwô-ying. 50.
 高濂 Kaou L'ên. 144, 148, 150, 151, 154.
 高濂深 Kaou L'ên-shin. 105.
 高力十 Kaou Leih-sze. 190.
 高伯揚 Kaou Pih-yáng. 74.
 高士奇 Kaou Szé-k'ê. 56, 138, 169.
 高傑孫 Kaou Szé-sun. 161.
 高堂 Kaou T'áng. 5.
 高登 Kaou Täng. 231.
 高德基 Kaou Tih-ke. 56.
 高積厚 Kaou Tsih-hóu. 140.
 高晉 Kaou Tsün. 71.
 高宗 Kaou Tsung. 198.
 高彥休 Kaou Yen-hew. 194.
 高誘 Kaou Yèu. 32, 157.
 高愈 Kaou Yü. 84.
 繼起 Ké K'è. 213.
 稽含 Ké Han. 150.
 稽曾筠 Ké Tsäng-yun. 45.
 賈誼 K'éá E. 83, 226, 227.
 賈銘 K'éá Ming. 153.
 賈似道 K'éá Szé-taou. 199.
 解縉 Keá Tsün. 185.
 姜南 K'éang Nán. 201.
 姜紹書 K'éang Shaou-shoo. 170.
 江休復 K'éang Hew-füh. 195.
 江淹 K'éang Yen. 227.
 江永 K'éang Yüng. 13, 113, 122.
 喬松 K'eaou Sung. 215.
 見月 K'éen Yüè. 210.
 覺岸 K'éó Gán. 210.
 翟中溶 K'écú Chung-yung. 78.
 翟汝稷 K'écú Joó-tseih. 211.
 翟曼悉達 K'écú-t'au-séih-t'á. 131.

- 瞿佑 K'eu Yéw. 246.
 鞠履厚 Keuè Lè-hów. 140.
 屈曾發 K'euñ Tsäng-fä. 122.
 屈原 K'euñ Yuén. 226.
 邱長春 K'ew Ch'äng-ch'un. 202, 222.
 丘璿 K'ew Senen. 150.
 祈輔 Kin Fò. 54.
 金簡 Kin K'ên. 73.
 金履祥 Kin Lè-tsäng. 26.
 金聖嘆 Kin Shing-t'án. 203.
 金位 Kin Wei. 104.
 金友理 Kin Yèw-lè. 60.
 景差 King Ch'a. 226.
 景遷 King-ts'ên. 209.
 慶老 K'ing-laou. 210.
 柯琴 Ko K'in. 103.
 葛洪 Kô Húng. 80, 189, 219.
 郭志遠 Kô Ché-súy. 103.
 郭憲 Kô H'ên. 191.
 郭界 Kô Pè. 37.
 郭璞 Kô Pó. 191.
 郭象 Kô S'äng. 218.
 郭守正 Kô Shòw-ching. 11.
 郭守敬 Kô Shòw-king. 124.
 郭宗昌 Kô Tsung-ch'ang. 78.
 郭秉 Kô T'wán. 197.
 顧成天 Koó Ching-t'ên. 227.
 顧藹吉 Koó Gae-keñ. 14.
 顧禧 Koó He. 229.
 顧甯 Koó Sew. 76.
 顧世澄 Koó Shé-ching. 101.
 顧祖禹 Koó Tsoo-yü. 63.
 顧宗泰 Koó Tsung-t'ai. 237.
 顧野王 Koó Yai-wäng. 10.
 顧炎武 Koó Yén-wò. 12, 12, 62, 78, 78, 163, 169.
 顧應祥 Koó Ying-tsäng. 124.
 顧沅 Koó Yuen. 53.
 顧煜 Koó Yü. 142.
 穀梁赤 K'üñ Liäng-ch'ih. 6.
 谷鍾子 K'üñ Shün-tszè. 191.
 谷應泰 K'üñ Ying-t'ai. 28.
 恭王 Kung Wang. 3.
 公孫宏 Kung Sun-hung. 89.
 公孫龍 Kung Sun-lung. 157.
 公羊高 Kung Yang-kaou. 6.
 龔賢 Kung H'ên. 139.
 龔鼎臣 Kung Ting-chin. 163.
 孔安國 Kung Gan-kwó. 3, 7.
 孔丘 Kung Kew. 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 35, 39, 82, 83, 84, 143, 148. (Confucius.)
 孔平仲 K'ung Ping-chung. 164.
 孔叢子 K'ung Ts'ung-tszè. 83.
 孔穎達 K'ung Ying-tä. 20.
 冠嶠 Kwan-mei. 213.
 觀世音 Kwan Shé-yin. 209, 225.
 關羽 Kwan Yü. 202.
 灌頂 Kwán Ting. 209.
 管仲 Kwán Chung. 92.
 鄭露 Kwang Loó. 59.
 沈辰垣 Kwang Shin-yuen. 251.
 光宗 Kwang Tsung. 197.
 桂馥 Kwei Füh. 139.
 鬼谷子 Kwei K'üñ-tszè. 132, 216.
 賴以郁 Laé Y-pün. 253.
 來集之 Laé Tseih-che. 171.
 藍鼎元 Lan Ting-yuén. 37, 88.
 郎錦縵 Láng Kin-k'è. 93.
 老聃 Laou Keun. 215, 216, 217, 218, 222, 222, 223, 224.
 勞大輿 Laou Tá-yü. 62.
 鄭道元 Le Taou-yuén. 53.
 利安定 Lé Gan-ting. 179.
 麟堂 Lé T'ang. 105.
 厲鶚 Lé Gó. 57, 248.
 李 Lè.
 李兆洛 Lè Chaou-ló. 48, 130.
 李鴻 Lè Che. 164.
 李之藻 Lè Che-tsaou. 108, 110, 119, 175.
 李緯 Lè Chó. 163.
 李周翰 Lè Chow-hán. 239.
 李淳風 Lè Chun-fung. 20, 107, 114, 115.
 李綱 Lè Chung. 167.
 李中梓 Lè Chung-tszè. 102.
 李冲昭 Lè Ch'ung-chaou. 54.
 李沂 Lè Y. 247.
 李昉 Lè Fáng. 183.
 李復禮 Lè Füh-yén. 191.
 李翱 Lè Gao. 142.
 李好文 Lè Hào-wán. 55.
 李虛中 Lè Heu-chung. 132.
 李何 Lè Hó. 247.
 李璣 Lè Jü. 116, 124, 125, 126.
 李衍 Lè K'an. 136.
 李杲 Lè Kao. 98.
 李其香 Lè K'è-h'ang. 177.
 李鏞 Lè K'ae. 30.
 李燾 Lè Keau. 228.
 李光縉 Lè Kwang-t'ên. 33.
 李光映 Lè Kwang-ying. 78.
 李全 Lè K'wei. 151.
 李箕翁 Lè Leih-ung. 155.
 李林甫 Lè Lin-fu. 67.
 李明徹 Lè Ming-ch'è. 125.
 李茂元 Lè Mow-yuén. 231.
 李念菴 Lè Nién-gó. 97.

- 李必恒 Lè Peih-han. 229.
 李百藥 Lè Pih-yò. 16, 19.
 李盤 Lè Pwan. 91.
 李上交 Lè Sháng-keau. 159.
 李時珍 Lè Shê-chin. 160, 101.
 李善 Lè Shên. 238, 239, 248.
 李善蘭 Lè Shên-lân. 128, 128.
 李石 Lè Shih. 192.
 李書雲 Lè Shoo-yün. 14.
 李惺庵 Lè Sing-gan. 102.
 李性傳 Lè Síng-chuen. 85.
 李所瓦 Lè Sò-lcáng. 177.
 李泰 Lè T'áe. 42.
 李太白 Lè T'áe-pih. 228, 245.
 李堂 Lè T'áng. 47.
 李道傳 Lè Taòu-chuen. 85.
 李道純 Lè Taòu-shun. 222.
 李霽 Lè T'au. 25.
 李天經 Lè T'cên-king. 108.
 李德林 Lè Tih-lín. 19.
 李德裕 Lè Tih-yu. 190.
 李鼎元 Lè Ting-yuên. 37.
 李籍 Lè Tseih. 107, 113.
 李筌 Lè Tseuen. 90, 216.
 李宗源 Lè Tsung-yuên. 102.
 李自成 Lè Tszé-ching. 33.
 李嗣真 Lè Tszé-chin. 137.
 李東陽 Lè Tung-yáng. 246.
 李全 Lè T'ung. 132.
 李文仲 Lè Wán-chung. 13.
 李文炳 Lè Wán-ping. 105.
 李王逋 Lè Wáng-poo. 200.
 李維 Lè Wei. 183.
 李陽冰 Lè Yáng-ping. 136.
 李璠 Lè Yaou. 33.
 李冶 Lè Yài. 116.
 李延壽 Lè Yen-shóu. 16, 21.
 李遇孫 Lè Yú-sún. 79.
 黎則 Lè Tsih. 41.
 黎靖德 Lè Tsing-tih. 85, 85.
 梁啟讓 Lcáng K'è-jáng. 49.
 梁丘子 Lcáng K'ew-tszé. 221.
 梁詩正 Lcáng She-ching. 55.
 梁佐 Lcáng Tsó. 162.
 廖重機 Leaou Ching-ke. 50.
 廖道南 Leaou Taòu-nân. 32.
 廖文英 Leaou Wán-ying. 62.
 繆福照 Leaou Füh-chaòu. 105.
 列亮 Leaou Lcáng. 214.
 列禦寇 Leih Yü-k'ow. 217.
 侶松楷 Leú Sung-k'ae. 214.
 呂種玉 Leú Chùng-yü. 168.
 呂頤浩 Leú I-haòu. 196.
 呂向 Leú Hcáng. 239.
 呂洪 Leú Húng.
 呂不韋 Leú Pü-wei. 157.
 呂祖謙 Leú Tsoò-k'cên. 39, 84.
 呂望 Leú Wáng. 89.
 呂尚 Leú Yen. 221.
 呂延濟 Leú Yen-tse. 239.
 呂延祚 Leú Yen-tsoó. 239.
 劉敞 Lcêw Ch'ang. 84.
 劉昌詩 Lcêw Ch'ang-she. 161.
 劉智 Lcêw Ché. 181.
 劉義慶 Lcêw I-k'ing. 189.
 劉安 Lcêw Gan. 157, 226, 227.
 劉衡 Lcêw Hcáng. 127.
 劉羲仲 Lcêw He-chung. 25.
 劉向 Lcêw Hcáng. 4, 8, 32, 34, 83, 217, 218, 226.
 劉孝孫 Lcêw Heaòu-sun. 115.
 劉勰 Lcêw Hcê. 244.
 劉响 Lcêw Heú. 16, 21, 80.
 劉歆 Lcêw Hin. 4, 189.
 劉徽 Lcêw Hwuy. 113, 114.
 劉季羗 Lcêw Ké-che. 185.
 劉祁 Lcêw K'e. 199.
 劉夏 Lcêw Lcáng. 239.
 劉夏璧 Lcêw Lcáng-peih. 47.
 劉綸 Lcêw Lun. 128.
 劉蒙 Lcêw Mung. 151.
 劉敞 Lcêw Pan. 151.
 劉借 Lcêw Pé. 202, 202.
 劉昞 Lcêw Ping. 158.
 劉賤 Lcêw Seun. 189.
 劉邵 Lcêw Shaou. 158.
 劉恕 Lcêw Shoó. 25, 26.
 劉肅 Lcêw Sü. 189.
 劉體仁 Lcêw T'è-jin. 169.
 劉崇遠 Lcêw Ts'ung-yuên. 190.
 劉子澄 Lcêw Tszé-ching. 84.
 劉友 Lcêw Yéu. 25.
 劉有定 Lcêw Yéu-ting. 137.
 劉秩 Lcêw Yih. 68.
 劉應時 Lcêw Ying-shê. 232.
 劉淵 Lcêw Yuen. 11, 13.
 劉郁 Lcêw Yü. 36.
 柳芳 Lcêw Fang. 190.
 柳宗元 Lcêw Tsung-yuên. 197.
 林億 Lin I. 97.
 林謙光 Lin K'cêng-kwang. 60.
 林佶 Lin Keih. 144.
 林景熙 Lin King-he. 232.
 林森 Lin Sên. 103.
 林慎思 Lin Shin-sze. 83.
 林嗣 Lin T'ung. 78, 144.

- 林嗣環 Lin Tszê-hwan. 152.
 陸錢 Ling Tscen. 227.
 令狐德棻 Ling-hoô Tih-fun. 16, 20, 21.
 伶玄 Ling Heuen. 191.
 凌以棟 Ling t'ung. 13.
 靈帝 Ling té.
 羅貫中 Lô Kwán-chung. 202.
 羅茗香 Lô Ming-hêng. 118, 125.
 羅明堯 Lô Ming-yaou. 178.
 羅懋登 Lô Mow-t'ang. 203.
 羅泌 Lô Pè. 30.
 駱騰鳳 Lô T'ang-fung. 127.
 樂史 Lô Shè. 44.
 盧熊 Loo Heung. 46.
 婁機 Loo Ke. 13, 14.
 路允迪 Loó Yün-t'ei. 57.
 魯明善 Loó Ming-shén. 94.
 樓璣 Lôw Shôw. 93.
 陸持之 Lüh Ch'è-che. 230.
 陸法言 Lüh Fä-yên. 10.
 陸繼輅 Lüh Ké-loó. 51.
 陸九淵 Lüh K'èw-yuen. 230.
 陸龜蒙 Lüh Kwei-mung. 93, 182.
 陸壘 Lüh Shòo. 220.
 陸思默 Lüh Sze-mih. 179.
 陸師 Lüh Szé. 51.
 陸廷燦 Lüh T'ing-ts'an. 148.
 陸采 Lüh Ts'ac. 200.
 陸楫 Lüh Ts'è. 171.
 陸祚蕃 Lüh Tsoó-fan. 37.
 陸次雲 Lüh Tszé-yün. 60, 64.
 陸友 Lüh Yèw. 145.
 陸友仁 Lüh Yèw-jin. 56, 252.
 陸游 Lüh Yèw. 36, 41, 165, 231.
 陸應陽 Lüh Ying-yáng. 59.
 陸羽 Lüh Yü. 148, 149.
 陸通 Lüh Yü. 232.
 六十七 Lüh Shih-ts'ei. 47, 65.
 六殿 Lüh Yén. 130.
 隴襄 Lung Kwán. 41.
 隴圖 Lung T'ò-yó. 52.
 雷琳 Lúy Lin. 242.
 雷聲普化天尊 Lúy shing p'òò hwá t'c'ên tsun. 224.
 馬熙 Ma He. 233.
 馬翁 Mä Kaon. 159.
 馬令 Mä Ling. 41.
 馬隆 Mä Lung. 89.
 馬伯貞 Mä Pih-lêng. 181.
 馬少雲 Mä Shaon-yün. 64.
 馬純 Mä Shun. 197.
 馬肅 Mä Süh. 28.
 馬端臨 Mä Twan-lin. 69, 69.
 馬殷 Mä Yin. 41.
 馬永錫 Mä Yüng-k'ing. 16.
 邁往 Mac Ch'òó. 45.
 孟河 Mäng Hò. 104.
 孟軻 Mäng K'ò. 8, 34, 82, 83, 156, 161, (Mencius).
 孟宗寶 Mäng Tsung-paòu. 240.
 冒襄 Maou S'ang. 149, 151.
 毛襄 Maou Chang. 4.
 毛冕 Maou Hwäng. 11.
 毛奇齡 Maou K'è-ling. 12, 33, 36, 148.
 毛居正 Maou K'eu-ching. 11.
 毛先舒 Maou S'chen-shoo. 253.
 毛秀 Maou Séw. 233.
 毛德琦 Maou Tih-ke. 62.
 毛潛 Maou Ts'een-tsaé. 75.
 毛晉 Maou Tsün. 232.
 茅一相 Maou Yih-s'ang. 187.
 米芾 Mè P'ü. 136.
 米友仁 Mè Yèw-jin. 250.
 梅慶生 Mei K'ing-s'ang. 244.
 梅顛 Mei Tshih. 3.
 梅勿庵 Mei Wü-han. 75, 111, 113, 122.
 繆斌 Mew Sui. 49.
 墨昆 Miu T'ei. 34, 156.
 閔敘 Min S'eu. 62.
 閔齊伋 Min Tsie-heih. 14.
 明安圖 Ming Gan-t'òó. 123.
 明善 Ming Shén. 210.
 木 Müh. 213.
 穆汝釜 Müh Joó-k'wei. 181.
 穆王 Müh Wang. 191.
 納新 Nā Sin. 57.
 南巢 Nán Ch'ò. 141.
 南軒 Nán H'ien. 26.
 南岳 Nán Yèw-yó. 180.
 南敘 N'è Wän. 62.
 恽常 N'c'ên Ch'ang. 211.
 年希堯 N'c'ên He-yaou. 105.
 鈕琇 N'ew S'ew. 200.
 牛省麟 N'ew J'ò-lin. 50.
 牛天宿 N'ew T'c'ên-süh. 68.
 牛僧孺 N'ew S'ang-joó. 194.
 寧宗 Ning Tsung. 198.
 巴多明 Pa Tô-ming. 179.
 班昭 Pan Ch'ao. 17.
 班固 Pan Koó. 13, 16, 17, 24, 40, 53, 70, 159, 189, 191, 226.
 龐安時 Pang Gan-shé. 98.
 彭希濂 P'ang He-süh. 214.
 彭曉 P'ang Heaou. 219.
 彭紹升 P'ang Shaou-shing. 215.
 彭叔夏 P'ang Shüh-hé. 240.

- 彭大翼 P'äng T'á-yih. 187.
 彭天錫 P'äng T'ëen-sëih. 93.
 彭際清 P'äng Tsé-tsing. 214, 215.
 彭遵泗 P'äng Tsun-sze. 37.
 彭芸楣 P'äng Yun-mei. 79.
 包犧 Paou He. 1.
 包世臣 Paou Shé-chin. 74.
 鮑昭 Paou Chaou. 239.
 鮑廷博 Paou T'ing-pö. 74.
 辨機 P'ëen Ke. 57.
 畢法 Peih Fä. 104.
 畢沅 Peih Yuen. 78, 217.
 百丈 Pih Cháng. 212.
 白斑 Pih T'ing. 167.
 白多瑪 Pih To-mä. 178.
 平帝 Ping Té. 17.
 平王 Ping Wang. 2.
 朴齊家 Pö Tse-k'ëa. 236.
 普瑞 P'ò Súy. 213.
 本新 Pùn Sin. 213.
 潘國光 P'wan Kwö-kwang. 177.
 潘耒 P'wan Lúy. 12.
 潘昉 符 P'wan Maou-seaou. 246.
 潘鼎珪 P'wan T'ing-kwei. 65.
 潘雲杰 P'wan Yü-k'ë. 141.
 桑欽 Sang K'in. 53.
 世昌 Sang Shé-ch'ang. 77.
 省庵 Säng Gan. 214.
 西王母 Se Wáng-mò. 191.
 蕭常 Seaou Ch'áng. 31.
 蕭燾 Seaou Heun. 104.
 蕭綸 Seaou K'ë. 192.
 蕭洵 Seaou Seun. 59.
 蕭子顯 Seaou Tszè-h'ëen. 16, 19.
 蕭統 Seaou T'ung. 238.
 蕭雲從 Seaou Yün-tsung. 227.
 謝 Seay. 242.
 謝瞻 S'ây Chen. 17, 239.
 謝希深 S'ây He-shin. 157.
 謝惡 S'ây Hw'ý. 239.
 謝莖 S'ây K'w'án. 147.
 謝靈運 S'ây Ling-yün. 239.
 謝秀嵐 S'ây Séw-lan. 14.
 謝朓 S'ây T'eaou. 239.
 謝庭董 S'ây T'ing-tung. 48.
 謝應芳 S'ây Ying-fang. 87.
 薛鳳 祚 S'ë Fung-tsoó. 111, 133, 133.
 薛已 S'ë Kè. 98.
 薛居正 S'ë Keu-ching. 16, 22.
 薛生白 S'ë Säng-pih. 97.
 薛大訓 S'ë Tá-héun. 223.
 薛道光 S'ë Taou-kwang. 220.
 薛應旂 S'ë Ying-k'ë. 45.
 薛用弱 S'ë Yung-jö. 194.
 鮮于樞 S'ëen Yü-ch'oo. 166.
 徐昌治 Seu Ch'ang-che. 27.
 徐昭文 Seu Chaou-wän. 26.
 徐朝俊 Seu Ch'au-sün. 123.
 徐振 Su Chün. 236.
 徐禎稷 Seu Ching-tseih. 89.
 徐發 Seu Fä. 119.
 徐孚遠 Seu Foo-yüèn. 234.
 徐逢吉 Seu Fung-keih. 201.
 徐復客 Seu H'ëa-k'ih. 57.
 徐獻忠 Seu H'ëen-chung. 149.
 徐繼畬 Seu Ké-yu. 66.
 徐堅 Seu K'ëen. 140.
 徐兢 Seu King. 57.
 徐慶 Seu K'ing. 201.
 徐官 Seu Kwan. 140.
 徐光敏 Seu Kwang-k'è. 94, 108, 109, 119, 174, 175.
 徐攀鳳 Seu P'an-fung. 239.
 徐葆光 Seu Paou-kwang. 65.
 徐燾 Su Pö. 154.
 徐溥 Seu P'ò. 70.
 徐碩 Seu Shih. 47.
 徐沁 Seu Sin. 139.
 徐大椿 Seu Tá-ch'un. 217.
 徐道麟 Seu Taou. 223.
 徐天麟 Seu T'ëen-lin. 70.
 徐廷槐 Seu T'ing-hwae. 218.
 徐增 Seu Tsäng. 248.
 徐子平 Seu Tszè-ping. 132.
 徐有壬 Seu Yèw-jin. 127.
 徐亦良 Seu Yih-l'ëang. 179.
 徐應秋 Seu Ying-ts'ew. 171.
 徐岳 Seu Yö. 114, 201.
 徐永言 Seu Yung-yên. 48.
 宣宗 Seu Tsung. 137.
 宣王 Seu Wáng. 125.
 荀勗 Seun Heu. 191.
 荀勗 Seun Hwáng. 82, 83, 161.
 荀宗道 Seun Tsung-taou. 31.
 荀悅 Seun Yué. 24.
 沙克什 Sha K'ih-shih. 54.
 沙式庵 Sha Shih-gan. 95.
 沙守信 Sha Shöw-sün. 178.
 沙圖穆蘇 Sha-t'ò-mü-soo. 99.
 尚高 Shang Kaou. 107.
 尚企翁 Shang K'ë-ung. 67.
 尚輅 Shang Loó. 26, 28.
 邵長蘅 Shaou Ch'ang-häng. 229.
 邵子湘 Shaou Tszè-s'ëang. 12.
 紹隆 Shaou Lung. 213.
 施肩吾 She K'ëen-woó. 221.

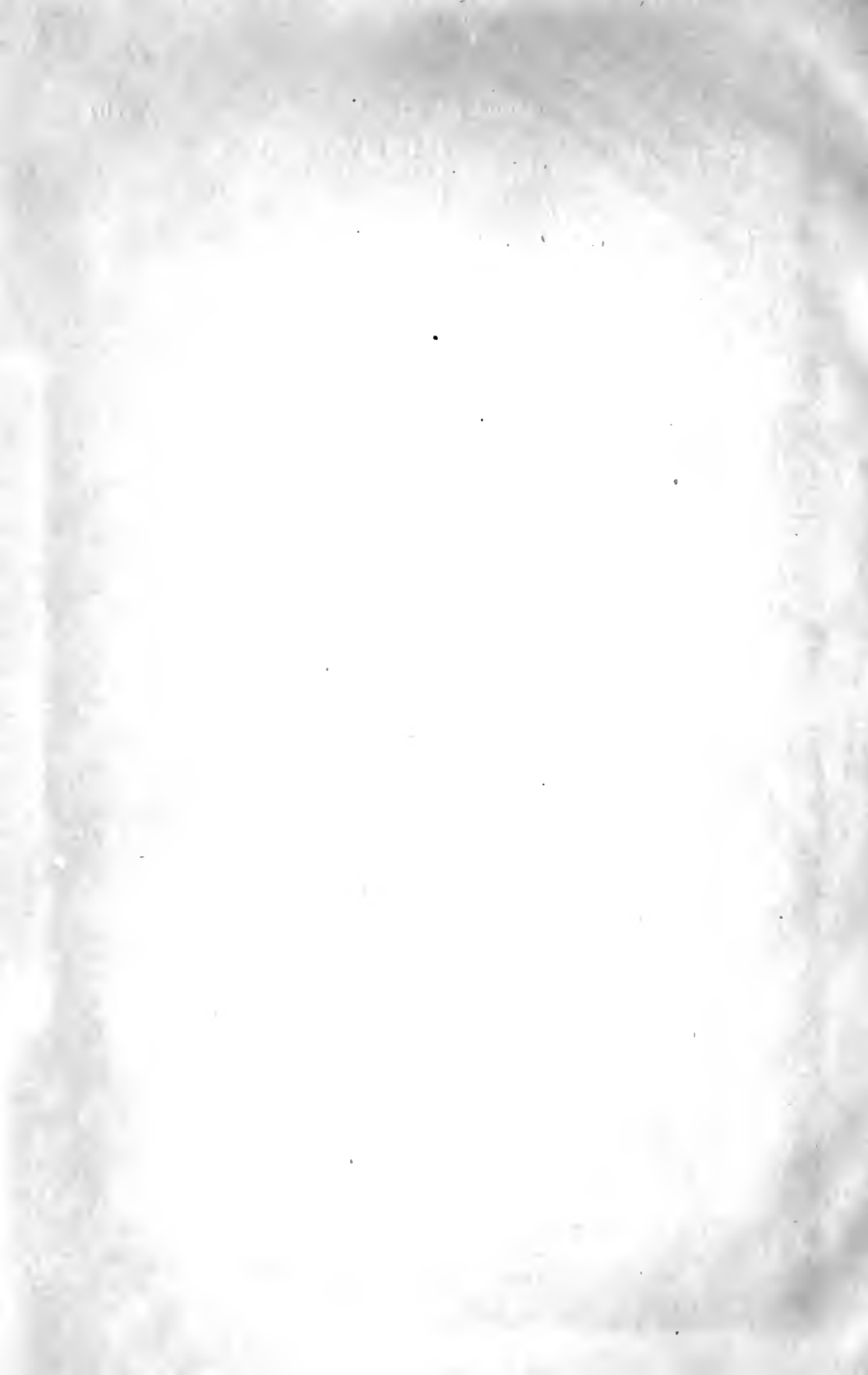
- 施耐庵 She Naé-gan. 203.
 施宿 She Sūh. 229.
 施德操 She Tih-ts'au. 197.
 施元 She Yuén. 229.
 施永圖 She Yüng-t'ò. 92.
 世宗 Shè Tsung. 33, 214.
 史正志 Shè Ching-ché. 151.
 史繩祖 Shè Shing-tsoò. 161.
 釋家 Shih K'ea. 210, 211.
 石成金 Shih Ching-kin. 215.
 石申 Shih Shin. 116.
 石鐸珠 Shih T'ò-lūh. 179.
 石鑑玉 Shih Wán-yūh. 48.
 石友諒 Shih Yèw-lǎng. 97.
 申公 Shên Kung. 4.
 慎懋官 Shín Mow-kwan. 168.
 慎到 Shín Toán. 156.
 神農 Shín Nüng. 95, 100, 147, 220.
 神宗 Shín Tsung. 25, 195.
 乘牧 Shing Mūh. 210.
 聖祖 Shíng Tsoò. 87.
 盛如梓 Shing Joé-tsze. 167.
 盛梅溪 Shing Mei-k'è. 64.
 盛百二 Shing Pih-êrh. 122.
 舒攬英 Shoo Ké-ying. 133.
 壽寧 Shów Nüng. 241.
 愛己 Shòw Kè. 213.
 毅仁 Shūh Jín. 214.
 辛友厚 Sín Wán-fang. 35.
 岫崧靈 Sin Fung-héén. 213.
 蘇轍 Soo Ché. 29, 195.
 蘇易簡 Soo E-k'én. 145.
 蘇鵬 Soo Gó. 194.
 蘇冕 Soo Mién. 69.
 蘇頌 Soo Sung. 107.
 蘇市坡 Soo Tung-p'ò. 36, 97, 148, 155,
 164, 165, 216, 229, 230.
 蘇天爵 Soo T'ien-ts'ò. 35, 87.
 蘇爾德 Soo Urh-tih. 64.
 蘇廌 Soo Yih. 149.
 孫之驥 Sun Che-lūh. 33.
 孫志祖 Sun Ché-tsoò. 249.
 孫承澤 Sun Ching-ts'ih. 78, 138.
 孫甫 Sun Fò. 80.
 孫巨源 Sun Ken-yuén. 239.
 孫乾德 Sun K'ing-tih. 215.
 孫光靈 Sun Kwang-héén. 194.
 孫光祖 Sun Kwang-tsoò. 140.
 孫鑄 Sun Kwáng. 137.
 孫沔 Sun Mién. 35.
 孫夔 Sun Shih. 184.
 孫星衍 Sun Sing-yen. 79.
 孫思適 Sun Sze-mó. 97, 99.
 孫定 Sun Tíng. 217.
 孫宗謙 Sun Tsung-k'én. 137.
 孫宗溥 Sun Tsung-p'ò. 137.
 孫子 Sun Tszé. 114, 115.
 孫武 Sun Woò. 90, 91.
 孫贖 Sun Yaou. 12.
 孫奕 Sun Yih. 165.
 嵩崖 Sung Yac. 105.
 宋如林 Súng Joó-lín. 46.
 宋祁 Súng K'è. 16, 21, 22.
 宋景昌 Súng K'ing-ch'ang. 116, 117.
 宋濂 Súng Lién. 16, 253.
 宋犖 Súng Ló. 146, 148, 169, 229, 248.
 宋敏求 Súng Mìn-k'èw. 34, 55.
 宋思仁 Súng Sze-jín. 64.
 宋大樽 Súng Tá-tsan. 249.
 宋曹 Súng Tsaou. 139.
 宋慈 Súng Tszé. 93.
 宋玉 Súng Yūh. 226.
 師曠 Sze K'wáng. 153.
 司馬昭 Sze Mâ-chaou. 202.
 司馬貞 Sze Mâ-ching. 26.
 司馬光 Sze Mâ-kwang. 10, 10, 25, 27,
 80, 86, 189, 228.
 司馬彪 Sze Mâ-pew. 17.
 司馬談 Sze Mâ-t'an. 17.
 司馬遷 Sze Mâ-ts'üen. 15, 16, 17, 29, 81.
 大杼 Tá Choò. 251.
 大筮光 Tá Chung-kwang. 139.
 戴埴 Taé Chih. 161.
 戴震 Taé Chên. 122.
 戴正野 Taé Ching-yà. 39.
 戴照 Taé Hen. 128.
 戴起宗 Taé K'è-tsung. 220.
 戴聖 Taé Shing. 6.
 戴德 Taé Tih. 6.
 太公 T'ac Kung. 216.
 太祖 T'ac Tsoò. 33.
 太宗 T'ac Tsüng. 18, 32, 182, 240.
 丹 Tan. 193.
 淡癡 T'an Ch'è. 224.
 談修 T'an Sew. 168.
 曇榮 T'an Yung. 132.
 譚贇 T'an Seon. 158.
 滕元發 T'ang Yuén-t'á. 35.
 唐庚 T'ang K'ang. 80, 215.
 唐禮心 T'ang Lè-sin. 73.
 唐順之 T'ang Shùn che. 186.
 唐子頃 T'ang Ts'üen-k'ing. 105.
 唐王 T'ang Wáng. 33.
 湯成烈 T'ang Ching-lè. 50.
 湯漢 T'ang Hán. 86.
 湯屋 T'ang Hóu. 136.

- 湯璣 T'ang Shóu. 91.
 鄧椿 T'äng Ch'un. 184.
 鄧鍾 T'äng Chung. 61.
 鄧愷 T'äng K'aè. 13.
 鄧名世 T'äng Míng-shé. 184.
 鄧牧 T'äng Mǔh. 56.
 鄧廷羅 T'äng T'ing-ló. 91.
 鄧苑 T'äng Yuèn. 104.
 道儒 Taou P'ei. 214.
 道宣 Taou Senen. 208.
 道世 Taou Shé. 207.
 陶澍 T'au Choo. 73.
 陶弘景 T'au Hung-king. 143, 219.
 陶敏益 T'au King-yih. 62.
 陶頤齡 T'au Shih-ling. 212.
 陶珽 T'au Ting. 170.
 陶節庵 T'au Tséè-gan. 102.
 陶潛 T'au Tséen. 182, 193.
 陶儀 T'au Tsung-é. 170, 199.
 元復 T'eaou Yuèn-fūh. 103.
 鐵壁機 T'èè Peih-ke. 213.
 天后聖母 T'èen hóu shíng mod. 225.
 田藝衡 T'èen E-häng. 243.
 田稷菘 T'èen Jang-tsoo. 90.
 德沛 T'ih P'ei. 179.
 丁鶴年 Ting Hó-néen. 233.
 丁巨 Ting Keú. 118.
 丁度 Ting T'ó. 11.
 定懋 Ting Hwúy. 214.
 脫脫 T'ó T'ó. 16, 22, 23.
 都穆 Too Mǔh. 200, 247.
 杜甫 Toò Foo. 245, 247, 249.
 杜公瞻 Toò Kung-chen. 56.
 杜光庭 Toò Kwang-t'ing. 200, 221.
 杜順 Toò Shún. 215.
 杜登春 Toò Täng-ch'un. 37.
 杜文培 Toò Wán-kwan. 141.
 杜佑 Toò Yéw. 68.
 屠喬孫 T'ó Kéaou-sun. 40.
 屠隆 T'ó Lung. 146, 148, 168.
 屠本峻 T'ó Pùn-tseuen. 154.
 賈漢卿 T'óu Hán-k'ing. 102.
 賈夢麟 Tóu Mung-lin. 102.
 賈萃 Tóu Ping. 150.
 斗帝 Tóu Té. 225.
 沈 Ts'ac Ch'in. 3, 85.
 蔡方炳 Ts'ac Fang-ping. 59.
 蔡杭 Ts'ac Hang. 85.
 蔡京 Ts'ac King. 136.
 蔡觀樓 Ts'ac Kwán-lóu. 141.
 蔡模 Ts'ac Moó. 84.
 蔡卞 Ts'ac P'üen. 136.
 蔡襄 Ts'ac Säng. 151.
 蔡條 Ts'ac T'eaou. 196.
 蔡雲 Ts'ac Yün. 147.
 贊寧 Tsan Ning. 152, 209.
 曾宏父 Tsäng Hung-foó. 77.
 曾季狸 Tsäng Ké-le. 245.
 曾公亮 Tsäng Kung-léang. 21.
 曾敏行 Tsäng Min-hing. 198.
 曾參 Tsäng Ts'an. 7, 8.
 齋神 Tsaou Shín. 225.
 曹仁虎 Tsaou Jín-hoó. 42, 237.
 曹髦 Tsaou Maou. 202.
 曹秉仁 Tsaou Ping-jín. 47.
 曹雪芹 Tsaou Seuë-k'in. 203.
 曹藥先 Tsaou Shih-séen. 50.
 造父 Tsaou Foó. 105.
 齊召南 Tse Chaou-nán. 54.
 齊熙 Tse He. 87.
 齊德之 Tse Tih-che. 99.
 濟瓊 Tse Ke. 213.
 際頤 Tse Yuén. 214.
 蔣季眉 Tschäng Ké-mei. 188.
 蔣賈驥 Tschäng Léang-k'e. 27.
 蔣子正 Tschäng Tszè-ching. 199.
 蔣文勳 Tschäng Wán-heun. 142.
 焦竑 Tseou Hung. 75.
 焦袁齊 Tseou Yuen-he. 38, 86.
 竊觀 Ts'èè Kwán. 54.
 錢朝鼎 Tschéen Ch'au-ting. 145.
 錢綺 Tschéen K'e. 170.
 錢鏐 Tschéen Leaou. 37.
 錢溥 Tschéen P'ò. 68.
 錢樹堂 Tschéen Shoó-chang. 242.
 錢樹立 Tschéen Shoó-leih. 242.
 錢大昕 Tschéen Tá-hin. 50, 79, 237.
 錢坫 Tschéen T'ien. 144.
 錢彩 Tschéen Ts'ac. 203.
 錢乙 Tschéen Yih. 104.
 戚繼光 Ts'eih Ké-kwang. 91.
 戚光 Ts'eih Kwang. 41.
 七十一 Ts'eih Shih-yih. 64.
 晉安 Tsin Gan. 14.
 秦湛 Tsin Chan. 94.
 秦嘉謨 Tsin Kéa-moó. 43.
 秦九韶 Tsin Kéw-shaou. 116, 113.
 秦公端 Tsin Kung-twan. 213.
 秦檜 Tsin Kwei. 160, 204.
 左邱明 Tsò Kéw-ming. 6.
 左丞 Tsò Ching. 187.
 鄒炳泰 Tsou Ping-t'ac. 170.
 宗昊 Tsung Kaou. 212.
 宗鑑 Tsung Kéèn. 209.
 宗懷 Tsung Lín. 56.

- 宗密 Tsung Meih. 215.
 崔 Ts'uy. 222.
 崔鶴 Ts'uy Hung. 40.
 崔令欽 Ts'uy Ling-k'in. 190.
 崔豹 Ts'uy Paóu. 159.
 梓潼 T'sze Tung. 224.
 子夏 Tszè Héa. 4, 6, 8.
 子思 Tszè Sze. 7, 8.
 東方朔 Tung Fang-só. 191, 226.
 東嶽大帝 Tung yó tà té. 225.
 董潮 Tung Chaón. 201.
 董逢元 Tung Fung-yuen. 251.
 董漢醇 Tung Hán-shun. 221.
 董遐周 Tung Héa-chow. 148.
 董炳 Tung Ping. 98.
 董史 Tung Shé. 135.
 董斯張 Tung Sze-chang. 187.
 董天 W. Tung T'üen-kung. 53.
 竊古 Tung Koó. 214.
 段成式 T'wan Ching-shih. 193.
 段安節 T'wan Gan-tsüé. 141.
 翁葆光 Ung Paón-kwang. 220.
 二世皇帝 Urb-shé hwang-té. 17.
 萬光泰 Wan Kwang-t'ai. 38.
 萬樹 Wán Shóu. 252.
 萬濟國 Wán Tse-kwó. 178.
 萬全 Wán Tsenén. 104.
 聞人規 Wán Jín-wei. 103.
 聞人諱 Wán Jín-tsenen. 44.
 文帝 Wán Té. 19.
 文翔鳳 Wán Tséang-fang. 134.
 文子 Wán Tszé. 218.
 文王 Wán Wáng. 1, 2, 89, 155.
 文榮 Wán Ying. 196.
 溫玆石 Wán K'è-shih. 14.
 溫豫 Wán Yü. 185.
 汪詰 Wang Ché. 104.
 汪昂 Wang Gang. 97, 101, 105.
 汪暉 Wáng K'ü-shüh. 141.
 汪克竈 Wang K'ih-k'wan. 25.
 汪榮 Wang Láo. 123.
 汪師韓 Wang Sze-hán. 248.
 汪士漢 Wang Sze-hán. 272.
 汪大淵 Wang Tá-yuen. 58.
 汪文泰 Wang Wán-t'ai. 65.
 汪應蛟 Wang Ying-keaton. 39.
 王昶 Wáng Ch'áng. 47, 49, 79.
 王銓 Wáng Chih. 185, 190, 197, 197.
 王禎 Wáng Ching. 94.
 王正德 Wáng Ching-tih. 245.
 王微 Wáng Ch'ing. 144.
 王灼 Wáng Chó. 251.
 王暉 Wáng Chó. 171.
 王熙堂 Wáng H-ló. 233.
 王沂孫 Wáng H-sun. 250.
 王黼 Wáng Foó. 143.
 王褒 Wáng Fow. 226.
 王復禮 Wáng Füh-lé. 53.
 王逢 Wáng Fung. 233.
 王鳳洲 Wáng Fung-chow. 27.
 王安石 Wáng Gan-shih. 5, 84, 87, 160, 197, 229, 241.
 王鑿 Wáng Gaon. 45.
 王好古 Wáng Haón-koó. 98.
 王嘉 Wáng Hé. 54.
 王義之 Wáng Hé-che. 77.
 王孝通 Wáng Heaón-tung. 115, 127.
 王河 Wáng Hé. 44.
 王宏撰 Wáng Hung-chüén. 169.
 王日休 Wáng Jih-hew. 214.
 王若虛 Wáng Jó-heu. 246.
 王槩 Wáng Kaé. 55.
 王凱 Wáng K'ae. 103.
 王肯堂 Wáng K'ang-t'ang. 100.
 王榮 Wáng Ké. 228.
 王圻 Wáng K'ie. 69, 187.
 王起鵬 Wáng K'è-p'áng. 14.
 王嘉 Wáng K'ea. 192.
 王吉 Wáng Keh. 7.
 王九思 Wáng K'ew-sze. 97.
 王欽若 Wáng K'in-jó. 183.
 王樞 Wáng Ków. 246.
 王穉 Wáng Kung. 195.
 王觀 Wáng Kwán. 151.
 王光祚 Wáng Kwang-ch'ing. 234.
 王昶 Wáng Lè. 99.
 王壽 Wáng Mang. 5.
 王鳴盛 Wáng Ming-shing. 81.
 王懋 Wáng Mow. 161.
 王俸 Wáng Peih. 85.
 王弼 Wáng Peih. 216.
 王闢之 Wáng P'ieh-che. 195.
 王巖 Wáng Pin. 228.
 王恽 Wáng Ping. 96.
 王溥 Wáng P'ò. 69.
 王象晉 Wáng S'ang tsün. 152.
 王錫闡 Wáng Shih-ch'én. 111, 119.
 王鑾 Wáng Seun. 21.
 王世貞 Wáng Shé-ching. 32, 202.
 王十朋 Wáng Shih-p'ang. 229.
 王守仁 Wáng Shóu-jin. 233.
 王叔魯 Wáng Shüh-hó. 97, 98.
 王肅 Wáng Sü. 82.
 王士禎 Wáng Sze-ching. 36, 60, 73, 137, 169, 199, 247.
 王士禛 Wáng Sze-t'ih. 144, 248.

- 王士黜 Wáng Szé-t'è'n. 43, 67.
 王士元 Wáng Szé-yuèn. 219, 219.
 王大海 Wáng Tá-haè. 65.
 王道 Wáng Taò'n. 220.
 王鼎象 Wáng T'ing-s'ang. 97.
 王定保 Wáng T'ing-paò'n. 190.
 王廷光 Wáng T'ing-kwang. 132.
 王崇簡 Wáng Ts'ung-k'è'n. 169.
 王宗稷 Wáng Tsung-tseih. 36.
 王嗣槐 Wáng Tszé-hwae. 88.
 王惲 Wáng Wän. 167.
 王文治 Wáng Wän-ch'ê. 138.
 王禕 Wáng Wei. 107.
 王維 Wáng Wei. 136.
 王維德 Wáng Wuy-tih. 101.
 王維一 Wáng Wuy-yih. 97.
 王幼學 Wáng Yéu-h'èò. 26.
 王又華 Wáng Yéu-hwa. 253.
 王逸 Wáng Yih. 226.
 王益之 Wáng Yih-che. 24.
 王翼雲 Wáng Yih-yün. 242.
 王應麟 Wáng Ying-lin. 162, 184.
 王阮亭 Wáng Yuen-ting. 242.
 韋述 Wei Shü. 21, 55.
 韋續 Wei Sü. 136.
 魏徵 Wei Ching. 16, 19, 20.
 魏覲 Wei H'è'n. 54.
 魏鑑 Wei K'è'n. 134.
 魏荔彤 Wei Lé-t'ung. 112.
 魏伯陽 Wei Pih-yáng. 218, 220.
 魏襄 Wei S'ang. 51.
 魏濟 Wei Seun. 199.
 魏裳 Wei Shang. 45.
 魏收 Wei Show. 16, 19.
 魏泰 Wei T'ac. 196, 244.
 魏澹 Wei T'än. 19.
 魏源 Wei Yuèn. 29, 66.
 危亦林 Wei Yih-lin. 99.
 悟靈 Woò-ling. 215.
 悟達 Woò-t'ä. 212.
 武林翼 Woò Lin-yih. 63.
 武某 Woò-mow. 33. (Umuna.)
 武帝 Woò T'è. 3, 4, 17, 191, 202, 212, 227.
 武宗 Woò Tsung. 33.
 武次韶 Woò Tszé-shaou. 50.
 武子望 Woò Tszé-wáng. 100.
 武王 Woò Wáng. 155, 204.
 吳兆珍 Woò Chaòu-chin. 128.
 吳闡思 Woò Ch'én-sze. 62.
 吳震方 Woò Ch'in-fang. 62.
 吳陳璣 Woò Ch'in-yen. 200.
 吳陳璇 Woò Ch'in-yuen. 247.
 吳澄 Woò Ching. 217.
 吳枋 Woò Fang. 166.
 吳任臣 Woò J'in-chin. 41.
 吳起 Woò K'è. 90, 74.
 吳杰 Woò K'è. 231.
 吳堅 Woò K'è'n. 85.
 吳开 Woò K'è'n. 244.
 吳騫 Woò K'è'n. 249.
 吳均 Woò Keun. 189, 193.
 吳克己 Woò K'ih-kè. 209.
 吳兢 Woò King. 21, 32.
 吳景旭 Woò King-heüh. 247.
 吳可 Woò K'ò. 245.
 吳蘭脩 Woò Län-sew. 145.
 吳牧園 Woò Müh-yuèn. 242.
 吳省欽 Woò Säng-k'in. 48.
 吳省蘭 Woò Sing-län. 60, 231.
 吳肅公 Woò Seaun-kung. 72.
 吳先聲 Woò S'è'n-shing. 140.
 吳錫麒 Woò Seih-k'e. 237.
 吳乘權 Woò Shing-keuén. 27.
 吳淑 Woò Shü. 182, 194.
 吳師道 Woò Sze-taò'n. 32, 246.
 吳曾 Woò Tsäng. 160.
 吳炯 Woò T'ung. 164.
 吳維鏐 Woò Wei-gò. 133.
 吳域 Woò Yih. 11.
 吳興章 Woò Yü-chang. 154.
 吳聿 Woò Yü. 245.
 吳允嘉 Woò Yün-k'èa. 37.
 吾邱衍 Woò-k'ew Yen. 42, 139.
 楊雄 Yáng Heung. 82, 83, 86.
 楊紹復 Yáng Chaou-füh. 69.
 楊超格 Yáng Chaou-k'ih. 122.
 楊銜之 Yáng H'è'n-che. 55.
 楊輝 Yáng Hwuy. 117.
 楊救貧 Yáng Kéw-p'in. 131.
 楊光輔 Yáng Kwang-foó. 63.
 楊光先 Yáng Kwang-s'è'n. 176.
 楊表正 Yáng Paoü-ching. 141.
 楊伯苗 Yáng Pih-yen. 11.
 楊炳南 Yáng Ping-nän. 65.
 楊式傳 Yáng Shih-chuen. 201.
 楊慎 Yáng Shín. 154, 162, 192.
 楊士奇 Yáng Szé-k'è. 34, 74.
 楊億 Yáng Yih. 183.
 楊瑀 Yáng Yü. 199.
 龔治 Yaou Yäy. 214.
 姚察 Yaou Ch'ä. 19.
 姚鵬鳴 Yaou H'ò-ming. 180.
 姚宏 Yaou Hung. 31.
 姚汝循 Yaou Joè-seun. 220.
 姚寬 Yaou K'wan. 160.
 姚廣孝 Yaou Kwàng-heaò'n. 185.

- 姚 毓 Yaou Sac. 46.
 姚 培 謙 平 山 Yaou Pei-k'een Ping-shan. 27, 227.
 姚 思 廉 Yaou Sze-l'een. 16, 19.
 姚 際 恒 Yaou Tsé-h'án. 138.
 姚 虞 Yaou Yu. 45.
 堯 Yaou. 26, 39.
 葉 Yè. 162.
 葉 隆 禮 Yè Lung-l'è. 30.
 葉 抱 崧 Yè Paou-sung. 170.
 葉 紹 翁 Yè Shaou-ung. 198.
 葉 盛 Yè Shing. 199.
 葉 棠 Yè T'ang. 130.
 葉 天 士 Yè T'ien-szé. 101, 103.
 葉 清 臣 Yè Tsing-ch'ín. 149.
 葉 子 奇 Yè Tszè-k'è. 168.
 顏 芝 Yen Che. 8.
 顏 之 推 Yen Che-t'uy. 158.
 顏 貞 Yen Ching. 8.
 顏 希 源 Yèn He-yuèn. 51.
 顏 師 古 Yen Sze-koò. 17, 20.
 顏 延 年 Yen Yen-n'èen. 239.
 關 忠 烈 Yèn Chung-l'è. 37.
 關 孝 忠 Yèn Heaou-chung. 104.
 言 如 潤 Yèn Joó-sze. 51.
 嚴 忌 Yén Ké. 226, 227.
 尤 袤 Yew Mow. 142.
 尤 淑 孝 Yew Shuh-heaou. 51.
 尤 侗 Yew T'ung. 64.
 有 蒼 Yèw Jò. 7. [Yèw tszè]
 釋 Yih. 158.
 一行 Yih-hing. 213.
 殷 弘 緒 Yin Hw'ang-sen. 178.
 尹 Yin. 222.
 尹 知 章 Yin Che-chang. 92.
 尹 會 一 Yin Hw'uy-yih. 46.
 尹 起 莘 Yin K'è-sin. 25.
 尹 文 Yin Wán. 156.
 尹 椿 Yin Chin. 222.
 印 尤 任 Yin Kwang-jin. 60.
 陰 明 夫 Yin Shè-foó. 13.
 英 宗 Ying Tsung. 25.
 應 勣 Ying Shaou. 163.
 岳 飛 Yó Fei. 203.
 岳 珂 Yó K'ò. 133, 166, 198.
 虞 弗 濤 Yu Chaou-tung. 169.
 虞 淳 熙 Yu Chun-he. 173.
 虞 學 剛 Yu H'èo-pòò. 14.
 虞 荔 Yu L'è. 143.
 虞 升 德 Yu Tih-shing. 13.
 喻 仁 Yü Jin. 106.
 喻 傑 Yü K'è. 106.
 羽 儀 Yü E. 105.
 禹 Yü. 43, 77, 78, 130, 143.
 于 志 寧 Yü Ché-ning. 20.
 于 休 烈 Yü Hew-l'è. 21.
 于 欽 Yü K'in. 51.
 于 寶 Yü Paou. 192.
 俞 長 城 Yü Ch'ang-ch'ing. 236.
 俞 成 Yü Ching. 166.
 俞 安 期 Yü Gan-k'è. 188.
 俞 汝 楫 Yü Joó-yih. 67.
 俞 松 Yü Sung. 77.
 俞 思 謙 Yü Sze-k'èen. 71.
 俞 德 鄰 Yü Tih-lín. 166.
 俞 文 豹 Yü Wán-paou. 166.
 俞 琨 Yü Yuen. 220.
 余 懷 Hú Hwaè. 145, 200.
 余 象 Yü S'ang. 248.
 月 兩 Yuè-h'án. 213.
 袁 Yuen. 197.
 袁 襄 Yuen Chih. 87.
 袁 樞 Yuen Ch'oo. 27.
 袁 宏 Yuen Hung. 24.
 袁 桷 Yuen K'è. 47.
 袁 三 俊 Yuen San-sen. 140.
 袁 燮 Yuen S'è. 230.
 袁 詔 Yuen Shaou. 35.
 袁 采 Yuen Ts'ac. 84.
 袁 周 Yuen Koo. 4.
 阮 元 Yuèn Yuèn. 38, 79, 118, 125, 144, 188.
 元 奘 Yuèn Chw'ang. 57, 202.
 元 革 Yuèn Kih. 142.
 元 帝 Yuen Te. 227.
 元 宗 Yuèn Tsung. 67, 190.
 元 穎 Yuèn Ying. 209.
 閻 靜 Yuèn Sing. 112.
 郁 滂 Yü Shén. 148.
 郁 文 博 Yü Wán-pò. 170.
 玉 皇 上 帝 Yü Hw'ang Sháng Té. 214.
 馮 熊 Yü Heung. 155.
 榮 方 Yung Fang. 107.
 永 明 Yüng Ming-shóu. 224.
 永 明 王 Yüng-ming Wáng. 33.



RETURN CIRCULATION DEPARTMENT
TO → 202 Main Library

LOAN PERIOD 1	2	3
HOME USE		
4	5	6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS
 1-month loans may be renewed by calling 642-3405
 6-month loans may be recharged by bringing books to Circulation
 Desk
 Renewals and recharges may be made 4 days prior to due date

DUE AS STAMPED BELOW

RES. SER. APR 12 1979		
NOV 14 1988		
DEC 17 1988		
AUTO DISC. DEC 15 '88		

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C006741641

